

CONTRACT N40085-19-B-0024

NAVFAC SPECIFICATION
NO. 05-19-0024

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG. M101
AT THE
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

DESIGN BY:

TALLEY & SMITH ARCHITECTURE, INC.
409 E. Marion St.
P.O. Box 518 (28151)
Shelby, NC 28150

A/E Contract: N40085-15-D-0859

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc.
Shelby, NC

Date: JULY 2, 2019

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

T. H. Burton, P.E., Director
Design Branch, Public Works Division

R. B. Campbell, Commander, CEC, U.S. Navy
for Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command

05190024

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 12 00	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 50	TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY
01 32 16	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 29	SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 10	QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 30.00 22	GIS DATA DELIVERABLES

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
02 82 16	REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS
02 82 30	RE-ESTABLISHING VEGETATION
02 82 33.13	REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS COATED WITH LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT
02 84 16	HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 53	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 50 13	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 20	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION AND SOUND BATTS
07 46 46	FIBER CEMENT PRODUCTS
07 60 00	FLASHING, SHEET METAL AND ROOF HATCH
07 61 15.00 20	ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 51 13	ALUMINUM WINDOWS FOR RENOVATION
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE

08 81 00 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 00 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING (LVT & BASE)
09 68 01 CARPETING (MODULAR TILE)
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 30 ROOM SIGNS
10 52 20 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 23.13 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23 52 43.00 20 LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR
OUTPUT)
23 73 33 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 27 14.00 20 ELECTRICITY METERING
26 51 00.00 22 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
27 54 00.00 20 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 10 00	BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT
32 11 23	AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 71 01	OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
33 71 02	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

09/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work is for complete building renovation, including site work, new mechanical, plumbing, electrical, exterior siding, insulation, roofing, finishes, doors, windows, fire protection, and incidental related work.

1.1.2 Location

The work shall be located at the Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, NC approximately as shown. The exact location will be indicated by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator to scan the construction site with electromagnetic or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated or discovered during scanning in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than

nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.3.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours prior to starting excavation work in order to permit making arrangements with public works personnel to scan the area for unmarked utilities. Obtain station digging permits prior to starting excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 12 00
CUTTING AND PATCHING

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CUTTING

Shall be done by sawing along straight lines. The amount cut out shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work. No flame cutting will be permitted without written permission of the Officer in Charge of Construction.

1.2 HOLES

Shall be rotary drilled. The size shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work.

1.3 PATCHING

Shall be done with materials which match the existing in color, quality and surface texture when finished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.1.1 Station Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Station become familiar with and obey Station regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress as directed. Do not enter restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification.

1.1.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours shall consist of an eight and one-half hour period established by the Contracting Officer, Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.1.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Provide written request at least 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work shall be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.1.4 Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building.

The existing building and its contents shall be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains during the construction period.

Attached equipment that is not noted to be removed and reinstalled shall be left in place, and protected against damage, or it may be disconnected, relocated, stored and protected, and reinstalled at the completion of the work.

1.1.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in the paragraph "Work Outside Regular Hours."

- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air shall be considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph entitled "Work Outside Regular Hours." This time limit includes time for deactivation and reactivation.
- d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor shall not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

04/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP-1110-1-8 (2009) Construction Equipment Ownership
and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of prices

1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

1.3.1 Data Required

Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to Contracting Officer a schedule of prices (construction contract) on the forms furnished by the Government. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices therefor. Schedule of prices shall be separated by individual building numbers with subtotals for each building.

1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the schedule of prices has been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Identify the cost for site work, and include incidental work to the 5 foot line. Identify costs for the building(s), and include work out to the 5 foot line. Work out to the 5 foot line shall include construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 feet from the face of exterior walls and shall include attendant construction, such as cooling towers, placed beyond the 5 foot line.

1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work Section 23 05 93, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing" shall be broken down in the Schedule of Prices and in the Construction Progress Documentation by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. Specific payment percentages for each line item shall be

determined on a case by case basis for each contract. The line items shall be as follows:

- a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. The resulting findings shall be submitted to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment shall be issued after review and approval of the report.
- b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report shall contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results and a quality control checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.
- c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data shall be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).
- d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed, and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.
- e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.
- f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. This data shall be compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause "DFARS 252.236-7000, Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown," and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions of the [EP-1110-1-8](#).

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT REQUEST

1.5.1 Proper Payment Request

A proper request for payment/invoice shall comply with all requirements specified in this Section and the contract payment clauses. If any invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned with a statement of the reasons why it was not a proper invoice. A proper payment request/invoice includes the following information, completed forms, and number of copies indicated. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will furnish copies of Government forms.

- a. Contractor's Invoice on NAVFAC Form 7300/30, which shall show the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Submit one original and two copies.
- b. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher (LANTNAVFACENGCOM Form 4-4330/110. Submit original and two copies.
- c. Payment Certification. Furnish as specified in "FAR Clause 52.232-5 (c) Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts." Submit one original.
- d. QC Invoice Certification. Furnish as specified in Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control." Submit one original.

1.5.1.1 Progress Payments

In addition to the requirements stated in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following:

- a. Updated Progress Schedule: Furnish an updated progress schedule as specified in contract clause FAR 52.236-15 "Schedules for Construction Contracts" and Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation." Submit one copy.

1.5.1.2 Final Payments

The request for final payment is submitted after completion and acceptance of all work and all other requirements of the contract. Before submitting the final invoice the Contractor shall meet with the appropriate Government representatives to determine the final invoice amount, including the assessment of liquidated damages, if any, and to make sure the final release is complete and accurate. In addition to the requirements in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for final payment shall include the following:

- a. A final release executed on the standard form provided by the Contracting Officer. Submit two originals with final payment request.
- b. NC Tax certified statement and report for the prime and each subcontractor (FAR 52.229-7). Submit two copies.
- c. As-built drawings (if applicable).
- d. Warranties (if applicable).

- e. O&M manuals (if applicable).
- f. Final payrolls (FAR 52.222-6).
- g. A release for an assignment of claims (if applicable). Submit three originals.

1.5.2 Procedures for Submitting Payment Request

- a. The Contractor may submit only one invoice for payment each month as the work progresses.
- b. The invoice shall be delivered to the ROICC Office, Administrative Branch, between five calendar days before and five calendar days after the contract award date. Invoices received outside this schedule shall be returned to the Contractor unprocessed. The Contractor will have to wait until the following month to submit their next invoice.
- c. Invoices shall be delivered during normal work hours from 7:30 AM up to 4:00 PM (EST), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of a proper payment request/invoice by the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to the following:

- a. Reasonable retention and/or deductions due to defects in material or workmanship; potential liquidated damages; and/or failure to comply with any other requirements of the contract.
- b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract; and
- c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor.
- d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings"; NC State tax certified statement and report in accordance with FAR 52.229-2; labor payrolls in accordance with FAR 52.222-6; as-built drawings in accordance with Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control"; warranties and O&M manuals; and any other requirements in the contract.

1.6.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

- a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.

- b. Materials delivered on the site but not installed, including completed preparatory work, and off- site materials to be considered for progress payment shall be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment considerations include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/ prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g. fender piles/ curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials no acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.
- c. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation shall be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Earned Value Report requirement of this contract. Requests for progress payment considerations for such items shall be supported by documents establishing their value and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 have been met.
- d. Materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure.
- e. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.
- f. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation shall be stored in the Continental United States.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel

1.2 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

- a. Comprehensive general liability: \$500,000 per occurrence
- b. Automobile liability: \$200,000 per person, \$500,000 per occurrence, \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage
- c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws,
- d. Employer's liability coverage of \$100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,
- e. Others as required by State law.

1.3 ELECTRONIC MAIL (EMAIL)

- a. The Contractor is required to establish and maintain electronic mail (email) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats.
- b. Within 10 days after contract award; the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) email address for the ROICC office to send communications related to this contract correspondence. The ROICC office may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc.
- c. Multiple email addresses are not authorized.
- d. It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all ROICC email within its own organization, including field office(s).
- e. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in

writing, of any changes to their email address.

1.4 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Subcontractors and Personnel

Furnish a [list of contact personnel](#) of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.4.2 Identification Badges

Identification badges will be furnished without charge. Application for and use of badges will be as directed below. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer. Employees are required to resubmit a complete 50 state criminal records check in order to renew their contractor badge.

1.4.3 Business Access Security Requirements

1.4.3.1 Business Access Definition

Contractor/subcontractor employees requiring installation access to MCB, Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River, N.C. must obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for that particular installation. Regularly scheduled delivery personnel, to include FEDEX, UPS, Pick-up and deliveries, should, also, follow the Business Access guidelines described below. Personnel requiring Business Access Identification Badges shall submit all documentation listed below. Badges are not required if the contracted position requires the employee to obtain a Common Access Card (CAC) which will be identified separately within the Government contract.

1.4.3.2 Installation Security Access Requirements

Contractor shall accomplish the security requirements below within 10 days after award or prior to performance under the contract.

1.4.3.3 Business Access Identification Badge Requirement

In order to obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for access to MCB, Camp Lejeune, and satellite activities, or MCAS New River, NC, all personnel providing services under this contract shall be required to present the documentation below to the following offices, as applicable:

MCB, Camp Lejeune, NC and its satellite activities. Report as follows:

1. Identification Card Center, 60 Molly Pitcher Road for badge (910-450-8444).

MCAS New River, NC. Report as follows:

1. Pass and Identification Office, Bldg AS-187 for badge (910-449-7695) and vehicle pass (910-449-5513).

Base access and identification badge requirements have changed recently and the above information may be out of date. Verify requirements with Contracting Officer.

1.4.3.4 Proof of Employee Citizenship or Legal Alien Status

Employers may participate in the E-verify program (1-888-464-4218, www.DHS.gov/e-verify) allowing U.S. employers to verify name, DOB, and SSN along with immigration information for non-citizens, against federal databases in order to verify the employment eligibility of both citizens and non-citizen new hires.

1.4.3.5 Proof of Criminal Records Check

Commercial and contract employees must provide proof a complete 50 state criminal records check on an annual basis. The record check may be obtained from any of the following Internet investigative services: Kroll (former Infolink Screening Services) at www.kroll.com, Castle Branch at www.castlebranch.com, or any other investigative services company that provides records checks for all 50 states. These services also validate social security card numbers. All criminal history checks must be completed no more than 30 days prior to start date of contract. (Note: These Internet screening services are listed as possible sources for obtaining a criminal background check. The United States government and the United States Marine Corps do not endorse nor are they affiliated with any of these services).

1.4.3.6 Letter Provided By Contracting Officer Indicating Contract

Letter provided by Contracting Officer indicating contract, contract period and prime contractor. Proof of employment on a valid Government contract (e.g., a letter on company letterhead from the prime contractor including contract number and term).

1.4.3.7 Photo ID

Valid state or federal issued picture identification card. Acceptable documents include state drivers license, DMV issued photo identification, or alien registration card.

1.4.3.8 National Crime Investigation Center (NCIC) Check

Provost Marshals are authorized to conduct a national crime information center (NCIC) check of all persons entering the installation, if/where applicable, the NCIC check may include drivers's license query, wants and warrants, and criminal history.

1.4.4 Denial of Access

Installation access shall be denied if it is determined that an employee:

- a. Is on the National Terrorist Watch List
- b. Is illegally present in the United States.
- c. Is subject to an outstanding warrant.
- d. Has knowingly submitted an employment questionnaire with false or fraudulent information.
- e. Has been issued a debarment order and is currently banned from military installations.

- f. Is a Registered Sexual Offender.
- g. Has been convicted of a felony or a drug crime within the past five years.
- h. Individuals who have received a DUI/DWI in the last year may be allowed access to the installation, but will not be permitted to drive on the installation.
- i. Any reason the Installation Commander deems reasonable for the good order and discipline.

1.4.5 Appeal Process

All appeals should be directed to the Base Inspector's Office for any individual that has been denied access to the Base.

1.4.6 Display of Badges

Contractors/subcontractors shall prominently display their badges on their person at all times. Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to the Pass & ID Office all badges. If the Contractor fails to obtain the employee's badge, the Pass & ID Office will be notified within 24 hours. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.7 Contractor and Subcontractor Vehicle Requirements

Each vehicle to be used in contract performance shall show the Contractor's or subcontractor's name so that it is clearly visible and shall always display a valid state license plate and safety inspection sticker. To obtain a vehicle decal, which will be valid for one year or contract period, whichever is shorter, Contractor or subcontractor vehicle operators shall provide to the Vehicle Registration Office, 60 Molly Pitcher Road (910-451-1158) or to MCAS, Building AS-187 (910-449-5513) for vehicle decal:

- a. An installation sponsor request forwarded to provost Marshall office
- b. A valid form of Federal or state government I.D.
- c. If driving a motor vehicle, a valid driver's license, vehicle registration and proof of insurance

Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to Vehicle Registration all Government vehicle decals. If any are not collected, the Contractor shall notify the Vehicle Registration Office within 24 hours.

1.4.8 Security Checks

Contractor personnel and vehicles shall only be present in locations relevant to contract performance. All Contractor personnel entering the base shall conform to all Government regulations and are subject to such checks as may be deemed necessary to ensure that violations do not occur. Employees shall not be permitted on base when such a check reveals that their presence would be detrimental to the security of the base. Subject

to security regulations, the Government will allow access to an area for servicing equipment and/or performing required services. Upon request, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer questionnaires and other forms as may be required for security purposes.

1.4.9 Subcontractor Special Requirements

1.4.9.1 Asbestos Containing Material

All contract requirements of Section 02 82 16, "Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Materials," assigned to the Private Qualified Person (PQP) shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor.

1.4.9.2 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13 Direct Digital Control System," Section 23 05 93, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing," and Section 26 08 00, "Apparatus Inspection and Testing" shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required by Section these sections shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.4.9.3 Telecommunication and High Voltage Work

When telecommunications and high voltage work is required, all work associated with telecommunications and high voltage shall be accomplished by a first tier subcontractor. The contractor must possess a valid North Carolina Public Utility - Electrical, contractor's license and be insured to do such work in the State of North Carolina.

1.4.9.4 Paving Associated with Utility Cuts

All pavement repairs associated with utility cuts shall be completed within 14 days of completing work within paved area.

1.5 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

Contractor shall comply as follows:

- (a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless -

- (1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or

- (2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

- (b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

- (c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

1.6 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (CQ) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

NOTE: If training and experience requirements of Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control" and 01 35 29, "Safety and Occupational Health Requirements" have been met the supervisor may also serve as QC Manager and Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO).

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, and prosecution of the work. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 31 50

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim DD-1354, Transfer & Acceptance of Military Real Property

1.2 Interim DD-1354, Transfer & Acceptance of Military Real Property

Submit Interim DD-1354 thirty (30) days prior to beneficial occupancy date
(draft copy attached).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
04/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction schedule

Equipment delivery schedule

1.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Within 21 days after receipt of the Notice of Award, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval a Critical Path Method (CPM), Network Schedule in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts," except as modified in this contract. Primavera P6 will be utilized to produce and update all progress schedules.

1.2.1 HVAC TAB Milestones

Requirements for the milestones related to HVAC TAB work, Section 23 05 93, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing," are specified in Section 01 20 00, "Price and Payment Procedures."

1.3 EQUIPMENT DELIVERY SCHEDULE

1.3.1 Initial Schedule

Within 30 calendar days after approval of the proposed construction schedule, submit for Contracting Officer approval a schedule showing procurement plans for materials, plant, and equipment. Submit in the format and content as prescribed by the Contracting Officer, and include as a minimum the following information:

- a. Description.
- b. Date of the purchase order.
- c. Promised shipping date.
- d. Name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- e. Date delivery is expected.
- f. Date the material or equipment is required, according to the

current construction schedule.

1.4 NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM (NAS)

The Contractor shall use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control construction activities. The Network shall have a minimum of 25 activities and a maximum of 125 activities. The schedule shall identify as a minimum:

- a. Construction time for all major systems and components;
- b. Manpower requirements for each activity;
- c. Major submittals and submittal processing time; and
- d. Major equipment lead time.

1.4.1 CPM Submittals and Procedures

The Contractor shall use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control project activities. Project schedules shall be prepared and maintained using Primavera P6, Primavera SureTrak or current mandated scheduling program. Save files in Concentric P6 or current mandated scheduling program file format, compatible with the Governments version of the scheduling program. The network analysis system shall be kept current, with changes made to reflect the actual progress and status of the construction.

1.5 UPDATED SCHEDULES

Update the construction schedule and equipment delivery schedule at monthly intervals or when schedule has been revised. Reflect any changes occurring since the last update. Submit copies of the purchase orders and confirmation of the delivery dates as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

06/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register will be delivered to the contractor in hard copy format. Register will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. The Contracting Officer is approving authority for all submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively

for this contract.

- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.
- d. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

1.2.3 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance
Surety bonds
List of proposed subcontractors
List of proposed products
Construction Progress Schedule
Submittal schedule
Schedule of values
Health and safety plan
Work plan
Quality control plan
Environmental protection plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the

project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

As-built drawings

Special warranties

Posted operating instructions

Training plan

1.2.4 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.2.5 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce construction and materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submittal register

Complete Submittal Package 2 CD/DVD's

1.4 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use the hard copy submittal register furnished by the Government or other approved format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.4.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as a hard copy. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01 45 10 "Quality Control" and Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation." Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.4.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.4.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.4.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.4.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request.

1.5 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. The Contracting

Officer is the approving authority for all submittals.

1.5.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.5.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 45 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.5.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

1.5.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.5.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower

cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.5.4.3 Warranting That Variation Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.5.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.5.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.5.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and

compliance with contract documents.

- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.
 - (1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."
 - (2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.
 - e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
 - f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.
 - (1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:
 "I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number N40085-19-B-0024, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.
- Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
 (Signature when applicable)
- Certified by QC manager _____, Date _____"
 (Signature)
- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
 - h. Update submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
 - i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.5.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and

compliance with contract documents.

- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

1.5.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.6 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Complete Submittal Package

Contractor shall make electronic copies of all submittals, including the approved transmittal sheets, and provide two (2) CD/DVD's containing all submittals for the project.

The CD/DVD's shall be marked "Complete Submittal Package - Contract #_____."

1.6.2 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by contracting officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.6.3 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

1.6.4 Format for Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

1.6.5 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
- b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.6.6 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
 - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

- (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
- (6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.
- (7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- (8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.
- b. Operation and Maintenance Manual Data: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data." Include components required in that section and the various technical sections.

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of Copies of Product Data

- a. Submit five copies of submittals of product data requiring review and approval only by the Contracting Officer. Submit three copies of submittals of product data for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7.2 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings in compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.

1.7.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.7.4 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

- a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.
- b. Submit administrative submittals required under "SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals" to conform to Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.8 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Samples and Submittals

Except as otherwise noted, submit samples and submittals to:

Architect-Engineer Firm:

Attn: Steve Fender
Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc.
P.O. Box 518, Shelby, NC 28151
409 E. Marion St., Shelby, NC 28150

1.8.1.1 Administrative Submittals

Submit administrative submittals for asbestos/lead removal and environmental protection plan to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC/OICC).

1.8.1.2 Fire Protection and Fire Alarm System Submittals

Submit fire protection and fire alarm system submittals to Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC/OICC), Jacksonville, North Carolina Area:

ROICC/OICC
Jacksonville, North Carolina Area
1005 Michael Road
Camp Lejeune, NC 28542-2521

1.8.1.3 TAB Submittals

Submit to ROICC/OICC for all projects.

1.8.1.4 HVAC DDC Submittals

Submit HVAC DDC Submittals, Section 23 09 23.13 to the specified address in paragraph 1.8.1. Concurrently submit shop drawings, Product Data, and Design Data electronically to Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC/OICC), Jacksonville, North Carolina Area. Electronic copy shall be PDF and should be submitted via email. Only if file size exceeds email limits, submit as a CD or DVD.

1.8.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and O&M Data

As soon as practicable after award of the contract, and before procurement or fabrication, submit shop drawings, product data and O&M Data required in the technical sections of this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 29

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

10/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE Z359.1 (2007) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.22 (2010) Articulating Boom Cranes

ASME B30.3 (2009) Tower Cranes

ASME B30.5 (2007) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes

ASME B30.8 (2010) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2010) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 241 (2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NFPA 51B (2009; TIA 09-1) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70 (2011) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E (2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011; Change 7 2012) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1910.94	Ventilation
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1919	Gear Certification
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Crane Critical Lift Plan

Crane Work Plan

Proof of qualifications for Crane Operators

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Regulatory Citations and Violations

Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

Certificate of Compliance (Crane)

Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Submit one copy of each permit/certificate attached to each Daily Report.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- b. Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). An individual who is currently certified as a CHST by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). An individual who is currently certified as a CIH by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
- d. Certified Safety Professional (CSP). An individual who is currently certified as a CSP by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- e. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified as an STS by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- f. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is capable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.
- g. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.
- h. Low-slope roof. A roof having a slope less than or equal to 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).
- i. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- j. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.
- k. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).
- l. Qualified Person for Fall Protection. A person with a recognized degree or professional certification, extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.
- m. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- (1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- (2) Days away from work;
- (3) Restricted work;
- (4) Transfer to another job;
- (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- (6) Loss of consciousness; or
- (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

n. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project.

o. Steep roof. A roof having a slope greater than 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

p. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

q. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. The checklist will be completed monthly by the Contractor and submitted with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90, will result in a retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations,

and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.6 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.7.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.7.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must meet the requirements of **EM 385-1-1** section 1 and ensure that the requirements of **29 CFR 1926.16** are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate shall be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO's training, experience, and qualifications shall be as required by **EM 385-1-1** paragraph 01.A.17, entitled SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER (SSHO), and all associated sub-paragraphs.

A Competent Person shall be provided for all of the hazards identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program in accordance with the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, and shall be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Person(s) to the the Contracting Officer's Representative for acceptance. Office.

1.7.1.2 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of **EM 385-1-1** who is assigned in writing by the Designated Authority to assess confined spaces and who possesses demonstrated knowledge, skill and ability to:

- a. Identify the structure, location, and designation of confined and permit-required confined spaces where work is done;
- b. Calibrate and use testing equipment including but not limited to, oxygen indicators, combustible gas indicators, carbon monoxide indicators, and carbon dioxide indicators, and to interpret accurately the test results of that equipment;
- c. Perform all required tests and inspections specified in **29 CFR 1910.146** and **29 CFR 1915** Subpart B;
- d. Assess hazardous conditions including atmospheric hazards in confined space and adjacent spaces and specify the necessary protection and precautions to be taken;

- e. Determine ventilation requirements for confined space entries and operations;
- f. Assess hazards associated with hot work in confined and adjacent space and determine fire watch requirements; and,
- g. Maintain records required.

When the work involves marine operations that handle combustible or hazardous materials, this qualified person shall be a NFPA certified marine chemist.

1.7.1.3 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

- a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.
- b. Capable of specifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

1.7.1.4 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix G. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, crane operators shall be designated as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Proof of current qualifications shall be provided.

1.7.2 Personnel Duties

1.7.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.
- c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.
- f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of

unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.

g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

h. Ensure an approved "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit" prior to starting any activity on energized electrical systems.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.7.2.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP), Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS), and/or Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST)

a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.

b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.

c. Be on site whenever work or testing is being performed.

d. Conduct and document safety inspections.

e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the CSP, CIH, ASP, STS, CHST is appointed as the SSHO all duties of that position shall also be performed.

1.7.3 Meetings

1.7.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall project's Accident Prevention Plan (APP) before the initiation of work.

b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between

the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.

d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

e. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Award Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.7.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.

1.7.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

1.8 TRAINING

1.8.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

1.8.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

1.8.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph

1.8.1.

The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific.

The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the resident engineer's office and at the job site. The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

1.9.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSS, CHSTs. The duties of

each position shall be specified.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.

e. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted mobile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving more than rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. The plan shall be submitted 15 calendar days prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18. and the following:

(1) For lifts of personnel, the plan shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.500(g).

(2) For barge mounted mobile cranes, barge stability calculations identifying barge list and trim based on anticipated loading; and load charts based on calculated list and trim. The amount of list and trim shall be within the crane manufacturer's requirements.

f. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan

(1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

(2) Description of the on-site prevention program

g. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are

exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project. The Fall Protection Plan shall be included in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

h. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

i. Occupant Protection Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead-based paint removal, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 19.00 10 Lead Based Paint Hazard Abatement, Target Housing & Child Occupied Facilities, 02 82 33.13 20 Removal/Control and Disposal of Lead Containing Paint.

j. Lead Compliance Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 13.00 20 Lead in Construction.

k. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The safety and health aspects of asbestos work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 2 16.00, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials"

l. Site Safety and Health Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with this section.

m. PCB Plan. The safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, prepared in accordance with Sections 02 84 33, "Removal and Disposal of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) and 02 61 23, "Removal and Disposal of PCB Contaminated Soils)".

n. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02 41 00.00 40, Demolition" and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

o. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 3100, Earthwork.

p. [Crane Work Plan](#). The contractor shall provide a crane work plan to the Contracting Officer for acceptance. The crane work plan shall include the specific model of each crane and a drawing identifying their locations (exact), the dimensions, wheel sizes, number of wheels, wheel spacing, tire pressure(s), number of axles, axle spacing, minimum wheel load to be exerted during operations and maximum outrigger load to be exerted during operations. The Contractor shall allow at least 10 working days for acceptance/non-acceptance of the crane work plan. No crane operations shall begin prior to written

acceptance of the crane plan by the Government. ROICC shall be the government approving authority.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work.

For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall protection methods used. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment.

For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives.

The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

The activity hazard analyses shall be developed using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 1 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on

the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized removal:

- a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.
- b. Emergency phone numbers.
- c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.
- d. Current AHA(s).
- e. OSHA 300A Form.
- f. OSHA Safety and Health Protection-On-The-Job Poster.
- g. [Confined space entry permit](#).
- h. Hot work permit.
- i. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.
- j. Safety and Health Warning Posters.

1.12 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.13 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.14 [REPORTS](#)

1.14.1 [Accident Reports](#)

a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the Navy Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form or USACE Accident Report Form 3394 and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 1 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. For a weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Crane operations shall not proceed until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.14.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.14.3 Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms.

1.14.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.14.6 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 section 16 and Appendix H. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. For cranes at DOD activities in foreign countries, the Contractor shall certify that the crane and rigging gear conform to the appropriate host country safety standards. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

1.14.7 Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Barge-mounted mobile cranes shall be certified in accordance with 29 CFR 1919 by an OSHA accredited person.

1.15 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, a written permit shall be requested from the Fire Division. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

- a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the facility at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.
- b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the facility at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the facility.
- c. The storage of combustible supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.
- d. Area outside the facility undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustibles at the close of each workday.
- e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the facility shall be deactivated.
- f. When starting work in the facility, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency phone number 911. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY.
- g. Obtain services from the FIRE DIVISION for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems, welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, vaults, etc.) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

The Contractor shall provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for all required confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" in bold letters a minimum of 25 mm(one inch) in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be

red and readable from 1.52 m(5 feet).

2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Fall protection anchorage, conforming to ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, shall be left in place for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tied-off to it at any one time).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and/or State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard shall prevail.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose Government or Contractor employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent Government or Contractor employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. The Prime Contractor shall keep a complete inventory of hazardous materials brought onto the work-site. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos. If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site

Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. A competent person for fall protection shall provide the training. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE **EM 385-1-1, section 21.**

3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE **EM 385-1-1**, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems may be required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with **29 CFR 1926.500**, Subpart M and USACE **EM 385-1-1.**

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet **ASSE/SAFE Z359.1**. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for

uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m (6 feet). The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 1.8 m (6 feet) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 1.8 m (6 feet) from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with [29 CFR 1926.500](#) and [USACE EM 385-1-1](#).

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.3.4 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, leading edge work or when working over water, machinery, dangerous operations and or other surfaces where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, fall arrest systems or restraint/positioning systems are impractical. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) dropped from the same elevation a person might fall, and every six months thereafter.

3.3.5 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, shall be certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection in accordance with [ASSE/SAFE Z359.1](#). Existing horizontal lifeline anchorages shall be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be **designed by a qualified person**, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a **competent person** for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a

safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.3.7 Guardrail Systems

Guardrails shall consist of top and mid-rails, post and toe boards. The top edge height of standard railing must be 42 inches plus or minus 3 inches above the walking/working level. When mid-rails are used, they must be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level. Posts shall be placed no more than 8 feet apart (29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1).

3.3.8 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. A Rescue and Evacuation Plan shall be prepared by the contractor and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. The Rescue and Evaluation Plan shall be included in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.4 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

All personnel who enter a construction site area shall wear Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) at all times as outlined in the EM 385 1-1. In addition to the requirements of the EM 385 1-1, Safety Glasses (ANSI Z87.1) will be worn at all times on construction sites. Hearing protection is required in noise hazard areas or when performing noise hazard tasks. Mandatory PPE on all construction sites includes:

- a. Hard Hats
- b. Safety Glasses
- c. Safety-Toed Shoes or Boots

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access to scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height shall be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.

Vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers shall not be used for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Contractor shall ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall

be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Work platforms shall be placed on mud sills.

Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.5.1 Stilts

The use of stilts for gaining additional height in construction, renovation, repair or maintenance work is prohibited.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

a. Cranes must be equipped with:

(1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,

(2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).

(3) Anti-two block prevention devices.

(4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).

(5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).

(6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

(7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes

and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.

f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.

j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

l. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.

m. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

n. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

o. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

p. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator

while seated in the control station.

q. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

r. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

s. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be incorporated into the AHAs.

c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.

d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly. The competent person shall perform soil classification in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a third party, independent, private utility locating company in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within 2 feet of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility

shall be exposed by hand digging every 100 feet if parallel within 5 feet of the excavation.

3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier decks, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company shall locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.7.4 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding shall have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.7.5 Trenching Machinery

Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file at the project site.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near

energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.8.2 Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis

Contractor shall provide an Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis in accordance with NFPA 70E for all locations where workers may be exposed to arc flash hazard (work on energized electrical equipment). The Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis shall be sealed and signed by a qualified professional engineer.

3.8.3 Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified organization to provide Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis of the electrical distribution system. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. This work shall not be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in providing Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis for a minimum of 5 years.
- b. Submit name and qualifications of the professional engineer performing the analysis. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the engineer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference.

3.8.4 Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit

All work on energized electrical systems, including high voltage, must have an approved "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit." The results of a Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis, per NFPA 70E, shall be included in the "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit" request. Flame-resistant (FR) clothing and personal protective equipment (PPE) shall be rated for a minimum of 8 calories per square centimeter even if the flash hazard analysis indicates a lower value. A blank copy of the permit request is attached. An editable version may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.8.5 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.9 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of USACE EM 385-1-1 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

- a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.
- b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.
- c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 1.5 m (5 feet) in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of USACE EM 385-1-1.
- d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.
- e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrants and attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of USACE EM 385-1-1.
- f. Daily Entry Permit. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

3.10 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix C. The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.11 HOUSEKEEPING

3.11.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.11.2 Falling Object Protection

All areas must be barricaded to safeguard employees. When working overhead, barricade the area below to prevent entry by unauthorized employees. Construction warning tape and signs shall be posted so they are clearly visible from all possible access points. When employees are working overhead all tools and equipment shall be secured so that they will not fall. When using guardrail as falling object protection, all openings shall be small enough to prevent passage of potential falling objects.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 500
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: fdietz@ahrinet.org
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
National Headquarters
1525 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-358-2960
Fax: 703-358-2961
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 550
Schaumburg, IL 60173-5774
Ph: 847-303-5664

Fax: 847-303-5774
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@ashto.org
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
E-mail: leonardc@aatcc.org
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020 or 513-742-6163
Fax: 513-742-3355
E-mail: mail@acgih.org
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 202-463-2791
E-mail: awcpubs@afandpa.org
Internet: <http://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: <http://www.hardboard.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 700
Chicago, IL 60601-1802
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
E-mail: pubs@aisc.org
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140

Centennial, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6577
E-mail: webmaster@steel.org
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
P.O. Box 210
Germantown, MD 20875-0210
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
10003 Derekwood Lane, Suite 210
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)
1800 East Oakton Street
Des Plaines, IL 60018-2187
Ph: 847-699-2929
Fax: 847-768-3434
E-mail: customerservice@asse.org
Internet: <http://www.asse.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040

Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
E-mail: smorrison@awwa.org
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org or customerservice@awspubs.com
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
E-mail: email@awpa.com
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
E-mail: help@apawood.org
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ARCNET TRADE ASSOCIATION (ATA)
E-M-mail: info@arcnet.com
Internet: <http://www.arcnet.com/index.htm></URL

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue, M/S 10E
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-854-7179 or 800-843-2763
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
E-Mail: aeicdir@bellsouth.net
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)
1919 South Eads St.
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 866-858-1555 or 703-907-7600
Fax: 703-907-7675
E-mail: cea@CE.org
Internet: <http://www.CE.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
E-mail: questions@cda.copper.org

Internet: <http://www.copper.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000 ext. 1945
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: servicedesk.myrisk@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032 or 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: green seal@green seal.org
Internet: <http://www.green seal.org>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
6525 Belcrest Road, Suite 480
Hyattsville, MD 20782
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: hpva@hpva.org
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane or 2001 L Street, NW, Suite 700
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331 or Washington, DC 20036-4910 USA
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-562-6380

E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org or ieeeusa@ieee.org
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
Ph: 1 800 447 3352
Fax: 1 303 397 2599
E-mail: global@ihs.com
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601
Ph: 1-888-422-7233
Fax: 562-908-5524
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: www.iccsafe.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

3050 Centre Ave. Suite 102
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
E-mail: neta@netaworld.org
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
E-mail: custserv@iec.ch
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, ch. de la Voie-Creuse
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
Fax: 41-22-733-34-30
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: <http://www.iso.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671

E-mail: info@mss-hq.com
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100
Cleveland, OH 44145
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-250-9223
E-mail: info@marble-institute.com
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Engleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 604-298-7578
Fax: 604-298-7571
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com, jody@mpi.net, bgl@mpi.net
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-888-0750
E-mail: available on website
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 100
Washington, DC 20001-1413
Ph: 202-222-2300
E-mail: webmaster@ncta.com
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-45002
Internet: <http://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1752
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-5900
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877

Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
E-Mail: elana@nebb.org
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000 or 800-344-3555
Fax: 617-770-0700
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
E-mail: info@nhla.com
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
E-mail: form available online
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: barbara@nelma.org
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 978-557-0721
E-Mail: pdi@PDIONline.org
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-676-9366
Fax: 770-676-9368
E-mail: penamel@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)
405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-CALREDWOOD
Fax: 415-382-8531
E-Mail: info@calredwood.org
Internet: <http://www.redwoodinspection.com/>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
E-mail: info@smacna.org
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4970
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235-5605
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32504-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: Fill out form at <http://www.spib.org/contact.shtml>
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)
No. 1 South Wilmington Street
P.O. Box 25201
Raleigh, NC 27611
phone: 919-733-2520
fax: 919-733-9150
Internet:

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
c/o Steel Door Institute
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
E-mail: info@sspc.org
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd., Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
Internet: <http://www.tiaonline.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-683-1010
Fax: 866-501-4012
E-mail: info@tpinst.org
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577
Fax: 360-817-6278
E-mail: CEC.us@us.ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
UL Directories available through IHS at <http://www.ihs.com>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:

U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
E-mail: MTC-INFO@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet:
<http://gsl.erdc.usace.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>
Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEHEC-IM-PD
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8871
Fax: 704-852-4189
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov/rus>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@doc.gov
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 1-888-584-8332
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343

FAX: 215-697-1462
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: <http://www.dod.gov>
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: <http://assist.daps.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: http://www.wbdg.org/references/docs_refs.php

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-272-0167
for Fax and E-mail see below
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6050 or 1-688-584-8332
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401-0001
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 866-418-0232
E-mail: gpoweb@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration

1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 202-501-0800
Internet: www.GSA.gov
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: <http://assist.daps.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Tigard, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
401 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
Fax: 312-673-6922
E-mail: wdma@wdma.com
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmpa.com
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 10

QUALITY CONTROL

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 880	(1996) Criteria for Use in Evaluation of Testing Laboratories and Organizations for Examination and Inspection of Steel, Stainless Steel, and Related Alloys
ASTM C 1077	(2010c) Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 3666	(2009a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D 3740	(2010) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2009) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
ASTM E 543	(2009) Standard Practice for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan (QC PLAN)

Submit a QC plan within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award.

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer:

- a. Combined Contractor Production Report/Contractor Quality Control Report (1 sheet): Original and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed;
- b. QC Specialist Reports and Test Results: Originals and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed;
- c. Testing Plan and Log, 1 copy, at the end of each month;
- d. QC Meeting Minutes: 1 copy, within 2 calendar days of the meeting;
- e. Rework Items List: 1 copy, by the last working day of the month and;
- f. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications".

1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, a QC Plan, attending a QC Plan meeting, attending a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conducting QC meetings, performing three phases of control, performing submittal review, ensuring testing is performed, and preparing QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program shall cover construction operations on-site and off-site and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

1.5.1 QC Manager

1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to manage and implement the QC program. The QC Manager is required to attend the QC Plan meeting, attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review, ensure testing is performed and prepare QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC specialists. In addition to managing and implementing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of project superintendent.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of five years experience as a foreman, superintendent, inspector, QC Manager, project manager, or construction manager on similar size construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract.

1.5.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors." This course is periodically offered by the Navy and the Corps of Engineers. However, it is sponsored by both the AGC and the ABC of Charlotte, North Carolina. Call one of the following to sign up for the next available class:

The Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District;
(Offered in Baltimore, MD)
Contact: Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District
10 South Howard Street
Baltimore, MD 21201
Phone: 410-962-2323

The Associated General Contractors (AGC), Virginia Chapter
in Cooperation with the Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District, and
the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division.
(Offered at rotating locations in Norfolk, Williamsburg, and Richmond)
Contact: AGC of Virginia
8631 Maylan Drive, Parham Park
Richmond, VA 23294
Phone: 804-346-3383

Carolinas Associated General Contractors (CACG)
Contact: CACG
1100 Euclid Avenue
Charlotte, NC 28203
Phone: 704-372-1450 (ext. 5248)

Associated Builders and Contractors (ABC), Carolinas Chapter
Contact: ABC, Carolinas Chapter
3705 Latrobe Drive
Charlotte, NC 28211
Phone: 704-367-1331
or: 877-470-4819

1.5.2 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager shall be three years of experience in one of the specified positions.

1.5.2.1 Electrical and Telecommunications Systems GXC Specialists

<u>Qualification/Experience in Area of Responsibility</u>	<u>Area of Responsibility</u>	<u>Frequency</u>
Electrical Inspector Crew supervision for 10 years minimum Master Electrician licensed in North Carolina	Electrical Systems, all Division 26 Sections and Division 33 Electrical Sections	Full time during installation and testing of all systems
Telecommunications Systems Installation Specialist 10 years minimum experience in telecommunications systems installation	Telecommunications Systems, all Division 27 and 28 Sections, and Division 33 Outside Plant (OSP) work	Full time during systems installation and testing

1.6 QC PLAN

1.6.1 Requirements

Provide for approval by the Contracting Officer, a QC plan submitted in a 3-ring binder with pages numbered sequentially that covers, both on-site and off-site work and includes, the following:

- a. A table of contents listing the major sections identified with tabs in the following order:
 - I. QC ORGANIZATION
 - II. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS
 - III. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL
 - IV. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS
 - V. APPOINTMENT LETTERS
 - VI. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER
 - VII. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION
 - VIII. TESTING PLAN AND LOG
 - IX. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS
 - X. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES
 - XI. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES
 - XII. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL
 - XIII. PERSONNEL MATRIX
 - XIV. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION
- b. A chart showing the QC organizational structure and its relationship to the production side of the organization.
- c. Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization.
- d. Duties, responsibilities and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
- e. A listing of outside organizations such as, architectural and consulting engineering firms that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

- f. A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and stating that he/she is responsible for managing and implementing the QC program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the QC Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.
- g. Procedures for reviewing, approving and managing submittals. Provide the names of the persons in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval.
- h. Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accredited Laboratories" or "Testing Laboratory Requirements", as applicable.
- i. A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.
- j. Procedures to identify, record, track and complete rework items.
- k. Documentation procedures, including proposed report formats.
- l. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements. As a minimum, if approved by the Contracting Officer, consider each Section of the Specifications as a definable feature of work. However, at times, there may be more than one definable feature of work in each Section of the Specifications.
- m. A personnel matrix showing, for each section of the specification, who will perform and document the three phases of control, and who will perform and document the testing.
- o. Procedures for Identifying and Documenting the Completion Inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, prefinal inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

1.6.2 Preliminary Work Authorized Prior to Approval

The only work that is authorized to proceed prior to the approval of the QC plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers and surveying.

1.6.3 Approval

Approval of the QC plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC plan and operations as necessary to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify his/her submitted qualifications.

1.6.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed change, including changes in the QC organization personnel, a minimum of seven calendar days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QC PLAN MEETING

Prior to submission of the QC plan, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC plan requirements of this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC plan requirements prior to plan development and submission.

1.8 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, but prior to the start of construction, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC program required by this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including forms to be used for documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production and QC personnel with the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend shall include the project manager, project superintendent, and QC Manager. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

1.9 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, the QC Manager shall conduct weekly QC meetings at the work site with the project superintendent and QC specialists. The QC Manager shall prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. The QC Manager shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each meeting. As a minimum, the following shall be accomplished at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting;
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work:
 - Work or testing accomplished since last meeting
 - Rework items identified since last meeting
 - Rework items completed since last meeting;
- c. Review the status of submittals:
 - Submittals reviewed and approved since last meeting
 - Submittals required in the near future;
- d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 2 weeks and documentation required. Schedule the three phases of control and testing:
 - Establish completion dates for rework items
 - Preparatory phases required
 - Initial phases required
 - Follow-up phases required
 - Testing required
 - Status of off-site work or testing
 - Documentation required;
- e. Resolve QC and production problems; and

f. Address items that may require revising the QC plan:

- Changes in QC organization personnel
- Changes in procedures.

1.9.1 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

The QC Manager shall perform the three phases of control to ensure that work complies with Contract requirements. The Three Phases of Control shall adequately cover both on-site and off-site work and shall include the following for each definable features of work: A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements.

1.9.2 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each preparatory phase. Conduct the preparatory phase with the superintendent, and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections;
- b. Review the Contract drawings;
- c. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required;
- d. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing;
- e. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed;
- f. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data;
- g. Review the safety plan and appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are submitted; and
- h. Discuss construction methods

1.9.3 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a definable feature of work, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the super intendent, and the foreman responsible for that definable feature of work. Observe the initial segment of the definable feature of work to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each definable feature of work:

- a. Establish the quality of workmanship required;
- b. Resolve conflicts;
- c. Review the Safety Plan and the appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met; and
- d. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory.

1.9.4 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary until the completion of each definable feature of work and document in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report:

- a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements;
- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required;
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory; and
- d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.

1.9.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

Procedures for submittals are as described in Section entitled "Submittal Procedures."

1.11 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

1.11.1 Testing Laboratory Requirements

Provide an independent testing laboratory or establish a laboratory qualified to perform sampling and tests required by this Contract. When the proposed testing laboratory is not accredited by an acceptable accreditation program as described by the paragraph entitled "Accredited Laboratories", submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, certified statements signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory meets or conforms to the following requirements:

- a. Sampling and testing shall be under the technical direction of a Registered Professional Engineer (P.E) with at least 5 years of experience in construction material testing.
- b. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of [ASTM C 1077](#).
- c. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of [ASTM D 3666](#).

- d. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of **ASTM D 3740**.
- e. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to **ASTM A 880**. Laboratories shall meet the requirements of **ASTM E 329**.
- f. Laboratories engaged in nondestructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of **ASTM E 543**.
- g. Laboratories engaged in hazardous materials testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

1.11.2 Accredited Laboratories

Acceptable accreditation programs are the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation, Scope of Accreditation and latest directory of the accrediting organization for accredited laboratories. The scope of the laboratory's accreditation shall include the test methods required by the Contract.

1.11.3 Inspection of Testing Laboratories

Prior to approval of non-accredited laboratories, the proposed testing laboratory facilities and records shall be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer. Records subject to inspection include equipment inventory, equipment calibration dates and procedures, library of test procedures, audit and inspection reports by agencies conducting laboratory evaluations and certifications, testing and management personnel qualifications, test report forms, and the internal QC procedures.

1.11.4 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

1.11.5 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results shall be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

1.12 QC CERTIFICATIONS

1.12.1 Contractor Quality Control Report Certification

Each Contractor Quality Control Report shall contain the following statement: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report".

1.12.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with contract requirements.

1.12.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract".

1.13 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

1.13.1 Contractor Production Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and shall be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Production Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the project superintendent and shall contain the following information:

- a. Date of report, report number, name of contractor, contract number, title and location of Contract and superintendent present.
- b. Weather conditions in the morning and in the afternoon including maximum and minimum temperatures.
- c. A list of Contractor and subcontractor personnel on the work site, their trades, employer, work location, description of work performed and hours worked.
- e. A list of job safety actions taken and safety inspections conducted. Indicate that safety requirements have been met including the results on the following:
 - (1) Was a job safety meeting held this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the meeting minutes.)
 - (2) Were there any lost time accidents this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the completed OSHA report.)

(3) Was crane/manlift/trenching/scaffold/hv electrical/high work/hazmat work done? (If YES, attach a statement or checklist showing inspection performed.)

(4) Was hazardous material/waste released into the environment? (If YES, attach a description of incident and proposed action.)

- f. A list of safety actions taken today and safety inspections conducted.
- g. A list of equipment/material received each day that is incorporated into the job.
- h. A list of construction and plant equipment on the work site including the number of hours used, idle and down for repair.
- i. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site.

1.13.2 Contractor Quality Control Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work and on the last day of a no-work period. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Quality Control Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the QC Manager and shall contain the following information:

- a. Identify the control phase and the definable feature of work.
- b. Results of the Preparatory Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work, the drawings and specifications have been reviewed, submittals have been approved, materials comply with approved submittals, materials are stored properly, preliminary work was done correctly, the testing plan has been reviewed, and work methods and schedule have been discussed.
- c. Results of the Initial Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work the preliminary work was done correctly, samples have been prepared and approved, the workmanship is satisfactory, test results are acceptable, work is in compliance with the Contract, and the required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.
- d. Results of the Follow-up Phase inspections held including the location of the definable feature of work. Indicate in the report for this definable feature of work that the work complies with the Contract as approved in the Initial Phase, and that required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the

tests.

- e. Results of the three phases of control for off-site work, if applicable, including actions taken.
- f. List the rework items identified, but not corrected by close of business.
- g. List the rework items corrected from the rework items list along with the corrective action taken.
- h. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC plan, construction deficiencies encountered, QC meetings held, acknowledgement that as-built drawings have been updated, corrective direction given by the QC Organization and corrective action taken by the Contractor.
- i. Contractor Quality Control Report certification.

1.13.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager shall record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was conducted, the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer, remarks and acknowledgement that an accredited or Contracting Officer approved testing laboratory was used. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

1.13.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager shall maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, and the date the item was corrected. There is no requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. Attach a copy of the "Contractor Rework Items List" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month. The Contractor shall be responsible for including on this list items needing rework including those identified by the Contracting Officer.

1.13.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to review the as-built drawings required by Section 01 78 00, "Closeout Procedures", to ensure that as-built drawings are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The QC Manager shall initial each deviation and each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13.6 Report Forms

The following forms, which are attached at the end of this section, are acceptable for providing the information required by the paragraph entitled "Documentation". While use of these specific formats are not required, any other format used shall contain the same information:

- a. Combined Contractor Production Report and Contractor Quality Control Report (1 sheet), with separate continuation sheet

b. Testing Plan and Log

c. Rework Items List

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

05/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C511 (2007) Standard for Reduced-Pressure
Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List (continuously updated) List of Approved
Backflow Prevention Assemblies

FCCCHR Manual (1988e9) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00**, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow preventers

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certifications

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 BACKFLOW TESTER CERTIFICATIONS

Certificate of Full Approval from **FCCCHR List**, University of Southern

California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.3.1 Backflow Preventers Certificate

The Contractor shall submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours or training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.4 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

1.4.1 Availability of Utility Services

- a. The Contract clause related to utilities applies. Reasonable amounts of water and electricity from the nearest outlet will be provided free of charge for pursuance of work within a facility under this contract. If the nearest available outlet cannot be utilized by the Contractor because of improper voltage, insufficient current, improper pressure, incompatible connectors, etc., it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide temporary utilities as required.
- b. Reasonable amounts of utilities for contractor trailers and storage buildings will be made available to the Contractor, when available. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing transformers, electrical service poles and drops for electrical services, and backflow preventer devices on connections to domestic water lines. Final taps and tie-ins to the Government utility grid will be made by the Contractor after approval by the Contracting Officer. Tap-in cost, if any, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

1.4.2 Trailers

Electrical service will be supplied by the Government, when available, except at Tarawa Terrace where Carolina Power and Light Company will be the supplier.

1.4.3 Energy and Utilities Conservation

The Contractor shall carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge. The Contractor, at his own expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines and remove the same prior to final acceptance of the construction.

1.4.4 Location of Underground Utilities

Location and Protection of underground utilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Where existing-to-remain piping, utilities, and underground obstructions of any type are indicated in locations to be traversed by new piping, ducts, and other excavations the elevations of the existing utilities and obstructions shall be determined before the new work is completed.

- a. In addition, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator prior to digging. Contractor will provide documentation that the site has been surveyed and checked for underground utilities. All utilities must be located, including but not limited to power, water, sewer, storm drains, fiber optics, T.V. cable, telephone, and intrusion detection wiring. A set of known utility drawings will be available in the ROICC office for review to assist the locator.
- b. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact the Base Telephone Office (451-2531) prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune. A telephone office representative will assist in locating telephone lines.
- c. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact Charter Communications, cable TV service prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune, to ensure that all buried cable lines are identified. Contact Mr. Olin Criswell at 353-8677 for assistance.
- d. It is mandatory that the contractor also contact the North Carolina One-Call Center to coordinate the location of underground natural gas infrastructure. North Carolina 811, Inc. can be reached at 811 on a touch-tone phone in the state of North Carolina or toll-free at 1.800.632.4949 if calling from out of state. Work requests may also be submitted online at www.nc811.org.

1.4.4.1 The Locations of Underground Utilities

The locations of underground utilities shown at only approximate and the information provided may be incomplete. Contractor shall attempt to ascertain locations of existing underground utilities prior to and during digging operations.

1.4.4.2 Damage to Underground Utilities

Immediate notice shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer of any damage. The Contractor shall make temporary repairs immediately, and shall provide permanent repairs as soon as practicable. For any additional work required by reason of conflict between the new and existing work, an adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with Contract clause entitled "Differing Site Conditions", if appropriate.

1.5 WEATHER PROTECTION

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

1.5.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions shall include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings

in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

1.5.1.1 Hurricane Conditions of Readiness

Unless directed otherwise, comply with:

- a. Condition FIVE: Normal weather conditions are expected for the foreseeable future. No action is required.
- b. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Contractors shall continue normal daily clean up and good house keeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Stack lumber in neat piles less than 4 feet high. Prepare to remove or secure all debris, trash, or stored materials that could become missile hazards during high wind conditions. Meetings should be held on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to be taken should the base go to a higher readiness condition. Contact the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.
- c. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Once Condition 3 is set, contractors shall shift their focus from their normal activities to taking the actions that are required to prepare the job site for the potential of destructive weather. All debris and rubbish shall be removed from the site at the end of the workday. All stored materials shall either be removed from the job site or secured (metal straps or heavy lines/ropes). All tools, equipment and gear shall be secured at the end of the workday. Begin preparations to adequately secure the facility (windows boarded up, etc.). Meetings should be held on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to be taken should base go to a higher readiness condition. Contract the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.
- d. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Cease all normal activities until the job-site is completely prepared for the onslaught of destructive weather. The job site should be completely free of debris, rubbish and scrap materials. The facility being worked on should be made weather-tight. All scaffolding planking shall be removed. All formwork and free standing structural steel shall be braced. All machinery, tools, equipment and materials shall be properly secured or removed from the job-site. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from the job site. When the contractor secures for the day the job site should be left in a condition that is ready for the storm and the contractor should assume that they will not be allowed to return to their job site until after the storm passes and the base is reopened. Contact ROICC for additional updates and upon completion of required actions.
- e. Condition ONE (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): If still on the job site, the contractor will be required to immediately leave the base until the storm passes

and the base is reopened.

1.6 STORAGE AREAS

Security of stored materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

1.6.1 Storage Size and Location

The site area available for storage shall be confined to the paved area at the existing building. Exact locations and limits of storage areas shall be as directed by Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Storage in Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building; the storage of material will be allowed inside the building if such storage does not hinder construction activities.

1.7 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

Provide adequate sanitary conveniences of a type approved for the use of persons employed on the work, properly secluded from public observation, and maintained in such a manner as required and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain these conveniences at all times without nuisance. Upon completion of the work, remove the conveniences from the premises, leaving the premises clean and free from nuisance. Dispose of sewage through connection to a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system. Where such systems are not available, use chemical toilets or comparably effective units, and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors.

1.8 TEMPORARY BUILDINGS

Locate these where directed by Contracting Officer.

1.8.1 Maintenance of Temporary Facilities

Suitably paint and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

1.8.2 Trailers or Storage Buildings

Trailers or storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The trailers or buildings shall be in good condition, free from visible damage rust and deterioration, and meet all applicable safety requirements. Trailers shall be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Failure to maintain storage trailers or buildings to these standards shall result in the removal of non-complying units at the Contractor's expense. A sign not smaller than 24 by 24 inches shall be conspicuously placed on the trailer depicting the company name, business phone number, and emergency phone number. Trailers shall be anchored to resist high winds and must meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements [AWWA C511](#). Provide backflow preventers complete with [150 pound](#) flanged cast iron, bronze, or brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed shall be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the [FCCCHR List](#) and shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from [FCCCHR List](#).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

A certified tester(s) shall perform testing of backflow preventer(s) for proper installation and operation and provide subsequent tagging. [Backflow preventer tests](#) shall be performed using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the [FCCCHR Manual](#). Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag shall contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

09/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-S-16165	(Rev E) Shielding Harnesses, Shielding Items and Shielding Enclosures for Use in the Reduction of Interference from Engine Electrical Systems
MIL-STD-461	(2007; Rev F) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment
MIL-STD-462	(Rev D; Notice 4) Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions

49 CFR 172

Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

49 CFR 178

Specifications for Packagings

1.2 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection

Contractors shall complete and provide environmental training documentation for training required by Federal, State, and local regulations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.3.2 Solid Waste

Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials, except recyclables and hazardous waste as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste," resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.

1.3.3 Sanitary Wastes

Wastes characterized as domestic sanitary sewage.

1.3.4 Rubbish

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as non-recyclable paper and cardboard, crockery, and bones.

Recyclables includes: clean paper, cardboard, glass, plastics (No. 1 & 2), metal, and cans.

Non-recyclable paper and cardboard are defined as material that has become wet or contaminated with food or other residue that render it un-acceptable for recycling.

Treated wood/lumber is defined as wood that has been stained or treated to prevent rot, or composite wood products such as OSB, pressboard furniture, etc.

Untreated wood is defined as lumber, trees, stumps, limbs, tops, and shrubs.

1.3.5 Debris

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as ashes and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work, (excluding organic matter) leaves, pine straw, grass and shrub clippings.

1.3.6 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic

chemicals.

1.3.7 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.3.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR 261 or as defined by applicable State and local regulations.

1.3.9 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

1.3.10 Landscape Features

Trees, plants, shrubs, and ground cover.

1.3.11 Lead Acid Battery Electrolyte

The electrolyte substance (liquid medium) within a battery cell.

1.3.12 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.3.13 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Sections 602 (a and b) of The Clean Air Act.

SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 Solid Waste Disposal Permit

Submit one copy of a State and local permit or license for the solid waste disposal facility.

1.5 Disposal Permit for Hazardous Waste

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and State permits, manifests, or licenses for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities.

1.6 Permit to Transport Hazardous Waste

Submit one copy of the EPA or State permit license, or regulation for the transporter who will ship the hazardous waste to the permitted Treatment, Storage, and Disposal (TSD) facility.

1.7 Hazardous Waste Certification

Submit written certification that hazardous waste turned in for disposal was generated on Government property and is identified, packaged, and

labeled in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, and 40 CFR 263.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined in this Section. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including but not limited to water, air, solid waste, and noise pollution.

1.9 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to "FAR 52.236-7, Permits and Responsibilities" except for those permits which will be obtained by the Contracting Officer.

For permits obtained by the Contracting Officer, whether or not required by the permit, perform inspections of the work in progress, and submit certifications to the applicable regulatory agency, via the Contracting Officer, that the work conforms to the contract and permit requirements. The inspections and certifications shall be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State where the work is being performed. As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a subitem containing the name, P.E. registration number, address, and telephone number of the professional engineer(s) who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit listed above.

1.10 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with requirements of the attached "Marine Corps Base (MCB), Camp Lejeune, Contractor Environmental Guide."

1.11 CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL INFORMATION

1. Contractors may ONLY use the Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill for the disposal of asbestos containing materials, building products with tightly adhered lead containing paint, non-contaminated clean dirt and clean gravel. The hours of operation are 0730-1530.
2. Delivery of acceptable materials (identified above) shall be by appointment only. Appointments made by phone at 910-451-5011 or 910-451-2946. ALL other contractor generated material shall be weighed through the Base Landfill scales before being removed from the Base. Contractors utilizing the base scales will require Contracting Officer assisted pre-registration with the Landfill Manager.
3. The Contracting Officer will register the contract via E-mail, with the Base Landfill. All haul vehicles will maintain a secure vehicle placard as a condition to utilize the scale. E-mail the contract information to the Landfill Clerk, including the name on the Prime Contractor, contract number, job name/description,

completion date and whether or not any of the above materials will be delivered to the Landfill.

4. As of May 01 2014 the above supersedes any other statements/specifications pertaining to the delivery of materials to the Base Landfill.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ANNUAL REPORT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

The Contractor shall submit data annually (by December 1) products used during the previous fiscal year (October 1 - September 30) as required by 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as amended by Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Report forms is attached to end of this section as "Appendix A."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. Conform to the national state permitting requirements of the Clean Water Act.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by Contracting Officer. Where such use of attach ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.

3.1.1.1 Protection of Trees

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed. Removal of trees and the procedure for removal requires approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.2 Landscape Replacement

Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before removal or replacement.

3.1.1.3 Temporary Construction

Remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other signs of construction. Grade temporary roads, parking areas, and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

3.1.2 Water Resources

3.1.2.1 Oily Wastes

Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water. Surround all temporary fuel oil or petroleum storage tanks with a temporary earth berm of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks in the event of leakage or spillage.

3.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

3.3 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise directed.

3.4 RESTRICTIONS ON EQUIPMENT

3.4.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

- a. Electric motors must comply with MIL-STD-461 relative to radiated and conducted electromagnetic interference. A test for electromagnetic interference will not be required for motors that are identical physically and electrically to those that have previously met the requirements of MIL-STD-461. An electromagnetic interference suppression test will not be required for electric motors without commutation or sliprings having no more than one starting contact and operated at 3,600 revolutions per minute or less.
- b. Equipment used by the Contractor shall comply with MIL-S-16165 for internal combustion engines and MIL-STD-461 for other devices capable of producing radiated or conducted interference.
- c. Conduct tests for electromagnetic interference on electric motors and Contractor's construction equipment in accordance with MIL-STD-461 and MIL-STD-462. Test location shall be reasonably free from radiated and conducted interference. Furnish testing equipment, instruments, and personnel for making the tests; a test location; and other necessary facilities.

3.4.2 Radio Transmitter Restrictions

Conform to the restrictions and procedures for the use of radio transmitting equipment, as directed. Do not use transmitters without prior approval.

3.5 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

3.5.1 Borrow Pit Areas

Manage and control borrow pit areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby streams or lakes. Restore areas, including those outside the borrow pit, disturbed by borrow and haul operations. Restoration includes grading, replacement of topsoil, and establishment of a permanent vegetative cover. Uniformly grade side slopes of borrow pit to not more than a slope of 1 part vertical to 2 parts horizontal. Uniformly grade the bottom of the borrow pits to provide a flat bottom and drain by outfall ditches or other suitable means. Stockpile topsoil removed during the borrow pit operation, and use as part of restoring the borrow pit area.

3.5.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect side and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.5.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Use the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation:

3.5.3.1 Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. This includes construction of diversion ditches, benches, berms, and use of silt fences and strawbales to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

3.5.3.2 Sediment Basins

Trap sediment in sediment basins. Select a basin size to accommodate the runoff of a local 10-year storm. Pump dry and remove accumulated sediment, after each storm. Use a paved weir or vertical overflow pipe for overflow. Remove collected sediment from the site. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs.

3.5.3.3 Borrow

Permit only in areas where suitable environmental controls are possible.

3.5.3.4 Vegetation and Mulch

Provide temporary protection on sides and back slopes as soon as rough grading is completed or sufficient soil is exposed to require erosion protection. Protect slopes by accelerated growth of permanent vegetation, temporary vegetation, mulching, or netting. Stabilize slopes by hydroseeding, anchoring mulch in place, covering with anchored netting, sodding, or such combination of these and other methods necessary for effective erosion control.

- a. Provide new seeding where ground is disturbed. Include topsoil or nutriment during the seeding operation necessary to establish a suitable stand of grass.

3.6 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES

Pick up and separate solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean.

3.6.1 Disposal of Metal Paint Cans

All metal paint cans shall be taken to Building 962 for recycling. The cans shall be empty and completely dry. The cans shall be triple rinsed and stenciled "Triple Rinsed" prior to turn in. The Contractor shall give the Government 72 hours advance notice prior to turn-in. Contractor is responsible for rinsing, stenciling, crushing, and depositing in Government owned receptacle, located at Building 962.

3.6.2 Disposal of Rubbish and Debris

Rubbish and debris shall be taken off-base for disposal, unless specifically directed otherwise.

Metals shall be taken to the DRMO disposal area at Lot 203, as specified.

3.6.3 Disposal Off-Base

- a. Provide 24-hour advance written notice to the Contracting Office of Contractor's intention to dispose of off base.
- b. Disposal at sites or landfills not holding a valid State of North Carolina permit is specifically prohibited. The prohibition also applies to sites where a permit may have been applied for but not yet obtained.
- c. Off-base disposal of construction debris outside the parameters of this paragraph at site without State permits and/or not in accordance with regulatory requirements shall require the Contractor at his own expense to remove, transport and relocate the debris to a State approved site. The Contractor shall also be required to pay any fines, penalties, or fees related to the illegal disposal of construction debris

3.7 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

3.7.1 Hazardous Waste Generation

Handle generated hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

3.7.2 Hazardous Waste Disposal

Dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations, especially 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Removal of hazardous waste from Government property shall not occur without prior notification and coordination with the Contracting officer. Transport hazardous waste by a permitted, licensed, or registered hazardous waste transported to a TSD facility. Hazardous waste shall be properly identified, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR 172. Provide completed manifest for hazardous waste disposed of off-site to the Contracting Officer within 7 days of disposal. Hazardous waste shall not be brought onto the station.

3.7.3 Hazardous Waste Storage

Store hazardous waste in containers in accordance with 49 CFR 178. Identify hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and 40 CFR 262. Identify hazardous waste generated within the confines of the station by the station's EPA generator identification number.

3.7.4 Spills of Oil and Hazardous Materials

Take precautions to prevent spills of oil and hazardous material. In the event of a spill, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Spill response shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State regulations.

3.7.5 Lead-Acid Batteries

Dispose of lead-acid batteries that are not damaged or leaking at a State-approved battery recycle or at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility. For lead-acid batteries that are leaking or have cracked casings, dispose of the electrolyte solution using one of the following alternatives:

- a. An industrial waste water treatment plant, if available and approved by the Contracting Officer for disposing of lead-acid battery electrolyte.
- b. Dispose of the lead-acid battery electrolyte at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility.

The management and disposal of waste lead-acid batteries and electrolyte shall comply with requirements for management and disposal of hazardous wastes.

3.7.6 Mercury Control

Prior to starting work, remove thermostats, switches, and other components that contain mercury. Upon removal, place items containing mercury in doubled polyethylene bags, label, and turn over to the Contracting Officer for disposal.

3.7.7 Petroleum Products

Protect against spills and evaporation during fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles. Dispose of lubricants to be discarded and excess oil.

3.7.8 Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS)

Remove ODS as specified in Section 02 41 00, "Demolition."

3.8 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting

concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster unnecessarily.

3.9 SOIL

No dirt from construction sites shall leave Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune or Marine Corps Air Station property (with the exception of environmental remedial activities). Any excess soil that cannot be reused on its originating site shall be transported to one of the following locations:

Areas managed by G-3/5 for re-use on training areas for various maintenance activities:

1. 3.1 acre storage east of OP-4 on Sneads Ferry Road (figure 1)
2. 3.5 acre storage within TLZ Condor off Verona Loop Road (figure 2)

Prior to delivering soil to these stockpile locations, the following must be conducted:

1. Coordinate with G-3/5 (Mr. Dave Lynch or Mr. Bill VanPelt, MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJ, 910-451-5772/8799) to determine capacity available (i.e., how much soil can be stored)
2. All soils will be clear of organic material such as roots and timber.
3. Contact POCs listed above 7-10 days in advance to coordinate delivery of material at the storage locations

NOTE: Soil contaminated with debris or chemicals cannot be disposed at the stockpile locations. If contaminated soils are suspected or confirmed through presence of UXO, odors or visual staining, affected soils must be properly tested, manifested and disposed of in accordance with RCRA regulations. Contact Base EMD (ER Program Manager) for more information."

3.10 QUARANTINE FOR IMPORTED FIRE ANT (4/82)

Onslow, Jones, and Cartaret Counties and portions of Duplin and Craven Counties have been declared a generally infested area by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) for the imported fire ant. Compliance with the quarantine regulations established by this authority as set forth in USDA Publication 301.81 of 31 December 1992, is required for operations hereunder. Pertinent requirements of the quarantine for materials originating on the Camp Lejeune reservation, the Marine Corps Air Station (Helicopter), New River and the Marine Corps Air Station, Cherry Point, which are to be transported outside Onslow County or adjacent suppression areas, include the following:

- a. Certification is required for the following articles and they shall not be moved from the reservation to any point outside Onslow County and adjacent designated areas unless accompanied by a valid inspection certificate issued by an Officer of the Plant Protection and Quarantine Program (PPQ) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

- (1) Bulk soil

(2) Used mechanized soil-moving equipment. (Used mechanized soil-moving equipment is exempt if cleaned of loose noncompacted soil).

(3) Other products, articles, or means of conveyances, if it is determined by an inspector that they present a hazard of transporting spread of the imported fire ant and the person in possession thereof has been so notified.

- b. Authorization for movement of equipment outside the imported fire and regulated area shall be obtained from USDA, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ), Box 28, Goldsboro, North Carolina, 27533-0028, Attn: Mr. William Scroggins or Mr. Frank Best, telephone (919) 735-1941. If Mr. Scroggins or Mr. Best are not available, contact Mr. Jim Kelley at (910) 815-4667, the supervisor's office in Wilmington. Requests for inspection shall be made sufficiently in advance of the date of movement to permit arrangements for the services of authorized inspectors. The equipment shall be prepared and assembled so that it may be readily inspected. Soil on or attached to equipment, supplies, and materials shall be removed by washing with water or such other means as necessary to accomplish complete removal. Resulting spoil shall be wasted as necessary and as directed.

ANNUAL REPORT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

Page 1 of 3

Contractor shall submit data annually (By 1 December) for the following products used during the previous fiscal year (1 October - 30 September) as required by 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as ammended by Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA):

Contract Number: _____ Fiscal Year: _____

MATERIAL	UNIT	QUANTITY (CRM)	TOTAL QUANTITY
A. <u>Insulation</u>			
1. Loose fill	Ft3		
2. Blanket or batt	Ft2		
3. Board	Ft2		
4. Spray-in-place	m3		
5. Other			
B. <u>Cement and Concrete</u>	yd3		
C. <u>Paper and Paper Products</u>			
1. Copy Paper	Box		
2. Printing/Writing Paper	Box		
3. Corrugated and fiberboard boxes	Box		
4. Folding boxboard and cartons	Box		
5. Stationary, office papers, envelopes, and computer paper	\$Amt		
6. Toilet tissue, paper towels, fasial tissue, paper napkins, doilies and industrial wipes	\$Amt		
7. Brown papers and coarse papers	Box		
8. Other			

APPENDIX A

MATERIAL	DEFINITION
1. Quantity (CRM)	Quantity used containing recovered materials.
2. Total Quantity	Quantity used containing recovered materials plus quantity used not containing recovered materials.
3. Unit	Ft3 (cubic feet), Ft2 (square feet), m3 (cubic meters), yd3 (cubic yards), box (number of boxes used), \$ Amt (dollar value of material used)
4. Loose-Fill Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to..."cellulose fiber, mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool), vermiculite, and perlite.
5. Blanket or Batt Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to... "mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool)."
6. Board Insulation	This category refers to sheathing, roof decking, and wood panel insulation. It includes, but is not limited to... "cellulose fiber fiberboard, perlite composite board, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, polystyrene, phenolics, and composites."
7. Spray-in-place Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to... "foam-in-place polyurethane and polyisocyanurate, and spray-on cellulose."
8. Cement or Concrete Containing Recovered Materials, Cement, or Concrete Containing Fly Ash	
9. Copy Paper	This item refers to... "any grade of paper suitable for copying by the xerographic method."
10. Printing & Writing Paper	This item refers to... "paper designed for printing, other than newsprint, such as offset or book paper," and... "paper suitable for pen and ink, pencil, typewriter or printing."

APPENDIX A

MATERIAL	DEFINITION
11. Corrugated & Fiberboard Boxes	Corrugated boxes refer to... "boxes made of corrugated paperboard, which, in turn, is made from a fluted corrugating medium pasted to two flat sheets of paperboard (linerboard)." Fiber or fiberboard boxes refer to... "boxes made from containerboard, either solid fiber or corrugated paperboard (general term); or boxes made from solid paperboard of the same material throughout."
12. Folding Boxes and Cartons	This item refers to... "a paperboard suitable for the manufacture of folding cartons."
13. Stationery, Office Papers, Envelopes, and Manifold Business Forms	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
14. Toilet Tissue, Paper Towels, Facial Tissue, Paper Napkins, Doilies, and Industrial Wipes	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
15. Brown Papers, and Coarse Papers	Brown papers refer to... "papers usually made from unbleached kraft pulp and used for bags, sacks, wrapping paper, and so forth." Coarse papers refer to... "papers used for industrial purposes, as distinguished from those used for cultural or sanitary purposes."
16. Other	Any other type of paper not included in any of the above categories.

APPENDIX A

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 58 00
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT SIGN

Within 15 days after the commencement of work, provide one project identification sign at the location as Directed by Contracting Officer. Construct the sign in accordance with project sign detail included in the project drawings. Use exterior grade plywood, preservative-treated lumber, and galvanized hardware. Lettering and details of construction shall be as indicated. Maintain sign throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of the project, remove the sign from the site.

1.2 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

A project identification signboard shall be provided. The Signboard shall be provided at a conspicuous location on the job site where directed by the Contracting Officer. Construct signboard in accordance with Project Identification Signboard Plates 1 and 2.

- a. The field of the sign shall consist of one 4 by 8 foot sheet of grade B-B, medium density overlaid exterior plywood.
- b. Lumber shall be B or Better Southern pine, pressure-preservative treated with penetachlorophenol. Nails shall be aluminum or galvanized steel.
- c. The entire signboard and supports shall be given one coat of exterior alkyd primer and two coats of exterior alkyd enamel paint. The lettering and sign work shall be performed by a skilled sign painter using paint known in the trade as bulletin colors. The colors, lettering sizes and lettering styles shall be as indicated.
- d. The high gloss acrylic gold enamel paint used as background for the Department of the Navy - Naval Facilities Engineering Command Activity logo shall be spray applied automotive quality paint. The 18 inch diameter logo shall be as supplied or approved by the Activity.
- e. Sign Paint Colors (Numbers listed below for color identification only).

(1) Blue = Benjamin Moore Paint No. 826.

(2) White = Benjamin Moore Paint No. 873.

(3) Gold = Dupont No. B8014, Metallic Gold.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
05/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-10, Operation and Maintenance Data

Equipment/product warranty list

Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

Record of materials

Maximo requirements

Complete Submittal Package 2 CD/DVD's

Equipment/product warranty tag

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

As-Built Drawings will be submitted as specified in 1.2.1 along with GIS Deliverables which will be created and submitted as specified in Section 01 78 30.00 22, DIGITAL DATA DELIVERABLES (GIS).

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

"FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings." As-built drawings will be submitted in redline mark-up format.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Materials

Furnish a record of materials.

Where several manufacturers' brands, types, or classes of the item listed have been used in the project, designate specific areas where each item was used. Designations shall be keyed to the areas and spaces depicted on the contract drawing. Furnish the record of materials used in the following format:

MATERIALS DESIGNATION	SPECIFICATION	MANUFACTURER	MATERIALS USED (MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION)	WHERE USED
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

1.3 MAXIMO REQUIREMENTS

Submit maximo requirements as specified in Section 23 03 00.00 20 and 26 00 00.

1.4 EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTIES

1.4.1 Equipment/Product Warranty List

Furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing written warranties for equipment/products that have extended warranties (warranty periods exceeding the standard one-year warranty) furnished under the contract, and prepare a complete listing of such equipment/products. The equipment/products list shall state the specification section applicable to the equipment/product, duration of the warranty therefor, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. Execute the full list and deliver to the Contracting Officer prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.4.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of the guarantor's representative nearest to the location where the equipment and appliances are installed. The guarantor's representative, upon request of the station representative, shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, tag each item of warranted equipment with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach tag with copper wire and spray with a clear silicone waterproof coating. Leave the date of acceptance and QC's signature blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Tag shall show the following information:

EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTY TAG

Type of Equipment/Product _____
 Warranty Period _____ From _____ To _____
 Contract No. _____
 Inspector's Signature _____ Date Accepted _____

Construction Contractor:

Name: _____
 Address: _____
 Telephone: _____

Warranty Contact: _____

Name: _____
 Address: _____
 Telephone: _____

STATION PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

1.5 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13, "Space Temperature Control Systems," 23 09 23.13, "Direct Digital Control Systems," shall be fully completed, including all testing, prior to contract completion date. In addition, all contract requirements of Section 23 05 93, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing," shall be fully completed, including testing and inspection, prior to contract completion date. The time required to complete all work and testing as prescribed is included in the allotted calendar days for completion.

1.6 COMPLETE SUBMITTAL PACKAGE

Contractor shall make electronic copies of all submittals, including the approved transmittal sheets, and provide two (2) CD/DVD's containing all submittals for the project.

The CD/DVD's shall be marked "Complete Submittal Package - Contract #_____."

1.7 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database

Training Plan

Training Outline

Training Content

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording

Validation of Training Completion

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.2.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M

Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.3 O&M DATABASE

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.4.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI Masterformat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI Masterformat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

1.4.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used

1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.5.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 29 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.5.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
 - (1) Floor
 - (2) Room number
 - (3) Room name
 - (4) Air handler unit ID
 - (5) Reference drawing number
 - (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
 - (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
 - (8) Minimum cfm
 - (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.
- g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.5.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.5.4 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.5.4.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

1.5.4.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4.7 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.5.4.8 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.4.9 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.4.10 Field Test Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.11 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.6.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.6.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

1.6.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Operating log

- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Product submittal data
- q. O&M submittal data
- r. Parts identification
- s. Warranty information
- t. Extended warranty information
- u. Testing equipment and special tool information
- v. Testing and performance data
- w. Contractor information
- x. Field test reports

1.6.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log
- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations

- l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- n. Repair procedures
- o. Removal and replacement instructions
- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data
- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- w. Personnel training requirements
- x. Testing equipment and special tool information
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports

1.6.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions

- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports
- v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training
- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person

during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with [Section 01 45 10 QUALITY CONTROL](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 30.00 22

GIS DATA DELIVERABLES

11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OBJECTIVE

The primary objective of this section is to provide detailed specifications for collection and delivery of geospatial data commonly referred to as Geographic Information System (GIS) data. Additionally, this section shall provide guidance to ensure that all GIS data delivered is compatible and will add value to the [Marine Corps Base \(MCB\) Camp Lejeune Installation Geospatial Information and Services \(IGI&S\) GEODatabase](#).

Failure to comply with the specifications outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverables.

1.1.1 Point of Contact for MCB Camp Lejeune

The Points of Contact (POC) for assistance in preparation of GIS deliverables are:

Resident Officer In Charge Of Construction
Construction Manager (CM)
1005 Michael Drive
Camp Lejeune, NC 28547-2521
(910) 451-2581

Public Works Division
GIS Data Manager
1005 Michael Road
Camp Lejeune, NC 28547-2521
(910) 451-5507 ext 3264

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

[SD-11 Closeout Submittals](#)

[GIS Data Deliverables](#);

1.3 GOVERNMENT GEOSPATIAL DATA AND SCHEMA

1. The IGI&S repository model schema is based on the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE) GEOFidelis Data Model with recurring business driven modifications and or adaptations.
 - a. Data will be created and delivered by developing an ARCGIS Personal GEODatabase using ArcGIS 10.1 or higher if a higher version is being utilized by the Government at the time the deliverable is being developed.
 - b. Request the existing GIS Data, Schema and Domain Properties by means of a Data Request Package (DRP). Receipt of request will include Geospatial Database table structure, schema, Domain configuration, Attribute text format, i.e., case size as well as Meta Data information.

- c. The DRP should be submitted prior to the start of data collection efforts and again every 6 months for the duration of the contract. Ensure that all GIS data has been created and delivered utilizing the most up to date IGI&S GEODatabase schema.
 - d. Verify the ArcGIS and schema version, via the CM or PM, at the commencement of this contract. All GIS DATA DELIVERABLES will be created in accordance with the current version and these specifications.
2. Submit a request for a Geospatial DRP to the CM or the Project Manager.
- a. Request to be completely filled out and include all the information as instructed on the data request form.
 - b. Request only GIS data and or schema for feature classes that are relevant to the contract and within the boundary of project area.
 - c. Attach Scope of Work, which is defined by this GIS DATA DELIVERABLES section for each project request.
 - d. Return the DRP to the CM or Project Manager for sponsorship and submittal to the Installation Geospatial Information & Services (IGI&S) Office.
 - e. Incomplete forms may delay receipt of the requested GIS data and Schema.

1.3.1 Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties

GPS data shall be completed in accordance with the GPS Data Collection and Documentation Standards, Version 4 (or higher version if available at the time of this project) as prepared by Geographic Information Coordinating Council (GICC) Statewide Mapping Advisory Committee (SMAC) and adopted by the [North Carolina](#) Geographic Information Coordinating Council.

- 1. Prior to GPS efforts, ALL underground utilities are to be located utilizing a utility locating service in order to verify and obtain accurate feature locations.
- 2. Only bench marks included in the [North Carolina](#) Geodetic Survey Base Station Network are to be used for GPS data collection.
- 3. Mission planning is essential. Utilize the best Position Dilution of Precision (PDOP) values for data accuracy.
- 4. Utility data, as identified in paragraph "ATTRIBUTE DATA COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES" will be collected utilizing Survey Grade GPS data collection methods.
- 5. Infrastructure data, as identified in paragraph "ATTRIBUTE DATA COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES" will be collected utilizing Sub-Foot or better GPS data collection methods.
 - a. Spatial accuracy requirements for Survey and Sub-Foot grade data collection are as follows:
 - i. Sub-Foot requirements:

- 1) All points shall be within + 12 inches
 - 2) 95 percent accuracy rate for all points.
- ii. Survey Grade requirements:
 - 1) All points shall be within + 1 centimeter
 - 2) 98 percent accuracy rate for all points
6. Make every effort to capture feature locations without using offsets. All Offsets will be noted in the Final Report for each feature.
7. Excessive offsets included in the Final Data, which will be referenced in the Final Report, will be reviewed for quality control.
 - a. Resubmittal of data will be required if PDOP planning was not observed per this specification.

The following GEODatabase Coordinate Systems and Spatial Reference Properties should be utilized for Camp Lejeune:

1. Transverse Mercator (UTM) Zone 18N
 - a. GRS 1980 spheroid
 - b. North American Datum 1983 (NAD83) horizontal datum
 - c. North American Vertical Datum 1988 (NAVD88) vertical datum.
2. Domain precision of 1000 which will result in a database accuracy of 1/1000 m

1.3.2 Demolished and Abandoned in Place (AIP) Features

Reference all Demolished and or AIP features in the data delivered. Should the current feature data class attributes and or domains not reference AIP or demolished features, the Contractor will be responsible for appropriately delivering these features by creating an associated "Demolished" or AIP feature class for all point and polyline data, i.e., CLJN.CL.WastewaterUtilitySegment and CLJN.CL.WateUtilNode_wHydrant, etc.

1. Utilize a blank schema for the associated feature class.
2. Rename associated feature class and add DEMO or AIP as a prefix, i.e., DEMO.CLJN.CL.WastewaterUtilitySegment, AIP.CLJN.CL.WastewaterUtilitySegment.
3. All demolished and or AIP features should provide existing spatial and non-spatial data which may be copied from existing data.
4. Update attributes appropriately to include the following:
 - a. Contract Number.
 - b. Drawing Number.
 - c. isDemolished.

d. dateDemolished or dateAIP.

e. Status.

1.3.3 Creating a New Feature Class

Should a new feature class be required that is not readily available in the current GIS schema provided by the Government. Contact the CM or Project Manager for guidance and schema format.

1.3.4 GIS Topology Rules

All data must be created using GIS topology rules for polygons, points and lines, such as, but not limited to the following examples:

1. Polygons, Polylines and points rules; please reference illustrating topology rules in ArcGIS at www.esri.com.
2. Polygons must not have slivers.
3. All utility or infrastructure system data, which is, but is not limited to, transportation system and electrical, water, steam distribution, and wastewater collection, etc., will be created using GIS spatial connectivity rules which specify that vertex, edge and endpoints be snapped to features within the system.
4. Features will be snapped to the appropriate item.
5. Data will be created to represent the real world, for example, water, sewer, and transportations systems, etc. will be drawn and or created in the direction of flow.
6. Utility and transportation systems will be created from source to sink, etc.
7. Abandoned In Place (AIP) utility lines will be located and updated in the current feature data set and identified as AIP in the attribute table or provide in a feature data set as specified in paragraph "Demolished and Abandoned in Place (AIP) Features" with CM approval.

1.3.5 Creation of Geographic Data Documentation (METADATA)

For each digital file delivered containing geographic information, provide documentation consistent with the Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC) Content Standards for Digital Geospatial Metadata (CSDGM).

Metadata generation tools included in the ArcGIS suite of software (or equivalent technology) will be used in the production of the required metadata in XML format. Regardless of the tools used for metadata creation, must ensure that the metadata is delivered in XML format and can be easily imported into the IGI&S GEODatabase.

(NOTE: The metadata should be formatted from the Government perspective, not the Contractor project perspective. Therefore such items as Point of Contact (POC) should be the POC currently associated with the data and NOT the Contractor's Project Manager. Use language and format consistent with existing metadata.)

1.3.6 GIS Submittals Guidelines

All GIS Submittals will be submitted to the CM or PM and then analyzed by Government GIS personnel prior to final approval. Failure to comply with the specifications outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverables.

1. Prior to any database development, provide the Government with a technical approach document, in PDF format, for review and approval. The Technical Approach document will describe in detail the Contractor's technical approach to designing and developing the database.
2. All attributes will be populated in accordance with the "ATTRIBUTE DATA COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES" and will be obtained via contract specifications, plans and record drawings.
3. Research may be required to be conducted to collect data and make copies of reports and studies as necessary to verify existing and/or record drawing data. Record drawing data and closed contracts can be located in the Technical Records Section in the Public Works Department which is located at 1005 Michael Street, MCB Camp Lejeune.
4. Raw GPS data and collection data files will be included with every phase of delivery.
5. Actual spatial and non-spatial conditions in the field always supersede drawings. Locate and field verify all features to ensure attribute data and location is correctly recorded.
6. Submit a preliminary review of data at 25 percent contract completion to ensure specifications compliance.
7. Deliver digital geographic maps, GPS collection files and related data. All working text and documents and personal geodatabase will be included for review in the draft and final delivery of data.
 - a. All maps of GIS DATA DELIVERABLES will be ANSI C size and include a project title, contract number, scale, legend, standard symbology, attributes, i.e., building numbers, road names, segment diameters, etc. Also provide a PDF copy of all maps.
8. When required, provide a technical consultant to meet on site.
9. Do not deliver blank unused schema or feature class data with no attributes. Deliver only data pertinent to the contract that adds value to the GEODatabase per this section.
10. When projects are constructed in phases, deliver GIS Data at the end of each phase for all Phased Projects and Construction projects.
11. It is the Contractor's responsibility to perform quality assurance for all data and related materials required in the section prior to submitting product to the Government.
12. The data will be analyzed for discrepancies in subject content, correct format in accordance with this statement of work, and compatibility with the existing GIS system as well as all other specifications in this section.

1.3.7 Formats, Versions and Guidelines

All data deliverables will be in the following formats and/or versions.

1. GIS data will be provided in an ArcGIS 10.1 or higher if a higher version is being used by the Government at the time of this project. Verify the ArcGIS version, via the CM or PM at the commencement of this contract.
2. Microsoft Windows 7 operating system, unless otherwise approved by the Government.
3. All reports and maps will be delivered as a hard copy and in a searchable Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).
4. All text, spreadsheet, database files, reports, and maps will be delivered on Digital Versatile Disc read - only memory (DVD-ROM).
5. Verify required version(s) of software and schema, via the CM or PM.
6. Map submittals will accompany each geospatial deliverable.
 - a. Include ANSI C map for each project/area.
 - b. Data should be labeled and attributed per specification.
 - c. All maps should include the date, a legend, scale, contract title, and number.
 - d. Each map should be exported on a .pdf and delivered electronically with the project.

1.3.8 Final Report Requirements with additional Guidelines

Follow the following:

1. Specific procedures and list of equipment, software and versions that were utilized for the GPS data collection and creation of geospatial data.
2. Submit all GPS data files.
3. Provide the date(s) the IGI&S schema and geospatial data was received.
4. Provide details on any offsets to include justification as to why offsets were utilized and on which features and or points offsets were used.
5. Describe all modifications to the geodatabase to include the name of all new features classes, i.e., new, demolished or AIP.
6. Provide the source that was utilized for required attributes.
 - a. Include an ANSI C size copy of all design drawings that were referenced in the attribute data. This information should be included in all phases of delivery to include draft and final reviews.

- b. Provide the overall utility site plan drawing(s) with each submittal.
 - c. Provide a separate map for communication which includes infrastructure in PDF format.
- 7. Specify Deliverable "Draft #" or "Final Submittal" when data is submitted to the CM or PM for review.
 - 8. Provide the name and contact information for the GIS Technical Point of Contact who can answer questions regarding the data deliverable.
 - 9. GIS DATA DELIVERABLES must be provided in a format that does not require translation or pre/post processing prior to being loaded into the IGI&S GEODatabase.
 - 10. Provide any miscellaneous information that is deemed significant.
 - 11. Provide the current version of the GIS DATA DELIVERABLES specification utilized for this contract submittal.

1.3.9 Ownership

All digital files, final hardcopy products, GPS raw data, source data acquired for this project, and related materials, including that furnished by the Government, will become the property of the Government and will not be issued, posted, distributed, or published by the Contractor. All documentation will be delivered in the final delivery.

Note: No endorsement of software or hardware is implied.

1.4 ATTRIBUTE DATA COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with (GPS) accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties". Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

1.4.1 CLJN.CL.Common

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table, or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.Sign

A structure that conveys directional, warning, or other information.

- a) numberOfSigns
- b) assemblyOffset
- c) SignText
- d) SignType - Directional, Standard Identifier, Safety Warnings, Regulatory, etc.

- e) SymbolCode - Utilize manual for Uniform Traffic Control Devices Code as issued by the Federal Highway Administration
- f) GisFeatureCollectionMethod - Survey Grade GPS, Digitized, etc.
- g) Contract Number
- h) SdsFeatureDescription
- i) signAssemblyType - Pedestal Pole, Wood 4x4, etc.

1.4.2 CLJN.CL.EMERGENCY_SERVICES

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties". Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table, or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

CLJN.CL.RoadCenterline

The center of the road area

- a) roadClass - Major Roads/Local Roads/etc.
- b) trackOrLaneCount
- c) speedLimit
- d) isPaved - YES / NO
- e) oneWayDirection
- f) fullStreetName
- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber
- i) isTankTrail - YES / NO
- j) isLighted - Yes / No
- k) routeMinTravelledWayWidth
- l) routeMinTravelledWayWidthUOM
- m) routeTotalUsableWidth
- n) routeTotalUsableWidthUOM
- o) supportedByBridgeSpan - Yes / No

1.4.3 CLJN.CL.REAL.PROPERTY

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.AccessControl

A structure manned or unmanned intended to control access to an area

- a) controlType - gate, barricade, tire shedder, etc.
- b) contractNumber
- c) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) isRangeAccess - YES / NO
- e) gateType -

- f) Facility Number
- g) sdsFeatureDescription - Location

CLJN.CL.AlternativeEnergyPoint

Locations used for the production of alternative energy sources, such as wind turbines, photovoltaic, etc.

- a) alternativeEnergyType - Photovoltaic, Natural Gas, etc.
- b) contractNumber
- c) designDrawingNumber
- d) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- e) isPortable - YES / NO
- f) wattage
- g) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- h) panelType
- i) sdsFeatureName
- j) sdsFeatureDescription
- k) wattage - Total per unit
- l) hasInverter - YES / NO
- m) isPartOfElectricalNetwork - YES / NO
- n) photovoltaicPanelInstallation

CLJN.CL.AlternativeEnergyArea

Locations used for the production of alternative energy sources

- a) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- b) isPortable - YES / NO
- c) panelType
- d) wattage - total for area
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) sdsFeatureName - Facility Number
- h) hasInverter - YES / NO
- i) isPartOfElectricalNetwork - YES / NO

CLJN.CL.BoatRamp

A partially submerged hard surfaced structure on a shoreline for launching or retrieving vessels or vehicles

- a) boatRampIDPK - Facility Number
- b) dateConstructed
- c) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) sdsFeatureName
- f) sdsFeatureDescription - Location
- g) numberOfLaunchLanes

CLJN.CL.Bridge

A structure used by vehicles that allows passage over or under an obstacle such as a river, chasm, mountain, road or railroad

- a) isFixed - YES / NO
- b) TransportationSystemType - Pedestrian, Road, Railway, etc.
- c) FacilityNumber
- d) verticalConstructionMaterial - Brick, Concrete, etc.

- e) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) sdsFeatureDescription - Road Name if applicable
- h) OperationalStatus - closed, operational, etc.

CLJN.CL.Building

A roofed, floored and walled structure that is completely enclosed

- a) facilityNumber
- b) builtDate
- c) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) sdsFeatureDescription - General Description of Building's Purpose
- f) floorCount
- g) material - Exterior material such as Brick, Concrete, etc.
- h) operationalStatus - inService, abandoned, etc.

CLJN.CL.BuildingFloorPlan

A linear representation of floor plans for buildings, provided in one feature per floor

- a) buildingFloorLevel
- b) buildingIDFK - Structure Number
- c) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) sdsFeatureDescription Renovation Date

CLJN.CL.Disposal_RealProperty

Real property demolished structures

- a) sdsFeatureDescription
- b) sdsFeatureName
- c) facilityNumber
- d) contractNumber
- e) disposalDate

CLJN.CL.DocksAndWharfs

A manmade water-land interface structure often for access to boats or ships

- a) PurposeType - Fishing, Mooring, etc.
- b) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- c) contractNumber
- d) Facility Number - Structure Number
- e) sdsFeatureDescription - Pier, boat ramp, dock, etc.
- f) natureOfConstruction - concrete, earthen, steel

CLJN.CL.Fence

A freestanding structure designed to restrict or prevent movement across a boundary

- a) facilityIDFK - Structure Number

- b) fenceType - metal, wood, etc.
- c) fenceUse - agriculture, boundary, etc.
- d) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- e) contractNumber
- f) sdsFeatureName - Fence or Gate
- g) sdsFeatureDescription

CLJN.CL.Marina

Any facility or area for the exchange of people or materials from land to water such as a port, harbor, marina, launch area or small craft facility

- a) marinaIDPK - Structure Number
- b) marinaType
- c) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) sdsFeatureName
- f) createdDate - Construction Date
- g) categoryOfCraftFacility - boat launch or landed, etc.

CLJN.CL.NavigationalAid

A visual or electronic device, on the ground or airborne, which provides point-to-point guidance information or position data to aircraft in flight

- a) navigationalAidIDPK - Structure Number
- b) navaidType - TACAN, Radar station, Beacon, etc.
- c) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) sdsFeatureName - Type of navigational aid

CLJN.CL.PavementSectionAirfield

A pavement section is a portion of a pavement branch that differs in some aspect from other sections such that further segmentation is required to uniquely identify that section)

- a) pavementSectionType - apron, roadway, etc.
- b) isLighted - YES / NO
- c) operationalStatus - inService, abandoned, etc.
- d) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- e) builtDate
- f) contractNumber
- g) runwayClassification - class A, class B, rotatory, etc.
- h) sdsFeatureName
- i) sdsFeatureDescription - MCBCL, MCASNR, Geiger, Stone Bay, etc.

CLJN.CL.PavementSectionParkingArea

A vehicle parking area is an area used for parking vehicles not including residential streets and driveways.

- a) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- b) operationalStatus - inService, abandoned, etc.
- c) pavementSectionType - parking, slab, driveway, etc.
- d) sdsFeatureDescription - Dumpster, Driveway, Transformer,

- Parking, etc.
- e) sdsFeatureName - Pad, Slab, Parking, etc.
- f) facilityNumber
- g) builtDate
- h) contractNumber
- i) isLighted

CLJN.CL.PavementSectionRoadway

The surface area that comprise a road area, upon which vehicles drive and park.

- a) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- b) operationalStatus - inService, abandoned, etc.
- c) pavementSectionType - curb, roadway, etc.
- d) facCode - Surfaced or Unsurfaced
- e) divided - Yes / No
- f) featureCode
- g) oneWay - Yes / No
- h) routeSurfaceComposition - concrete, asphalt, etc.
- i) builtDate
- j) contractNumber
- k) isLighted - Yes / No
- l) isTankTrail - Yes / No

CLJN.CL.PavementSectionSidewalk

The paved pedestrian walkway prepared to facilitate travel on foot. It may or may not be adjacent to a street/road.

- a) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- b) operationalStatus - inService, abandoned, etc.
- c) pavementSectionType - Sidewalks
- d) sdsFeatureDescription - Named Area
- e) routeSurfaceComposition - Concrete, Asphalt, etc.
- f) builtDate
- g) contractNumber
- h) installationCode - M67001
- i) isLighted - Yes / No

CLJN.CL.RailTrack

A track is the main designation for describing a physical linear portion of the network

- a) contractNumber
- b) facilityNumber
- c) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) NetworkSubtype - railroadTrack, craneTrack
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) sdsFeatureName - Start & finish Points
- g) sdsFeatureDescription - Provide Street Name Cross cover

CLJN.CL.RecreationArea

An area defined for recreational purposes

- a) facilityNumber
- b) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- c) contractNumber
- d) sdsFeatureName - Type of recreation field
- e) sdsFeatureDescription - Type of recreation feature
- f) areaType - biking, boating, picnic, Hunting, etc.

CLJN.CL.RecreationTrail

A location providing physical activities which are mentally relaxing, such as running/walking, biking, or hiking

- a) recreationTrailIDPK - Facility or Structure Number
- b) trailType - Multi-use, horse riding, etc.
- c) isPaved - YES / NO
- d) dateConstructed
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) sdsFeatureName - Trail Name
- h) sdsFeatureDescription - Area, Location or parallel street

CLJN.CL.StructureArea

A facility classified as other than a building or linear asset

- a) facilityNumber - Structure Number
- b) builtDate
- c) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) sdsFeatureName - Name of structure according to contract
- f) sdsFeatureDescription - Description of item
- g) heightAboveSurfaceLevel
- h) heightAboveSurfaceLevelUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.

CLJN.CL.StructurePoint

Example: Flag poles; Point of Information Signs (POI) etc

- a) facilityNumber - Structure Number
- b) builtDate
- c) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) sdsFeatureName - POI, Sign, Flagpole, bleacher, etc.
- f) sdsFeatureDescription - Specific type of feature

CLJN.CL.Tower

A vertical projection, higher than its diameter, generally used for observation, storage, or electronic transmission

- a) towerUseType - communication, observation, etc.
- b) heightMax
- c) heightUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- d) contractNumber
- e) towerType - Observation Tower, Guard Tower, etc.
- f) facilityNumber - Structure number
- g) sdsFeatureDescription

- h) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) towerMaterial - wood, concrete, steel, etc.

CLJN.CL.TrafficControlLight

A feature used to represent traffic lights

- a) contractNumber
- b) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- c) sdsFeatureName - Traffic Control Light, Traffic Signal control box, etc.
- d) sdsFeatureDescription - Location such as streets that intersect

CLJN.CL.Wall

A linear feature used for separation of facilities, ornamental decoration, or structural reinforcement (retaining wall

- a) wallType - brick, timber, stone, concrete, etc.
- b) wallHeight
- c) wallHeightUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- d) dateConstructed
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) sdsFeatureName
- h) sdsFeatureDescription - Dumpster enclosure, Utility Enclosure, Blast Protection, etc.

1.4.4 CLJN.CL.REAL_PROPERTY_RESTRICTED

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.Well

A shaft dug or drilled into the Earth for the purpose of extracting fluids from the subsurface, collecting environmental samples, injecting fluids into the subsurface or extracting contamination or other impurities from the subsurface

- a) facilityNumber - Structure Number
- b) wellPurpose - extraction, injection, etc.
- c) wellResource - WATER
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) sdsFeatureName - potable or nonpotable
- h) sdsFeatureDescription - operational status source
- i) ProjectID - Name of Plant this well services
- j) wellType - artesian, drilled, etc.

- k) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, removed, etc

1.4.5 CLJN.CL.COMMUNICATIONS_RESTRICTED

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System GPS and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.CommCartographicFeatureArea

Graphic features that aid in visually associating CommAnnotation features to the appropriate communication infrastructure feature.

- a) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- b) sdsFeatureName
- c) sdsFeatureDescription
- d) commProjectName - Contract Number
- e) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.

CLJN.CL.CommCartographicFeatureLine

Graphic features that aid in visually associating CommAnnotation features to the appropriate communication infrastructure feature.

- a) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- b) sdsFeatureName
- c) sdsFeatureDescription
- d) commProjectName - Contract Number
- e) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.

CLJN.CL.CommCartographicFeaturePoint

Graphic features that aid in visually associating CommAnnotation features to the appropriate communication infrastructure feature.

- a) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- b) sdsFeatureName
- c) sdsFeatureDescription
- d) commProjectName - Contract Number
- e) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.

CLJN.CL.CommUtilityNode

A subdivision of a communications network, particularly an asset that participates in the transmission of a signal but that is not a cable.

- a) commUtilityNodeIDPK - Structure Number
- b) commNodeType - connection or two or more sheaths, Devise Used to detect & measure various environmental conditions, Devise converts electrical signal in to sound, etc.
- c) operatingSpectrum

- d) transmissionPower
- e) powerUOM
- f) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.
- g) commProjectName - Contract Number
- h) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) sdsFeatureName - MNS - Big Voice, MNS - Little Voice, MSN - Control Station, etc.
- j) sdsFeatureDescription - MNS - Big Voice, Field Antenna, Antenna Communication, etc.

CLJN.CL.CommUtilitySegment

A subdivision of a communications network, particularly a cable for the transmission of a signal.

- a) cableMaterial - Fiber Optical, PB, CU, Steel, ABS, etc.
- b) cableSheathing - PE, XLPE, Cross Ply, etc.
- c) availableFibers -
- d) usedFibers
- e) numberOfMultiModeFibers
- f) numberOfPairs
- g) numberOfSingleModeFibers
- h) installationTypeCode - Underground, above ground, etc.
- i) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.
- j) cableInstaller -
- k) cableRoute -
- l) cableCount -
- m) numberOfStrands -
- n) wireGauge -
- o) commProjectName - Contract Number
- p) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- q) sdsFeatureName - Non-direct Buried Lines, Direct Buried Lines, etc.
- r) sdsFeatureDescription - communications line, etc.

CLJN.CL.UtilityFeature_cDuctBank

One or more ducts routed in parallel between two nodes.

- a) networkType - A network used for the transmission of a signal.
- b) networkSubType - The communication network subtype.
- c) utilityFeatureType - One or more ducts routed in parallel between two nodes. (L), etc.
- d) diameter
- e) diameterUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- f) ductDepth
- g) ductDepthUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- h) interDuctDiameter
- i) interDuctDiameterUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- j) isEncased - Yes or No
- k) numberOfDucts
- l) numberOfInserts
- m) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.
- n) commProjectName - Contract Number
- o) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.

CLJN.CL.UtilityFeature_cManhole

An enclosed structure (manhole, or handhole)

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK - MH Number - See project Manager
- b) networkType - Network used for transmission of signal,
- c) networkSubType - Communication network subtype
- d) utilityFeatureType - Manhole, hand hole, etc.
- e) cManholeType - T, R2A, L, j4, JC9C, etc.
- f) cManholeMaterial - steel, plastic, aluminum, fiberglass, etc.
- g) isHandhole - Yes or No
- h) widthValue
- i) widthUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- j) lengthValue
- k) lengthUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- l) heightValue
- m) heightUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- n) diameter
- o) diameterUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- p) cManholeDepth
- q) cManholeDepthUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- r) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.
- s) commProjectName - Contract Number
- t) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.

CLJN.CL.UtilityFeature_cPedestal

An above-ground enclosed structure that provides access to buried plant and a place to house splices, terminals, etc.

- a) networkType - A network used for the transmission of a signal.
- b) networkSubType - The communication network subtype.
- c) utilityFeatureType - above-ground enclosed structure that provides access to buried plant and a place to house splices, terminal, etc.
- d) pedestalType - rectangular box type, etc.
- e) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.
- f) commProjectName - Add Contract Number
- g) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) sdsFeatureDescription

CLJN.CL.UtilityFeature_cVault

An enclosed structure in a facility used for cable entrance.

- a) utilityFeatureType
- b) networkType - A network used for the transmission of a signal.
- c) networkSubType - The communication network subtype.
- d) heightValue
- e) heightUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- f) widthValue
- g) widthUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- h) vaultDepth
- i) vaultDepthUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.

- j) diameter
- k) diameterUOM - Inches, Feet, meters, etc.
- l) operationalStatus - In service, Removed, Abandon in Place, etc.
- m) commProjectName - Contract Number
- n) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- o) sdsFeatureDescription

1.4.6 CLJN.CL.UTILITIES_ELECTRICAL

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.ElecUtilNode_eExteriorLight

Exterior lighting is supplied by local distribution systems and is generally the only service for which the electric utility installs, operates and maintains utilization equipment

- a) electricalUtilityNodeIDPK
- b) exteriorLightType - streetLight, parkingLotLight, etc.
- c) electricalNodeType - eExteriorLight
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) bulbType LED, INCA, etc.
- f) circuitID - This available from CM or PM
- g) hasSensor - YES / NO
- h) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) contractNumber
- j) dateInService
- k) sdsFeatureName
- l) Voltage
- m) Wattage

CLJN.CL.ElecUtilNode_eGenerator

Generator is a power source for providing electricity. Generators may be primary or standby power sources

- a) FacilityNumber - structure number
- b) electricalNodeType - eGenerator
- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) voltage
- e) kvaRate
- f) circuitID - List is available from CM or PM
- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber
- i) dateInService
- j) sdsFeatureName - Manufacturer
- k) generatorType - Primary, backup, emergency, etc.

CLJN.CL.ElecUtilNode_eMeterPoint

A electrical meter point represents the location of the metering device

- a) electricalNodeType - Description
- b) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- c) circuitID - List is available from CM or PM
- d) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- e) contractNumber
- f) dateInService
- g) sdsFeatureName
- h) sdsFeatureDescription -
- i) mountingType
- j) utilityOwner
- k) voltage - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.

CLJN.CL.ElecUtilNode_eSwitch

Electrical Switches are installed at strategic locations throughout distribution feeder circuits

- a) electricalNodeType
- b) switchPosition - closed, open, etc.
- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) electricalSwitchType - switches
- e) circuitID - List is available from CM or PM
- f) numberOfPhases single, three, two
- g) switchPosition - Open, closed, etc.
- h) voltage - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.
- i) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- j) contractNumber

CLJN.CL.ElecUtilNode_eTransformer

The Transformer feature class captures information about distribution and power transformers

- a) electricalNodeType - Transformer
- b) transformerType - stepdown, step up, etc.
- c) mountingType - pool or pad
- d) numberOfPhases - 1, 2, 3, etc.
- e) primaryVoltage - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.
- f) secondaryVoltage - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.
- g) totalKVA
- h) circuitID - List is available from CM or PM
- i) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- j) contractNumber
- k) sdsFeatureName - Manufacturer
- l) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.

CLJN.CL.ElecUtilNode_eVoltageRegulator

Voltage regulators vary the ac supply or source voltage to the customer to maintain the voltage within desired limits

- a) electricalNodeType - VoltageRegulator
- b) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- c) primaryVoltage - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.
- d) secondaryVoltage - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.
- e) numberOfPhases - 1, 2, 3,
- f) circuitID - This available from CM or PM

- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber

CLJN.CL.UtilFeat_eSupportStructure

A structure that supports electric devices

- a) utilityFeatureType - Utility, Guy, Poles, etc.
- b) networkType - electrical
- c) heightValue -
- d) heightUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- e) utilityOwner
- f) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- g) cableCircuitName - List is available from CM or PM
- h) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) contractNumber
- j) sdsFeatureName - Utility Pole, etc
- k) sdsFeatureDescription - Number of circuits attached to pole

CLJN.CL.UtilFeat_eUndergroundStructure

Underground Structure is a simple junction feature that includes vaults and manholes that house and protect electrical equipment

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK - Structure Number
- b) utilityFeatureType - Underground, surface structure, etc
- c) networkType - electrical
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) electricalJunctionType - Manhole, Junction Box, Handhole, etc.
- f) numberOfCables -
- g) rimElevation -
- h) rimElevationUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- i) cableCircuitName - List is available from CM or PM
- j) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- k) contractNumber

CLJN.CL.ElecUtilSegment

A subdivision of an electrical distribution network, particularly a line for the transmission of electricity

- a) electricalSegmentType - OH Primary, UG Primary, OH Secondary, UG Secondary, etc.
- b) cableMaterial - AL, copper, etc.
- c) location - aboveground, underground, etc.
- e) voltage - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.
- f) utilityOwner -
- g) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- h) insulationMaterial - polyCross, none, etc.
- i) conductorSize -
- j) neutralSize -
- k) numberOfConduct -
- l) numberOfNeutral -
- m) numberOfPhases - 1, 2, 3, etc.
- n) circuitID - List is available from CM or PM
- o) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- p) contractNumber -
- q) dateInService -

- r) sdsFeatureName - Electrical Distribution, exterior lighting, etc.
- s) sdsFeatureDescription - Armless mount, cross arm, etc.

CLJN.CL.UtilFeat_eElecFacilitySite

Polygon feature class to define boundaries of electrical facility stations

- a) utilityFeatureType - Electrical Facility station
- b) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- c) numberOfCircuits
- d) numberOfSpareBays
- e) numberOfTransformers
- f) voltageIn - 208Y-120V, 480Y-277V, etc.
- g) utilityOwner
- h) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) contractNumber
- j) equipmentInstallationDate
- k) sdsFeatureDescription - Location of substation
- l) facilityIDFK - structure number

1.4.7 CLJN.CL.UTILITIES_POL

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System GPS and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.POLUtilNode_oDispenser

A fuel dispenser is a machine at a fueling station that is used to pump fuel into vehicles or AGE equipment

- a) polNodeType - Fuel dispenser
- b) networkSubType - automotive_diesel, jpts, etc.
- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- e) contractNumber
- f) dateInService
- g) sdsFeatureName - Fuel Dispenser
- h) sdsFeatureDescription - Type of fuel, unleaded, ethanol, diesel, etc.

CLJN.CL.UtilFeat_oPumpingFacility

A structure, typically a building, containing pumps, filters, and controls as part of a larger fuel handling system

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK
- b) utilityFeatureType - off-loading pumping facility
- c) networkSubType automotive_diesel, jpts, etc.
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) equipmentInstallationDate

h) sdsFeatureDescription -

1.4.8 CLJN.CL.UTILITIES_STORMWATER

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System GPS and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.Impoundment_Stormwater

An accumulation of storm water that is impounded by a dam or weir

- a) permitID - Permit Number
- b) impoundmentType - minimumPool, topOfFloodControl, etc.
- c) waterSurfaceElevation
- d) waterSurfaceElevationUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- e) dateConstructed
- f) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- i) stormwaterTreatmentType - Infiltration Basin, Constructed Wetlands, etc.
- j) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.StormwaterUtilityNode_swInlet

The location at which stormwater is collected/received into the stormwater network

- a) stormwaterUtilityNodeIDPK - Structure ID
- b) stormwaterNodeType - swInlet description
- c) networkSubType - stormWater
- d) stormwaterInletType - Inlet, Headwall, etc.
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) equipmentInstallationDate
- h) sdsFeatureDescription -
- i) operationalStatus inservice, abandoned, etc.

CLJN.CL.StormwaterUtilitySegment

A subdivision of a stormwater network, particularly a pipeline or drainage ditch for the transport of stormwater, between the source, holding facilities, and/or treatment facilities

- a) diameter
- b) diameterUOM - inch
- c) pipeMaterial - cement, plastic, etc.
- d) isLined - YES / NO
- e) downstreamInvertElevation
- f) upstreamInvertElevation
- g) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber
- i) equipmentInstallationDate

- j) sdsFeatureName - Stormwater pipe, Open Ditch, etc.
- k) sdsFeatureDescription
- l) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- m) stormwaterPipeStyle
- n) stormwaterSegmentType - open ditch, closed under other feature type, etc.

CLJN.CL.StorUtilNode_swManhole

A storm water manhole is an underground concrete structure with a top opening used for collecting and routing storm water runoff through underground pipes

- a) stormwaterNodeType
- b) stormwaterUtilityNodeIDPK - Structure Number
- c) numberOfPipes
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) stormwaterBasinIDFK - Basin id
- f) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) equipmentInstallationDate
- i) sdsFeatureName
- j) sdsFeatureDescription

1.4.9 CLJN.CL.UTILITIES_THERMAL

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System GPS and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.GeothermalWell

A geothermal well is part of a central heating and/or cooling system that pumps heat to or from the ground

- a) geothermalWellIDPK - Well ID
- b) pipeMaterial - AL, stainless_steel, etc.
- c) geothermalWellCasingMaterial
- d) thermalInsulationMaterial - MINERAL_FIBER, ARMAFLEX, etc.
- e) geothermalWellDepth
- f) geothermalWellDepthUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- g) downholePipeDiameter
- h) downholePipeDiameterUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- i) hasBentoniteSeal - YES / NO
- j) hasPump - YES / NO
- k) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- l) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- m) contractNumber
- n) designDrawingNumber
- o) equipmentInstallationDate
- p) sdsFeatureDescription - Associated Building Number
- q) geothermalPipeType
- r) xLocation
- s) xLocationUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.

- t) yLocation
- u) yLocationUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.

CLJN.CL.TherUtilNode

The Thermal Fitting Type bend, cap, tee, etc. subclass represents the joint between two lines

- a) thermalUtilityNodeIDPK
- b) thermalNodeType - tFittingType bend, cap, tee, etc.
- c) diameter
- d) diameterUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) fittingType - bend, cap, tee, etc.
- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber
- i) dateInService
- j) sdsFeatureName
- k) sdsFeatureDescription
- l) depth
- m) depthUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- n) facilityNumber
- o) fittingType - bend, cap, tee, etc.
- p) projectID
- q) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.TherUtilSegment

A subdivision of a thermal distribution network, particularly a pipeline for the transmission of chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, or steam

- a) thermalSegmentType - tMainLine, tServiceLine
- b) networkSubType
- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) material - AL, stainless_steel, etc.
- e) pipeLocation - aboveground, underground, etc.
- f) diameter
- g) diameterUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- h) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) contractNumber
- j) dateInService
- k) sdsFeatureName
- l) sdsFeatureDescription
- m) cathodicProtection - YES / NO
- n) depth
- o) depthUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- p) facilityNumber
- q) pipeType - circular, box, etc.
- r) projectID
- s) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.TherUtilNode_tProdStruc

Thermal production structures are facilities which produce steam, high-temperature water, low-temperature water, dual-temperature water or chilled water

- a) thermalNodeType - facility which produce steam, etc.

- b) Capacity
- c) CapacityUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) dateInService
- h) sdsFeatureName
- i) sdsFeatureDescription
- j) facilityNumber
- k) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.TherUtilNode_tSystemValve

A thermal system valve is a device installed in a pipeline to isolate flow

- a) thermalNodeType
- b) systemValveType - gate, ball, etc.
- c) diameter
- d) diameterUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) dateInService
- i) depth
- j) depthUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- k) utilityOwner
- l) valveMaterial - AL, stainless_steel, etc.

CLJN.CL.UtilFeat_tUGEnclosureAccess

A point feature class for locating the access point to a thermal manhole junction

- a) utilityFeatureType - SCADA, UGEnclosureAccess point, etc.
- b) networkSubType - steamSupply, steamReturn, etc.
- c) networktype -
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) diameter
- h) diameterUOM - inch, feet, meter, etc.
- i) sdsFeatureName - steam pit, etc.

1.4.10 CLJN.CL.UTILITIES_WASTEWATER

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System GPS and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.UtilFeat_sPretreatmentDevice

A wastewater pretreatment device is a piece of equipment that removes contaminants before they enter the waste system, etc.

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK - Structure Number
- b) utilityFeatureType - Pretreatment Device see existing data
- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) pretreatmentDeviceType - OWS, Trap, etc.
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) equipmentInstallationDate
- h) sdsFeatureDescription - detailed description

CLJN.CL.UtilityFeature_sPumpStation

This is a collection of waste water Pump Station is a facility, which indications total capacity for the station

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK - Structure Number
- b) utilityFeatureType - Pump station, etc.
- c) networkType - wastewater network subtype...
- d) numberOfPumps -
- e) totalDesignCapacity -
- f) designCapacityUOM -
- g) totalRatedFlow
- h) ratedFlowUOM - GPM, CF_SEC, etc.
- i) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- j) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- k) contractNumber
- l) equipmentInstallationDate
- m) sdsFeatureName
- n) sdsFeatureDescription

CLJN.CL.UtilityFeature_sSCADASensor

The SCADA sensor is a feature that is used to remotely measure the status of network components

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK - Structure Number
- b) utilityFeatureType - SCADA
- c) networkType - wastewater
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- f) contractNumber
- g) equipmentInstallationDate
- h) sdsFeatureName
- i) sdsFeatureDescription - Antenna Radio to Location

CLJN.CL.UtilityFeature_sSepticTank

A wastewater septic tank is a small-scale anaerobic digester and leach field designed to treat wastewater from an individual facility, and is not connected to the wastewater collection system

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK - Structure Number
- b) utilityFeatureType - septic tank
- c) storageTankProduct - domestic wastewater
- d) volume
- e) volumeUOM - usGallon, cubicMeter, etc.
- f) isRegulated - YES / NO
- g) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- h) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.

- i) contractNumber
- j) equipmentInstallationDate
- k) sdsFeatureName - Septic Tank
- l) sdsFeatureDescription - Location area name

CLJN.CL.WastUtilNode_sCleanOut

A clean out is an access point in a lateral used for maintenance purposes

- a) wastewaterNodeType - Cleanout
- b) material - PVC, etc.
- c) diameter
- d) diameterUOM - inch, meter, etc.
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.WastUtilNode_sFitting

The wastewater fitting that represents the join between two lines

- a) fittingType - Bend, Cap, Tee, etc.
- b) sdsFeatureDescription - Ben, Cap, Tee, Wye, etc.
- c) diameter
- d) diameterUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) material - PVC, precast, stainless steel, etc.
- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber
- i) fittingType - bend, cap, tee, etc.
- j) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.WastUtilNode_sManhole

The wastewater manhole represents an access point between two or more lines

- a) wastewaterNodeType - sManhole
- b) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- c) numberOfPipes
- d) pipeMaterial - precast brick, etc.
- e) diameter
- f) diameterUOM - inch, etc.
- g) rimElevation
- h) rimElevationUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- i) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- j) contractNumber
- k) dateInService
- l) sdsFeatureName - Manhole, Valve box, etc.
- m) manholeMaterial - precast brick, etc.
- n) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.WastUtilNode_sPump

A wastewater pump is a piece of equipment that adds energy to a fluid being conveyed through a pipe or other closed conduit

- a) facilityNumber
- b) numberOfPumps
- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) wastewaterNodeType - sPump
- e) ratedFlow
- f) ratedFlowUOM - GPM, CF_SEC, etc.
- g) pumpHorsepower
- h) contractNumber
- i) dateInService
- j) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- k) sdsFeatureName - Wastewater Pump, Lift Station, etc.
- l) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.WastUtilNode_sSystemValve

A system valve is a facility that is fitted to a pipeline or orifice in which the closure member is either rotated or moved transversely or longitudinally in the waterway so as to control or stop the flow

- a) wastewaterNodeType - sSystemValve
- b) valveMaterial - stainless_steel, etc.
- c) diameter
- d) diameterUOM - inch, meter, etc.
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) valveType - gate, butterfly, check, etc.
- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber
- i) dateInService
- j) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.WastUtilNode_sTreatmentPlant

A facility designed to treat wastewater using physical, chemical and/or biological processes prior to discharge into receiving waters

- a) wastewaterNodeType - facility designed to treat wastewater
- b) Capacity
- c) CapacityUOM - gallons, meter, etc.
- d) ContractNumber
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) facilityNumber - Structure Number
- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) dateInService
- i) sdsFeatureName

CLJN.CL.WastUtilSegment

Wastewater Line - A pipeline for the transport of sewage or industrial waste between the source, holding facilities, and/or treatment facilities

- a) wastewaterSegmentType - Gravity, Force Main, Service etc.
- b) utilityOwner - CLJN / ONWASA

- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) pipeMaterial - PVC, VC, etc.
- e) isLined - YES / NO
- f) diameter
- g) diameterUOM -foot, inch, meter, etc.
- h) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) contractNumber
- j) dateInService
- k) sdsFeatureName -
- l) invertElevationDownstream
- m) invertElevationUpstream
- n) invertElevationUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- o) slope

1.4.11 **CLJN.CL.UTILITIES_WATER**

GPS and collect attribute data as specified for each feature listed with GPS accuracy as described in paragraph "Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties." Attribute fields may be associated with Domains, which are utilized to constrain the values allowed in a particular field, attribute table or feature class. Domains must be utilized when populating the feature where required.

GPS and collect the following attributes:

CLJN.CL.UtilFeat_wUGEnclosureAccess

A point feature class for locating the access point to a water manhole junction

- a) utilityFeatureIDPK - Manhole Number
- b) numberOfPipes
- c) groundElevation
- d) elevationUOM - inch, foot, meter, etc.
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) gisFeatureCollectionMethod - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) equipmentInstallationDate
- i) sdsFeatureName - Manhole
- j) utilityFeatureType - wUGEnclosureAccess
- k) waterServiceAreaIDFK - Holcomb, Hadnot Pt, Onslow Beach, etc.

CLJN.CL.WaterUtilNode_wFittingType bend, cap, tee, etc.

The water fitting class represents the joint between two lines in the water network

- a) waterNodeType - fitting class represents transition between two lines
- b) diameter -
- c) diameterUOM - inch, meter, etc.
- d) operationalStatus -inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) fittingType - reducer, bend, cap, tee, etc.
- f) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) dateInServicen

CLJN.CL.WaterUtiNode_wHydrant

A water distribution point that enables fire fighters to attach fire hoses

- a) waterNodeType - wHydrant
- b) networkSubType - fireProtectionwater
- c) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- d) connectionType - fireconnect, firehydrant
- e) facilityNumber - Structure number if connection is to structure
- f) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) dateInService

CLJN.CL.WaterUtilNode_wMeterPoint

A water meter point represents the location of the metering device

- a) waterNodeType - meterPoint
- b) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- c) projectID - area name
- d) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- e) contractNumber
- f) diameter
- g) diameterUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- h) dateInService

CLJN.CL.WateUtilNode_wReliefValve

A valve used to relieve pressure

- a) operationalStatus
- b) sdsFeatureDescription
- c) sdsFeatureName - Air Release Valve
- d) contractNumber
- e) dateInService
- f) diameter
- g) diameterUOM
- h) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) projectID
- j) utilityOwner

CLJN.CL.WaterUtilNode_wSystemValve

A valve used to regulate pressure, isolate, throttle flow, prevent backflow

- a) waterNodeType - wSystemValve
- b) diameter
- c) diameterUOM - foot, inch, meter, etc.
- d) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- e) valveType - gate, ball, etc.
- f) projectID - MCASNR, MCBCLJN, Geiger, etc
- g) mediaID - GIS Collection Method -- CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- h) contractNumber
- i) dateInService
- j) valveType - Gate Valve, Post Indicator Valve, etc.

CLJN.CL.WaterUtilSegment

A subdivision of a water distribution network, particularly a distribution pipeline

- a) networkSubType - potable water, raw water, Service, Fire etc.
- b) material - PVC, Ductile Iron, Cement, etc,
- c) diameter
- d) diameterUOM - inch
- e) utilityOwner - MBCCLJN, Onwasa, etc.
- f) operationalStatus -inservice, abandoned, etc.
- g) projectID
- h) mediaID - GIS Collection Method /- CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- i) contractNumber
- j) dateInService
- k) sdsFeatureName - Main, Service, Fire, AIP, Raw, etc.
- l) invertElevationDownstream
- m) invertElevationUpstream

CLJN.CL.WateUtilNode_wProdStructure

Water production structures are facilities which produce raw or treated water

- a) waterNodeType - produce treated water, etc.
- b) facilityNumber - Structure Number
- c) capacity
- d) capacityUOM - gallons per day, etc
- e) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- f) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- g) contractNumber
- h) dateInService
- i) sdsFeatureName - Water Treatment Plant, Location
- j) sdsFeatureDescription - Describe Plant purpose

CLJN.CL.WateUtilNode_wStorageStructure

Water storage structures are facilities that store large volumes of water - Water Tank)

- a) facilityNumber - structure number
- b) waterNodeType - water Storage Structure
- c) storageTankProduct - treatedWater, rawWater, etc.
- d) volume
- e) volumeUOM - gallons, etc.
- f) tankType - Elevated, Under Ground, Above Ground, etc.
- g) operationalStatus - inservice, abandoned, etc.
- h) width
- i) widthUOM - foot, etc.
- j) groundElevation
- k) invertElevation
- l) overflowElevation
- m) surfaceElevation
- n) elevationUOM - foot, etc.
- o) projectID - Named Area of Location, Hadnot Point, etc.
- p) mediaID - GIS Collection Method - CAD, Survey Grade GPS, etc.
- q) contractNumber
- r) dateInService

s) storageTypeProduct - Raw water or Potable Water

1.4.12 Non-Compliance

Failure to follow the specification outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverable.

Note: Geospatial data delivery does not replace record drawing requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6 (2006) Safety & Health Program
Requirements for Demolition Operations -
American National Standard for
Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements
Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous
Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a [Demolition Plan](#) and submit proposed demolition and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be [removed](#), a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

Receipts and Bills of Laden, as specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base to a depth of 16 inches below new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.1.4 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.5 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 16

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS
(CAMP LEJEUNE COMPLEX)

03/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE NORTH CAROLINA LAW

North Carolina State General Statutes 130A, Article 19-444-452 and 10A
North Carolina Administrative Chapter (NCAC) 41C .0600 through .0611.

1.1.1 N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Asbestos Accreditation

All personnel involved in asbestos removal shall be currently accredited for asbestos removal by N.C. (DHHS-HHCU). An application for accreditation may be requested from the State of North Carolina, Health Hazards Control Unit, Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health,; 1912 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1912; (919) 707-5950. Out of State accreditation will not be accepted.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2 (1992) Respiratory Protection

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 732 (1995) Aging Effects of Artificial
Weathering on Latex Sealants

ASTM D 1331 (1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial
Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active
Agents

ASTM E 84 (2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

ASTM E 96 (1997; Rev A) Water Vapor Transmission of
Materials

ASTM E 119 (1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction
and Materials

ASTM E 736 (1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed
Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to
Structural Members

ASTM E 1368 (1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos

Abatement Projects

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61, SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61, SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings
EPA SW-846	(Rev 0; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)

All building materials that have more than 1% of chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, or any other form of asbestos in the serpentine or anthobole class.

1.3.2 Action Level/Permissive Exposure Limit (PEL)

An airborne concentration of asbestos fibers, in the breathing zone of a worker equaling 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air calculated as an 8-hour time weighted average.

1.3.3 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331 shall be utilized. In the event where wetting operations are suspended due to freezing temperatures, the operator or abatement contractor shall record the temperature on Form DHHS 3787..

1.3.4 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations within the asbestos control area and outside the asbestos control area which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.3.5 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content is more than 1% of the material by area.

1.3.6 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. Two examples of an asbestos control area are: a full containment and a "glovebag."

1.3.7 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.3.8 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.3.9 Background

Normal airborne asbestos concentration in an area similar to the asbestos abatement area but in an uncontaminated (with asbestos) state.

1.3.10 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to the Navy to perform the herein listed work.

1.3.11 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

- a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)
- b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)
- c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material down to substrate, encapsulating all asbestos fibers)
- d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed)

1.3.12 Friable Asbestos Material

Material that contains more than 1% asbestos by area and that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.

1.3.13 Full Containment

Those engineering control techniques described in 29 CFR 1926.1101 for major asbestos removal, renovation and demolition operations.

1.3.14 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.15 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.3.16 Navy Industrial Hygienist (NIH)

That industrial hygienist employed by the Navy to monitor, sample, and/or inspect the work separate from the original construction contract. The NIH can be either a Federal civil servant or a private consultant as determined by the Navy. In some instances the NIH shall perform assigned duties vicariously through a trained subordinate but only with the specific consent of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.17 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been temporarily locked in by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers will be released under other conditions such as demolition or removal.

1.3.18 PCM - Phased Contrast Microscopy

A method of analyzing air samples for fibers using a light microscope.

1.3.19 PLM - Polarized Light Microscopy

A method of analyzing bulk samples for asbestos in which the sample is illuminated with polarized light (light which vibrates in only one plane) and viewed under a light microscope.

1.3.20 Personal Sampling

Air sampling to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.21 Supervising Air Monitor (SAM)

That supervising air monitor hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed industrial hygiene tasks. In some instances, the SAM can perform this role vicariously through a trained subordinate, but only with the specific consent of the Contracting Officer. Under N.C. Statue, the SAM must make a site visit on any project exceeding 10 days and once every 30 days thereafter.

1.3.22 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). Technique whereby a beam of electrons is transmitted through an ultra thin specimen, interacting with the specimen as it passes through. An image is formed from the interaction of the electrons transmitted through the specimen; the image is magnified and focused onto an imaging device, such as a fluorescent screen, on a layer of photographic film, or to be detected by a sensor such as a CCB camera.

1.3.23 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers. At least three full shift samples per person are required to establish that person's TWA exposure.

1.3.24 Wetting Agent

That specific agent used to reduce airborne asbestos levels by physically bonding asbestos fibers to material to be removed. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter as tested in accordance with [ASTM D 1331](#). In the event where wetting operations are suspended due to freezing temperatures, the operator or abatement contractor shall record the temperature on Form DHHS 3787.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling of asbestos containing materials which are encountered during repair, construction and demolition projects and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of the generated asbestos containing materials. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of ACM as indicated. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material will release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with North Carolina Regulations.

1.4.2 N. C. (DHHS-HHCU) North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services - Health Hazards Control Unit

Obtain necessary permits in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling, and disposition, and furnish timely notification of such actions required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. A permit is only required when you will be abating more than 260 linear feet, 160 square feet, or 35 cubic feet of an asbestos-containing building material. Also, if mechanical means of removing non-friable asbestos is utilized the contractor will need to provide permit. Notify the N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 days prior to the commencement of work. Submit a copy of the permit to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.1 N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) mailing address is:

Health Hazards Control Unit
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
Division of Public Health
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Phone: (919) 733-0820

1.4.2.2 Changes in Work

Changes in Work which affect items on the attached form shall be covered by an amended form submitted to the same address.

1.4.3 Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of federal, state, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61, SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Contracting Officer shall apply.

1.4.4 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2 and 29 CFR 1910.103.

1.4.5 Supervising Air Monitor (SAM)

Conduct personal area/environmental air sampling and training under the direction of a North Carolina accredited supervising air monitor. For the purpose of this contract, the Contractor shall retain the services of a SAM to perform the Contractor's industrial hygiene tasks.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit 4 copies of the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Air sampling results

Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system

Clearance sampling

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos hazard abatement plan (Abatement Design)

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Asbestos Waste Shipment Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787

Daily log

North Carolina permit

Modifications to the North Carolina permit

Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form

Closeout submittals shall be submitted within 60 days of asbestos activity completion.

1.5.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (NC Abatement Design)

An asbestos abatement design shall be prepared by a N.C. accredited asbestos abatement designer for each individually permitted removal of more than 260 linear feet, 160 square feet, or 35 cubic feet of regulated asbestos containing materials. The plan shall be prepared, signed, and sealed, including accreditation number and date, by an accredited abatement designer. The respirator program and air monitoring strategies portion of this plan shall be prepared by the supervising air monitor. Such plan shall include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control pollution. The plan shall also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans. The Contractor and designer shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the asbestos plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. The plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan shall be identified specifically in the plan. The plan shall comply with all federal and state requirements and this specification, and shall serve as the North Carolina Abatement Design. Submit a copy of plan to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the SAM for review within 16 hours. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees within 3 working days, signed by the employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the SAM.

1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external of the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24 hours a day, until the enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the SAM for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours from the end of each work day. Notify the Contractor and

the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance shall levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.4 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787

Record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal. Use "Asbestos Waste Shipment Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787 for this report. A copy of the (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787 must accompany any asbestos waste shipment to the Base sanitary landfill.

1.5.5 Daily Log

A daily log documenting work practices, sample locations, and all other asbestos related job conditions shall be maintained, by the testing lab and be available for Government examination throughout the course of work. At the completion of testing, a copy of this log shall be immediately delivered to the Government.

1.5.6 North Carolina Permit

Submit one copy of the North Carolina Permit before beginning abatement activities to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.7 Modifications to the North Carolina Permit

Submit a copy of all permit modifications to the Contracting Officer. These must be received before they become effective. The Contractor is responsible for proper permit modification notification to the State. Modifications may be delivered to the Contracts Office or transmitted by facsimile to (910) 411-5899.

1.5.8 Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form

This Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form is included at the end of this section and shows the homogeneous areas involved with this project. The Contractor shall mark the line "confirmed ACM from this HA:" as either "Abated" or "Managed in Place." Abated shall be defined as removed. If an HA is partially abated, approximate the percentage of asbestos removed and mark in the comments area. Provide any other descriptive data, such as rooms/areas removed or rooms/areas where asbestos not removed. The intent of this requirement is to report "as built" conditions. The Contractor is not required to perform any additional asbestos surveys or inspections as a result of this paragraph. Include this report with drawing of abated areas with other closeout documentation.

1.6 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The Contractor and designer shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the asbestos plan, including work procedures and safety precautions.

1.7 ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORTING FORM AND ASBESTOS SAMPLE REPORTING FORM

These two forms are included at the end of this section for informational purposes. They do not define or modify the scope of work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Shall conform to current USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and shall conform to the following performance requirements. Use of encapsulants is generally restricted to the surface of the temporary enclosure and to areas that are not to be refinished such as attics and crawlspaces. The proposed use of encapsulants shall be included in the abatement design.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

<u>Requirement</u>	<u>Test Standard</u>
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732, Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96

2.1.2 Lock-down Encapsulant

<u>Requirement</u>	<u>Test Standard</u>
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 119
Bond Strength - 100 pounds of force/foot (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fire-proofing)	ASTM E 736

2.1.3 Plastic Sheet

Plastic sheet, polyethylene, 6 mil minimum thickness, unless otherwise specified, in sizes to minimize the frequency of joints. All asbestos material or debris will be at least double bagged or wrapped in two layers of 6 mil poly sheeting.

2.1.4 Tape

Capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets or plastic sheets and for attachment of plastic sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

2.1.5 Disposal Bags

Bags shall be a minimum of 6 mil thick polyethylene. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each bag or use bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag.

2.1.6 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY
CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSAL SITE

CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL
982 PINEY GREEN ROAD
CAMP LEJEUNE, NC 28542
(910) 451-5011

Base Sanitary Landfill shall be used for disposal of all asbestos waste. The Base Sanitary Landfill is approved and is available for use by the Contractor providing the following requirements are satisfied:

- a. The Contracting Officer must be informed at least five working days in advance of the anticipated delivery date of the asbestos material to the Landfill. On larger projects, the notification should be accompanied by a cubic yard estimate of the anticipated volume, updated weekly if the disposal period extends for more than one week. The Government will be responsible for digging the trenches and covering the debris at the end of the working day. Debris will not be accepted before 8:00 AM or after 10:00 AM, except in an emergency situation.
- b. Asbestos will be accepted only if adequately wet and double bagged in heavy-duty 6 mil plastic bags which are clearly marked "Asbestos." If a Contractor desires to handle the asbestos in a manner other than double-bagged, written application, along with a description of the proposed deviation, must be submitted to the OICC and Landfill Manager for approval.
- c. Asbestos insulated piping with the asbestos insulation intact will be accepted if the following requirements are met:
 1. The pipe is cut in eight foot or shorter lengths

2. Each section of pipe is double wrapped, sealed, and labeled as asbestos.
3. All pipe is palletized on a 7/8-inch, 4- by 8-foot sheet of plywood. The whole pallet is banded with a minimum of three 1-inch wide metal bands with the coupling on top and wrapped with 6-mil plastic. The pallet is not higher than 3-inches.
- d. All asbestos, except palletized pipe will be off loaded and placed in the trench pipe hand.
- e. Asbestos disposal is restricted to one designated location in the Landfill and the landfill operators must be informed of and direct each delivery. Asbestos shall be disposed of from 0800 to 1000 hours daily, except holidays and weekends. Trucks hauling asbestos must be properly covered with tarpaulins or equivalent. Trucks not covered properly must be parked until the Contracting Officer approves corrective actions.
- f. The Contractor will ensure asbestos contaminated material delivered to the Base Sanitary Landfill contain no free liquids. Free liquids are defined as material which fails the EPA SW-846 free liquids test.
- g. The Contractor will include all asbestos waste shipment records (DHHS-HHCU Form 3787) that are filled out completely with the correct information, to the project manager after abatement job is completed.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

Make available to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, two complete sets of personal protective equipment as required herein for entry to the asbestos control area at all times for inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.2.1 Respirators

Comply with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURE

Remove all friable and non-friable ACM in accordance with all Federal, State, and local Marine Corps regulations. Ensure that the asbestos abatement plan is followed throughout all aspects of the abatement process.

3.3.1 Pipe Insulation

Pipe may be removed with the asbestos insulation in place by wrapping the entire length of pipe and associated insulation with double thickness 6 mil plastic secured with duct tape. Mechanically cutting of asbestos containing insulation is prohibited. When using the "candy-stripe" method the abatement contractor must use glovebag operations to establish an "asbestos free" area to cut the pipe into appropriate lengths. Cut piping

simultaneously into lengths suitable for transportation to disposal area, but no greater than 8 feet in length. Continuously wet the cutting site during the process. As soon as a length of pipe is completely cut loose, cover exposed ends with double thickness 6 mil plastic secured with duct tape. If the pipe is to remain in service, the removed pipe must be replaced in accordance with this Specification, with a pipe of the same size that is removed.

3.3.1.1 Attic Insulation

In those buildings indicated on the drawings, attic insulation consisting of any combination of blown-in or batt fiberglass or rockwool material, has been contaminated with asbestos materials, and is to be removed as contaminated asbestos material. The insulation material shall be wet with a fine mist of amended water. The material shall be placed immediately in double thickness 6 mil plastic bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.3.1.2 Contaminated Soil

In those buildings so indicated on the drawings, asbestos materials are located in the building crawl spaces and deterioration of the asbestos material has resulted in contamination of the soil under the building. Under the indicated area of these buildings, asbestos material and 2 inches of soil shall be removed and one sheet of plastic, 6 mils thick, spread over the area with seams lapped a minimum of 4 inches. Sand shall be placed a minimum of 2 inches thick over the plastic. Removal shall occur just prior to clean-up operations. All debris in the crawl space shall be disposed of with the soil as asbestos materials. Workers shall be equipped with respirators and protective clothing during the removal of soil and debris.

3.3.1.3 Non-Organic Bound (NOB) Asbestos Materials

These kind of materials include floor tile, mastic, caulking, roofing material, and other non-friable material. Materials are to be adequately wet before removal and double bagged with a 6 mil poly bag. Ensure that bags have been labeled properly before they are taken to the Base Landfill.

3.3.2 Air Sampling

Sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 shall be performed by the SAM. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons shall be performed by the SAM. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government results shall prevail.

3.3.2.1 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The SAM shall provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. Thereafter, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the containment, outside the clean room entrance to the containment, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. Also, where an enclosure is not provided, conduct area monitoring of airborne asbestos fibers during the

work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area at such frequency as recommended by the SAM and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work). If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is lesser outside of the containment area, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the government results shall prevail. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein. If sampling outside the containment shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. In areas where the construction of a containment is not required, after initial TWAs are established and provided the same type of work is being performed, provide sampling at the designated limits of the asbestos work area at such frequency as recommended by the SAM. Where glovebag methods are used, perform personal and area air sampling at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize the evolving airborne asbestos levels.

3.3.2.2 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling) For All Areas Unless Noted Otherwise

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an air borne asbestos concentration of less than 70 structures per square millimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the containment or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the SAM shall perform a visual inspection, in accordance with ASTM E 1368, to insure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Use transmission electron microscopy (TEM) to analyze clearance samples and report the results in accordance with current NIOSH criteria. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples shall be less than 70 structures per square millimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and shall repeat the sampling and TEM analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.2.3 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling) For the Following Areas Where ACM Removed

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers and establish an air borne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the containment or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the SAM shall perform a visual inspection, in accordance with ASTM E 1368, to insure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and shall repeat the sampling and analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.3 Lock Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, a visual inspection by the SAM, of all areas affected by the removal of the asbestos contaminated materials for any visible fibers, shall be conducted and approved by the SAM. A post removal (lock down) encapsulant shall then be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed area shall include but not be limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decon chambers.

3.3.4 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos removal work, the Contractor shall be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. Standby time required to resolve the violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. Do not blow down the space with compressed air. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, final clean-up is completed, and final air sampling results are reported, the SAM will certify the area as safe and the Contracting Officer will approve the abatement completion, before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos-contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor shall re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The SAM will provide written certification that the work area is safe within all standards as referenced within this contract before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government shall have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.4.2 Title to Materials

All materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable local, state, and Federal regulations and herein. All building materials that are cross contaminated must be disposed of as an ACM at Base Landfill.

3.4.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.4.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Collect asbestos waste, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiberproof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be wetted to insure the security of the material in case of container breaching. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each bag or use at least 6 mil thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.4.3.2 Disposal Material Shall Contain No Free Liquid

The Contractor will ensure asbestos contaminated material delivered to the Base Sanitary Landfill contain no free liquids. Free liquids are defined as material which fails the EPA SW-846 Free Liquids Test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 30

RE-ESTABLISHING VEGETATION

03/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work covered by this section consists of preparing seedbeds; furnishing and placing limestone, fertilizer, and seed; compacting seedbeds; furnishing, placing, and securing mulch; mowing; and other operations necessary for the permanent establishment of grasses.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on all earth areas disturbed by construction. The Contractor shall adapt his operations to variations in weather or soil conditions as necessary for the successful establishment and growth.

The quantity of mowing to be performed will be affected by the actual conditions which occur during the construction of the project. The quantity of mowing may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely at the direction of the Contracting Officer. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FERTILIZER

The quality of all fertilizer and all operations in connection with the furnishing of this material shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina Fertilizer Law and with the rules and regulations, adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture in accordance with the provisions of said law, in effect at the time of sampling. Fertilizer shall be 10-10-10. Dry fertilizer shall have been manufactured from cured stock. Liquid fertilizer shall be stored and cared for after manufacture in a manner that will prevent loss of plant food values.

2.2 LIMESTONE

The quality of all limestone and all operations in connection with the furnishing of this material shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina Lime Law and with the rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of. Limestone shall be agricultural grade ground Dolomitic limestone. All limestone shall contain not less than 90 percent calcium carbonate equivalents. Dolomitic limestone shall contain not less than 10 percent of magnesium. Dolomitic limestone shall be so graded that at least 90 percent will pass through a U.S. Standard 20 mesh screen, and at least 35 percent will pass through a U.S. Standard 100 mesh screen.

2.3 SOD

Sod shall consist of a live, dense, well rooted growth of centipede grass free from an excessive amount of restricted noxious weeds as defined by

the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. The area from which sod is to be obtained shall have been mowed to a height of not less than 2 inches. Sod shall be cut into rectangular sections of sizes convenient for handling without breaking or loss of soil. It shall be cut with a sod cutter or other acceptable means to a depth that will retain in the sod practically all of the dense root system of the grass. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently before lifting to prevent tearing during handling and placing, and during extremely dry weather it shall be watered before lifting if such watering is necessary to insure its vitality and to prevent loss of soil during handling.

2.4 MULCH FOR EROSION CONTROL

Mulch for erosion control shall consist of grain straw or other acceptable material, and shall have been approved by the Contracting Officer before being used. All mulch shall be reasonably free from mature seed bearing stalks, roots, or bulblets. Material for holding mulch in place shall be asphalt or other approved binding material.

2.5 SEED

The quality of all seed and all operations in connection with the furnishing of this material shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina Seed Law and with the rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. Seed shall have been approved by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture before being sown. No seed will be accepted with a date of test more than 8 months prior to the date of sowing, excluding the month in which the test was completed. Seed mix by weight shall be **as specified on the plans**.

2.6 MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL

2.6.1 General

Matting for erosion control shall be or excelsior matting. Other acceptable material manufactured especially for erosion control may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer in writing before being used. Matting for erosion control shall not be dyed, bleached, or otherwise treated in a manner that will result in toxicity to vegetation.

2.6.2 **Erosion Control** Matting

Matting shall consist of a machine produced mat of curled wood excelsior a minimum of 47 inches in width. The mat shall weigh **1.6** pounds per square yard with a tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent. At least 80 percent of the individual fibers shall be 6 inches or more in length. The fibers shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. One side of the excelsior matting shall be covered with an extruded plastic mesh. The mesh size for the plastic mesh shall be a maximum of 1 inch x 1 inch.

2.6.3 Wire Staples

Staples shall be machine made of No. 11 gage new steel wire formed into a "U" shape. The size when formed shall be not less than 6 inches in length with a throat of not less than 1 inch in width.

2.7 WATER

Water used in the planting or care of vegetation shall meet the requirements

of Class C fresh waters as defined in 15 NAC 2B.0200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work shall be performed immediately upon completion of earthwork areas. No exception will be made to this requirement unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. Upon failure or neglect on the part of the Contractor to coordinate his grading with seeding and mulching operations and diligently pursue the control of erosion and siltation, the Contracting Officer may suspend the Contractor's operations until such time as the work is coordinated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 SEEDBED PREPARATION

The Contractor shall cut and satisfactorily dispose of weeds or other unacceptable growth on the areas to be seeded. The soil shall then be scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth of not less than 3 inches except as otherwise provided below or otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Clods shall be broken and the top 2 to 3 inches of soil shall be worked into an acceptable seedbed by the use of soil pulverizers, drags, or harrows; or by other methods approved by the Contracting Officer. All rock and debris 3 inches or larger shall be removed prior to the application of seed and fertilizer. On cut slopes that are 2:1 and steeper, both the depth of preparation and the degree of smoothness of the seedbed may be reduced as permitted by the Contracting Officer, but in all cases the slope surface shall be scarified, grooved, trenched, or punctured so as to provide pockets, ridges, or trenches in which the seeding materials can lodge. On cut slopes that are either 2:1 or steeper, the Contracting Officer may permit the preparation of a partial or complete seedbed during the initial grading of the slope. If at the time of final sodding and mulching operations such initial preparation is still in a condition acceptable to the Contracting Officer, additional seedbed preparation may be reduced or eliminated. Seedbed preparation within 2 feet of the edge of any pavement shall be limited to a depth of 2 to 3 inches. The preparation of seedbeds shall not be done when the soil is frozen, extremely wet, or when the Contracting Officer determines that it is an otherwise unfavorable working condition.

3.3 LIMESTONE AND FERTILIZER

Limestone may be applied as a part of the seedbed preparation, provided it is immediately worked into the soil. If not so applied, limestone and fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly over the prepared seedbed and then harrowed, raked, or otherwise thoroughly worked into the seedbed. Apply fertilizer at the rate as specified on the plans. Apply lime at the rate as specified on the plans. Application equipment for liquid fertilizer, other than a hydraulic seeder, shall be calibrated to ensure that the required rate of fertilizer is applied uniformly.

3.4 SODDING

Extreme care shall be exercised to prevent breaking the sod sections and to prevent the sod from drying out. Any sod that is torn, broken, or too dry will be rejected. Torn or broken sod, if kept moist, may be used for filling unavoidable small gaps in sod cover as permitted by the Contracting Officer. Sod shall be placed on the designated areas within 24

hours after being cut. The area to be sodded shall be brought to a firm uniform surface. The limestone and fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly over the area. The area shall be roughened by means of picks, rakes, or other approved means to a depth of not less than 2 inches without distorting the uniformity of the surface. The finished surface shall be moistened with water prior to placing the sod. Within 24 hours after soil preparation has been completed, place the sod. Each piece of sod shall be packed tightly against the edge of adjacent pieces so that the fewest possible gaps will be left between the pieces. Unavoidable gaps shall be closed with small pieces of sod. Sod shall be placed beginning at either the top or the toe of the slope. Sod shall be placed with the long edge horizontal and with staggered vertical joints. The edge of the sod shall be turned slightly into the ground at the top of a slope and a layer of earth placed over it and tamped as to conduct the surface water over and onto the top of the sod. On all slopes 2:1 or steeper, in drainage channels, and on any areas that are in such condition that there is danger of sod slipping, sod shall be stapled in place by driving staples flush with the sod. Stapling shall be done concurrently with sod placement and prior to tamping. Use wire staples, per Section 2.6.3. The number of staples shall be sufficient to prevent slipping or displacement of the sod. Staples shall be driven perpendicular to the slope. Where backfill is necessary on cut slopes to obtain a uniform sodding area, staples shall be of sufficient length to reach a minimum of 3 inches into the solid earth underneath the backfill. Sod shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is below 32 degrees F. Frozen sod shall not be used. After sod has been placed and tamped, it shall be carefully and thoroughly watered as required to maintain the sod in a healthy condition. Watering shall be conducted until final acceptance. Application of water may be made by the use of hydraulic seeding equipment, farm type irrigation equipment, or by other acceptable means.

3.5 MULCHING

All seeded areas shall be mulched. Grain straw or excelsior mat may be used as mulch at any time of the year. Mulch shall be applied within 24 hours after completion of seeding unless otherwise permitted by the Contracting Officer. Care shall be exercised to prevent displacement of soil or seed or other damage to the seeded area during the mulching operations. Mulch shall be uniformly spread by hand or by approved mechanical spreaders or blowers which will provide an acceptable application. An acceptable application will be that which will allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also partially shade the ground, reduce erosion, and conserve soil moisture. Mulch shall be held in place by applying a sufficient amount of asphalt or other approved binding material to assure that the mulch is properly held in place. The rate and method of application of binding material shall meet the approval of the Contracting Officer. Where the binding material is not applied directly with the mulch it shall be applied immediately following the mulch application. During the application of binding material, adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to vehicles, structures, guardrails, and devices. Areas where seeding and mulching have been performed shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until final acceptance of the project. Maintenance shall include mowing at the location and times directed by the Contracting Officer. Areas of damage or failure due to any cause shall be corrected by being repaired or by being completely redone as may be directed by the Contracting Officer. Excelsior matting shall be installed on all seeded slopes greater than 3:1 (h:v). Install the matting per the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6 SEEDING

Seed shall be distributed uniformly over the seedbed at the rate **as specified on the plans**. Seed shall be harrowed, dragged, raked, or otherwise worked so as to cover the seed with a layer of soil. The depth of covering shall be 1/4 inch. When a hydraulic seeder is used for application of seed and fertilizer, the seed shall not remain in water containing fertilizer for more than 30 minutes prior to application unless otherwise permitted by the Contracting Officer. Immediately after seed has been properly covered the seedbed shall be compacted in the manner and degree approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 33.13

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS COATED WITH LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2 (1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

ANSI Z88.2 (1992) Respiratory Protection

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.55 Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists

29 CFR 1926.57 Ventilation

29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication

29 CFR 1926.62 Lead Exposure in Construction

29 CFR 1926.103 Respiratory Protection

40 CFR 258 Disposal of Hazardous Materials

40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.

1.2.2 Area Monitoring

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially

exposed to lead.

1.2.3 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."

1.2.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.

1.2.5 Change Rooms and Shower Facilities

Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.

1.2.6 Decontamination Room

Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.7 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.

1.2.8 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

1.2.9 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

1.2.10 Lead Control Area

An enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.2.11 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400/\text{No. hrs worked per day}$$

1.2.12 Personal Monitoring

Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.59. The examination will not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.59 within the last year.

1.3.1.1 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 40 years or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

1.3.2 CIH Responsibilities

- a. Certify training.
- b. Review and approve materials coated with lead-containing paint Removal Work Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
- c. Inspect lead-containing paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.
- d. Direct monitoring.
- e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
- f. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.

1.3.3 Training

Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.3.3.1 Training Certification

Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.

1.3.4 Respiratory Protection Program

- a. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter

as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

- b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.3.5 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.3.6 Hazardous Waste Management

The Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

- a. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
- b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
- c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes consisting of lead chips and/or dust not intact lead-coated materials. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA, state and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits and EPA Identification numbers, as applicable.
- d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
- e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
- f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
- h. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.3.7 Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

1.3.8 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CIH, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the materials coated with lead-containing paint removal work plan,

including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures"

SD-03 Product Data

Vacuum filters

Respirators

SD-06 Test Reports

Monitoring Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH

Testing laboratory qualifications

Materials coated with lead-containing paint removal work plan

Rental equipment notification

CIH approval of work plan (signature, date, and certification number)

Respiratory protection program

Hazard communication program

EPA approved hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility for lead disposal

Hazardous waste management plan

Vacuum filters

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility

Certification of medical examinations

Employee training certification

1.4.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.

1.4.2 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.

1.4.3 Materials Coated with Lead-Containing Paint Removal Work Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of materials coated with lead-containing paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan.

1.4.4 Air Monitoring

Submit [monitoring results](#) to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.

1.5 REMOVAL

1.5.1 Title to Materials

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section [02 41 00](#), "Demolition," except as specified herein.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include fitted respirators and disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor.

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the NIOSH, Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of [29 CFR 1926.62](#) and [29 CFR 1926.103](#).

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with appropriate disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings. Furnish appropriate disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CIH.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during lead-containing paint handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any removal work.

3.1.2 Lead Control Area Requirements

- a. If activities will not create an airborne lead containing dust, establish a lead control area by completely enclosing with containment screens the area or structure where materials coated with lead-containing paint removal operations will be performed.

or

- b. If activities will create an airborne lead containing dust, contain removal operations by the use of a negative pressure full containment system with at least one change room and with HEPA filtered exhaust.

3.1.3 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better.

3.1.4 Boundary Requirements

Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

3.1.5 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment shall have been removed before starting work activities.

3.1.6 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.7 Change Room and Shower Facilities

Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.8 Mechanical Ventilation System

- a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57.
- b. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the industrial hygienist. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.

3.1.9 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.

3.1.10 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

The work shall include removal of materials coated with lead containing paint. Materials shall be removed with coating adhered and intact. No sanding, sandblasting or other procedures which may cause lead containing particles to become airborne shall be used for demolition. The Contractor is advised of these conditions and shall be responsible for compliance with all EPA, Federal, State and Local Requirements.

3.2.1 Painted Items, Windows, and Doors

Remove all painted items, windows, and doors with coating intact if applicable. Perform removal of materials coated with lead-containing paint in accordance with approved procedures. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational environmental exposure to lead when materials coated with lead-containing paint are removed in accordance

with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein.

3.2.2 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

- a. Vacuum themselves off.
- b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
- c. Shower.
- d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated job site.

3.2.3 Monitoring

Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH.

- a. The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the jobsite directing the monitoring, and inspecting the lead-containing paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire removal of materials coated with lead-containing paint operation.
- b. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
- c. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

3.2.3.1 Monitoring During Removal Work

Perform personal and area monitoring during the entire removal operation. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in which lead paint removal operations are performed in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. For

outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

3.3 MATERIALS COATED WITH LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL

Manual or power sanding of interior and exterior surfaces is not permitted. Remove materials coated with lead containing paint within the areas designated on the drawings. Take whatever precautions are necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate or adjacent surfaces to remain.

3.4 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area.

3.4.2 Certification

The CIH shall certify in writing that the inside and outside the lead control area air monitoring samples are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's receipt of the CIH's certification. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

3.4.3 Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Residue

Test lead containing paint residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste. A composite sample of dust and debris collected after removal is complete must be tested for lead using EPA protocol Total Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) Test. If the results of that test are less than five parts per million (PPM), it may be disposed of at the Base Landfill. If the results are greater than five PPM, it will be considered a hazardous waste and disposed of accordingly.

3.4.4 Disposal

Dispose of removed materials and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Federal, State, and Local requirements and the approved work plans for removal and disposal.

- a. Materials (except metals) coated with lead-containing paint which is well adhered shall be disposed of in the Base Sanitary Landfill, provided all Base and Landfill requirements are complied with. Comply with the land disposal restriction notification requirements of 40 CFR 258.

- b. All debris, paint chips, and dust may be considered a hazardous waste. Dispose of this material (if TCLP = 5ppm) off Base in an approved hazardous waste facility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp, also referred to as "universal waste lamp", is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

- (1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
- (2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;
- (3) Thermostats as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and
- (4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, and 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices,

and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH

Training Certification

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

- a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)
- b. Eye protection
- c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit [training certification](#) that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan within 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

- a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.
- b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.
- c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.
- d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open

flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with [40 CFR 761](#), [40 CFR 262](#), [40 CFR 263](#), and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

- a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.
- b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.
- c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Cleaning up spills.
- e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

[40 CFR 761](#), subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with [40 CFR 761](#), Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and [certification of decontamination](#).

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

If there are less than 1,600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts, dispose of them as normal demolition debris.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

- a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.
- b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.
- c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste possess U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761

and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

- a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.
- b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.
- c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.
- d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

3.5.3 DD Form 1348-1

Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCB to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCB signs the DD Form 1348-1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Perform all work in accordance with ACI 318.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2010) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)
ACI 347R	(2014; Errata 1 2017) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2016) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C1260	(2014) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C143/C143M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2018) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C1567	(2013) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2012) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2018b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C494/C494M	(2017) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2017a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C685/C685M	(2017) Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

ASTM C94/C94M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E1745	(2017) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture
Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
Curing Materials
Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded
Conveying and Placing Concrete
Formwork
Mix Design Data
Ready-Mix Concrete
Curing Compound
Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors
Air-Entraining Admixtures
Fly Ash
Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates
Concrete Mixture Proportions
Compressive Strength Testing
Slump
Air Content
Water

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials
Aggregates
Delivery Tickets

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Curing Compound

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Government retains the option to sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Obtain samples of aggregates at the point of batching in accordance with [ASTM D75/D75M](#). Sample concrete in accordance with [ASTM C172/C172M](#). Determine slump and air content in accordance with [ASTM C143/C143M](#) and [ASTM C231/C231M](#), respectively, when cylinders are molded. Prepare, cure, and transport compression test specimens in accordance with [ASTM C31/C31M](#). Test compression test specimens in accordance with [ASTM C39/C39M](#). Take samples for strength tests not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced. Provide a minimum of five specimens from each sample; two to be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used) for acceptance, two will be tested at 7 days for information and one held in reserve.

2.1.1 Strength

Acceptance test results are the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'_c , but not more than 20 percent, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'_c by more than [500 psi](#).

2.1.2 Construction Tolerances

Apply a Class "C" finish to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. Apply a Class "D" finish to all post-construction surfaces which will be permanently concealed. Surface requirements for the classes of finish required are as specified in [ACI 117](#).

2.1.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions are the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions must include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per [yard](#) of concrete. Provide materials included in the mixture proportions of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. The specified compressive strength f'_c is [3,000 psi](#) at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate is [3/4 inch](#), in accordance with [ACI 304R](#). The air content must be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent with a slump between [2 and 5 inches](#). The maximum water-cementitious material ratio is 0.50. Submit the applicable test reports and mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required, ten days prior to placement of concrete.

2.2 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's literature from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the specified materials.

2.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Submit Manufacturer's certificates of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports, attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Also, certificates for all material conforming to EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG), in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Provide cementitious materials that conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type I including false set requirements with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na₂Oe (sodium oxide) equivalent.

2.2.1.2 Pozzolan

Provide pozzolan that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.2.2 Aggregates

For fine and coarse aggregates meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M and test and evaluate for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C1260. Perform evaluation of fine and coarse aggregates separately and in combination, matching the proposed mix design proportioning. All results of the separate and combination testing must have a measured expansion less than 0.08 percent at 28 days after casting. If the test data indicates an expansion of 0.08 percent or greater, reject the aggregate(s) or perform additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Perform the additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 using the low alkali portland cement in combination with ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, or Class F fly ash. Use GGBF slag in the range of 40 to 50 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Use Class F fly ash in the range of 25 to 40 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Submit certificates of compliance and test reports for aggregates showing the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

2.2.3 Admixtures

Provide admixtures, when required or approved, in compliance with the appropriate specification listed. Retest chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site, for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing, at the expense of the Contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Provide air-entraining admixture that meets the requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.

2.2.3.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Provide water-reducing or retarding admixture meeting the requirements of [ASTM C494/C494M](#), Type A, B, or D.

2.2.4 Water

Mixing and curing water in compliance with the requirements of [ASTM C1602/C1602M](#); potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali. Submit test report showing water complies with [ASTM C1602/C1602M](#).

2.2.5 Reinforcing Steel

Provide reinforcing bars conforming to the requirements of [ASTM A615/A615M](#), Grade 60, deformed. Provide welded steel wire reinforcement conforming to the requirements of [ASTM A1064/A1064M](#). Detail reinforcement not indicated in accordance with [ACI 301](#) and [ACI SP-66](#). Provide [mechanical reinforcing bar connectors](#) in accordance with [ACI 301](#) and provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.2.6 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Expansion joint filler strips, premolded of sponge rubber conforming to [ASTM D1752](#), Type I.

2.2.7 Formwork

Design and engineer the formwork as well as its construction in accordance with [ACI 301](#) Section 2 and 5 and [ACI 347R](#). Fabricate of wood, steel, or other approved material. Submit formwork design prior to the first concrete placement.

2.2.8 Form Coatings

Provide form coating in accordance with [ACI 301](#).

2.2.9 Vapor Barrier

[ASTM E1745](#) Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum [10 mil](#) thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per [ASTM E96/E96M](#).

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.2.10 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials in accordance with [ACI 301](#), Section 5.

2.3 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Provide ready-mix concrete with [mix design data](#) conforming to [ACI 301](#) Part 2. Submit [delivery tickets](#) in accordance with [ASTM C94/C94M](#) for each ready-mix concrete delivery, include the following additional information: .

- a. Type and brand cement

- b. Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete
- c. Maximum size of aggregate
- d. Amount and brand name of admixture
- e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Curing Compound

Provide curing compound conforming to ASTM C309. Submit manufactures instructions for placing curing compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare construction joints to expose coarse aggregate. The surface must be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Construct ramps and walkways, as necessary, to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Remove snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter. Satisfactorily compact earth foundations. Make spare vibrators available. Placement cannot begin until the entire preparation has been accepted by the Government.

3.1.1 Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement in place after joints, anchors, and other embedded items have been positioned. Arrange internal ties so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie is not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Prepare embedded items so they are be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Provide all equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.2 Formwork Installation

Forms must be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. Provide smooth form surfaces, free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. Chamfer all exposed joints and edges , unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3 Production of Concrete

3.1.3.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Provide ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.3.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Conform to ASTM C685/C685M.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in cold weather in accordance with ACI 306R.

3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in hot weather in accordance with ACI 305R.

3.3 FINISHING

3.3.1 Temperature Requirement

Do not finish or repair concrete when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

Remove all fins and loose materials , and surface defects including filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Remove all unsound concrete from areas to be repaired. Ream or chip surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be so that the final color when cured is the same as adjacent concrete.

3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

Finish unformed surfaces in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.3.1 Expansion and Contraction Joints

Make expansion and contraction joints in accordance with the details shown or as otherwise specified. Provide 1/2 inch thick transverse expansion joints where new work abuts an existing concrete. Provide expansion joints at a maximum spacing of 30 feet on center in sidewalks and at a maximum spacing of 10 feet in slabs, unless otherwise indicated. Provide contraction joints at a maximum spacing of 5 linear feet in sidewalks and at a maximum spacing of 10 feet in slabs, unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints at a minimum of 1 inch(es) deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished.

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.5 FORM WORK

Provide form work in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2 and Section 5.

3.5.1 Removal of Forms

Remove forms in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCING

Reinforcement must be free from loose, flaky rust and scale, and free from oil, grease, or other coating which might destroy or reduce the reinforcement's bond with the concrete.

3.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Provide shop details and bending in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.2 Splicing

Perform splices in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.3 Supports

Secure reinforcement in place by the use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties.

3.7 TESTING AND INSPECTING

Report the results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site informally at the end of each shift. Submit written reports weekly. Deliver within three days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.7.1 Field Testing Technicians

The individuals who sample and test concrete must have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.7.2 Preparations for Placing

Inspect foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.7.3 Sampling and Testing

- a. Obtain samples and test concrete for quality control during placement. Sample fresh concrete for testing in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Make six test cylinders.
- b. Test concrete for compressive strength at 7 and 28 days for each design mix and for every 100 cubic yards of concrete. Test two cylinders at 7 days; two cylinders at 28 days; and hold two cylinders in reserve. Conform test specimens to ASTM C31/C31M. Perform compressive strength testing conforming to ASTM C39/C39M.
- c. Test slump at the site of discharge for each design mix in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Check slump once during each shift that concrete is produced for each strength of concrete required.

- d. Test **air content** for air-entrained concrete in accordance with **ASTM C231/C231M**. Test concrete using lightweight or extremely porous aggregates in accordance with **ASTM C173/C173M**. Check air content at least once during each shift that concrete is placed for each strength of concrete required.
- e. Determine temperature of concrete at time of placement in accordance with **ASTM C1064/C1064M**. Check concrete temperature at least once during each shift that concrete is placed for each strength of concrete required.

3.7.4 Action Required

3.7.4.1 Placing

Do not begin placement until the availability of an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, has been verified. Discontinue placing if any lift is inadequately consolidated.

3.7.4.2 Air Content

Whenever an air content test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture prior to delivery of concrete to forms.

3.7.4.3 Slump

Whenever a slump test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the batch weights of water and fine aggregate prior to delivery of concrete to the forms. Make the adjustments so that the water-cementitious material ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion and the required concrete strength is still met.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303 (2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.21.1 (2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

ASME B18.21.2M (1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)

ASME B18.22M (1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

ASME B18.6.2 (1998; R 2010) Slotted Head Cap Screws, Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted Headless Set Screws: Inch Series

ASME B18.6.3 (2013) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2015) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M (2016) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A307 (2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for

	Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C1513	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Gate

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Gate

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance

Certified Mill Test Reports for Chemistry and Mechanical Properties

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied. Submit the manufacturer's certified mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied materials.

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with [ASTM A47/A47M](#).

2.1.5 Anchor Bolts

2.1.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with [ASME B18.2.2](#) or [ASTM A307](#).

2.1.5.2 Screws

Provide in accordance with [ASME B18.2.1](#), [ASME B18.6.2](#), [ASME B18.6.3](#) and [ASTM C1513](#).

2.1.5.3 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with [ASME B18.22M](#), [ASME B18.21.1](#). Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with [ASME B18.21.2M](#), [ASME B18.21.1](#).

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with [ASTM A123/A123M](#), [ASTM A153/A153M](#), [ASTM A653/A653M](#) or [ASTM A924/A924M](#), Z275 G90.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with [ASTM A780/A780M](#) or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3 BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Provide [6 inch](#) galvanized standard weight steel pipe in accordance with [ASTM A53/A53M](#). Anchor posts in concrete as indicated and fill solidly with concrete with minimum compressive strength of [2500 psi](#).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated

or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersunk rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.5 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.6 PREPARATION

3.6.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.6.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F

above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.7 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLES)

Construction and accessories as follows:

- a. Provide insulated cover and curb with mounting flanges for securing to roof deck. Provide curbs with integral metal cap flashing of the same gage and metal as the curb, fully welded and ground at corners for weather tightness.
- b. Provide hatches completely assembled, with pintle hinges, compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes, positive snap latches with turn handles on inside and outside, and neoprene draft seals. Provide fasteners for padlocking from the inside. Provide covers with automatic hold-open arms complete with grip handle to permit one hand release. Cover action must be smooth through its entire range of motion with an operating pressure of approximately 30 pounds.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Set bollards/pipe guards vertically in concrete piers. Fill hollow cores with concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.9 BAR-GRILLE WINDOW GUARDS

Securely anchor bar-grille window guards to masonry with 1/2 inch diameter prison-type screws or bolts and expansion shields, or other type of fastenings if the ends of such fastenings are welded to the adjoining metal grilles or otherwise made tamperproof in manner as approved by the Contracting Officer. Spanner-head screws or bolts are not considered prison-type fasteners.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T10 (2001) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AF&PA T101 (2005) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC 111 (2005) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection

AITC TCM (2004; Errata 2008) Timber Construction Manual, 5th Edition

ANSI/AITC A190.1 (2007) American National Standard, Structural Glued Laminated Timber

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2010) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man (2010) Manual for Railway Engineering

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK (2009) AWP Book of Standards

AWPA M2 (2007) Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood Products

AWPA M6 (2007) Brands Used on Forest Products

AWPA P5 (2009) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E30	(2005) Engineered Wood Construction Guide
APA E445S	(2001; R 2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA EWS R540C	(1995; R 1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
APA EWS T300E	(2005) Technical Note: Glulam Connection Details
APA F405L	(1999) Performance Rated Panels
APA PS 1	(1995) Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood
APA PS 2	(2004) Voluntary Product Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2005) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2010) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 1136	(2010) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 3498	(2011) Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2010) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 1667	(2011) Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes,

and Staples

ASTM F 547

(2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435

(2004) Roof Perimeter Flashing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC

(2009; Errata First Printing)
International Building Code

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules

(2007) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules

(2006) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use

(1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec

(1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003

(2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1

(2002) National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction; Commentary and Appendices

TPI HIB

(1991) Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing and Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS56

(1973) Structural Glued Laminated Timber

DOC/NIST PS58

(1973) Basic Hardboard (ANSI A135.4)

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923

(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag,

Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924

(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors

CID A-A-1925

(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

FS UU-B-790

(Rev A; Am 1; Notice 1) Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17

(2000) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5

(1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural glued laminated members;

Fabricated structural members;

Modifications of structural members;

Drawings of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, engineered wood joists and rafters, and other fabricated structural members indicating materials, shop fabrication, and field erection details; including methods of fastening.

Nailers and Nailing Strips;

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Underlayment;

Engineered wood products;
Structural-use;

SD-05 Design Data

Modifications of structural members;

Design analysis and calculations showing design criteria used to

accomplish the applicable analysis.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated lumber and plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of grade

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Preservative treatment

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with [AITC 111](#) or [APA EWS R540C](#). Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Structural Glued Laminated Timber

Mark each member with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of structural glued laminated timber products. The marking shall indicate compliance with [ANSI/AITC A190.1](#) and shall include all identification information required by [ANSI/AITC A190.1](#). Structurally end-jointed lumber shall also be certified and grade marked in accordance with

ANSI/AITC A190.1.**1.4.3 Plywood**

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with **APA PS 1**. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.4 Structural-Use

Mark each panel with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the panel. The mark shall indicate end use, span rating, and exposure durability classification.

1.4.5 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with **AWPA M2** and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with **AWPA M6**. The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.6 Hardboard, Gypsum Board, and Fiberboard

Mark each sheet or bundle to identify the standard under which the material is produced and the producer.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber shall be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products shall be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum
- b. Timbers **5 inches** and thicker, 25 percent maximum
- c. Roof planking, 15 percent maximum
- d. Materials other than lumber; moisture content shall be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to **AWPA P5**. Pressure treatment of wood products shall conform to the requirements of **AWPA BOOK** Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products shall not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products shall not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and shall not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards.

- a. **0.25 pcf** intended for above ground use.
- b. **0.40 pcf** intended for ground contact and fresh water use. **0.60 pcf** intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. **0.80 to 1.00 pcf** intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood shall be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments shall be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. The following items shall be preservative treated:
 1. Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are **24 inches** or less from the earth underneath.
 2. Wood members that are in contact with water.
 3. Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.
 4. Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than **24 inches** from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.
 5. Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Drawing Requirements

For **fabricated structural members**, trusses, glulam members, indicate materials, details of construction, methods of fastening, and erection details. Include reference to design criteria used and manufacturers design calculations. Submit drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

1.8.2 Data Required

Submit calculations and drawings for all proposed **modifications of structural members**. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal

has been approved.

1.8.3 Certificates of Grade

Submit certificates attesting that products meet the grade requirements specified in lieu of grade markings where appearance is important and grade marks will deface material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Engineered Wood Products

Products shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde if exposed to interior spaces.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Structural Lumber

Except where a specific grade is indicated or specified, any of the species and grades listed in [AF&PA T101](#) that have allowable unit stresses in [pounds per square inch \(psi\)](#) not less than [1200 Fb, with 1,200,000E](#). Use for joists, rafters, headers, trusses, beams (except collar beams), columns, posts, stair stringers, girders, and all other members indicated to be stress rated. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to [AITC TCM](#). Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

Tongue & Groove Roof Decking Boards: Provide T&G 2x6 wood decking boards where indicated. Boards shall be Select Structural grade and interior exposed surface shall be paint grade. Boards are not required to be treated wood.

2.2.2 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing shall be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species shall be as listed. Finger-jointed lumber may be used in the same applications as solid lumber of an equivalent species and grade, provided the finger-jointed lumber meets all the requirements of the certification and the quality control programs of the rules writing agency having jurisdiction and all applicable requirements of [DOC/NIST PS56](#).

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
WPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen Douglas Fir-Larch Douglas Fir South Engelmann Spruce -Lodgepole Pine Engelmann Spruce Hem-Fir	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size,	All Species: No. 3 Common

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u> 10 feet and shorter)	<u>Board Lumber</u>
	Idaho White Pine		
	Lodgepole Pine		
	Mountain Hemlock		
	Mountain Hemlock		
	-Hem-Fir		
	Ponderosa Pine		
	-Sugar Pine		
	Ponderosa Pine		
	-Lodgepole Pine		
	Subalpine Fir		
	White Woods		
	Western Woods		
	Western Cedars		
	Western Hemlock		
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch Hem-Fir Mountain Hemlock Sitka Spruce Western Cedars Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir Eastern Hemlock -Tamarack Eastern Spruce Eastern White Pine Northern Pine Northern Pine Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Stan- dard for Eastern White and Northern Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
<u>NHLA Rules</u> rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

2.2.3 Structural Glued Laminated Timber

ANSI/AITC A190.1, allowable working stress values for loads of normal duration in **pounds per square inch (psi)** as necessary to support floor loads as stated:

Fabricated with wet-use adhesives. Beams shall use glue-laminated lumber. Posts and studs shall use laminated-strand lumber. Joists shall use laminated-veneer lumber or dimensional lumber as indicated in drawings. Members shall be Industrial Appearance Grade, sealed with a penetrating sealer, and wrapped as standard with the manufacturer and approved. Members shall be complete with hardware for joining laminated members and for their connection to other construction.

2.3 PLYWOOD AND STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

APA PS 1, **APA PS 2**, **APA E445S**, and **APA F405L** respectively.

2.3.1 Subflooring

2.3.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1 durability classification, Span rating as necessary for application where indicated.

2.3.1.2 Structural-Use Panels

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of as required for application where indicated.

2.3.2 Combination Subfloor-Underlayment

2.3.2.1 Plywood

Underlayment Grade, Exposure 1. Minimum thickness shall be whichever is thicker, that as listed below or as indicated in project drawings.

<u>Support Spacing</u>	<u>Underlayment Minimum Thickness</u>
16 inches	1/2 inch for Group 1 species 19/32 inch for Group 2 and 3 species 23/32 inch for Group 4 species
24 inches	23/32 inch for Group 1 species 7/8 inch for Group 2 and 3 species one inch for Group 4 species

Support SpacingUnderlayment
Minimum Thickness

2.3.2.2 Structural-Use Panel

Combination subfloor-underlayment grade with durability equivalent to Exterior plywood, Span Rating of 16 or greater.

2.3.3 Structural-Use Panels

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of 16/0 or greater. APA Rated Sheathing.

2.3.4 Roof Sheathing

2.3.4.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, with an Identification Index of not less than 24/0. Particle board is prohibited.

2.3.4.2 Structural-Use Panel

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of 24/0 or greater.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT

Underlayment shall conform to one of the following:

2.4.1 Hardboard

AHA A135.4 service class, sanded one side, 1/4 inch thick, 4 feet wide.

2.4.2 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to APA PS 1, underlayment grade with exterior glue, or C-C (Plugged) exterior grade 11/32 inch thick, 4 feet wide.

2.4.3 Oriented Strand Board

Prohibited from use.

2.5 OTHER MATERIALS

2.5.1 Hardboard Underlayment

DOC/NIST PS58, service class, sanded on one side, 1/4 inch thick 4 feet wide.

2.5.2 Building Paper

FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1.

2.5.3 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.5.3.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and

nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Size (inch)</u>
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.5.3.2 Wood Bumpers

AREMA Eng Man, Industrial grade cross ties

2.5.3.3 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.5.3.4 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.5.3.5 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.6 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware shall be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials shall be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs shall be zinc-coated. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather shall be copper alloy.

2.6.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.6.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.6.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices shall be 3/8 inch.

2.6.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.6.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.6.6 Nails

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T10. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgment backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.6.7 Wire Nails

ASTM F 1667.

2.6.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors shall be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300E or AITC TCM.

2.6.9 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.6.10 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc coated, sized to fit the supported member, of sufficient strength to develop the full strength of the supported member in accordance with ICC IBC, and furnished complete with any special nails required.

2.6.11 Tie Straps

For joists supported by the lower flange of steel beams, provide 1/8 by 1-1/2 inch steel strap, 2 feet long, except as indicated otherwise.

2.6.12 Joist Anchors

For joists supported by masonry walls, provide anchors 3/16 by 1 1/2 inch steel tee or strap, bent and of length to provide 4 inches embedment into wall and 12 inches along joist except as indicated otherwise. For joists parallel to masonry or concrete walls, provide anchors 1/4 by 1-1/4 inch minimum cross-sectional area, steel strap, length as necessary to extend over top of first three joists and into wall 4 inches, and with wall end of bend or pin type, except as indicated otherwise.

2.6.13 Door Buck Anchors

Metal anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/4 inch steel, 12 inches long, with ends bent 2 inches. Anchors shall be screwed to the backs of bucks and built into masonry or concrete. Locate 8 inches above sills and below heads and not more than 24 inches intermediately between. Anchorage of bucks to steel framing shall be as necessary to suit the conditions.

2.6.14 Metal Bridging

Where not indicated or specified otherwise, No. 16 U.S. Standard gage, cadmium-plated or zinc-coated.

2.6.15 Toothed Rings and Shear Plates

AF&PA T101.

2.6.16 Beam Anchors

Steel U-shaped strap anchors 1/4 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide, except as indicated otherwise.

2.6.17 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90. Steel shall be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer shall be used for all nailing.

2.6.18 Panel Edge Clips

Extruded aluminum or galvanized steel, H-shaped clips to prevent differential deflection of roof sheathing.

2.7 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be building paper meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type IV, style optional or a tear and puncture resistant olefin building wrap (polyethylene or polypropylene) with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 125g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method at 23 degrees C or with a moisture vapor transmission rate of 670g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method at 23 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to AF&PA T10 unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select

lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise shall be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts shall be drawn up tight. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.1 Sills

Set sills level and square and wedge with steel or slate shims; point or grout with non-shrinking cement mortar to provide continuous and solid bearing. Anchor sills to the foundations as indicated. Where sizes and spacing of anchor bolts are not indicated, provide not less than 5/8 inch diameter bolts at all corners and splices and space at a maximum of 6 feet o.c. between corner bolts. Provide at least two bolts for each sill member. Lap and splice sills at corners and bolt through the laps or butt the ends and through-bolt not more than 6 inches from the ends. Provide bolts with plate washers and nuts. Bolts in exterior walls shall be zinc-coated.

3.1.1.1 Anchors in Masonry

Except where indicated otherwise, Embed anchor bolts not less than 15 inches in masonry unit walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. Fully grout bolts with mortar.

3.1.1.2 Anchors in Concrete

Except where indicated otherwise, Embed anchor bolts not less than 8 inches in poured concrete walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. A bent end may be substituted for the nut and washer; bend shall be not less than 90 degrees. Powder-actuated fasteners spaced 3 feet o.c. may be provided in lieu of bolts for single thickness plates on concrete.

3.1.2 Beams and Girders

Set beams and girders level and in alignment and anchor to bearing walls, piers, or supports with U-shaped steel strap anchors. Embed anchors in concrete or masonry at each bearing and through-bolt to the beams or girders with not less than two bolts. Provide bolts not less than 1/2 inch in diameter and with plate washers under heads and nuts. Install beams and girders not indicated otherwise with 8 inch minimum end bearing on walls or supports. Install beams and girders into walls with 1/2 inch

clearance at the top, end, and sides or standard steel wall-bearing boxes. Provide joints and splices over bearings only and bolt or spike together.

3.1.3 Roof Framing or Rafters

Tops of supports or rafters shall form a true plane. Valley, ridge, and hip members shall be of depth equal to cut on rafters where practicable, but in no case less than depth of rafters and nominally 2 inches thick. Rafters shall have full and solid bearing on plates. Valleys, hips, and ridges shall be straight and true intersections of roof planes. Necessary crickets and watersheds shall be formed. Rafters, except hip and valley rafters, shall be spiked to wall plate and to ceiling joists with no less than three 8-penny nails or bolted by angles. Rafters shall be toe-nailed to ridge, valley, or hip members with at least three 8-penny nails. Rafters shall be braced to prevent movement until permanent bracing, decking or sheathing is installed. Hip and valley rafters shall be secured to wall plates by clip angles. Openings in roof shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Unless otherwise indicated, headers carrying more than two rafters and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one rafter shall be double. Hip rafters longer than the available lumber shall be butt jointed and scabbed. Valley rafters longer than the available lumber shall be double, with pieces lapped not less than 4 feet and well spiked together. Trussed rafters shall be installed in accordance with TPI HIB. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

3.1.4 Joists

Provide joists of the sizes and spacing indicated, accurately and in alignment, and of uniform width. Joists shall have full bearing on sills, plates, beams, girders, and trusses; provide laps over bearing only and spike. Where joists are of insufficient length to produce a 12 inch lap, butt joists over bearing and provide wood scabs 2 nominal inches thick by depth of joists by 24 inches long or metal straps 1/4 by 1 1/2 inch by not less than 18 inches long nailed to each joist with not less than four 10-penny nails, or approved sheet metal connectors installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide joists built into masonry with a beveled fire cut so that the top of the joist does not enter the wall more than one inch or standard steel wall bearing boxes. Provide metal hangers for joists framing into the side of headers, beams, or girders. The minimum joist end bearing shall be 4 inches, and joists built into concrete or masonry shall have a 1/2 inch minimum clearance at the top, end, and sides. For joists approved to be bored for the passage of pipes or conduits, bore through the neutral axis of the joist. Provide steel joist hangers of proper size and type to receive the ends of all framed joists.

3.1.4.1 Floor (Ceiling) Framing

Except where otherwise indicated joists shall have bearings not less than 4 inches on concrete or masonry and 1-1/2 inches on wood or metal. Joists, trimmers, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at the same relative levels shall be carried on joist hangers. Joists shall be lapped and spiked together at bearings or butted end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spiked to plates. Openings in floors shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist shall be doubled, unless otherwise indicated. Joists built into masonry shall be

provided with a beveled fire cut so that the top of the joist does not enter the wall more than **1 inch** or standard steel wall bearing boxes. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

3.1.4.2 Doubled Joists

Provide under bearing walls and partitions running parallel with the floor joists, around stairways, chimneys, fireplaces, and at other openings where joists are cut and framed. Double, space for clearance, block apart **4 feet** on center, rigidly frame, and spike together joists under partitions that are to receive ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3.1.4.3 Tie Straps

For joists supported by the lower flange of steel beams, provide straps at every fourth joist and the corresponding fourth joist on the opposite side. Tie joists across the top of the steel beam with a steel strap. Form straps to lie flat across the top of the beam and twist at the ends to provide flat contact with the side of each joist. Nail each strap at each end with three 10-penny nails spaced **2 inches** o.c.

3.1.4.4 Joist Anchors

Provide anchors for each fourth joist supported by a masonry wall. Build wall end of anchors into the wall. Nail anchor to the joist with three 10-penny nails spaced **2 inches** o.c. Anchor the first three joists parallel to concrete or masonry walls at bridging points, but not less than **8 feet** o.c. from end walls. Let anchors into the tops of each joist and spike to the top of joist with one 10-penny nail. Extend anchors at least **4 inches** into the wall.

3.1.5 Bridging

Provide bridging for floor and ceiling joists and for roof rafters having slopes of less than 1/3. Locate bridging as indicated and as specified herein. Provide bridging for spans greater than **6 feet**, but do not exceed **8 feet** maximum spacing between rows of bridging. Install rows of bridging uniformly. Provide metal or wood cross-bridging, except where solid bridging is indicated. Do not nail the bottom end of cross-bridging until the subfloor has been laid.

3.1.5.1 Wood Cross-Bridging

Provide wood cross-bridging not less than 2 by 3 nominal size. Nail wood cross-bridging at each end with three 8-penny nails for 2 by thick material.

3.1.5.2 Metal Cross-Bridging

Shall be the manufacturer's standard product, not less than 16 gage before forming and coating. Metal bridging shall be the compression type, lodged into or nailed to the wide faces of opposite joists at points diagonally across from each other near the bottoms and tops of joists.

3.1.6 Subflooring

3.1.6.1 Plywood and Structural-Use Panels

Apply best side up with the grain of outer plies or the long dimension at right angles to joists. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerline of joists. Support panel edges by nominal 2 by 4 members framed between joists so the edge joints of subfloor occur over the centerline of blocking. Allow $\frac{1}{8}$ inch spacing at panel ends and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch at panel edges. Panels shall be continuous over two or more spans. Nail panels 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 10 inches o.c. over intermediate bearing. Nails shall be 8-penny common or 6-penny threaded. Provide at least $\frac{1}{2}$ inch clearance between subflooring and masonry or concrete walls. Subflooring may be installed with adhesive conforming to ASTM D 3498 and nails spaced at 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown.

3.1.6.2 Combination Subfloor-Underlayment

Apply with the grain of the face plies or the long dimension at right angles to joists. Panels shall be continuous over two or more spans. Stagger end joints of adjacent panels. Panel edges shall be T&G or supported by 2 by 4 members framed between joists so the edge joints of subfloor-underlayment occur over the centerline of blocking. Provide end joints of panels over the centerline of joists. Allow $\frac{1}{8}$ inch spacing between panel edge and end joints. Nail panels 6 inches o.c. at ends and edges and 10 inches o.c. along intermediate bearings unless they are glue-nailed in accordance with APA E30. Nails shall be 8-penny coated common or 6-penny threaded. Provide at least $\frac{1}{2}$ inch clearance between subfloor-underlayment and masonry or concrete walls. Lightly sand all joints to receive resilient flooring.

3.1.6.3 Wood

Subflooring shall be applied diagonally with end joints made over supports. Each board shall bear on at least three supports and shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width.

3.1.6.4 Depressed Subfloors

Provide depressed subfloors to receive ceramic and quarry tile floors. Nail cleats or ledgers of one by four material to the sides of joists to support the flooring material. Place the cleats at a depth below the top of the joists sufficient to allow the installation of the subflooring below the tops of joists. Snugly fit subflooring as specified herein between joists.

3.1.7 Underlayment

Install underlayment over subfloor just prior to laying of resilient flooring and protect from water and physical damage. Underlayment shall be plywood. Stagger end joints of underlayment with respect to each other, and stagger all joints with respect to paralleling panel joints in subfloor. Space panels $\frac{1}{16}$ inch apart at ends and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch apart at edges and at least $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from concrete or masonry walls. Nail panels 6 inches o.c. along edges and 6 inches o.c. each way throughout panel, but not closer than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch to panel edges. Nails shall be 4-penny annular ring or screw type and shall be countersunk $\frac{1}{16}$ inch. Lightly sand all

joints to receive resilient flooring.

3.1.8 Columns and Posts

Set columns and posts, plumb, in alignment, and with full and uniform bearing. Do not embed the bottom and bearing surfaces of posts or columns in concrete or set in direct contact with concrete slabs on grade. Provide post and beam construction with wood bolsters or steel post caps in such a manner that the post above will tier directly over the one below; fabricate the assembly in a rigid and substantial manner using bolts or lag screws.

3.1.9 Wall Framing

3.1.9.1 Studs

Select studs for straightness and set plumb, true, and in alignment. In walls and partitions more than **eight feet** tall, provide horizontal bridging at not more than **8 feet** o.c. using nominal **2 inch** material of the same width as the studs; install the bridging flat. Sizes and spacing of studs shall be as indicated, but not greater than 16 inches on center. Double studs at jambs and heads of openings and triple at corners to form corner posts. Frame corner posts to receive sheathing, lath, and interior finish. Truss over openings exceeding **4 feet** in width or use a header of sufficient depth. Toe-nail studs to sills or sole plates with four 8-penny nails or fasten with metal nailing clips or connectors. Anchor studs abutting concrete or masonry walls thereto near the top and bottom and at midheight of each story using expansion bolts or powder-actuated drive studs.

3.1.9.2 Plates

Use plates for walls and partitions of the same width as the studs to form continuous horizontal ties. Splice single plates; stagger the ends of double plates. Double top plates in walls and bearing partitions, built up of two nominal **2 inch** thick members. Top plates for nonbearing partitions shall be single or double plates of the same size as the studs. Nail lower members of double top plates and single top plates to each stud and corner post with two 16-penny nails. Nail the upper members of double plates to the lower members with 10-penny nails, two near each end, and stagger **16 inches** o.c. intermediately between. Nail sole plates on wood construction through the subfloor to each joist and header; stagger nails. Anchor sole plates on concrete with expansion bolts, one near each end and at not more than **6 feet** o.c., or with powder-actuated fasteners, one near each end and at not more than **3 feet** o.c. Provide plates cut for the passage of pipes or ducts with a steel angle as a tie for the plate and bearing for joist.

3.1.9.3 Firestops

Provide firestops for wood framed walls and partitions and for furred spaces of concrete or masonry walls at each floor level and at the ceiling line in the top story. Where firestops are not automatically provided by the framing system used, they shall be formed of closely fitted wood blocks of nominal **2 inch** thick material of the same width as the studs and joists.

3.1.9.4 Diagonal Bracing

Provide diagonal bracing at all external corners and internal angles and at maximum 40 foot centers in stud walls, except that bracing may be omitted where diagonally applied wood sheathing, plywood or structural-use panel sheathing, 4 by 8 foot fiberboard sheathing, or gypsum board sheathing is used. Bracing shall be of 1 by 6 material, let into the exterior face of studs. Extend bracing from top plates to sill at an angle of approximately 45 degrees and double nail at each stud. When openings occur near corners, provide diagonal knee braces extending from the corner post above headers to top plates and from below window sills to the main sill. Nail bracing at each bearing with two 8-penny nails.

3.1.10 Building Paper

Provide building paper where indicated. Apply paper shingle fashion, horizontally, beginning at the bottom of the wall. Lap edges 4 inches, and nail with one inch, zinc-coated roofing nails, spaced 12 inches o.c. and driven through tin discs.

3.1.11 Ceiling Joists

Size as indicated and set accurately and in alignment. Toe-nail joists to all plates with not less than three 10-penny nails. Frame openings in ceilings with headers and trimmers.

3.1.12 Trusses

Metal plate connected wood trusses shall be handled, erected, and braced in accordance with TPI HIB and as indicated.

3.1.13 Structural Glued Laminated Timber Members

Brace members before erection. Align members and complete all connections before removal of bracing. Unwrap individually wrapped members only after adequate protection by a roof or other cover has been provided. Treat scratches and abrasions of factory applied sealer with two brush coats of the same sealer used at the factory.

3.1.14 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels with 8-penny common nails or 6-penny annular rings or screw-type nails spaced 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 12 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings. Do not use staples in roof sheathing. Where the support spacing exceeds the maximum span for an unsupported edge, provide adequate blocking, tongue-and-groove edges, or panel edge clips, in accordance with APA E30.

3.1.15 Stair Framing

Cut carriages to exact shape required to receive treads and risers, with risers of uniform height and treads of uniform width. Provide trimmers, nailers, and blocking as required to support finish materials.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers shall be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435. Strips shall be grooved for edge venting; install at walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces with a 1/4 to 1/2 inch air space.

3.2.1.2 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, curbs for scuttles and ventilators, and at expansion joints, as indicated, specified, or necessary and of lumber.

3.2.2 Rough Wood Bucks

Size as 2 inch nominal thickness. Set wood bucks true and plumb. Anchor bucks to concrete or masonry with steel straps extending into the wall 8 inches minimum. Place anchors near the top and bottom of the buck and space uniformly at 2 foot maximum intervals.

3.2.3 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.4 Wood Grounds

Provide for fastening wood trim, finish materials, and other items to plastered walls and ceilings. Install grounds in proper alignment and true with an 8 foot straightedge.

3.2.5 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips shall be nominal one by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring shall be plumb, rigid, and level and shall be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.2.6 Wood Bumpers

Dress to the sizes indicated, and bevel edges. Bore, countersink, and bolt bumpers in place.

3.2.7 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.8 Wood Sleepers

Run wood sleepers in lengths as long as practicable and stagger end joints in adjacent rows. Sleepers for gymnasium floors are specified in Section entitled "GHardwood Strip Flooring Systems."

3.2.9 Bridging

Wood bridging shall have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and shall be nailed at each end with two nails. Metal bridging shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The lower ends of bridging shall be driven up tight and secured after subflooring or roof sheathing has been laid and partition framing installed.

3.2.10 Corner Bracing

Corner bracing shall be installed when required by type of sheathing used or when siding, other than panel siding, is applied directly to studs. Corner bracing shall be let into the exterior surfaces of the studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, shall extend completely over wall plates, and shall be secured at each bearing with two nails.

3.2.11 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be set level and square and anchor bolted at not more than 6 feet on centers and not more than 12 inches from end of each piece. A minimum of two anchors shall be used for each piece.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS

Installation of timber connectors shall conform to applicable requirements of AF&PA T101.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.
- b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

- (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- (2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- (3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- (4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan and as specified. Separate and reuse scrap sheet materials larger than 2 square feet, framing members larger than 24 inches, and multiple offcuts of any size larger than 24 inches. Clearly separate damaged wood and other scrap lumber for acceptable alternative uses on site, including bracing, blocking, cripples, ties, and shims.

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, or other wood waste buried in fill or on the ground. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2010) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2 (2007) Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood Products

AWPA M4 (2002) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (2009) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA PS 1 (1995) Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds (8th Edition) AWI Quality Standards

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B18.6.1 (1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F 547 (2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (2010) Cabinet Hardware

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

HPVA HP-1 (2009) American National Standard for
Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure
Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2007) Rules for the Measurement &
Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2006) Standard Grading Rules for
Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)

RIS Grade Use (1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern
Pine Lumber

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS58 (1973) Basic Hardboard (ANSI A135.4)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2000) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 4 (2009) Water-Repellent Preservative
Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

WMMPA WM 6 (1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure
Treating of Wood Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's printed data, showing texture, density, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Manufacturer's printed data indicating the usage of engineered or recycled wood products, and environmentally safe preservatives.

SD-04 Samples

Fascias and Trim;

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of grade

Certificates of compliance

1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

1.4 CERTIFICATES

Provide [certificates of grade](#) from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

Provide [certificates of compliance](#) unless materials bear certification markings or statements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver lumber, plywood, trim, and millwork to job site in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well-ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that is certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species.

1.6.2 Plywood

Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of the plywood. Mark shall identify plywood by species group or span rating, and shall show exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with **APA PS 1**.

1.6.3 Hardboard

Materials shall bear a marking or statement identifying the producer and the applicable standard.

1.6.4 Pressure-Treated Lumber and Plywood

Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with **AWPA M2**.

1.6.5 Nonpressure-Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label, indicating compliance with **WDMA I.S. 4**.

1.6.6 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Each piece to bear Underwriters Laboratories label or the label of another nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Yard and board lumber sizes shall conform to **ALSC PS 20**. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed for materials to be paint finished. Provide materials that are to be stain, natural, or transparent finished one grade higher than that listed. Provide species indicated for materials to be transparent finished. Run trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames</u>
WPA G-5 grading rules	Aspen Douglas Fir-Larch Douglas Fir-South Engelmann Spruce -Lodgepole Pine Engelmann Spruce Hem-Fir Idaho White Pine	All Species: C & Btr. Select (Choice & Btr Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar may be graded C & Btr. Select or A & Btr. per Special Western Red Cedar

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames Rules.</u>
	Lodgepole Pine Mountain Hemlock Mountain Hemlock -Hem-Fir Ponderosa Pine- Sugar Pine (Ponderosa Pine -Lodgepole Pine) White Woods (Western Woods) Western Cedars Western Hemlock	
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch Hem-Fir Mountain Hemlock Sitka Spruce Western Cedars Western Hemlock	All Species: C & Btr VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
SPIB 1003 grading rules	Southern Pine	C & Btr
NHLA Rules	Cypress	C-Select
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir Eastern Hemlock- Tamarack Eastern Spruce Eastern White Pine Norway Pine Northern Pine Northern White Cedar	All Species: C- Select except C & Btr for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	Clear Clear All Heart
NHLA Rules rules	Cypress Red Gum Soft Elm Birch	B Finish Select or Btr (for interior use only)

2.1.3 Utility Shelving

Utility shelving shall be a suitable species equal to or exceeding requirements of No. 3 Common white fir under WPA G-5, 1 inch thick; or plywood, interior type, Grade A-B, 1/2 inch thick, any species group.

2.1.4 Softwood Plywood

APA PS 1, thicknesses as indicated.

- a. Plywood for Soffits: Exterior type, B-B medium density overlay.
- b. Plywood for Shelving: Interior type, A-B Grade, any species group.
- c. Plywood for Countertops: Exterior type, A-C Grade.

2.1.5 Hardwood Plywood

HPVA HP-1, Type II (Interior) Good (1) Grade, of thickness indicated.

2.1.6 Hardboard

DOC/NIST PS58, standard type, 1/4 inch thick.

2.1.7 Particleboard

Prohibited.

2.1.8 Stairs

Treads 1-1/4 inches thickness, clear red or white oak. Risers 1 inch nominal finish lumber.

2.1.9 Shoe Mold

Clear red or white oak, 1/2 by 5/8 inch unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.10 Wood Seats

Clear maple, oak, or other suitable hardwood, not less than 1-5/8 inches thick, with rounded edges. Provide stainless steel stanchions or brackets as indicated.

2.1.11 Catwalks

Boards, 1 by 6 inches nominal, species and grade equal to or exceeding 3 Common Hem-Fir under WPA G-5.

2.2 SOFFITS

2.2.1 Hardboard and Plywood

Hardboard and plywood soffits shall be siding grade hardboard, 3/8 or 7/16 inch thick; plywood, APA PS 1, exterior type, Grade A-C, 11/32 inch thick for 24 inch on centers and 15/32 inch thick for 32 inch on centers maximum span with all edges supported.

2.3 FASCIAS AND TRIM

2.3.1 Wood

Fascias and trim, including exterior door and window casing, shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I at the end of this section. Sizes shall be as indicated. Metal corners may be furnished in lieu of wood cornerboards for horizontal siding; and if furnished, shall be galvanized steel and primed or aluminum and primed.

2.4 COUNTER TOPS

Provide laminated counter tops and solid surface counter tops as indicated in drawings.

2.4.1 Laminated Plastic

ANSI/NEMA LD 3.

2.4.1.1 Countertop Finish

Grade GP 50 or PF 42, satin finish. Color and pattern shall be as indicated with Finsih Schedule in drawings.

2.4.1.2 Backing Sheet

BK 20.

2.4.2 Solid Surface

Provide solid polymer material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting IAPMO Z124.3 and IAPMO Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/2 inch in thickness. Submit a minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

2.5 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products at time of delivery to the job site, and when installed, shall be as follows:

- a. Interior Paneling: 12 percent.
- b. Interior Finish Lumber, Trim, and Millwork 1-1/4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on remainder.
- c. Exterior Treated and Untreated Finish Lumber and Trim 4 inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 19 percent.
- d. Exterior Wood Siding: 15 percent.
- e. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.6 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

2.6.1 Nonpressure Treatment

Treat woodwork and millwork, such as exterior trim, door trim, and window trim, in accordance with WDMA I.S. 4, with either 2 percent copper

napthenate, 3 percent zinc napthenate, or 1.8 percent copper-8-quinolinolate. Provide a liberal brushcoat of preservative treatment to field cuts and holes.

2.6.2 Pressure Treatment

Lumber and plywood used on the exterior of buildings or in contact with masonry or concrete shall be treated with water-borne preservative listed in [AWPA P5](#) as applicable, and inspected in accordance with [AWPA M2](#). Identify treatment on each piece of material by the quality mark of an agency accredited by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee. Plywood shall be treated to a reflection level as follows:

Exterior wood molding and millwork within [18 inches](#) of soil, in contact with water or concrete shall be preservative-treated in accordance with [WMMPA WM 6](#). Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with [AWPA M4](#). Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil.

2.7 HARDWARE

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of manufactured building materials recommended by the product manufacturer except as otherwise indicated or specified.

2.7.1 Wood Screws

[ASME B18.6.1](#).

2.7.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

[ASME B18.2.1](#) and [ASME B18.2.2](#).

2.7.3 Nails

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to [ASTM F 547](#). Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend [1-1/2 inches](#) into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

2.7.4 Adjustable Shelf Standards

[ANSI/BHMA A156.9](#), with shelf rests.

2.7.5 Vertical Slotted Shelf Standards

[ANSI/BHMA A156.9](#), with shelf brackets.

2.7.6 Closet Hanger Rods

Chromium-plated steel rods, not less than [1 inch](#) diameter by [18 gage](#). Rods may be adjustable with integral mounting brackets if smaller tube is [1 inch](#) by [18 gage](#). Provide intermediate support bracket for rods more than [48 inches](#) long.

2.8 FABRICATION

2.8.1 Quality Standards (QS)

The terms "Premium," "Custom," and "Economy" refer to the quality grades defined in [AWI Qual Stds](#). Items not specified to be of a specific grade shall be Custom grade. The AWI QS is superseded by all contract document requirements indicated or stated herein.

2.8.2 Utility Shelving

Utility shelving shall be a suitable species equal to or exceeding requirements of No. 3 Common white fir under [WWPA G-5](#), [1 inch](#) thick; or plywood, interior type, Grade A-B, [1/2 inch](#) thick, any species group.

2.8.3 Countertops - Laminated Plastic

Fabricate with lumber and a core of exterior plywood, glued and screwed to form an integral unit. Bond laminated plastic under pressure to exposed surfaces, using type of glue recommended by plastic manufacturer, and bond a backing sheet under pressure to underside of countertop. Countertop unit shall be post-formed type with no-drip nose, cove moulding, and Style A back splash, and covered with [ANSI/NEMA LD 3](#), Grade PF 42 plastic. Back splash shall be not less than [3-1/2 inches](#) nor more than [4-1/2 inches](#) high.

2.8.4 Countertops - Solid Surface

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from [1/2 inch](#) thick solid surfacing material to be [4 inches](#) high and in accordance with shape as indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided for all counter tops and vanity tops. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated.

One-piece vanity top and bowl fabrications shall be a standard pre-fabricated product provided by the solid polymer manufacturer. Units where indicated shall include a vanity top with integral sink bowl and backsplash.

2.8.5 Cabinets

Wall and base cabinets and vanity cabinets shall be of the same construction and appearances. Fabricate with solid ends and frame fronts, or with frames all around. Frames shall be solid hardwood not less than

3/4 by 1-1/2 inches. Ends, bottom, back, partitions, and doors shall be hardwood plywood. Mortise and tenon, dovetail, or dowel and glue joints to produce a rigid unit. Cover exposed edges of plywood with hardwood strips. Doors, frames, and solid exposed ends shall be 3/4 inch thick; bottom, partitions, and framed ends 1/2 inch minimum; shelves 5/8 inch minimum; back 1/4 inch minimum.

2.8.5.1 Cabinet Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.9. Provide cabinet hardware including two self-closing hinges for each door, two side-mounted metal drawer slides for each drawer and pulls for all doors and drawers as follows. Hardware exposed to view shall be bright chromium plated. All cabinet hardware shall comply with the following requirements:

- a. Provide concealed Euro-Style, back mounted hinges with opening to 165 degrees with self-closing feature at less than 90 degrees to its closed position.
- b. Drawer slides shall have a static rating capacity of 100 lbs. The slides shall have a self closing/stay-closed action, zinc or epoxy coated steel finish, ball bearing rollers, and positive stop with lift out design.
- c. Drawer pulls shall be wire type pulls with center-to-center dimension not less than 3-1/2 inches and cross sectional diameter of 5/16 inch. The handle projection shall be not less than 1-5/16 inches.
- d. Drawer catch shall be heavy duty magnetic catch.
- e. Provide locks on drawers and cabinets where indicated in drawings.

2.8.5.2 Finish

Wood surfaces: Provide a natural factory finish on wood surfaces after fabrication. Finish shall be fabricator's standard natural finish, except that it shall be equivalent to one coat of sealer and one coat of spar varnish on all surfaces and a second coat of spar varnish on surfaces exposed to view. Sand lightly and wipe clean between coats.

Laminated surfaces: Shall be selected from manufacturers' standard available selections. Selections shall include faux wood grains, solid colors, and multi-spec "matrix" colors. See Finish Schedule in drawings for color and pattern.

Solid surface products: Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be semigloss; gloss rating of 25-50. See Finish Schedule in drawings for color and pattern.

2.8.6 Workbenches

Fabricate as indicated. Dovetail and glue drawer corners. Fasten frames with suitable wood screws or bolts. Sand exposed surfaces smooth, and ease exposed edges. Provide two side-mounted, metal, ball-bearing drawer slides for each door.

2.8.7 Casework With Transparent Finish (CTF)

2.8.7.1 AWI Quality Grade (CTF)

Custom grade.

2.8.7.2 Construction (CTF)

Details shall conform to reveal overlay design.

2.8.7.3 Exposed Parts

Red Oak specie.

2.8.7.4 Semi-Exposed Parts

As specified in the [AWI Qual Stds](#) for the grade selected.

2.8.8 Casework With High Pressure Laminate Finish (CHPL)

2.8.8.1 AWI Quality Grade (CHPL)

Custom grade.

2.8.8.2 Construction (CHPL)

Details shall conform to reveal overlay design.

2.8.8.3 Exposed Surfaces

High pressure laminate.

2.8.8.4 Semi-Exposed Surfaces

As specified in the [AWI Qual Stds](#) for the grade selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH WORK

Provide sizes, materials, and designs as indicated and as specified. Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish items of built-up millwork. Joints shall be tight and constructed in a manner to conceal shrinkage. Miter trim and moldings at exterior angles and cope at interior angles and at returns. Material shall show no warp after installation. Install millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.1.1 Exterior Finish Work

Machine-sand exposed flat members and square edges. Machine-finish semi-exposed surfaces. Construct joints to exclude water. In addition to nailing, glue joints of built-up items with waterproof glue as necessary for weather-resistant construction. Provide well distributed end joints in built-up members. Provide shoulder joints in flat work. Hold backs of wide-faced miters together with metal rings and waterproof glue. Fascias and other flat members, unless otherwise indicated, shall be [3/4 inch](#) thick. Provide door and window trim in single lengths. Provide braced,

blocked, and rigidly anchored cornices for support and protection of vertical joints. Install soffits in largest practical size. Joints of plywood shall occur over center lines of supports. Fasten soffits with aluminum or stainless steel nails. Back prime all concealed surfaces of exterior trim.

3.1.2 Interior Finish Work

After installation, sand exposed surfaces smooth. Provide window and door trim in single lengths.

3.1.3 Door Frames

Set plumb and square. Provide solid blocking at not more than 16 inches o.c. for each jamb. Position blocking to occur behind hinges and lock strikes. Double wedge frames and fasten with finishing nails. Set nails for putty stopping.

3.1.4 Window Stools and Aprons

Provide stools with rabbet over window sill. Provide aprons with returns cut accurately to profile of member.

3.1.5 Bases

Flat member with a molded top. Fasten base to framing or to grounds. Nail shoe mold to the base. Set shoe mold or one-piece wood base after finish flooring is in place.

3.1.6 Finish Stair Work

Fit, nail, screw, bolt, and glue stair work together to form a strong rigid structure without squeaks or vibrations. Anchor newels and posts securely to rough stair framing. Cut newels, posts, and drops accurately around floor construction to make tight fit. Install balusters into treads and landings with glue. Install railing with straight runs following slope of stairs and with smooth curve turns. Return railing profile at ends and secure joints with bolts and nuts. Secure railing to posts and newels with concealed anchors. Support wall rails on metal brackets spaced near ends and not over 5 feet o.c.

3.2 SHELVING

1 inch nominal thick wood shelf material or 3/4 or 23/32 inch thick plywood shelf material supported substantially with end and intermediate supports and arranged to prevent buckling and sagging. Hook strips shall be 1 by 4 inches nominal and cleats 1 by 2 inches nominal. Provide cleats except where hook strips are specified or indicated. Where adjustable shelving is indicated, provide standards and brackets or shelf rests for each shelf. Anchor standards to wall at not more than 2 feet o.c.

3.2.1 Linen Closets

Unless indicated otherwise, linen closets shall have a counter shelf 20 inches wide located 36 inches above the floor, a lower shelf approximately 18 inches wide and 18 inches above the floor, and three upper shelves 11-1/4 inches wide located 14 inches above the counter shelf and 14 inches apart.

3.2.2 Storage & Janitor's Rooms

Provide storage rooms with shelves of size and arrangement as indicated, at a minimum provide 11-1/4 inches wide, bottom shelf 18 inches above the floor, top shelf 18 inches below the ceiling, and intermediate shelves approximately 18 inches apart.

3.2.3 Room Closets

Provide two shelves 11-1/4 inches wide. Support lower shelf by hook strips at back and ends, and provide full-length wood or metal clothes hanger rods unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 CLOTHES HANGER RODS

Provide clothes hanger rods where indicated and in closets having hook strips. Set rods parallel with front edges of shelves and support by sockets at each end and by intermediate brackets spaced not more than 4 feet o.c.

3.4 MISCELLANEOUS

3.4.1 Counters

Construct as indicated. Conceal fastenings where practicable, fit counter neatly, install in a rigid and substantial manner, and scribe to adjoining surfaces. Provide counter sections in longest lengths practicable; keep joints in tops to a minimum; and where joints are necessary, provide tight hairline joints drawn up with concealed-type heavy pull-up bolts. Glue joints with water-resistant glue and, in addition, make rigid and substantial with screws, bolts, or other approved fastenings.

Provide solid surface counter top at toilet room lavatories.

Provide laminated plastic counter top at break room, circulation desk, and conference room casework.

3.4.2 Cabinets

Install level, plumb, and tight against adjacent walls. Secure cabinets to walls with concealed toggle bolts, and secure top to cabinet with concealed screws. Make cut-outs for fixtures to templates supplied by fixture manufacturer. Carefully locate cut-outs for pipes so that edges of holes will be covered by escutcheons.

3.4.3 Workbenches

Construct as indicated. Install level, plumb, and tight against adjacent construction. Fasten to walls with screws or toggle bolts and to floors with expansion bolts.

3.4.4 Wood Seats

Support seats as indicated. Secure seats to supports with screws or bolts as required; countersink heads of and fill holes with hardwood filler, finished flush with tops of seats.

3.4.5 Wood Bumpers

Bore, countersink, and bolt in place where indicated.

3.4.6 Catwalks in Attic Spaces

Lay boards with 1 inch spaces between. Stagger end joints, with each joint on a support.

3.5 SIDING

3.5.1 Installation of Siding

Fit and position without springing or otherwise forcing into place. For siding to have a stain finish, set nails and stop with nonstaining putty to match finished siding. For siding to have a paint finish, drive nails flush.

3.5.2 Horizontal Siding

Make end joints over framing members and alternate so at least two boards will be between joints on same support. Uniformly distribute shorter pieces throughout area. Provide starter strips to establish proper slant for siding. Predrill ends of siding if necessary to prevent splitting when nailed.

3.5.3 Vertical Board Siding

Apply siding with horizontal joints only at locations indicated. Work each board into edge of previous course. Nail into supports at 24 inches on center with two nails, one blind if possible at or near joint with previous board, and one just outside board centerline.

3.5.4 Vertical Board and Batten Siding

Apply with horizontal joints only at locations indicated. Install each board with 1/2 inch space between it and previous board. Nail at center of board and into supports at 24 inches on center. Center battens over space between boards and nail down center at 16 inches on center.

3.5.5 Panel Siding

Apply panels with edges at joints spaced in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Shiplapped edges or square edges covered with battens shall be primed for paint finish, sealed for stain finish. Back all edges with framing members. Nail panels at edges 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center. Edge nailing to be 3/8 inch from edges. For shiplap joints, nail 3/8 inch from visible joint and at a location to penetrate lap with previous panel. When panel siding is part of an engineered shear wall or used as wall-bracing, nail shiplap joints to supports with double rows of nails. Space battens at 12 or 16 inches on center as indicated and nail down center at 24 inches on center.

3.5.6 Epoxy-Aggregate Coated Panels

Panels shall be installed where shown. Installation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels.

3.6 SOFFITS

3.6.1 Wood

Panels shall be applied with edges at joints spaced in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with all edges backed with framing members. Panels shall be nailed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from edges at 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports at 12 inches on center. Panels shall be installed using the maximum practical lengths.

3.7 FASCIAS AND EXTERIOR TRIM

Exposed surfaces and square edges shall be machine sanded, caulked, and constructed to exclude water. Joints of built-up items, in addition to nailing, shall be glued as necessary for weather-resistant construction. End joints in built-up members shall be well distributed. Joints in flat work shall be shouldered. Backs of wide-faced miters shall be held together with metal rings and glue. Fascias and other flat members shall be in maximum practicable lengths. Cornices shall be braced, blocked, and rigidly anchored for support and protection of vertical joints.

3.8 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 20

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION AND SOUND BATTS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 930	(1999) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM E 136	(1999e1) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2003) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 31	(2001) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2002) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation;
Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation;
Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation and Sound Batts;

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

As indicated in drawings. If not indicated, provide:

On Roof Deck:	R=25 minimum
In Attic:	R=38 minimum
Wall Cavity:	R=19 minimum

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 SOUND ATTENUATION BATT INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings.

2.2.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

R-value of R-3 minimum per inch. Provide thickness that is 1/2 inch to 1 inch thicker than the wall cavity where indicated to be installed.

2.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.2.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.3 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C 665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E 136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.4.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike

installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking around attic trap doors. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: **3 inches** from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by **NFPA 70** and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, **24 inches** above fixture.
- b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: **2 inches** from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by **NFPA 211**.
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by **NFPA 211**.
- f. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in **NFPA 54**.
- g. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in **NFPA 31**.

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passed **ASTM E 136**, in addition to meeting all other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation and Sound Batts

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

Insulation: Install as indicated in drawings and as necessary to create a complete insulated building envelope.

Sound Batts: Provide sound batts in new interior stud walls. Provide in existing stud walls that will be exposed during the scope of the project work. For example, if the studs remain but existing gypsum board is removed and new is provided.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Where insulation required is thicker than depth of joist, provide full width blankets to cover across top of joists. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.7 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents. Where appropriate, attach insulation to attic door by adhesive or staples.

3.3.1.8 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 46 46

FIBER CEMENT PRODUCTS

08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, panels, shingle, trim, fascia, molding, and accessories.

1.4

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.

SD-03 Product Data

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

SD-04 Samples

Samples

For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years' experience with installation of similar products.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 1. Finish must comply with Base Exterior Architectural Plan (BEAP).
 2. Remodel mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry.

prior to installing.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Product Warranty: 30 years. Limited, non-pro-rated product warranty.

B. Finish Warranty: Limited product warranty against manufacturing finish defects: 15 years from the date of purchase: will not peel; will not crack; and will not chip. Finish warranty includes the coverage for labor and material.

C. Workmanship Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1 SIDING AND TRIM

A. Lap siding, vertical siding, panels, Trim, Molding, and shingle siding requirement for materials:

1. Fiber-cement product complying with:
 - a. ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
 - b. ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
 - c. ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.
2. CAL-FIRE, Fire Engineering Division Building Materials Listing - Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) Listed Product.
3. Miami Dade County, -Notice of Acceptance -15-0122.04.
4. Florida State Product Approval -FL13192, FL13223, and FL13265

B. Soffit Panels: Soffit panel, factory sealed on 5 sides. Coordinate with other documents for finish, dimension, etc.

1. Texture: Smooth or textured
2. Vented or not-vented
3. Dimensions: 12" or 24" by manufacturer standard lengths.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Trim:

1. Boards: Coordinate with other documents for finish, dimensions, etc.
 - a. Texture: Smooth or textured
 - b. Width: 2-1/2 inch (63 mm) to 11-1/4 inch (286 mm)
 - c. Length: Manufacturer standard.
 - d. Thickness: 3/4 inch (6 mm) or 1 inch (24 mm)
2. Fascia boards: Coordinate with other documents for finishes, dimensions, etc.

D. Moldings:

1. Crown or other types as shown in other documents.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Wood Framing Fasteners:

1. As recommended by the manufacturer

B. Metal Framing:

1. As recommended by the manufacturer

C. Masonry Walls:

1. As recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Factory Primer: Provide factory applied universal primer.

1. Primer: Factory primed.
2. Topcoat: To be applied in the field. Refer to specification's section 09 90 00 Paints and Coatings. Colors must comply with Base Exterior Architectural Plan (BEAP).

2.2 Item Requiring Submittal

Submit the following:.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

[Shop Drawings](#)

Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.

SD-03 Product Data

1. [Preparation instructions and recommendations.](#)
2. [Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.](#)
3. [Installation methods.](#)

SD-04 Samples

[Samples](#)

For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify COR of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.

1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
3. Protect siding from other trades.

D. Minimum 20 gauge (33 mm) 3-5/8 inch (92 mm) C-Stud 16 inches maximum on center or 16 gauge (54 mm) 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) C-Stud 24 inches (610 mm) maximum on center metal framing complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers and/or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.

1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
3. Protect siding from other trades.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Install a water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements.

D. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements.

E. Install weather barrier in accordance with local building code requirements.

F. Use manufacturer's recommended Seam Tape and joint and laps.

G. Install flashing as shown in other documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.

C. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.

E. Butt joints must not fall within 4 inches (102 mm) of a stud. Do not nail within 2 inches (51 mm) of the end of planks.

F. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.

G. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door openings.

H. For proper fastener selection and fastening schedules for various wind load requirements and framing options. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Face nail to sheathing.

J. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION - VERTICAL SIDING:

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Block framing between studs where siding horizontal joints occur.

C. Install metal Z flashing and provide a 1/4 inch (6 mm) gap at horizontal panel joints.

D. Place fasteners no closer than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from panel edges and 2 inches (51 mm) from panel corners.

E. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.

G. Factory Finish Touch Up: Apply touch up paint to cut edges in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Touch-up nicks, scrapes, and nail heads in pre-finished siding using the manufacturer's touch-up kit pen.

2. Touch-up of nails shall be performed after application, but before plastic protection wrap is removed to prevent spotting of touch-up finish.

3. Use touch-up paint sparingly. If large areas require touch-up, replace the damaged area with new pre-finished siding. Match touch up color to siding color through use of manufacturer's branded touch-up kits.

3.5 INSTALLATION - SHINGLESIDE CLADDING:

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Substrate: Install a minimum 7/16 inch (11 mm) thick OSB wall sheathing or equivalent braced walls complying with applicable building codes.

C. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip

at the bottom course of the wall.

- D. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
- E. Apply starter course of 10 inches (254 mm) shingles or 9-1/2 inches (241 mm) lap siding overlapping the starter strip.
- F. Apply subsequent courses horizontally with a minimum 10 inch overlap at the top and a minimum 2 inch (51 mm) side lap. The bottom edge of the first two courses overlaps the starter strip.
- G. Fasten between 1/2 inch (13 mm) and 1 inch (25 mm) in from the side edge and between 8-1/2 inches (216 mm) and 9 inches (229 mm) up from the shingle bottom edge.
- H. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- I. Ensure vertical joints of overlapping shingle course do not align.
- J. Wind Resistance: secure with fasteners to comply with local code requirements.

3.6 INSTALLATION - BOARDS

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.
- B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.
- C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
- D. Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.
- E. Trim inside corner with a single board trim both side of corner.
- F. Outside Corner Board Attach Trim on both sides of corner with 16 gage corrosion resistant finish nail 1/2 inch (13 mm) from edge spaced 16 inches (406 mm) apart, weather cut each end spaced minimum 12 inches (305 mm) apart.
- G. Allow 1/8 inch gap between trim and siding.
- H. Seal gap with high quality, paint-able caulk.
- I. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.
- J. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.
- K. Overlay siding with single board of outside corner board then align second corner board to outside edge of first corner board. Do not fasten trim boards to trim boards.

- L. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.
- M. Install Trim Fascia boards to rafter tails or to sub fascia.

3.4 FINISHING

- A. Refer to Section 09 90 00 Paints and Coatings for finish.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING, SHEET METAL AND ROOF HATCH
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/SPRI RD-1 (2004) Standard for Retrofit Roof Drains

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2008) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2004) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM B 209 (2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B 32 (2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM D 1784 (2008) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 226 (2006) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D 41 (2005) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

ASTM D 4586 (2007) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metalwork will form a weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, which allows for expansion and contraction. Sheet metal mechanic is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet

metal required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Flashing for roof drains;
Base flashing;
Counterflashing;
Flashing at roof penetrations;
Reglets;
Scuppers;
Copings;
Roof hatch

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Submit for sheet metal work in accordance with paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use aluminum or stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Conform to the requirements specified and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch Manual for the materials.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the

gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; coping, gravel stops and fascias; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Finish and Color

Exposed exterior items must have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Provide finish coating dry-film thickness of 0.8 to 1.3 mils and color of white.

2.1.3 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, anodized or color white form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.4.1 Finish

Exposed exterior sheet metal items of aluminum must have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Provide finish coating dry-film thickness of 0.8 to 1.3 mils, and color of white.

2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B 221.

2.1.6 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.7 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglet

ASTM D 1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.8 Bituminous Plastic Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I.

2.1.9 Roofing Felt

ASTM D 226 Type I.

2.1.10 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.1.11 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

2.2 ROOF HATCH

Provide as indicated on drawings.

Nominal 36 inch by 30 inch roof hatch. The roof hatch shall be single leaf, pre-assembled unit from the manufacturer. Cover shall be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 40 psf (195kg/m²) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 20 psf wind uplift. Operation of the cover shall be smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing and shall not be affected by temperature.

Entire hatch shall be weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb. Cover shall be 14 gauge paint bond G-90 galvanized steel with a 3" (76mm) beaded flange with formed reinforcing members. Cover shall have a heavy extruded EPDM rubber gasket that is bonded to the cover interior to assure a continuous seal when compressed to the top surface of the curb. Cover insulation shall be fiberglass of 1" (25.4mm) thickness, fully covered and protected by a metal liner of 22 gauge paint bond G-90 galvanized steel.

Curb shall be a minimum of 10" in height measured from the finished surface of the roof and of 14 gauge paint bond G-90 galvanized steel. The curb shall be formed with a 3-1/2" (89mm) flange with 7/16" (11.1mm) holes provided for securing to the roof deck. The curb shall be equipped with an integral metal capflashing of the same gauge and material as the curb, fully welded at the corners, that features a built-in flashing system, including stamped tabs, 6" (153mm) on center, to be bent inward to hold single ply roofing membrane securely in place. Curb insulation shall be rigid, high-density fiberboard of 1" (25.4mm) thickness on outside of curb.

Lifting mechanisms: Manufacturer shall provide compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes to provide, smooth, easy, and controlled cover operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing. The upper tube shall be the outer tube to prevent accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube shall interlock with a flanged support shoe. For steel construction: through bolted to the curb assembly.

1. Heavy pintle hinges shall be provided
2. Cover shall be equipped with a spring latch with interior and exterior turn handles
3. Roof hatch shall be equipped with interior and exterior padlock hasps.
4. The latch strike shall be a stamped component bolted to the curb assembly.
5. Cover shall automatically lock in the open position with a rigid hold open arm equipped with a 1" diameter vinyl grip handle to permit easy release for closing.
6. Compression spring tubes shall be an anti-corrosive composite material and all other hardware shall be zinc plated and chromate sealed. Springs shall have an electrocoated acrylic finish for corrosion resistance.
7. Cover hardware shall be bolted into heavy gauge channel

reinforcing welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.

Finishes: Factory finish shall be alkyd based red oxide primed steel. Contractor shall field paint all primed surfaces.

Provide telescoping safety post. Provide steel support angles as indicated and required for proper mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.1.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.1.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inch maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inch from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.2 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.2.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.2.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.2.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.3 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.4 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inch and not less than 4 inch under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inch. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inch. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inch on center with large headed aluminum roofing nails a minimum of 2-inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inch at the lower side of chimneys and similar vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.5 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inch above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inch. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inch by 10 inch or may be of the preformed one-piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inch and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form the flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory-form the corners not less than 12 inch from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inch apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inch into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, extend down the counter flashing as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.1.6 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and a depth of $1 \frac{1}{4}$ inch, as approved.

3.1.6.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges and metal strap brackets or other anchors for securing to the concrete forms. Provide reglets with a core to protect them from injury during the installation. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for internal and external angles. Wedge the flashing in the reglets with lead wedges every 18 inch, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.6.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snaplock receiver. Insert the flashing the full depth of the slot and lock by indentations made with a dull-pointed tool, wedges, and filled with a sealant. For friction reglets, install flashing snaplock receivers at 24 inch on center maximum. When the flashing has been inserted the full depth, caulk the slot and lock and fill with sealant.

3.1.7 Flashing for Roof Drains

Provide a 30 inch square sheet indicated. Taper insulation to drain from 24 inch out. Set flashing on finished felts in a full bed of asphalt roof cement, ASTM D 4586. Heavily coat the drain flashing ring with asphalt roof cement. Clamp the roof membrane, flashing sheet, and stripping felt in the drain clamping ring. Secure clamps so that felts and drain flashing are free of wrinkles and folds. Retrofit roof drains must conform to ANSI/SPRI RD-1.

3.1.8 Scuppers

Line interior of scupper openings with sheet metal. Extend the lining through and project outside of the wall to form a drip on the bottom edge and form to return not less than one inch against the face of the outside wall at the top and sides. Fold outside edges under $\frac{1}{2}$ inch on all sides. Provide the perimeter of the lining approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ inch less than the perimeter of the scupper. Join the top and sides of the lining on the roof deck side to a closure flange by a locked and soldered joint. Join the bottom edge by a locked and soldered joint to the closure flange, where required, form with a ridge to act as a gravel stop around the scupper inlet. Provide surfaces to receive the scupper lining and coat with bituminous plastic cement.

3.1.9 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.10 Copings

Provide coping using aluminum sheets 8 or 10 feet long joined by a $\frac{3}{4}$

inch locked and soldered seam unless indicated otherwise. Terminate outer edges in edge strips. Install with sealed cover plate joints as indicated.

3.2 ROOF HATCH

Install per roof hatch manufacturer's written instructions. Flash watertight as required by roof hatch manufacturer and roof membrane manufacturer.

3.3 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.5 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a [Quality Control Plan](#) for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.6.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

NOTE: The following table is provided as a guide to the minimum acceptable standards. Metal gauges listed are applicable to light commercial and residential types and uses. Compare metal thickness stated herein with the requirements of SMACNA Arch. Manual and use the more stringent requirement of the two. Gauges of metal gutters in the following tables are only applicable to gutters less than [6 inches x 6 inches](#). Use SMACNA Arch. Manual for commercial gutters of larger sizes.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne- Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc- Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip	-	-	-
	-	.125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48(a)	.060	.050	-	-
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015	.015	-
			No. 9	.144	.109
-					
	gage	diameter	diameter		
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Spandrel beam	10	-	.010	.010	-
Bond barrier	16	-	.015	.015	-
Stepped	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Roof drain	16(b)				
Pipe vent sleeve(d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gravel stops and fascias:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-	-	-
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018	.018	24
Edge strip	24	.050	.025	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch x 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch x .080 inch (c)	1 inch x .037 inch	-	-
Joint Cover plates...	16	.032	.015	.015	24

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne- Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc- Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage

(See Table II)					
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
Splash pans	16	.040	.018	.018	-

(a) Brass.

(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.

(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.

(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS
TYPE OF JOINT

Item Designa- tion	Copper, Terne- Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	- - -
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum producer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS
TYPE OF JOINT

Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Reglets	Butt joint	- - -	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated One inch loose locked, expansion joint cleated	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	- - -
Valley.	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	- - -
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	- - -
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	- - -	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate.
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked, riveted, and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a)	Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.		
(b)	Seal polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.		

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 61 15.00 20

ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING

20 April 2019

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM-105 (2005; Errata 2005) Aluminum Design Manual

AA ASM-35 (2000) Specifications for Aluminum Sheet Metal Work in Building Construction, Construction Manual Series Section 5

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T101 (2005) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3 (2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D1654 (2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D2247 (2011) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D2565 (1999; R 2008) Xenon Arc Exposure of Plastics Intended for Outdoor Applications

ASTM D4214 (2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D522 (1993a; R 2008) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D523 (2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

ASTM D714 (2002; R 2009) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D968	(2005; R 2010) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E84	(2012) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G152	(2006) Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2004; R 2010) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA Details	(2003) NRCA Roof Perimeter Flashing Systems Construction Details for Class 1 Roof Construction

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1013	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA) PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Roof Truss system Type A

Building has roof trusses built out of wood. Typical spacing of trusses is 24" OC. Field verify.

1.2.2 Roof Truss system Type B

Building has trusses made of light gage steel c-channels spot welded back to back. Original decking was attached by nails driven into the gap of the back to back channels. Typical spacing is 24" OC. Field verify.

1.2.3 Roof Truss system Type C

Building has trusses made of a single light gage steel C-channel. The decking is attached by driving a nail into a nailing slot in the flange of the channel. Typical spacing is 24" OC but this has not been observed to be consistent. Field verify.

1.2.4 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including **Roofing panels; Gutter / Downspout System**, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

- a. Provide continuous length panels with no joints or seams, except where indicated. Individual panels shall be removable for replacement of damaged material.
- b. There shall be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on the approved shop drawings. Fasteners **shall be of materials compatible with aluminum as recommended by the manufacturer.** Length and diameter of screws shall be sufficient to meet the design loads with a suitable factor of safety for the material to which the roofing components are attached. Calculate fastener capacity in accordance with **AISI S603-3, AA ADM-105** or **AF&PA T101** as applicable.
- c. Roof panel standing seam shall include a capillary break and be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam shall include a continuous sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the rainfall and wind specified in paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Requirements."
- d. Roof panel anchor clips shall be concealed and designed to allow for thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated.
- e. The system shall resist the positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with "Sheet Building Sheathing Design Guide" of the **AA ADM-105**.
- f. Panels shall support walking loads without excessive distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports. Panels shall support a **250 pound** load concentrated on a **four square inch** area at the center of the panel without buckling or permanent distortion.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

1.3.2.1 Static pressure air infiltration (Roof panels)

Pressure Leakage Rate per ASTM E1680:

- a. 1.57 PSF 0.0012 cfm/ sq. ft.
- b. 6.24 PSF 0.0001 cfm/ sq. ft.
- c. 20.0 PSF 0.0011 cfm/ sq. ft.

1.3.2.2 Static pressure water infiltration (Roof panels)

Text Pressure Result per ASTM E1646:

- a. 5 Gal. / Hr. per S.F. and Static NO LEAKAGE
- b. Pressure of 20.0 PSF for 15 Minutes NO LEAKAGE

1.3.2.3 Tests

Capacities for gauge, span or loading other than those tested may be determined by interpolation of test results within the range of test data. Extrapolations for conditions outside test range are not acceptable.

1.3.2.4 Water penetration (dynamic pressure):

No water penetration, other than condensation, when exposed to dynamic rain and 70 mph wind velocities for not less than five minutes duration, when tested in accord with principles of AAMA 501.1.

1.3.2.5 Wind and wind driven rain resistance

No water penetration, other than condensation, when exposed to dynamic rain and 70 mph wind velocities for not less than five minutes duration, when tested in accord with principles of AAMA 501.1.

1.3.2.6 Roof pressures

The installed roof system assembly shall show that it can resist the calculated roof pressure in section 1.11.B in accordance with the test results of TAS 125.

1.3.2.7 Water penetration in low slope application

No water penetration or panel movement when subject to 6" head of water for 6 hours when tested in accordance with the ASTM E2140 and when subject to 6" head of water for 7 days when tested in accordance with the TAS 114 appendix

1.3.2.8 Hydrostatic Head Resistance

No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140. Submit Leakage test report upon completion of installation **with submittal data**.

1.3.2.9 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide metal roof panel system that conform to the requirements of ASTM E1592 and UL580. Uplift force due to wind action governs the design for panels. Submit wind uplift test report prior to commencing installation. Submit licensed Wind uplift calculations engineer's and substantiating data to validate any non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements on a design wind speed of 209 km/h 150mph in accordance with ASCE 7 and/or other applicable building code requirements. Metal roof panels and component materials must also comply with the requirements in FM4471 as part of a panel roofing system as listed in Factory Mutual Guide (FMG) "Approval Guide" for class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify all materials with FMG Markings.

1.3.2.10 Standing Seam Water - Stop test:

Comply with ASTM E1680, ASTM E1646, AAMA 501.1, and ASTM E2140.

1.3.2.11 Fire Test

When required comply with ASTM E108 or UL 790.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing panels; Gutter / Downspout System;

Roofing panels

Submit drawings as necessary to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Drawings shall include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones. Show typical and special conditions including flashings, accessory installation, materials and thicknesses, all dimensions, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, spacing, provisions for thermal movement, terminations, penetrations, and attachments. Details of installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA 1013. The manufacturer's technical engineering department shall approve the drawings before they are submitted.

Snow Retention System

SD-03 Product Data

Roofing panels;

Attachment clips;

Closures

Accessories

ATTACHMENT CLIPS

UNDERLAYMENT

PANEL FINISH

Underlayment

Sample warranty certificate;

Submit for all materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

Insulation

Wood Nailers

SD-04 Samples

Roofing panels

Submit a 12 inch long section of typical panel in color selected.

When colors are not indicated, submit samples of not less than six different manufacturer's standard colors for selection.

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to: each type of anchor clip, closures, fasteners and leg clamps.

Panel finish Colors

SD-05 Design Data

Load calculations;

SD-06 Test Reports

Structural performance;

Panel finish Colors

Submit reports of the tests required by this section.

Manufacturer's field inspection;

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's inspection reports as required in paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Field Inspection."

SD-07 Certificates

Technical representative

Qualification of Installer

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience and is authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil stock compatibility

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness, and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

Qualification of Manufacturer

Qualifications of Applicator

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sealant

Submit manufacturer's sealant requirements for making the standing seam watertight when subjected to 5 inches of rainfall per hour simultaneous with 124 mph winds.

Installation manual

Submit manufacturer's printed installation manual/instructions and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

1.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS

Submit Structural performance load calculations for the following by a structural engineer registered as a Professional Engineer in any jurisdiction verifying that the system supplied meets the design loads indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results.

- a. Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph entitled "Wind Loads."
- b. Clip spacing and allowable load per clip calculations.
- c. The fastening of clips to structure or intermediate support spacing.
- d. Intermediate support spacing and fastening to structure when required.
- e. Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.
- f. Safety factor used in determining loading.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contractor shall hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings and specifications
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing
- d. Safety requirements.

The preroofing conference shall be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation

installation, mechanical and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the prerooting conference shall be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the prerooting conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative shall have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative shall be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

When the project is in progress, the roofing system manufacturer shall provide the following:

1.6.2.1 Work Progress

Keep the Owner informed as to the progress and quality of the work as observed. Photographic Inspection Report to be turned in on a weekly basis to the Owner.

1.6.2.2 Inspections

Provide job site inspections a minimum of THREE days a week.

1.6.2.3 Reports

Report to the Owner in writing any failure or refusal of the Contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to the Contractor's attention.

1.6.2.4 Confirmation of work done

Confirm after completion that manufacturer has observed no application procedures in conflict with the specifications other than those that may have been previously reported and corrected.

1.6.2.5 Annual Inspection

The roofing manufacturer must inspect the roof on an annual basis and submit an annual inspection report to Public Works at MC Base Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River.

1.6.2.6 Manufacturer Inspector

The manufacturer's inspector must be a full time employee of the manufacturer with a minimum 5 years experience inspecting the specified roof system. A signed copy to attest to the full time employ and tenure of the inspector by the president of the manufacturing company will accompany submittals.

1.6.3 Qualification of Installer

The roofing system installer shall be factory-trained, approved by the metal roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and shall have a minimum of five (5) years experience as an approved applicator with that

manufacturer. The applicator shall have applied five installations of similar size and scope to this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.4 Single Source

Provide roofing panels, clips, closures and other accessories from a single manufacturer. Provide the most recent design of the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.6.5 Manufacturer

The SSMRS shall be the product of a metal roofing industry recognized SSMRS manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.6.6 Qualifications for Welding Work

Welding procedures must conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M for steel or AWS D1.2/D1.2M for aluminum.

Operators are permitted to make only those types of weldments for which each is specifically qualified.

1.6.7 Field Verification

Prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication, verify location of roof framing, roof openings and penetrations, and any other special conditions. Indicate all special conditions and measurements on final shop drawings.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.7.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Do not uncrate materials until ready for use except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Replace damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition with new material. If materials are wet, remove moisture, restack and protect panels until used.

1.7.2 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

1.7.3 Storage

Stack materials stored on the site on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight coverings which prevent water trapping or condensation. Store panels so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.8 Warranty

Furnish manufacturer's no dollar limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period shall be not less than 30 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty shall be issued directly to the Government. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, peeling paint, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship shall be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty shall be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer and contractor as described herewith. Contractor shall also provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty during which time the materials are covered by the manufacturer per the warranty period described above. Provide coverage for damage to the roofing system caused by sustained winds having a velocity up to and including 130 mph.

Applications over existing structures: Up to and including 30 mph.

New Construction: Up to and including 150 mph.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS

2.1.1 Material

3004 aluminum, ASTM B209 and AA ADM1.

All products must be American made and manufactured in a plant owned and operated by the roofing manufacturer listed in the submittals. Product re-labeling will not be acceptable.

2.1.1.1 Thickness

0.040 inch minimum.

2.1.1.2 Finish

Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: 2-Coat Fluoropolymer. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Manufacturers' approved applicator to prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions. Submit full section of Panel finish Colors.

Coating system shall provide nominal 1.0 mil (0.025 mm) dry film thickness, consisting of primer and color coat.

Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.1.1.3 Texture

Smooth with raised intermediate ribs for added stiffness.

2.1.1.4 Color

As selected from the Manufacturer's full array of offered colors and textures.

2.1.1.5 Configuration

a. Provide panels of continuous lengths from ridge to eaves or from top to eaves on shed roof designs. Panels from coil stock shall be formed without warping, waviness or ripples not a part of the panel profile, and shall be free of damage to the finish coating system.

b. Provide panels with UNLIMITED thermal movement.

c. Profile: 2 3/8" high seam at 16" o.c.; mechanically seamed "T" seam; continuous length, no splicing; Concealed 16 GA one piece stainless steel clip not to come in contact with seam sealant.

d. Panel/Cap configuration must have a total of four (4) layers of aluminum surrounding anchor clip for prevention of water infiltration and increased system strength designed to limit potential for panel blow-off.

e. Profile of panel shall have mesas every two (2) inches on center continuous throughout the panel which are a minimum of one and one half (1-1/2) inches wide.

f. Seam must be two and three-eighths (2 3/8) inches minimum height for added upwared pressures and aesthetic appeal. Seam shall have continuous anchor reveals to allow anchor clips to resist positive and negative loading and allow unlimited expansion and contraction of panels due to thermal changes. Integral (not mechanically sealed) seams are unacceptable.

g. Seam cap: Snap on cap shall be a minimum of 1" wide "T" shaped of continuous length up to forty five (45) feet according to job conditions and field seamed by means of manufacturer's standard seaming machine.

h. Cap shall be designed to receive two (2) beads of continuous gasketing sealant, which will be applied independent of of anchor clip, to allow unlimited thermal movement of panel without serious damage to cap sealant.

i. Stiffening ribs : Located in flat of panel to minimize oil canning and telegraphing of structural members.

j. Replaceability: Panels shall be of a symmetrical design with snap on, mechanically seamed cap configuration such that individual panels may be removable for replacement without removing adjacent panels and uncrimping the existing seam (Panels will be removed by replacing the batten seam cap only to maintain the structural integrity of the panel and seam. Uncrimping and recrimping a mechanical seam is unacceptable.

k. Panel ends shall be panned at ridge, headwall, and hip conditions, or where applicable.

l. Panel length: Full length without joints, including bends.

2.2 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Provide one-piece clips of compatible materials to aluminum roof panels. Size, shape, thickness and capacity must meet the thickness and design load criteria specified. Two piece clips are not acceptable.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, caps, preformed crickets, equipment curbs, gutters, down spouts, and other similar sheet metal accessories provided in conjunction with preformed metal panels shall be of the same material and finish as panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are aluminum or stainless steel. Provide ridge and rib closures, as specified. Metal shall be of thickness not less than that of panels. Molded closure strips shall be closed-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configurations of preformed metal panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed fasteners shall be as recommended by the roofing panel manufacturer.

2.3.1 Closures

2.3.1.1 Ridge Closure

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material shall not absorb water.

2.3.1.2 Rib Closure

Aluminum, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures shall not absorb water.

2.3.2 Fasteners

Series 300 stainless steel with composite metal and neoprene composition washers. Fasteners for attachment to structural supports and fasteners for attachment of panels shall be as approved and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Unless specified otherwise herein, fasteners shall be either self-tapping screws, bolts and nuts, or self-locking bolts. Design fastening system to withstand design loads indicated. Fasteners shall not be over-torqued and shall develop full capacity of attachment clips.

2.3.2.1 Screws

Concealed fasteners: Corrosion resistant steel screws, #10 minimum diameter x length appropriate for substrate, hex washer head or pancake head. Use self-drilling, self-tapping for metal substrate or A-point for plywood substrate.

Exposed fasteners: 3xx series stainless steel screws (cadmium or zinc coatings are not acceptable) with neoprene sealing washer, or 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) diameter stainless steel rivets.

2.3.2.2 Bolts

Provide not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.3.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Provide shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.3.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Provide fasteners to be driven with explosive actuated tools and with a shank diameter of not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for fastening to steel and not less than one inch for fastening to concrete.

2.3.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with $\frac{3}{16}$ inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with $\frac{1}{8}$ inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than fastening trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.3.3 Sealant

Provide manufacturer's recommended elastomeric exposed sealant. Provide non-hardening, non-shrinking concealed sealants. Silicone-based sealants shall not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Sealant Tape

Polyvinyl chloride closed cell foam tape or composed of 99 percent solids in a base of butyl polyisobutylene rubber with the following properties and characteristics:

- a. Webbing and Elongation: 100 percent minimum at 77 degrees F
- b. Adhesion: Excellent to surfaces used
- c. U-V light exposure: No effect
- d. Ozone: No effect
- e. Weathering: 1000 hours in QUV Test Apparatus - Excellent, no cracking, bleeding, or significant changes.
- f. Moisture Transmission: 0.05 to 0.15 grams per 100 square inches in 24 hours.
- g. Service Temperature Tests: Bending over $\frac{1}{2}$ inch mandrel at minus 60 degrees F with no cracking. Expose sealed typical metal lap joint to plus 350 degrees F for 24 hours with no significant loss of original properties.
- h. Reaction to Metals: Non-corrosive to metals

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT

Apply "ice and water sheild" Self-adhering rubberized asphaltic membrane over the entire roof area as indicated.

Wood Deck: Where standing seam roof is applied directly to roof deck, apply ice and water sheild to entire wood roof deck.

Wood or Steel Deck, with rigid board insulation: Where insulation is located beneath standing seam roof system and on top of roof deck, apply ice and water sheild to top surface of insulation.

Minimum of 1 mm 40 mils thick, high temperature as recommended by the standing seam manufacturer for use over entire roof and flashing conditions. Products shall meet or exceed the performance criteria of ASTM D1970/D197M. For areas subjected to excessive humidity generated by building equipment or occupant usage (such as swimming pools, locker rooms, etc), submit a synthetic, vapor permeable, UV-resistant membrane for approval. Atlas Roofing Summit 60, GAF Tiger Paw, or Firestone Clad-Gard MA, or approved equal.

2.5 INSULATION

Insulation board for use where insualtion is indicated beneath standing seam aluminum roof system and on top of roof deck.

Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C 1289 Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides. Minimum compressive strength shall be 20 pounds per square inch (psi) or greater. Stagger layers of insulation board so that seams are always offset and do not line up.

Roof R value: Provide thickness as necessary to acheive a thermal resistance (R value) of 25 or more. Thickness shall be based on the "R" value for aged insulation. Insulation shall satisfy specified R value and shall be a total minimum thickness of 5".

Fasteners - Wood Decking: Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Steel plates shall be zinc-coated, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter or hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Plastic plates shall be high-density, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fastener head shall recess fully into the plastic plate after it is driven. Plates shall be formed to prevent dishing. Do not use bell-or cup-shaped plates. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 120 pounds each in steel deck.

Fasteners - Metal Decking: Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws conforming to FM 4470 and listed in FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of 120 psf conforming to FM P7825.

2.6 SNOW RETENTION SYSTEM

Provide snow retention system as recommended by roofing system manufacturer. Provide where indicated on drawings. Snow retention system shall include:

Clamps: Clamps that grip standing seam without creating any penetrations in panel seams or roof system. Clamps shall include

accessories as necessary for securing Fence in place.

Fence: Fence designed to hold back the force of snow or ice. Fence face shall be color matched to the color of the roof.

Snow Clips: Provide snow and ice retention clips secured to Fence and located to retain snow and ice at locations between the standing seams.

System shall clamp in place, without the use of any adhesives and without creating any penetrations. Installation of system shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 WOOD NAILERS

Wood nailers and blocking used in roof system shall be pressure-preservative-treated.

2.8 LABORATORY TESTS FOR PANEL FINISH

Previously manufactured panels of the same type and finish as proposed for the project shall have been tested by an approved testing laboratory to ensure conformance to specifications. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the aluminum base metal. Panels shall meet the following test requirements.

2.8.1 Salt Spray Test

Panels shall withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with [ASTM B117](#), including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blistering, as determined by [ASTM D714](#); and a rating of 7, [1/16 inch](#) failure at scribe, as determined by [ASTM D1654](#), Rating Schedule No. 1.

2.8.2 Formability Test

For formability test, when subjected to a 180 degree bend over a [1/8 inch](#) diameter mandrel in accordance with [ASTM D522](#), exterior coating film shall show only microchecking of the exterior film and there shall be no loss of adhesion.

2.8.3 Accelerated Weathering Test

Panels shall withstand an accelerated weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with [ASTM G152](#), [ASTM G153](#) or [ASTM D2565](#) without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument shall be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.

2.8.4 Chalking Resistance

After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating shall not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with [ASTM D4214](#) test procedures.

2.8.5 Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with [ASTM D968](#), coating system shall withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per [mil](#) of

coating thickness before appearance of base metal.

2.8.6 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with [ASTM D2247](#) for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.

2.8.7 Fire Hazard

The finish on factory-fabricated panels shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with [ASTM E84](#).

2.8.8 Gloss

The gloss of the finish shall be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with [ASTM D523](#).

2.8.9 Glare Resistance

Surfaces of panels that will be exposed to the exterior shall have a specular reflectance of not more than 10 when measured in accordance with [ASTM D523](#) at an angle of 85 degrees. Requirements specified under "Formability Test" will be waived if necessary to conform to this requirement.

2.9 LINER PANELS

Fabricate liner panels of the same material as roof panels, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion. Liner panels shall have a factory applied, [one mil](#) thick minimum painted coating on the inside face, and a prime coat on the liner side.

2.10 Retrofit Framing Over Existing Roofs

2.10.1 Shop Drawings

Show roof framing system with accessories in plan, sections and details. Include complete drawing/description of each framing component and fastener, including metal thickness and finishes, connection details, anchorage details, and special fabrication provisions. Indicate relationships with adjacent and interfacing work. Indicate fastener types and spacing; and provide fastener pullout values.

2.10.2 Product Data

Include manufacturer's detailed material and system description, engineering performance data and finish specifications. Indicate fastener types and spacing; and required fastener pullout values.

2.10.3 Design Loads

Submit copy of manufacturer's minimum design load calculations according to ASCE 7. All loading types shall be considered: dead, live, snow, wind, and seismic.

2.10.4 System Certification

Provide statement certifying the proposed system's capacity to safely

resist the calculated design loads. Statement shall be provided by a registered professional engineer and co-signed by an officer of the manufacturing company.

2.10.5 Warranties

Owner shall receive one (1) warranty from manufacturer of each roof framing system covering all of the following criteria. Ten (10) year material coverage. Warranty shall commence on date of substantial completion. Owner shall receive one (1) warranty from the installer of the roof framing systems covering installation and workmanship for a period of three (3) years from date of substantial completion.

2.10.6 Notched Purlin Type Framing System

Shall be 16 gauge minimum galvanized steel meeting all requirements of STM A653, Grade 33 (minimum) with a hot dipped galvanized coating per ASTM A924, class G90.

Notched purlin profile shall be a stiffened zee shape with notched bottom flange and web to match the profile of the existing metal panel. The top flange shall be one and three quarters (1 $\frac{3}{4}$) inch wide (minimum) to provide for attachment of the standing seam panel clips.

The web height of the notched purlin shall be as required for installation over the existing metal panels, and to accomplish the panel lap detail for replacement standing seam roof panels as detailed on drawings.

2.10.7 Framing System Installation

Install notched purlin type framing system over existing standing seam roof panels. Locate new framing directly above existing purlin locations, per manufacturer's recommendations.

All details will be shown on manufacturer's shop drawings; install framing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's product data, within specified erection tolerances.

Isolate dissimilar metals and masonry or concrete from metals with bituminous coating. Use gasketed fasteners where required to prevent corrosive action between fastener, substrate, and components.

Limit exposed fasteners to extent indicated on shop drawings.

Attach framing system to existing roof structure using fasteners of size and spacing as determined by manufacturer's design analysis to resist all specified design loads.

Installed system shall be true to line and plane and free of dents, and physical defects.

Maximum variation from true planes or lines shall be one quarter (1/4) inch in twenty (20) feet and three eighths (3/8) inch in forty (40) feet or more.

Remove damaged work and replace with new, undamaged components.

Touch up exposed fasteners using paint furnished by roofing panel manufacturer and matching exposed panel surface finish. Remove all

miscellaneous materials and debris from roof.

2.11 Standing Seam System over existing Roof Shingles

2.11.1 Demolition

Demolish all the roofing system to the existing substrate, including but not limited to shingles, asphalt paper, flashing, ridge caps, gutters, downspouts, soffits, fascia, etc.

2.11.2 Repair existing substrate

Remove all substrate items (Tongue and groove wood boards - Field Verify) that are damaged and/or are not structurally sound. Match existing materials, shapes and thicknesses.

2.11.3 Re-Deck

Install over the entire existing substrate one layer of 5/8" thick CDX plywood. Fasten as necessary per design described below. Note: Where existing decking consists of 5/8" (or thicker) CDX plywood, additional CDX overlay is not required. In such case, remove any damaged or rotted CDX material and replace with new before installation of self-adhering membrane and metal roofing components over existing CDX plywood decking.

Type A - Wood. Overlay CDX plywood on existing roof surface using APA fastening pattern for wind uplift resistance based on 150 mph winds.

Type B - Steel Double C-Channel. Fasten CDX plywood to double C-Channel by using #12 self-drilling screws at 6" OC. Ensure self-drilling screws penetrate flange of C-Channel. Do not drive self-drilling screws between steel C-channels as weld may break. Ensure self-drilling screws penetrate C-channel flanges only (either flange is satisfactory). Alternative approach: Install 2x4 nailers under decking and C-channel flange parallel to upper chord of truss. Fasten with #12 x 2 1/2" deck screws at 6" on center.

Type C - Steel Single C-Channel. Fasten CDX plywood to single C-channel by using #12 self-drilling screws at 6" on center. Ensure self-drilling screws penetrate C-channel flanges only.

2.11.4 Re-Deck (complete replacement of existing deck)

Note: Applies only to conditions where existing wood roof decking is called for to be completely demolished and replaced with metal pan. Install new metal pan deck over existing roof structure to conform with ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for metal deck. Fabricate zinc-coated metal in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90 coating class roof deck. Deck profile, thickness, and fastening to be designed by a registered structural engineer to accommodate allowable deflection under applicable dead and live load criteria.

2.11.5 Roof Board over metal deck:

Note: Applies only to conditions where metal pan decking is installed per Paragraph 2.8.4 above: Install 1/2" Roof Board fire barrier with moisture resistant, non-combustible Gypsum core and with fiberglass matts. Flame spread 0, smoke developed 0, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or CAN/ULC-S102. Noncombustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Provide plumb and true surfaces, clean, even, smooth and as dry as possible. Ensure that surfaces are free from defects and projections which might affect the installation. Report unsuitable conditions to Contracting Officer.

3.2 PROTECTION OF DISSIMILAR METALS

Where an aluminum component is in contact with, fastened to, or contacted by drainage from dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, give such dissimilar metals one of the following treatments:

- a. A heavy brush coat of primer followed by two coats of aluminum metal and masonry paint.
- b. A heavy coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- c. Separate contact surfaces with non-absorptive tape or gasket.

3.2.1 Contact with Masonry

Where aluminum is in contact with masonry, concrete, or plaster, apply a heavy coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.

3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where aluminum is in contact with wood or other absorptive material subject to wetting, or with wood treated with a preservative not compatible with aluminum, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one heavy brushcoat of aluminum pigmented bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with approved manufacturer's erection instructions shop drawings, and diagrams, except as specified otherwise herein. Provide panels in full and firm contact with clips. Obtain approval prior to installation on prefinished panels cut in the field, and factory applied coverings or coatings that were repaired after being abraded or damaged during handling or installation. Make repairs with material of same color as weather coating. Completely seal openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in materials in an approved manner. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with new materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary for weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened. Provide one layer of synthetic underlayment with side laps down slope. Overlap side end laps 3 inches.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with standing seams parallel to slope of roof. Provide roofing panels in full lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of

ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Form interlocking rib type panel seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to structure with concealed clips which are incorporated into the panel seams. Clip attachment shall allow roof to move freely and independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

All "Curving, S-Curbing, and Tapering" shall be mechanically done only. Curved panels must be mechanically factory curved to the exact radius of each curved roof area. Tapered panels must be formed from a single piece of metal. Performance tests must be applicable for the greatest panel width. Any other method shall not be allowed.

Provide Manufacturer's methods for lifting of large panels to prevent panel deformation during its installation. Use manufacturer's spreader bar where applicable to prevent kinking and damage to panels. Field formed panels shall be done with the same factory machinery and methods. Field form machinery must be calibrated daily. For field forming of panels, the manufacturer must use the same equipment used in the factory to form the panels onsite. Manufacturer must engage a factory authorized service representative to form the panels on site and comply with the following:

- a. Roll form operator is to be factory trained and authorized to provide job site operations of the panel forming process with quality control standards.
- b. The panel profile shall be checked and verified to be within acceptable forming tolerances as called for under the factory defined panel quality control fabrication standards (Quality control sheets). These standards define the upper and lower acceptable forming tolerances. The actual forming dimensions shall be on or within these acceptable standards.
- c. Dimensional checks shall be conducted at the beginning of the operation and at the beginning of each new slit coil. This process ensures proper panel profile is being produced with each new slit coil and consistency throughout the project.
- d. These panel dimensions shall be recorded on site in the Daily Report and returned to the factory for quality control review.
- e. Panels shall be formed on heavy duty factory type roll former with no fewer than 16 forming stations to improve quality and minimize oil canning.
- f. Panels shall be of identical profile and characteristics as factory formed panels and specimens used as the basis of performance tests.
- g. Sealant shall be factory applied in a separate factory formed snap on cap. Site/field applied seam sealant is unacceptable. Seam caps may be shipped in 45 feet (11.4 m) or less length and lap spliced over full length panels in accordance with manufacturer's system details.
- h. Site roll-forming equipment shall be owned and maintained by the panel manufacturer and operated by the panel manufacturer's trained full-time experienced technician. The installer must provide additional personnel to handle raw materials and finished product as necessary.

3.3.2 Flashings

Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal roof at ridge, eaves and rakes, at projections through roof, and elsewhere as necessary. Accomplish placement of closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will ensure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated shall be in accordance with the [NRCA Details](#), [SMACNA 1793](#), [AA ASM-35](#), panel manufacturer's printed instructions and details of the approved shop drawings. Installation shall allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the indicated design loads. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of [1/2 inch](#) in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tapes. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.4 Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material.

3.3.5 WOOD NAILERS

Install wood nailers the same thickness as insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing cant strips, gravel stops, and flashing flanges.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

If total insulation thickness is more than 1" and not more than 6", apply insulation in two equal layers with staggered joints. If total insulation thickness is more than 6" and not more than 9", apply insulation in three equal layers with staggered joints.

Lay insulation so that joints of each layer of insulation shall be parallel and offset in both directions with respect to layer below. Keep insulation [1/2 inch](#) clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface.

3.4.1 Installation With Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove

metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs on completion to prevent discoloration and harm to the panels and flashing. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary **but not less than three (3) days a week** during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. **Refer to 1.6.2.6 for** Manufacturer's technical representative field inspections and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty. Each inspection visit shall include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.7 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work shall be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved **0.032 inch** thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be **8 1/2 by 11 inches** minimum and contain the information listed on Form 1 at end of this section. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated. Send a photostatic paper copy to LANTNAVFACENGCOM, Code 1613, 1510 Gilbert Street, Norfolk, VA 23511-2699.

3.9 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number:
2. Building Number & Location:
3. NAVFAC Specification Number:
4. Deck/Substrate Type:
5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:
6. Insulation Type & Thickness:
7. Insulation Manufacturer:
8. Vapor Retarder: ()Yes ()No
9. Vapor Retarder Type:
10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:
 - a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name:
 - c. Width:
 - d. Gage:
 - e. Base Metal:
 - f. Method of Attachment:
11. Repair of Color Coating:
 - a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name:
 - c. Surface Preparation:
 - d. Recoating Formula:
 - e. Application Method:
12. Statement of Compliance or Exception: _____

13. Date Roof Completed:
14. Warranty Period: From _____ To _____
15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):
16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):
- Contractor's Signature _____ Date:
- Inspector's Signature _____ Date:
- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E119	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; E 2013;R 2013) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2014b) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E2307	(2015a) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

ASTM E814 (2013a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

ASTM E84 (2015a) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991 (2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479 (2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

UL 2079 (2004; Reprint Dec 2014) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems

UL 723 (2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials, at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System;

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials;

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection;

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications
Firestopping Materials
Installer Qualifications;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector shall have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector shall be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector shall not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL

tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products **FM APP GUIDE** approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with **ASTM E84** or **UL 723**. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in **UL Fire Resistance** or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be **UL Fire Resistance** listed or **FM APP GUIDE** approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide fire resistance ratings in accordance with **ASTM E814** or **UL 1479**. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls, Partitions, Floors, Roofs or other Assemblies

Rating shall be equal to that of the construction where the penetration occurs.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials

and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 73 33 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated, or as required by Camp Lejeune Base Telephone and Communications Department.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Devices shall be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material shall be present. For all projects, the remainder of the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to [ASTM E2393](#) and [ASTM E2174](#) for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 920

(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 and 90 degrees F when sealant is applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Elastomeric sealant containers shall be labeled to identify type, class, grade, and use.

Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	_____
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	_____
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	_____
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	_____
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	_____
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplaner tile surfaces meet.	_____
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	_____
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	_____

Colors shall match conditions where sealant is to be applied. Where there is any question about the appropriate color to use, the Contracting Officer shall make the final selection.

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color - typical all situations _____
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	_____
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	_____
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	_____
e. Expansion and control joints.	_____
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	_____
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	_____
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	_____
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	_____
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascias, copings, and adjacent walls.	_____
k. Exterior joints between pre-cast concrete units forming decorative horizontal cornice band.	_____

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	_____
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	_____

Colors shall match adjacent materials where sealant is to be applied. Where there is any question about the appropriate color to use, the Contracting Officer shall make the final selection.

2.1.4 Preformed Sealant

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Backstop material shall be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer, except do not use solvents for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing calk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inches	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inches	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

- b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Masking Tape

Masking tape may be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled. Any residue shall be cleaned from surfaces, and damage caused by tape or cleaning must be repaired and paint touched-up.

3.3.3 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios."

3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.

- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2008; Errata 2009) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 879/A 879M (2006) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface

ASTM A 924/A 924M (2009) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 578 (2009e1) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 591 (2008a) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 612 (2004e1) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

ASTM D 2863 (2008) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM E 1300 (2007e1) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E 283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure

Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F 2248

(2003) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115

(2006) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252

(2007) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80

(2006; Errata 2008; Errata 2008) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111

(2004) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories

SDI/DOOR 113

(2001) Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.11

(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.6

(2003) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)

SDI/DOOR A250.8

(2003) Recommended Specification for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B

(2008; Rev thru Apr 2009) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Blast Resistant Doors System Description;

Doors;

Frames;

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors;

Schedule of frames;

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors;

Frames;

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to **SDI/DOOR A250.8** requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with **1/4 inch** airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

1.4 BLAST RESISTANT DOORS SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide blast resistant doors where required and scheduled, which fit the **Blast Resistant Doors System Description** as follows: Structural steel doors shall be flush mounted in frames. Hollow metal doors shall be flush mounted in frames. Doors shall be the manually operated, side hinged, swinging type. Each door assembly shall include the door, frame, anchors, hardware, and accessories and shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Frames and anchors shall be capable of transferring blast and rebound reactions to the adjacent supporting structure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLAST RESISTANT DOORS AND GLAZING

Exterior personnel doors shall be blast resistant.

Glazing and view lites in blast resistant doors and adjacent to blast resistant doors shall also be blast resistant per Section **08 81 00** Glazing. Blast resistant glazing shall be in accordance with **ASTM F 2248**

and ASTM E 1300.

Blast Resistance Requirements for Exterior Doors:

Doors shall be 16 gage steel.

Frames shall be 14 gage steel.

Doors shall swing out in the direction of egress travel. The doors shall "seat" into the frame as viewed from the exterior of the building.

The applicable UFC 4-010-01 defined Level of Protection:

The building is rated for a "VERY LOW" level of protection for as defined in Table B-1.

The applicable version of UFC 4-010-01 DoD MINIMUM ANTITERRORISM STANDARDS FOR BUILDINGS shall be the version available on the date the project is released for bid.

Exterior doors entering into areas that are mechanical rooms or unoccupied utility rooms are not required to be blast resistant unless scheduled otherwise in project drawings.

2.2 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.2.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

Level 2 Heavy Duty Doors are not used on this project.

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated.

2.2.1.2 Extra Heavy Duty Doors (Interior Steel Doors)

Level 3 Extra Heavy Duty Doors shall be provided for interior steel doors.

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.2.1.3 Maximum Duty Doors (Exterior Steel Doors)

Level 4 Maximum Duty Doors shall be provided for exterior steel doors.

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with insulated core construction. Doors to be of size(s) and design(s)

indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

Exterior Steel doors shall be a stamped panel style door. Include view lite with blast resistant glazing where indicated. See drawings for panel and view lite configuration.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which are not scheduled to have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. See Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3.2 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Moldings and glass installation shall comply with blast resistance standards of door where they occur. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be one of the types specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C 591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, except as otherwise specified. Manufacture from finest quality cold rolled steel. For interior frames use at least 16 gage steel. For exterior frames use at least 14 gage hot dipped galvanized steel. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels or view lites, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Provide welded frames for doors occurring in walls constructed new as part of this project.

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural

Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.5.2 Knock-Down Frames

Knock-down frames are permitted only where frame will be installed into an existing wall or opening, unless Welded Frames are specifically stated or indicated to be provided.

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.5.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and be a member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto or knock-down for field assembly. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.5.4 Removeable Mullions

Blast resistant pairs of doors shall have removeable keyed mullions, where scheduled, of the type and installation as required to maintain the blast resistance requirements.

Pairs of doors, other than blast resistant doors, shall have removeable keyed mullions where scheduled.

See Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for Hardware Schedule and see Door and Frame Schedule on drawings.

2.5.5 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel minimum. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.6 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.5.7 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.5.7.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and
- d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Size and type of strut anchors shall be as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.5.7.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.6 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire doors as scheduled on drawings and as required by NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.6.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted over.

2.6.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.6.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. If not specified in Section 08 71 00, the following shall apply:

2.7.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame. Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping, lightproof, or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Provide for exterior doors and steel doors that occur in high humidity locations, such as toilet and shower rooms.

Fabricate scheduled steel doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for

use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening $\frac{1}{8}$ inch larger than the actual masonry thickness.

2.10.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior masonry walls, fill with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.11 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Where located in masonry walls, backfill frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS FOR RENOVATION
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 2603	(2002) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 701/702	(2004) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals
AAMA 902	(1992; R 1999; R 2007) Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances
AAMA WSG.1	(1995) Window Selection Guide
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2011) Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1972	(1997; R 2005) Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products
ASTM E1300	(2012a; E 2012) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM F1642	(2012) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2014) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200

(2014) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain
Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at
Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)**NFPA 101**

(2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with **AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440**. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of **AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440**, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00** SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows;

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows;

Hardware;

Adhesives

Fasteners;

Window Performance;

Thermal-Barrier Windows;

Mullions;

Screens;

Weatherstripping;

Accessories;

Thermal Performance;

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection;

Design Analysis;

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum wind load requirements for a 150 mph 3-second gust wind speed. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, must be reflected in the shop drawings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor

Standard Airblast Test

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1;

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Plastic Identification

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, window cleaner anchors, installation details, and other related items.

1.4.2 Sample Requirements

1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size corner of each window type proposed for use. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample with such items that are to be used.

1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and wind load criteria. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit [design analysis](#) with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria". Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) including test size, and [minimum condensation resistance factor](#) (CRF), and for Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.7 [PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION](#)

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with [ASTM D1972](#). Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).
- b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
- c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).
- d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).
- e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).
- f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).
- g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in

question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to preparation of the drawings and fabrication.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least 60 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.9.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

Test projected windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the AAMA WSG.1 for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

Test double-hung windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the AAMA WSG.1 for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test shall be at least 60 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.10 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.11 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.11.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main

frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.11.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Windows meeting the Wind Loading Design Pressure stated herein and blast resistant 1" double pane insulated glazing as specified in [08 81 00](#) GLAZING shall be considered to meet the Blast Resistant Windows requirements of UFC 4-010-01 DoD MINIMUM ANTITERRORISM STANDARDS FOR BUILDINGS.

Blast Resistance:

The applicable UFC 4-010-01 defined Level of Protection:

The building is rated for a "VERY LOW" level of protection as defined in Table B-1.

Windows must meet the minimum antiterrorism performance as specified in the paragraphs below. Conformance to the performance requirements must be validated by one of the following methods.

1.11.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Window frames, mullions, and sashes must be designed to the criteria listed herein. Computational design analysis must include calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Aluminum window framing members must restrict deflections of the edges of glazing they support to $L/60$ under two times (2X) the glazing resistance per the requirements of [ASTM F2248](#) and [ASTM E1300](#). Glazing resistance must be greater than equivalent 3-second duration loading of [12 pounds per square foot \(psf\)](#) for type window per Window(s) indicated on the drawings). L denotes the length of the glazing supported edge. (L is to be based on edge length of glazing in frame and not on the distance between anchors that fasten frame to the structure.)

The glazing frame bite for the window frames must be in accordance with [ASTM F2248](#).

Window frames must be anchored to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist two times (2X) the glazing resistance in accordance with [ASTM F2248](#) and [ASTM E1300](#).

1.11.2.2 Alternate Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, window framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the window system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with [ASTM F1642](#) associated with the applicable level of protection for the project.

1.11.2.3 [Standard Airblast Test](#) Method

As an alternative to either of the Computational Design Analysis Methods, each Minimum Antiterrorism window type may be tested for evaluation of

hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with [ASTM F1642](#) by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. For proposed window systems that are of the same type as the tested system but of different size, the test results may be accepted provided the proposed window size is within the range from 25 percent smaller to 10 percent larger in area, than the tested window. Proposed windows of a size outside this range require testing to evaluate their hazard rating. Testing may be by shocktube or arena test. The test must be performed on the entire proposed window system, to include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Anchorage of the window frame or subframe must replicate the method of installation to be used for the project. The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test must be as follows: Peak positive pressure of [40 kPa](#) and positive phase impulse of [285 kPa-msec](#). The hazard rating for the proposed window systems, as determined by the rating criteria of [ASTM F1642](#), must not exceed the "Very Low Hazard" rating (i.e. the "No Break", "No Hazard", "Minimal Hazard" and "Very Low Hazard" ratings are acceptable. "Low Hazard" and "High Hazard" ratings are unacceptable). Results of window systems previously tested by test protocols other than [ASTM F1642](#) may be accepted provided the required loading, hazard level rating, and size limitations stated herein are met.

1.11.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) for each window type.

1.11.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) for each window type.

1.11.5 Thermal Performance

Non-residential aluminum windows (including frames and glass) must be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.30 determined according to [NFRC 200](#) procedures and a U-factor maximum of 0.35 [Btu/hr-ft²-F](#) in accordance with [NFRC 100](#).

1.11.6 Life Safety Criteria

Provide windows that conform to [NFPA 101](#) Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.12 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.13 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are approximate. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 57 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.1.1 Hung Windows (H)

Single Hung, Type H-AW40 (Performance Grade). Test and rate sash balance to conform with AAMA 902.

Design windows, mullions, hardware, and anchors to withstand the wind loading specified.

2.1.1.1 Window Materials

Window frames and sash members, mullions, mullion covers, screen frames, and glazing beads must be fabricated in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

Provide woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F-AW40 (Performance Grade).

2.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.4 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.5 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness specified. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with [ASTM F2248](#). Design sash for double glazing and for securing glass for blast resistance.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#). Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) compression-type weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.2.3 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than [1/16 inch](#) thick.

2.2.4 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section [07 92 00](#) JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section [07 92 00](#) JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.5 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.6 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be factory assembled of the same class and grade. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.7 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance.

2.2.8 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins,

anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.2.8.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.8.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.8.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.9 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an organic coating. Colors available must include white. All windows must have the same finish.

2.2.9.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a baked enamel finish in accordance with AAMA 2603 with total dry film thickness not less than 0.8 mil.

2.2.10 Screens

Not required.

2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

- a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.
- b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.

- c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.
- d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.
- e. Operating and storm sash must be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Provide profiles for mullions and mullion covers, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members must be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective

material.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than $\frac{7}{16}$ inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Adjust double hung windows to operate with maximum applied force of 25 pounds in either direction, not including breakaway friction force. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

01/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1 (2006) Butts and Hinges

BHMA A156.15 (2006) Closer Holder Release Devices

BHMA A156.16 (2002) Auxiliary Hardware

BHMA A156.17 (2004) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots

BHMA A156.18 (2006) Materials and Finishes

BHMA A156.2 (2003) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.21 (2006) Thresholds

BHMA A156.22 (2005) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

BHMA A156.3 (2001) Exit Devices

BHMA A156.4 (2000) Door Controls - Closers

BHMA A156.5 (2001) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products

BHMA A156.6 (2005) Architectural Door Trim

BHMA A156.7 (2003) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA A156.8 (2005) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2005; Errata 2006; TIA 2006; TIA 2006)
Life Safety Code, 2006 Edition

NFPA 80 (2007) Standard for Fire Doors and Other
Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003) Recommended Specification for
Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (2007) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00** SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 **HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference Publi- cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa- tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 **KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS**

Submit **key bitting** charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Coordinate hardware on exterior doors with blast resistance requirements. Provide hardware complying with the blast resistance requirements where applicable.

The following are acceptable hardware manufacturers:

1. Hinges: Hager, McKinney, Stanley
2. Continuous Gear Hinges: ABH, Select, Stanley
3. Cylinders: Best, Falcon, Arrow, Eagle
4. Door Closers: LCN, Norton, Stanley, Ryobi
5. Locks, Latches: Best, Sargent, Corbin-Russwin
6. Silencers, Stops & Flush Bolts: Baldwin, Burns, Rockwood
7. Kick Plates, & Misc.: Baldwin, Burns, Rockwood, Ives
8. Weatherstrip: National Guard, Reese, Zero
9. Push/Pulls: Hagar, Baldwin, Burns, Rockwood
10. Exit Devices: Precision, Sargent, Von Duprin
11. Thresholds: National Guard, Reese, Zero, Pemko
12. Overhead Stops/Holders: Norton, ABH, Rixson, Sargent
13. Electronics: Rixson, Best, RCI, SDC
14. Auto Operators: Hunter, Besam, Horton

Other manufacturer's not listed are permitted if products are equal in performance and construction. Due to changes in product lines and models, just because a manufacturer is listed it does not necessarily mean their product is approved. Contractor must verify that items bid and provided are equal to or better in quality of performance and construction than those specified. Architect shall make final decision on what is equal quality.

Contractor's bid shall be based on level of performance and construction of brands, models, finishes, and features as specified or equal.

The above requirement applies because hardware performance specifications alone that are based on ANSI and other certifications often do not adequately define quality levels of hardware items as evidenced by the vast range of product costs and quality levels available that all meet many of the standards. For example, product A and B may both comply with a certification standard, but product brand/model A costs \$270 and product brand/model B costs \$850. Regardless of the certification, product A is clearly inferior to product B. Product A is not as durable, as corrosion resistant, or as maintenance free as product B. Do not substitute inferior quality products in lieu of those specified.

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Provide hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors manufactured to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Conform to [BHMA A156.7](#) for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of [NFPA 80](#) for fire doors and [NFPA 101](#) for exit doors, as well as to other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Provide the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for such hardware listed in [UL Bld Mat Dir](#) or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer. See Door Schedule in drawings for doors that must be fire rated.

2.3 EXISTING OPENINGS

See schedules on drawings for existing doors, frames, and other items to remain and existing doors, frames, and other items to be removed and new provided. Contractor shall field verify rough opening dimensions and other items as necessary; modify scheduled dimensions of new frames and doors as necessary at no additional cost to Government.

2.4 [HARDWARE ITEMS](#)

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

General requirements for projects at Camp Lejeune:

1. Provide Series 4000, Grade 1, locks and latches with 2-3/4 inch backset.
2. Provide interchangeable cores with seven pin tumblers.
3. All locks shall have interchangeable cores by Best Lock Corp., Arrow Lock Corp., Falcon Lock, or Eagle.
4. For offices, entrances, classrooms, and maintenance shops, provide

lock function F81, unless F82 or F84 is more appropriate.

5. For mechanical rooms and pipe chases, provide lock function F86 (storeroom lock, outside knob always rigid).

6. For sleeping room doors, provide one deadbolt, E2151, with concealed mounting screws, and one passage latchset, F75.

7. For Bachelor Enlisted Quarters, a separate master keying system is required for each floor of each building.

See hardware schedule for more specific requirements per door.

2.4.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated or scheduled. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges. Hinges shall be stainless steel in accordance with ANSI A5112 unless specifically scheduled otherwise.

2.4.2 Pivots

BHMA A156.4.

2.4.3 Spring Hinges

BHMA A156.17.

2.4.4 Locks and Latches

2.4.4.1 Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 with 2.75 inch backset.

2.4.5 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Center case cover, touch bar end cap, case end cap, and touch bar trim shall be satin stainless steel. Mechanism case shall be anodized aluminum to match the appearance of stainless steel.

Where exit devices are provided on double doors, provide a removable mullion. Vertical rod devices shall only be provided if installation of a removable mullion is not possible.

Exit devices shall be rated for heavy traffic, and UL listed Panic Hardware (FVSR) SA163 (N) and tested in accordance to ANSI A156.3, 1989, Grade 1.

Device shall be security level with two piece security latchbolt.

2.4.6 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders with interchangeable and fully compatible with products from Best Lock Corp., Arrow Lock Corp., Falcon

Lock, or Eagle which are removable by special control keys. Engrave on or stamp into the metal of each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.4.7 Keying System

Provide grand master keying system. Provide construction interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.4.8 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.4.8.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs. Conform to the minimum requirements of BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.4.8.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule" and for doors which may be accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas, janitor's closets, and mechanical rooms.

2.4.9 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish two additional control keys for removable cores. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.4.10 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: **BHMA A156.3**, Type 25.

2.4.11 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.4.11.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.4.12 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.4.13 Closer Holder-Release Devices

BHMA A156.15.

2.4.14 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.4.14.1 Sizes of Armor, Mop, and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; one inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 16 inch kick plates for flush doors and one inch less than height of bottom rail for panel doors. Provide a minimum 16 inch armor plates for flush doors and 16 inch high armor plates on fire doors. Provide 16 inch mop plates. If scheduled kick plate is larger, provide the larger size.

2.4.15 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.4.16 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.4.17 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips. Air leakage of weather stripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Provide weather stripping with one of the following:

2.4.17.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.4.17.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.4.17.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.4.18 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.4.18.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.4.18.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.4.19 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.5 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Provide stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.6 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 600 finish (primed for painting) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.7 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, Type E8331 (25 hooks).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Operate doors without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch

on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weather Stripping

Provide interlocking, self-adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weather stripping to door **one inch** on center and to heads and jambs at **4 inch** on center

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weather Stripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze, stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than **1-1/2 inch** on center.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with **NFPA 80** for fire doors, **NFPA 101** for exit doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed by Contracting Officer. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Door Hardware Schedule**INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BUILDING M101 (Museum)
CAMP JOHNSON AT MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE, NC**

SET #01: blast resistant, panic device, pair of doors, mullion
Doors: R129B(PR)

6 HINGES	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
2 RIM CYLINDER	1E-72 STD	US26D	BE
2 EXIT DEVICE	98NL X 992L-N	US32D	VO
2 CLOSER	UNI-7500-H SN-134	689	NO
1 SADDLE THRESHOLD	424 X 2xDW	AL	NGP
1 GASKETING	127 NA 1 X DW + 2 X DH		NGP
2 DOOR BOTTOM	319 VA X DW		NGP
1 REMOVABLE MULLION by frame manufacturer (keyed) 110 degree swing			

SET #02: exterior, blast resistant, entrance, exit device
Doors: R101, R102, R105B, R110, R111B, R119, R129C, R132B

3 HINGES	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1 RIM CYLINDER	1E-72 STD	US26D	BE
1 EXIT DEVICE	98NL X 992L-NL	US32D	VO
1 CLOSER	UNI-7500-H SN-134	689	NO
1 SADDLE THRESHOLD	424 X DW	AL	NGP
1 GASKETING	127 NA 1 X DW + 2 X DH		NGP
1 DOOR BOTTOM	319 VA X DW		NGP
110 degree swing			

SET #03: offices and similar rooms
Doors: R103A, R103B, R105A, R114, R126A, R126B, R132A

3 HINGES	BB1191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1 LOCKSET	93K-7B15DS3 STD	626	BE
1 WALL STOP	236W	US26D	HA
3 HMF SILENCER	SR64		IV
180 degree swing			

SET #04: electrical, communications, storage
Doors: R106, R108, R125, R130, R131, R133

3 HINGES	BB1191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1 STOREROOM LOCKSET	93K-7D15DS3 STD	626	BE
1 WALL STOP	236W	US26D	HA
3 HMF SILENCER	SR64		
110 degree swing			

SET #05: pair, mechanical, electrical, communications, storage
Doors: R121(PR)

6	HINGES	BB1191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET	93K-7D15DS3 STD	626	BE
1	FLUSH BOLT	FB458 12" (top)	US26D	IV
1	FLUSH BOLT	FB458 6" (bottom)	US26D	IV
2	DUST PROOF STRIKES	DP2		IV
4	HMF SILENCER	SR64		
1	ASTRAGAL SET	115 NA Full Height		NGP
	110 degree swing			

SET #06: pair, push/pull
Doors: R129A(PR)

6	HINGES	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
2	PUSH PLATE	30S 4 x 16	US32D	HA
2	DOOR PULL	30E 4 x 16	US32D	HA
2	CLOSER	UNI-7500-H SN-134	689	NO
2	KICK PLATE	190S 16" x DW-2"	US32D	HA
4	HMF SILENCER	SR64		IV
	180 degree swing			

SET #07: pair, active leaf/inactive leaf, office set
Doors: R124(PR)

6	HINGES	BB1191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	LOCKSET	93K-7B15DS3 STD	626	BE
1	FLUSH BOLT	FB458 12" (top)	US26D	IV
1	FLUSH BOLT	FB458 6" (bottom)	US26D	IV
2	DUST PROOF STRIKES	DP2		IV
2	WALL STOP	236W	US26D	HA
4	HMF SILENCER	SR64		
1	ASTRAGAL SET	115 NA Full Height		NGP
	110 degree swing			

SET #08: gang toilets, push/pull
Doors: R107, R109

3	HINGES	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	PUSH PLATE	30S 4 x 16	US32D	HA
1	DOOR PULL	30E 4 x 16	US32D	HA
1	CLOSER	UNI-7500-H SN-134	689	NO
1	KICK PLATE	190S 16" x DW-2"	US32D	HA
1	MOP PLATE	190S 16" x DW-2"	US32D	HA
1	WALL STOP	236W	US26D	HA
3	HMF SILENCER	SR64		IV
	110 degree swing			

SET #09: unisex toilets & similar, privacy set

Doors: R113

3	HINGES	BB1191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	LOCKSET	93K-7L15DS3 STD	626	BE
1	KICK PLATE	190S 16" x DW-2"	US32D	HA
1	MOP PLATE	190S 16" x DW-2"	US32D	HA
1	WALL STOP	236W	US26D	HA
3	HMF SILENCER	SR64		
	110 degree swing			

SET #10: passage set

Doors: R134

3	HINGES	BB1191 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	LOCKSET	93K-7N15DS3 STD	626	BE
1	WALL STOP	236W	US26D	HA
3	HMF SILENCER	SR64		IV
	180 degree swing			

END OF HARDWARE SCHEDULE

General Hardware Schedule Notes:

1. If hardware scheduled does not comply with the fire rating listed in the Door Schedule on the drawings, provide the appropriate fire rated hardware that is available in the same hardware series as that scheduled.
2. See Door Schedule in project drawings for additional locations where aluminum saddle thresholds may be required.
3. Before ordering hardware, Contractor shall review hardware and functions with Contracting Officer. Contracting Officer shall make final selections.
4. Products equal in performance and construction as listed in Part 2 of SECTION 08 71 00 shall be acceptable as specified.
5. Where "DW" or "DH" is used in the DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE, it references the DOOR WIDTH or DOOR HEIGHT.

Manufacturers List

Code	Manufacturers Name*
BE	Best Lock
DK	DormaKaba
IV	H.B. Ives
KA	Kawneer
MC	McKinney
NGP	National Guard
NO	Norton
RO	Rockwood
RX	Rixson
HA	Hagar
TR	Trimco
ST	Stanley
VO	Von Duprinn

Finishes List

Finish	Finish Description
626	Satin Chromium Plated
US26D	Chromium Plated, Dull
US32D	Stainless Steel, Dull/Satin
P	Primed for Painting
AL	Aluminum
689	Aluminum Painted
USP	Primed
SP28	Sprayed Aluminum

END of HARDWARE SCHEDULE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036 (2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

ASTM C1048 (2012; E 2012) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM C1172 (2014) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM C1184 (2014) Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants

ASTM C509 (2006; R 2011) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C864 (2005; R 2011) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C920 (2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D2287 (2012) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

ASTM D395 (2014) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E119 (2014) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E1300 (2012a; E 2012) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (2008) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001 (2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

IGMA TM-3000 (1990; R 2004) North American Glazing
Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass
Units for Commercial & Residential Use

IGMA TR-1200 (1983; R 2007) Guidelines for Commercial
Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting
methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame
details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Exterior Glazing - performance documentation for all glass types

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage
recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning
instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealant

Two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass,
patterned glass, heat-absorbing glass, and insulating glass units.

Three samples of each indicated material.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of [glazing accessories](#), or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with [ANSI Z97.1](#), and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with [ASTM E1300](#).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above [40 degrees F](#) and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Warranty for [Insulating Glass](#) Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the

Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

2.2 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to **16 CFR 1201**.

2.2.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and view/observation windows), **1/4 inch** thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q4 (A). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Glass shall be **1/4 inch** thickness.

2.2.2 Wired Glass

Wired glass is not permitted.

2.2.3 Patterned Glass

Type II, Class 1 (translucent), Form 3 (patterned), Quality q7 (decorative), Finish f1 (patterned one side), Pattern p1 (linear) **1/4 inch** thick.

2.2.4 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall be provided in blast resistant assemblies, such as exterior windows, exterior view panels, and view panels in exterior doors. In double pane insulated installations, laminated glass shall be provided in the inboard (interior) pane.

ASTM C1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal **1/8 inch** pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to **ASTM C1036**. Flat glass must be laminated together with a minimum of **0.030 inch** thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer with a total nominal finished thickness of **1/4 inch**. Color must be clear.

2.2.5 One-Way Vision Glass (Transparent Mirrors)

Tempered, Type I, Class 1, Quality q1, **1/4 inch** thick, coated on one face with a hard, adherent film of chromium or other approved coating of equal durability. Glass must transmit not less than 5 percent or more than 11 percent of total incident visible light and must reflect from the front surface of the coating not less than 45 percent of the total incident visible light. .

2.2.6 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be provided in blast resistant assemblies, such as exterior windows, exterior view panels, and view panels in exterior doors. In double pane insulated installations, laminated glass shall be provided in the outboard (exterior) pane.

Tempered glass shall be used for interior glazing (i.e., pass and

view/observation windows and view panels in doors), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick. Color shall be clear. Provide and wherever safety glazing material is indicated, specified or required by code.

2.2.7 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

Fire/safety rated glass must be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass must have the appropriate fire rated for the wall or location where it occurs as per the International Building Code when tested in accordance with ASTM E119. Glass must be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

2.3.1 Buildings

The inner light must be laminated glass as specified. The outer light shall be tempered glass as specified.

Insulated units shall be double pane, nominal 1 inch thick, composed of 1/4 inch laminated glass on the inboard (interior) pane, 1/2 inch air space, and 1/4 inch tempered clear glass on the outboard (exterior) pane. Provide patterned obscure glass for outboard pane where window occurs in a toilet, shower or similar private area.

Entire assembly shall comply with blast resistance DOD anti-terrorism standards.

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated 1/2 inch airspace, filled with argon gas, or 0.63 inches of aerogel and hermetically sealed.

Exterior insulated unit shall include soft coat Low E glass.

Glazing shall meet or exceed a luminous efficacy of 1.0.

Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. The units shall meet CBA Grade requirement when tested in accordance with ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774, Class A. Spacer shall be black, roll-formed, thermally broken aluminum, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

2.3.2 Low Emissivity Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), conforming to ASTM C1036. Color must be gray or bronze. If installation is at an existing building, color shall match existing.

2.4 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do

not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color.

2.4.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.4.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.4.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.4.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing and aluminum sash. Sealant must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant must be white.

2.4.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

2.4.4 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

2.4.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.4.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.4.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous

one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.4.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to [ASTM C509](#), Type 2, Option 1.

2.4.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to [ASTM C864](#), Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.4.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.4.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION and [Installation](#)

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 [GLASS SETTING](#)

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use

beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side. When used for interior partitions, place the patterned surface in same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of **IGMA TB-3001** and **IGMA TM-3000**.

3.2.4 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI/CTI A108/A118/A136.1	(2005) Specification for the Installation of Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1002	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C 1047	(2009) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2006a) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C 36/C 36M	(2003e1) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 475/C 475M	(2002; R 2007) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 840	(2008) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2007) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2007) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish

GA 216

(2007) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious backer units

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Gypsum Board;

Joint Treatment Materials

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials;

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Material Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Waste Management

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Gypsum wallboard shall not be stored with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs)

or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.4.3 Temporary Ventilation

Provide temporary ventilation for work of this section.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 SCHEDULING

The gypsum wall board shall be taped, spackled and primed before the installation of highly-emitting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Gypsum board shall contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Gypsum board may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.1.1 Regular

Provide 5/8 inch Regular Type X.

2.1.2 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Provide 5/8 inch Type X, ASTM C 630/C 630M, with mold growth preventing additives.

Water-resistant gypsum board is also commonly referred to as moisture-resistant gypsum board.

Provide where walls occur in restrooms, janitor's closets, wet areas, humid areas, or unconditioned spaces unless another wall finish product is shown.

2.1.3 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI/CTI A108/A118/A136.1.

Provide 5/8 inch thick cementitious backer units (cement board) where the board thickness must match 5/8 inch gypsum board.

Provide as backing board wherever ceramic tile wall finish is provided.

2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475/C 475M. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds shall be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.4.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.5 Fasteners

2.1.5.1 Nails

Not permitted.

2.1.5.2 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.5.3 Staples

Not permitted.

2.1.6 Adhesives

Not permitted.

2.1.7 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.8 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

Install gypsum board so that joints are supported. Install such that vertical joints occur over studs. Install such that horizontal joints occur over light gage purlins or over field cut stud bracing as indicated.

In wet or humid areas, such as toilet rooms, janitor's closets, shower rooms, kitchens, and other similar areas, provide moisture/water resistant gypsum board with mold prevention additives.

3.2.1 Application of Single-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with [ASTM C 840](#), System I or [GA 216](#).

3.2.2 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with [ASTM C 840](#), System VIII or [GA 216](#).

3.2.3 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with [ASTM C 840](#), System IX or [GA 216](#).

3.2.4 Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

Provide cementitious backer units as specified or indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

Provide as a backing surface wherever ceramic or similar tile occurs, applicable to wet areas such as toilet rooms, tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms. Apply cementitious backer units in accordance with [ANSI A108.11](#) with a [15 lb](#) asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum [6 inch](#) overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

In dry areas, asphalt impregnated felt paper membrane is not required.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

[ANSI A108.11](#).

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with [ASTM C 840](#), [GA 214](#) and [GA 216](#).

Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with [GA 214](#).

Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with [GA 214](#).

Finish all other gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with [GA 214](#).

Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant

gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface Level 5

Wherever gypsum board is to receive paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Identify manufacturer's policy for collection or return of remaining construction scrap, unused material, demolition scrap, and packaging material. Institute demolition and construction recycling to take advantage of manufacturer's programs. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 00

CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C 1026	(2010) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(2009) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(2007e1) Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
ASTM C 144	(2004) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150/C 150M	(2009) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(2006) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241/C 241M	(2009) Standard Specification for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 33/C 33M	(2011) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 2006) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware

Products

ASTM C 648	(2004; R 2009) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM D 2103	(2010) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 226/D 226M	(2009) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)	
MIA Design Manual	(2003) Dimension Stone Design Manual
TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)	
TCA Hdbk	(2010) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

For materials like Tile, Accessories, and marble Thresholds submit Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Setting-Bed
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

SD-04 Samples

Tile
Marble Thresholds
Grout

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Tile;

Reinforcing Wire Fabric;

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Dimension and draw **detail drawings** at a minimum scale of **1/4 inch = 1 foot**. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least **50 degrees F** and rising. Maintain temperature above **50 degrees F** while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 **TILE**

Conform to **TCA Hdbk** for standard grade tile. Provide grade sealed containers. Mark seals with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Provide an impact resistant tile with a minimum floor breaking strength for wall tile of **90 pound** and for floor tile of **250 pound** in accordance with **ASTM C 648**. The manufacturer will provide a frost resistant rating for tile used in cold climate projects as determined by **ASTM C 1026**.

Provide a 0.50 maximum percent water absorption in accordance with **ASTM C 373**.

Provide a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with **ASTM C 1028**.

Identify floor tile as Class IV Plus-Extra Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with **ASTM C 1027** for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

Floor tile shall be 1 inch by 1 inch or 2 inch by 2 inch, see finish schedule.

Tile base shall be a coved tile base extending up to create a minimum 4 inch tall base. Base shall be a single coved base tile nominal 4 inch height, and nominal length of 4 inches or 6 inches.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions plus a master grade certificate for tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to [ASTM C 33/C 33M](#) for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to [ASTM C 150/C 150M](#) for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to [ASTM C 144](#) for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to [ASTM C 206](#) for hydrated lime, Type S or [ASTM C 207](#), Type S.

2.2.5 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to [ASTM A185/A185M](#) for wire fabric. Provide [2 by 2 inch](#) mesh, 16/16 wire.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Submit certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. Conform to the following for mortar, [grout](#), adhesive, and sealant:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

[TCA Hdbk.](#)

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

[TCA Hdbk.](#)

2.4.3 Epoxy Resin Grout

[TCA Hdbk.](#)

2.4.4 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified.

2.4.5 Cementitious Backer Board

Provide cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate as indicated in drawings, in accordance with TCA Hdbk. Furnish at least 1/2 inch thick cementitious backer units, provide 5/8 inch thick where indicated in drawings.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Provide marble threshold at transition from ceramic tile floor finish to other floor finish.

Provide marble thresholds of size required by drawings or conditions. Categorize marble Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Provide a fine sand-rubbed finish marble with white or light gray in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide minimum 12.0 marble abrasion when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241/C 241M.

2.6 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

Conform to ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type 1 for 15 pound waterproofing membrane, asphalt-saturated building felt. Conform to ASTM D 2103 4 mil for polyethylene film.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCA Hdbk method mortar bed method.
Install shower receptors in accordance with TCA Hdbk.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniform width.

3.3.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use Latex-Portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile epoxy grout in accordance with TCA Hdbk.

3.3.4 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Provide BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING for waterproofing under concrete fill.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Install thresholds where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5.1 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.6 ACCESSORIES

Provide ceramic tile accessories at cerimac tile showers as follows:

Soap Dish: Shaped ceramic soap dish - one at each shower stall.

Robe/towel Hooks: Ceramic hook/pin - one at each shower stall.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate waste, including metal and cardboard, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in designated containers and areas. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in designated containers and areas and dispose of properly.

3.9 COLORS

Colors are indicated in drawings. See finish schedule and related notes. Contracting Officer reserves the right to make final selections from manufacturer's available colors that differ from those indicated.

Grout Color: Select a medium to dark grout color suitable for the tile color where it occurs. Note that in a short period of time, light grout colors get dirty, dark, uneven in color, and unattractive in appearance. Select a grout that is as dark as possible and still matches the adjacent tile.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 641/A 641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C 423	(2008a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635/C 635M	(2007) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636/C 636M	(2008) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 1264	(2008) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2006) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a; R 2008) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E 580/E 580M	(2009) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 795	(2005) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04	(2007) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture,

finish, and color must be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the [approved detail drawings](#).

1.2.1 [Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test](#)

Provide a ceiling system with an attenuation class (CAC) as specified or greater when determined in accordance with [ASTM E 1414](#).

In areas indicated to have a ceiling sound barrier, provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide nominal 4" thick acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, laid on top of ceiling extending 3 feet out from partition in both directions.

1.2.2 [Ceiling Sound Absorption](#)

Determine NRC in accordance with [ASTM C 423](#) Test Method.

1.2.3 [Light Reflectance](#)

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with [ASTM E 1477](#) Test Method.

1.3 [SUBMITTALS](#)

Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

[Approved Detail Drawings](#);

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Acoustical Ceiling Systems](#);

a. Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in acoustic ceiling tiles to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

b. Total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with recycle material.

c. Manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

[SD-04 Samples](#)

[Acoustical Units](#) [Acoustic Ceiling Tiles](#);

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test;

Manufacturer's data attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish 10 spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color and type installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Conform acoustical units to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following

requirements:

2.1.1 Affirmative Procurement

Mineral Wool, Cellulose, and Laminated Paperboard used in [acoustic ceiling tiles](#) are materials listed in the EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG) (<http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>). EPA's recommended Recovered Materials Content Levels for Mineral Wool, Cellulose, Structural Fiberboard and Laminated Paperboard are:

Product	Material	Percent of Post Consumer Materials	Percent of Total Recovered Materials
Laminate Paperboard	Post Consumer Paper	100	100
Rock Wool	Slag	75	
Cellulose	Post Consumer Paper	75	75

- a. The recommended recovered materials content levels are based on the weight (not volume) of materials in the insulating core only.
- b. For informational purposes, a list of known sources for acoustical ceiling tiles using recycled material is provided in the EPA/CPG Supplier database at http://www.ergweb2.com/cpg4review/user/cpg_search.cfm.
- c. Note that the Contractor is not limited to these sources. A product meeting CPG recycle requirements from other sources may be submitted for the Government's approval.
- d. Submit recycled material content data for acoustic ceiling tiles indicating compliance with affirmative procurement.
- e. Submit total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with recycle material.

2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System

- a. Type: III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish).
- b. Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less
- c. Pattern: Fissured.
- d. Minimum NRC: 0.55 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of [ASTM E 795](#).
- e. Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR-1, 0.82 or greater.
- f. Nominal size: 24 by 24 inch.
- g. Edge detail: Angled Tegular.
- h. Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.
- i. Minimum CAC: 33.
- i. Weight: Units shall weigh 1 psf or greater.

j. Description: Angled Tegular edged, 5/8" fissured panel.

Basis of design is Armstrong commercial ceiling tile, Cortega Lay-in #704. Equal products by other manufacturer's that meet the specified standards are acceptable.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid suspension system conforming to ASTM C 635/C 635M for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps standard corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-310-04 and ASTM E 580/E 580M.

2.3 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 0.11 inch in diameter, zinc-coated steel wire.

2.4 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use standard white color and standard pattern for acoustical units and suspension system components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with **ASTM C 636/C 636M** and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of metal or wood roof decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than **6 inch** from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than **3 inch** from ends of each length and not more than **16 inch** on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if required for fire resistance rating. Units shall weigh **1 psf** or greater or include hold-down clips.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate panels for ceiling access to equipment directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

At completion of project, contractor shall inspect all ceilings and replace damaged or discolored tiles. Replacement tile shall not reduce the number of extra materials and tiles that are specified to be provided to government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING (LVT & BASE)
02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(2002; R 2008) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F 1482	(2004) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F 1700	(2004) Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F 1861	(2008) Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F 1869	(2004) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F 2170	(2002) Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs in situ Probes
ASTM F 710	(2008) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire Resistance Requirements

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Adhesives;

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers and adhesives to the Contracting Officer. Highlight VOC emissions.

LVT
Wall Base

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories. Provide a minimum 4 by 4 inch sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests;

Copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation;
Installation;

Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Adhesives

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and

well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles with a minimum of 5 tiles for each color or pattern installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LVT

Conform to ASTM F 1700 Class 3, printed film, asbestos-free.

LVT must meet the requirements of one of the following 3 options:

Option 1. Minimum wear layer thickness 0.020 inch (20 mil) and minimum overall thickness 0.096 inch or higher with non slip/skid backing, Type B (embossed). A result of B1 or B2 on the Martindale Procedure B Test (BS EN 16094:2012 Procedures B) which assess the scratch performance of the topical factory applied finish treatment that enhances cleanability and durability. Passes ASTM F970 for

Static Load resulting in Pounds per Square Inch (PSI) with a minimum of 1000 PSI to avoid materials that have the potential to severely indent and/or break under heavy static loads.

Option 2. Minimum wear layer thickness 0.020 inch (20 mil) with a UV-cured polyurethane finish containing anti-scratch particles of 8 Mohs hardness manufactured in the USA.

Option 3. Minimum wear layer of 0.030 inch (30 mil) with a UV-cured polyurethane finish containing anti-scratch particles.

LVT must NOT include ortho-phthalates. Provide a tile sized according to the drawing. If size or shape is not indicated, provide standard size or shape as commonly available in product listed in Color Schedule on drawings.

Provide LVT with a factory protective finish that enhances clean ability and durability. All products must be from manufacturer's standard running line offering. LVT must be manufactured in the USA and must contain a minimum of 50 percent raw materials sourced in the USA.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to [ASTM F 1861](#), Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber), Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring), and Style C (butt toe cove installed with 1/8 inch thick flooring). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl or rubber and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards.

2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as floor crack fillers, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with [ASTM F 1482](#) for panel type underlayment products.

2.6 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to [ASTM D 4078](#) for polish.

LVT products shall NOT require polish.

2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section [07 92 00](#) JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Color to be selected by Contracting Officer. Color indicated or listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F 710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F 1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 1869 or ASTM F 2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PLACING LVT, VINYL COMPOSITION, LINOLEUM AND SOLID VINYL TILES

Install tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level

plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions. No sooner than 5 days after installation, wash flooring with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinse thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for rubber flooring and stair treads, risers and stringers, vinyl, LVT, and other flooring not requiring polish finish by manufacturer, apply the number of coats of polish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Clean and maintain all other flooring as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 01
CARPETING (MODULAR TILE)

11/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 107	(2009; E 2010) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2011) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 16	(2004; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 165	(2008; E 2011) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2013) Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2010; E 2010) Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E648	(2010; E 2011) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI CIS	(2011) Carpet Installation Standard

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(1981) Machine-made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional

Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water
and Heat Conditions

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630

Standard for the Surface Flammability of
Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

40 CFR 247

Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Local/Regional Materials

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.2.2 Scheduling

Install carpet systems after the installation and ventilation period of materials or finishes which have high short-term emissions of VOCs, formaldehyde, particulates, or other air-borne compounds which may be adsorbed by or settle on the carpet tiles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings
Moldings

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet
Moldings
Physical Characteristics;
Local/Regional Materials;

SD-04 Samples

Carpet
Moldings

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet
Regulatory Requirements

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation
Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet
Cleaning and Protection
Maintenance Service

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label for carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the [Regulatory Requirements](#) and criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Procure carpet in accordance with [40 CFR 247](#), and where possible, purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting. Submit certificates, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section, for the following: Carpet, Carpet Cushion and Molding.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area (100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above [60 degrees F](#) for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet or carpet tiles with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above [60 degrees F](#) and below [90 degrees F](#) for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of [55 degrees F](#) thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum 10 year excessive wear warranty and delamination warranty, 10 year material and workmanship and 10 year tuft bind and edge ravel warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings. Also, submit samples of the following:

2.1.1 Basis of Design

The basis of design for Camp Lejeune, from Scheme A, is:

Tandus Centiva, A Tarkett Company, Series Locale II, Ethos Modular Backing. Color: Nara Nightfall, #49507, 24" x 24" modular tiles.

Products by other manufacturers that meet or exceed the performance standards of this product are acceptable. Product must be available in a similar pattern and color.

2.1.2 Carpet

Two "Production Quality" samples [24 by 24 inches](#) of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified

2.1.3 Moldings

Two pieces of each type at least [12 inches](#) long

2.1.4 Special Treatment Materials

Two samples showing system and installation method

2.1.5 [Physical Characteristics](#) for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.5.1 Carpet Construction

Patterned Loop

2.1.5.2 Type

Modular tile [24 by 24 inch square](#) with less than 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with [ISO 2551](#).

2.1.5.3 Pile Type

Patterned loop texture.

2.1.5.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded Type 6.6 nylon continuous filament.

2.1.5.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.1.5.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 7.4 per square inch

2.1.5.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 22 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.1.5.8 Pile Height Average

Minimum .187 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.5.9 Pile Density

Not used.

2.1.5.10 Dye Method

Solution dyed or Solution/Yarn dye combination, not to exceed 50% Yarn dye

2.1.5.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials of non woven polyester or 100 percent synthetic. Provide secondary backing of closed cell cushion made of polyvinyl butyral, or polyurethane vinyl with fiberglass scrim.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 1.4 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134 for Electrostatic Propensity.

2.2.2 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.2.3 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.4 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 60 hours.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray

scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.6 Delamination Strength

No delamination.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers shall comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278.

2.4 MOLDINGS

Install carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide a heavy-duty rubber molding designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide floor flange of a minimum 1 1/2 inches wide. Provide color to match rubber base.

2.5 TAPE

Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Any seam sealant shall have a maximum VOC content of 50 grams/liter. Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY, AND RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity and relative humidity in accordance with CRI CIS. Submit three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and **CRI CIS**. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of **installation drawings** for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with releasable vinyl-compatible adhesive and snug joints. Use monolithic 1/4 turn installation method. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section **01 78 00** CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

3.6.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 5 percent of total **square yards** of each carpet type, pattern, and color. Provide at least a minimum quantity of 20 carpet tiles.

3.6.2 Maintenance Service

Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Submit documentation of manufacturer's maintenance agreement for carpet. Include contact

information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100 (2001; Supplements 2002-2008)
Documentation of the Threshold Limit
Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235 (2002; R 2007) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum
Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

ASTM D2824 (2006) Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof
Coatings, Non-Fibered, Asbestos Fibered,
and Fibered without Asbestos

ASTM D4214 (2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating
the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint
Films

ASTM D4263 (1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D4444 (2008) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held
Moisture Meters

ASTM D523 (2008) Standard Test Method for Specular
Gloss

ASTM D6386 (2010) Standard Practice for Preparation
of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron
and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces
for Painting

ASTM F 1869 (2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission
Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous
Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1 (Oct 2009) Aluminum Paint

MPI 10 (Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss
Level 1

MPI 101	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 107	(Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(Oct 2009) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
MPI 11	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 113	(Oct 2009) Exterior Pigmented Elastomeric Coating (Water Based)
MPI 116	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Block Filler
MPI 119	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Gloss
MPI 13	(Oct 2009) Exterior Solvent-Based Semi-Transparent Stain
MPI 134	(Oct 2009) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 138	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 139	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 144	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 146	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
MPI 147	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 151	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 153	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 154	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6

MPI 16	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex-Based Solid Hide Stain
MPI 161	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 163	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 164	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 19	(Oct 2009) Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer
MPI 2	(Oct 2009) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F
MPI 21	(Oct 2009) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss (up to 205 degrees C and 400 degrees F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 22	(Oct 2009) Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590 degrees C and 1100 degrees F.
MPI 23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(Oct 2009) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 27	(Oct 2009) Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
MPI 31	(Oct 2009) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
MPI 39	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 42	(Oct 2009) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 44	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 45	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer
MPI 46	(Oct 2009) Interior Enamel Undercoat
MPI 47	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 48	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 49	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1

MPI 5	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 51	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 52	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 54	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 56	(Oct 2009) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Gloss
MPI 57	(Oct 2009) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI 59	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
MPI 6	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex Wood Primer
MPI 60	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Floor Paint, Low Gloss
MPI 68	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Floor Enamel, Gloss
MPI 7	(Oct 2009) Exterior Oil Wood Primer
MPI 71	(Oct 2009) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
MPI 72	(Oct 2009) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 77	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Gloss
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 8	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level I
MPI 9	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 90	(Oct 2009) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Oct 2009) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6	(2004) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2004; E 2004) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC Paint 18	(1982; E 2004) Chlorinated Rubber Intermediate Coat Paint
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; e 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-PRF-680	(2010; Rev C) Degreasing Solvent
MIL-STD-101	(1970; Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24 (2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313 (Rev D; Am 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

29 CFR 1910.1025 Lead

29 CFR 1926.62 Lead

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in **FED-STD-313**.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings:

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on on a minimum of five similar projects within the past two years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide **one quart** samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide **Qualification Testing** for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of

the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain **ACGIH 0100** confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than **5 gallons**. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between **40 to 95 degrees F**. **Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.**

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of **EM 385-1-1**. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of [SSPC PA Guide 3](#).

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable [manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets](#) (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. [29 CFR 1910.1000](#).
- c. [ACGIH 0100](#), threshold limit values.
- d. The appropriate OSHA standard in [29 CFR 1910.1025](#) and [29 CFR 1926.62](#) for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Additional guidance is given in [SSPC Guide 6](#) and [SSPC Guide 7](#). Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than [5 degrees F](#) above dew point;
- b. Below [50 degrees F](#) or over [95 degrees F](#), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.8.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day, unless humidity level is high enough to prohibit proper drying of paint. If high humidity is a problem, condition space as recommended by manufacturer.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between [55 degrees F](#) and [85 degrees F](#) and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, varnish, and wood stain installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including gypsum board, carpets, ceiling panels, and similar materials.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as directed by Contracting Officer. Colors stated in drawings and specifications are typically for reference only and final selection shall be by Contracting Officer.

1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and painted metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.
- f. The exposed underside of galvanized roof decking if it has not been previously painted.
- g. Pre-finished surfaces.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.11.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0

mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.11.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

New Surfaces	Existing Surfaces
a. None	None
b. _____	_____
c. _____	_____

1.11.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.11.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.5.2 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.5.3 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.5.4 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.5.5 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.5.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.5.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.5.8 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.5.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.5.10 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.5.11 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

<u>Gloss Level</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Units at 60 degrees</u>	<u>Units at 85 degrees</u>
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with [ASTM D523](#). Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.5.12 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.5.13 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.5.14 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.5.15 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the [coating](#) specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit [manufacturer's technical data sheets](#) for specified [coatings](#) and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

- a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.
- b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, [ASTM D235](#). Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.
- c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.
- d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the [application instructions](#) of the paint manufacturer.
- e. Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.
- f. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.
- g. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with [ASTM D4214](#), the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.
- h. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.
- i. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.
- j. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.
- k. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with [ASTM D4214](#), the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

- a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;
- b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

- c. Surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.
- d. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Substrate Repair

- a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
- b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and
- c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#) to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to [SSPC SP 2](#), [SSPC SP 3](#), [SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3](#), or [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2](#). Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with [SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4](#); Water jetting to [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-4](#) may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with [SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3/SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-3](#) or [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2/SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-2](#).
- c. Metal Floor Surfaces to Receive Nonslip Coating: Clean in accordance with [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2](#) or [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-2](#).

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 2](#) and [SSPC SP 3](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 3](#).

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4](#), [SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3](#), and [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 1](#).

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7](#).

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#). If the galvanized metal has

been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in [ASTM D6386](#), Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#) WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#) WJ3 degree of cleanliness. Or, spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in [SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3](#), and waterjet to [SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5](#), WJ3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#) and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, [ASTM D235](#). Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of [1/2 cup](#) trisodium phosphate, [1/4 cup](#) household detergent, [one quart](#) 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and [3 quarts](#) of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of [1/2 cup](#) trisodium phosphate, [1/4 cup](#) household detergent, and [4 quarts](#) of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of [1/2 cup](#) trisodium phosphate, [1/4 cup](#) household detergent, [1 quart](#) 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and [3 quarts](#) of warm water. Rinse

thoroughly with fresh water.

- (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
- (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
- (5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.

- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.4.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirits, MIL-PRF-680, ASTM D235. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Surfaces shall be dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New, Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

- b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:
 - (1) Knots and Resinous Wood and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
 - (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.
 - (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.
- g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat wood doors, windows, frames, and trim before wood becomes dirty, warped, or weathered.

3.5.2 Wood Floor Surfaces, Natural Finish

- a. Initial Surface Cleaning: As specified in paragraph entitled "Surface Preparation."
- b. Existing Loose Boards and Shoe Molding: Before sanding, renail loose boards. Countersink nails and fill with an approved wood filler. Remove shoe molding before sanding and reinstall after completing other work. At Contractor's option, new shoe molding may be provided in lieu of reinstalling old. New wood molding shall be same size, wood species, and finish as the existing.

- c. Sanding and Scraping: Sanding of wood floors is specified in Section 09 64 29 WOOD STRIP FLOORING or 09 64 66 WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING. Floors of oak or similar open-grain wood shall be filled with wood filler recommended by the finish manufacturer and the excess filler removed.
- d. Final Cleaning: After sanding, sweep and vacuum floors clean. Do not walk on floors thereafter until specified sealer has been applied and is dry.

3.5.3 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with **SSPC PA 1**. **SSPC PA 1** methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces,

provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat. For nonslip surfacing on ramps, provide MPI 77 with non-skid additive, applied by roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration

and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table	
<u>EXTERIOR</u>	
Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9.	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10.	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table
<u>INTERIOR</u>	
Division 3.	Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 10.	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mil** each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
- (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- d. Wood Floors to Receive Natural Finish: Thin first coat 2 to 1 using thinner recommended by coating manufacturer. Apply all coatings at rate of 300 to 350 square feet per gallon. Apply second coat not less than 2 hours and not over 24 hours after first coat has been applied. Apply with lambs wool applicators or roller as recommended by coating manufacturer. Buff or lightly sand between intermediate coats as recommended by coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in

accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.12 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government.

3.13 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E1 or better rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at <http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp>.

3.13.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:		
1. Latex		
New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1A-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 10	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 3.5 mils		
New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)		

HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 11	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 3.5 mils		
New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 119	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.		
B. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete, textured system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:		
1. Latex Aggregate		
New; MPI EXT 3.1B-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1B-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
New; MPI EXT 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
New; MPI EXT 3.1B-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1B-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
Texture - Medium. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.		
C. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete, elastomeric System; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:		
1. Elastomeric Coating		

HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
New; MPI EXT 3.1F / Existing; MPI REX 3.1F		
Primer: Per Manufacturer	Intermediate: MPI 113	Topcoat: MPI 113
System DFT: 16 mils		
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.		
NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.		
D. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete: walls and bottom of swimming pools.		
1. Chlorinated Rubber		
New; / Existing;		
Primer: SSPC Paint 18	Intermediate: SSPC Paint 18	Topcoat: SSPC Paint 18
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
NOTE: Thin first coat (primer) with 1 part of approved thinner to 4 parts of paint by volume.		
E. New and Existing Cementitious composition board (including Asbestos cement board):		
1. Latex		
New; MPI EXT 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 11	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
New; MPI EXT 3.3A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.3A-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 119	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.		

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE			
A. New and Existing concrete masonry on uncoated surface:			
1. Latex			
New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G1 (Flat)			
Block Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 11 mils			
New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)			
Block Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 11 mils			
New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)			
Block Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.			
B. New and Existing concrete masonry, textured system; on uncoated surface:			

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE		
1. Latex Aggregate		
New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 42	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 42	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 42	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
Texture - Fine Medium Course. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.		
C. New and Existing concrete masonry, elastomeric System; on uncoated surface:		
1. Elastomeric Coating		
New; MPI EXT 4.2D / Existing; MPI REX 4.2D		
Primer: Per Manufacturer	Intermediate: MPI 113	Topcoat: MPI 113
System DFT: 16 mils		
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.		
NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE
STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3		
1. Alkyd		
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5		
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6		
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3:		
1. Alkyd		
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
C. Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3:		
1. Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex:		
Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI REX 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
Spot Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164
System DFT: 5 mils		
2. Surface previously coated with epoxy:		
Waterborne Light Industrial		
a. MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI REX 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164
System DFT: 5 mils		
Pigmented Polyurethane		
b. MPI REX 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 72
System DFT: 8.5 mils		
D. New and existing steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2:		
1. Waterborne Light Industrial		
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 8.5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 164

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
System DFT: 8.5 mils		
2. Pigmented Polyurethane		
2. Pigmented Polyurethane		
MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 72
System DFT: 8.5 mils		
E. Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations:		
1. Alkyd Floor Enamel		
MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 27	Topcoat: MPI 27 (plus NSA)
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
<u>EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES</u>		
F. New Galvanized surfaces:		
1. Cementitious primer / Latex		
MPI EXT 5.3A-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 26	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 26	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.3A-G6 (Gloss)		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 26	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
2. Waterborne Primer / Latex		
MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
3. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
4. Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164
System DFT: 5 mils		
5. Pigmented Polyurethane		
MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 72
System DFT: 5 mils		
G. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:		
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
2. Pigmented Polyurethane		
MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 72
System DFT: 5 mils		
H. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:		
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI REX 5.3L-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 8.5 mils		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
MPI REX 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 164
System DFT: 8.5 mils		
2. Pigmented Polyurethane		
MPI REX 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 72
System DFT: 5 mils		
<u>EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)</u>		
I. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:		
1. Alkyd		
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 8	Topcoat: MPI 8
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9
System DFT: 5 mils		
2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI EXT 5.4G-G3 (Eggshell)		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 161	Topcoat: MPI 161
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.4G-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.4G-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164
System DFT: 5 mils		
J. Existing roof surfaces previously coated:		
1. Aluminum Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coating		
ASTM D2824: Sufficient coats to provide not less than 8 mils of finished coating system (without asbestos fibers).		
2. Aluminum Paint		
MPI REX 10.2D		
Primer: MPI 107	Intermediate: MPI 1	Topcoat: MPI 1
System DFT: 3.5 mils		
K. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:		
1. Alkyd		
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 8	Topcoat: MPI 8

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI EXT 5.1C-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 161	Topcoat: MPI 161
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164
System DFT: 5 mils		
L. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F.		
1. Heat Resistant Enamel		
MPI EXT 5.2A		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 21	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
M. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F:		
1. Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating		
MPI EXT 5.2C		
Primer: MPI 19	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
2. Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel		
MPI EXT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)		
Primer: MPI 2	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
N. New surfaces and Existing surfaces made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F:		
1. Heat Resistant Coating		
MPI EXT 5.2D		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 22	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE		
A. New and existing, uncoated Dressed lumber, wood and plywood, trim, including top, bottom and edges of doors not otherwise specified:		
1. Alkyd		
MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9
System DFT: 5 mils		
2. Latex		
MPI EXT 6.3A-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
MPI EXT 6.3A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 6.3A-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 5 mils		

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE		
3. Waterborne Solid Color Stain		
MPI EXT 6.3K		
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 16	Topcoat: MPI 16
System DFT: 4.25 mils		
B. Existing, dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim including top, bottom and edges of doors previously coated with an alkyd / oil based finish coat not otherwise specified:		
1. Alkyd		
MPI REX 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI REX 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9
System DFT: 5 mils		
2. Latex		
MPI REX 6.3A-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI REX 6.3A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI REX 6.3A-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 5 mils		
C. Existing, dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, including top, bottom and edges of doors previously coated with a latex / waterborne finish coat not otherwise specified:		

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE		
1. Latex		
MPI REX 6.3L-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI REX 6.3L-G5 (Semigloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI REX 6.3L-G6 (Gloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
2. Waterborne Solid Color Stain		
MPI REX 6.3K (Stain)		
Spot Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 16	Topcoat: MPI 16
System DFT: 4 mils		
D. New, Uncoated wood siding:		
1. Semi-Transparent Stain		
MPI EXT 6.3D		
Spot Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 13	Topcoat: MPI 13
System DFT: N/A		
E. Existing, previously stained wood siding:		
1. Latex		
MPI REX 6.2K-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI REX 6.2K-G5 (Semigloss)		

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
F. Existing Uncoated or previously semitransparent stained wood siding:		
1. Semi-Transparent Stain		
MPI REX 6.3D		
Spot Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 13	Topcoat: MPI 13
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
G. Wood: Steps, platforms, floors of open porches, and with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations.:		
1. Latex Floor Paint		
MPI EXT 6.3A-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 60 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 60 plus NSA
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI EXT 6.5A-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 68 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 68 plus NSA
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
2. Alkyd Floor Paint		
MPI EXT 6.5B-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 59	Intermediate: MPI 59 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 59 plus NSA
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI EXT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)		

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 27	Intermediate: MPI 27 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 27 plus NSA
System DFT: 5 mils		

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE		
A. New and Existing stucco:		
1. Latex		
New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 9.1A-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 10	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 11	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 9.1A-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 119	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. On existing stucco, apply primer based on surface condition.		
B. New and Existing stucco, elastomeric system:		
1. Elastomeric Coating		
New; MPI EXT 9.1C / Existing; MPI REX 9.1C		
Primer: See note below.	Intermediate: MPI 113	Topcoat: MPI 113

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE		
System DFT: 16 mils		
Provide Primer recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation, primer and 2 coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.		
NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.		

DIVISION 10: EXTERIOR CLOTH COVERINGS AND BITUMINOUS COATED SURFACES PAINT TABLE		
A. Insulation and surfaces of insulation coverings (canvas, cloth, paper): (Interior and Exterior Applications)		
1. Latex		
MPI EXT 10.1A-G1 (Flat)		
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10
System DFT: 3.2 mils		
MPI EXT 10.1A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11
System DFT: 3.2 mils		
MPI EXT 10.1A-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119
System DFT: 3.2 mils		
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.		

3.13.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete; vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:		
1. Latex		
New; MPI INT 3.1A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G2 (Flat)		

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 44	Topcoat: MPI 44
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 52	Topcoat: MPI 52
New; MPI INT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 54	Topcoat: MPI 54
System DFT: 4 mils		
2. High Performance Architectural Latex		
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G4 (Satin) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G4		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 4 mils		
3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex		
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils		

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G4 (Satin) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G4		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semogloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		
B. Concrete ceilings, uncoated:		
1. Latex Aggregate		
MPI INT 3.1N		
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 42
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
Texture - Fine Medium Coarse. Surface preparation, number of coats, and primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.		
C. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, _____ and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors:		
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
New; MPI INT 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 151	Intermediate: MPI 151	
System DFT: 4.8 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 153	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153
System DFT: 4.8 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1L-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1C-G6 (Gloss)		

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 154	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154
System DFT: 4.8 mils		
2. Alkyd		
New; MPI INT 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; RIN 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
New; MPI INT 3.1D-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; RIN 3.1D-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
3. Epoxy		
New; MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils		
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.		
D. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete: walls and bottom of swimming pools.		
1. Chlorinated Rubber		
Primer: SSPC Paint 18	Intermediate: SSPC Paint 18	Topcoat: SSPC Paint 18
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.		
2. Epoxy		

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE		
New; MPI INT 3.1F / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1E		
Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils		
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.		
E. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete floors in following areas _____:		
1. Latex Floor Paint		
New; MPI INT 3.2A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.3A-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 60	Intermediate: MPI 60	Topcoat: MPI 60
System DFT: 5 mils		
2. Alkyd Floor Paint		
New; MPI INT 3.2B-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.2B-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 59	Intermediate: MPI 59	Topcoat: MPI 59
System DFT: 5 mils		
3. Epoxy		
New; MPI INT 3.2C-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77
System DFT: 5 mils		
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.		

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE		
A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry:		
1. High Performance Architectural Latex		
MPI INT 4.2D-G2 (Flat)		

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138
System DFT: 11 mils			
MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Eggshell)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 139	
System DFT: 11 mils			
MPI INT 4.2D-G4 (Satin)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140
System DFT: 11 mils			
MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 11 mils			
Fill all holes in masonry surface			
2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex			
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G2 (Flat)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 144	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G4 (Satin)			

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 146	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G5 (Semigloss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils			
B. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry:			
1. High Performance Architectural Latex			
MPI RIN 4.2K-G2 (Flat)			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI RIN 4.2K-G3 (Eggshell)			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI RIN 4.2K-G4			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex			
Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G2 (Flat)			

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils		
Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G3 (Eggshell)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 145	
System DFT: 4 mils		
Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G4 (Satin)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146
System DFT: 4 mils		
Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G5 (Semigloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		
C. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry units in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, _____, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:		
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI INT 4.2K-G3(Eggshell)		
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 151
System DFT: 11 mils		
MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)		
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 153
System DFT: 11 mils		
MPI INT 4.2K-G6(Gloss)		

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154
System DFT: 11 mils			
Fill all holes in masonry surface			
2. Alkyd			
MPI INT 4.2N-G3 (Eggshell)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 12 mils			
MPI INT 4.2N-G5 (Semigloss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 12 mils			
MPI INT 4.2N-G6 (Gloss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 12 mils			
Fill all holes in masonry surface			
3. Epoxy			
Filler: MPI 116	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77
System DFT: 10 mils			
Fill all holes in masonry surface			
D. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, , and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:			
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating			
MPI RIN 4.2G-G3(Eggshell)			

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE		
Spot Primer: MPI 151	Intermediate: MPI 151	Topcoat: MPI 151
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 4.2G-G5(Semigloss)		
Spot Filler: MPI 153	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 4.2G-G6(Gloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 154	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
2. Alkyd		
MPI RIN 4.2C-G3 (Eggshell)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 4.2C-G5 (Semigloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 4.2C-G6 (Gloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
3. Epoxy		
MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Gloss)		
Spot Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77
System DFT: 5 mils		

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES		
A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:		
1. High Performance Architectural Latex		
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 138	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils		
2. Alkyd		
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 49	Topcoat: MPI 49
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
B. Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations:		
1. Alkyd Floor Paint		
MPI INT 5.1U-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 27	Topcoat: MPI 27 (plus NSA)

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES		
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
2. Epoxy		
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77 (plus NSA)
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
C. Metal in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, _____, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:		
1. Alkyd		
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
2. Alkyd		
MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell) For hand tool cleaning		
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 5.25 mils		
D. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:		
1. Aluminum Paint		

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES		
MPI INT 5.1M		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 1	Topcoat: MPI 1
System DFT: 4.25 mils		
E. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:		
1. High Performance Architectural Latex		
MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils		
2. Alkyd		
MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 49	Topcoat: MPI 49
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES		
System DFT: 5 mils		
MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 5 mils		
F. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F:		
1. Heat Resistant Enamel		
MPI INT 5.2A		
Primer: MPI 21	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
G. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F:		
1. Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating		
MPI INT 5.2C		
Primer: MPI 19	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
2. Heat Resistant Aluminum Paint		
MPI INT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)		

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE		
INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES		
Primer: MPI 2	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		
H. New surfaces and made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F:		
1. High Heat Resistant Coating		
MPI INT 5.2D		
Primer: MPI 22	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE		
A. New and Existing, uncoated Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:		
1. High Performance Architectural Latex		
MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
2. Alkyd		
MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI INT 6.4B-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex		
New; MPI INT 6.3V-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 6.3V-G4		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		
B. Existing, previously painted wood and plywood not otherwise specified:		
1. High Performance Architectural Latex		
MPI RIN 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 6.4B-G4 (Satin)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
2. Alkyd		
MPI RIN 6.4C-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 6.4C-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 6.4C-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex		
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G2 (Flat)		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144	
System DFT: 4 mils			
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G3 (Eggshell)			
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145	
System DFT: 4 mils			
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G4			
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146	
System DFT: 4 mils			
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147	
System DFT: 4 mils			
C. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:			
1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4			
Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate: MPI 57	Topcoat: MPI 57	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.4J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56	
System DFT: 4 mils			
2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate: MPI 57	Topcoat: MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.4E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G6 (Gloss)			

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56
System DFT: 4 mils			
3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane			
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 71	Intermediate: MPI 71	Topcoat: MPI 71
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 31	Intermediate: MPI 31	Topcoat: MPI 31
System DFT: 4 mils			
D. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood Floors; Natural finish or stained:			
1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.5C-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5C-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56		Topcoat: MPI 56
System DFT: 4 mils			
2. Natural finish, Moisture Cured Polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.5K-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5D-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 31	Intermediate: MPI 31		Topcoat: MPI 31
System DFT: 4 mils			
3. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56
System DFT: 4 mils			
4. Stained, Moisture Cured Polyurethane			

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

New; MPI INT 6.5J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5L-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 31	Intermediate: MPI 31	Topcoat: MPI 31
System DFT: 4 mils			
E. New and Existing, previously coated Wood floors; pigmented finish:			
1. Latex Floor Paint			
New; MPI INT 6.5G-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5J-G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 60	Topcoat: MPI 60	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.5G-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5J-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 68	Topcoat: MPI 68	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
2. Alkyd Floor Paint			
New; MPI INT 6.5A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5A-G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 59	Intermediate: MPI 59	Topcoat: MPI 59	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.5A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5A-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 27	Intermediate: MPI 27	Topcoat: MPI 27	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
F. New and Existing, uncoated wood surfaces in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, otherwise specified:			
1. As specified in Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZE COATINGS.			
2. Waterborne Light Industrial			
MPI INT 6.3P-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153	

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE		
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI INT 6.3P-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
3. Alkyd		
MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI INT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
G. Existing, previously painted wood surfaces in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, otherwise specified:		
1. As specified in Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZE COATINGS.		
2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
MPI RIN 6.3P-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
3. Alkyd		
MPI RIN 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

MPI RIN 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 48		Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
H. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:			
1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G4			
Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate: MPI 57		Topcoat: MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.3K-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56		Topcoat: MPI 56
System DFT: 4 mils			
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.			
2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G4			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate: MPI 57	Topcoat: MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.3E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56
System DFT: 4 mils			
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.			
3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane			
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 71	Intermediate: MPI 71	Topcoat: MPI 71

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 31	Intermediate: MPI 31	Topcoat: MPI 31
System DFT: 4 mils			
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.			
I. New and Existing, uncoated Wood Doors; Pigmented finish:			
1. Alkyd			
New; MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
New; MPI INT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.			
2. Pigmented Polyurethane			
New; MPI INT 6.1E-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 72	Intermediate: MPI 72	Topcoat: MPI 72	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.			
J. Existing, previously painted Wood Doors; Pigmented finish:			
1. Alkyd			
New; MPI RIN 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
New; MPI RIN 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)			

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils		
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.		

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE		
A. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:		
1. Latex		
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 44	Topcoat: MPI 44
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 52	Topcoat: MPI 52
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 54	Topcoat: MPI 54
System DFT: 4 mils		
2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas		
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE		
System DFT: 4 mils		
3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex		
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146
System DFT: 4 mils		
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		
B. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, _____ and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified:		
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating		
New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153
System DFT: 4 mils		
2. Alkyd		
New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4 mils		
3. Epoxy		

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE		
New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils		

3.14 PROJECT PAINT SELECTOR GUIDE

Select paints from the above tables in accordance with the following instructions. For materials or surfaces not addressed herein, provide paint in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations applicable to the material, condition, location, and previous coatings (if any) on the surface in question.

3.14.1 EXTERIOR

As applicable:

Div. 3: Concrete

General application: Elastomeric Coating

Div. 4: Concrete Masonry Units

General application: Block filler, Elastomeric Coating

Div. 5: Metal, Ferrous, and Non-Ferrous

General application: Alkyd, gloss

Galvanized surfaces: Waterborne light industrial coating, gloss

Div. 6: Wood, Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles

General application: Latex, gloss

Div. 9: Stucco

General application: Elastomeric Coating

Div. 10: Cloth (interior and exterior insulation coverings)

General application: Latex, semigloss

3.14.2 INTERIOR

Div. 3: Concrete

General application: High Performance Architectural Latex*, semigloss
*if existing surface has alkyd, use alkyd, semigloss

Concrete ceilings: Latex Aggregate, Medium Texture

Sanitary, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, gloss.

Concrete floors: Polish, apply hardener, Clean and Seal

Div. 4: Concrete Masonry Units

General application: Block filler, High Performance Architectural Latex, semigloss

Sanitary, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, gloss

Div. 5: Metal, Ferrous, and Non-Ferrous

General application: High Performance Architectural Latex, gloss

Metal floors: Alkyd, gloss

Sanitary, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, gloss

Div. 6: Wood

General application and Trim: High Performance Architectural Latex, semigloss

Stained: Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

Wood floors: See spec section for wood flooring

Sanitary, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, gloss

Wood doors: See spec section for wood doors (if applicable)

Div. 9: Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces

General application: High Performance Architectural Latex, eggshell

Sanitary, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, gloss

3.14.3 GENERAL PROJECT PAINTING NOTES

The PROJECT PAINT SELECTOR GUIDE is to be followed for locations and conditions as described. For locations, surfaces, or conditions not specifically addressed, select product that is most compatible to above selections and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

If multiple products are appropriate or if there is not a readily appropriate selection, contact the Contracting Officer for a final decision.

Colors are as indicated, see finish schedule, color schedule, and related notes. See Color Schedule on drawings. Contracting Officer reserves the right to select other colors from manufacturer's standard selections. Contracting Officer shall make final decision on colors.

Contractor shall provide exterior colors in accordance with BEAP guidelines. Contact Contracting Officer for BEAP info.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 385/A 385M (2009) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

ASTM B 221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B 86 (2010a) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1 (2003; Errata 2007) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit manufacturer's [Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions](#) with Fabrication Drawings for review.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

[Installation Drawings](#)

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions](#)
[Colors And Finishes](#)
[Solid Phenolic Panels](#)
[Anchoring Devices and Fasteners](#)
[Hardware and Fittings](#)
[Brackets](#)
[Door Hardware](#)
[Toilet Enclosures](#)
[Urinal Screens](#)

[SD-04 Samples](#)

[Colors and Finishes](#)

Three samples showing a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than [12-inch](#) square

[Hardware and Fittings](#) [Anchoring Devices and Fasteners](#)

Three samples of each item. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

[SD-07 Certificates](#)

[Warranty](#)

[SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data](#)

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to [ICC/ANSI A117.1](#) code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked.

Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide certification or warranties that toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than 10 years after completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Solid Phenolic Panels

Provide solid phenolic core material with decorative matte finish melamine surface both sides with black phenolic-resin core and integrally bonded. Material shall be compression molded under heat and pressure and shall not have any glue joints. Edges shall be black. Provide heavy duty commercial quality material and construction.

2.1.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with [ASTM A 385/A 385M](#) and [ASTM A 123/A 123M](#). Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.1.3 Brackets

Wall brackets shall be two-ear continuous channel style. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.1.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.1.4.1 General Requirements

Conform hardware for the toilet partition system to [CID A-A-60003](#) for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments with [36 CFR 1191](#); provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

a. Zinc-base alloy shall conform to [ASTM B 86](#), Alloy AC41-A.

b. Aluminum shall conform to [ASTM B 221](#).

e. Corrosion-resistant stainless steel shall conform to [ASTM A 167](#), Type 304.

2.1.4.2 Finishes

a. Aluminum shall have a clear anodic coating conforming to [AA DAF-45](#).

b. Corrosion-resistant stainless steel shall have a satin or brushed finish.

c. Exposed fasteners shall match the hardware and fittings.

2.1.5 Door Hardware

2.1.5.1 Hinges

Hinges shall be adjustable to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Hinges shall be the surface-mounted type and have the following type of return movement:

- a. Gravity return movement
- b. Spring-action cam return movement

2.1.5.2 Latch and Pull

Latch and pull shall be a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

2.1.5.3 Coat Hooks

Coat hooks shall be combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.2 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels not less than 1/2 inch thick.

Fabricate doors, stiles, and pilasters not less than 3/4 inch thick.

2.2.1 Toilet Enclosures

Conform toilet enclosures to CID A-A-60003, Type I, floor mounted overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Provide solid phenolic, Finish 4; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Enclosures shall contain a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2.2 Urinal Screens

Conform urinal screens to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style E wall hung. Provide solid phenolic, Finish 4, water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Enclosures shall contain a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inch long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.3 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125-inch wall thickness. Finish shall be AA-C22A31 in accordance

with AA DAF-45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Fabricate 3 inch high trim piece at the floor from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant stainless steel.

2.4 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Pilaster shoes shall be stainless steel. Height shall be 3 inches.

2.5 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware shall include hinges: gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; stainless steel door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel, tamper proof type. Wall mounting brackets shall be continuous, full height, aluminum or stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Floor-mounted anchorage shall consist of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.6 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.6.1 Colors

Provide manufacturer's standard color charts for color of finishes for toilet partition system components.

See project finish schedule and related notes for recommended color for partitions. Contracting Officer reserves the right to make other selections from standard available colors.

2.6.2 Finishes No.4

Provide solid plastic fabricated of solid phenolic core with melamine facing sheets formed under high pressure rendering a single component section. Colors shall extend throughout the panel thickness. Provide exposed finish surfaces: smooth, waterproof, non-absorbent, and resistant to staining and marking with pens, pencils, or other writing devices. Solid plastic partitions shall not show any sign of deterioration when immersed in the following chemicals and maintained at a temperature of 80 degrees F for a minimum of 30 days:

a. Acetic Acid (80 percent)	Hydrochloric Acid (40 percent)
b. Acetone	Hydrogen Peroxide (30 percent)
c. Ammonia (liquid)	Isopropyl Alcohol
d. Ammonia Phosphate	Lactic Acid (25 percent)
e. Bleach (12 percent)	Lime Sulfur
f. Borax	Nicotine
g. Brine	Potassium Bromide
h. Caustic Soda	Soaps
i. Chlorine Water	Sodium Bicarbonate

j. Citric Acid	Trisodium Phosphate
k. Copper Chloride	Urea; Urine
l. Core Oils	Vinegar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than **1/2 inch** and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two wall brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure Panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than **1/4-20** screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than **600 pounds** per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than **1/4-20** screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than **600 pounds** per anchor.
- c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than **1/4-20** screws, with a shield length of not less than **1-1/2 inch**. Expansion shields shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than **600 pounds** per anchor.
- d. Submit **Installation Drawings** for toilet partitions and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face

with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields shall have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13
TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2006) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes;
Accessory Items;

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes;
Accessory Items;

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories as indicated or scheduled in drawings. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface. Unless specifically indicated otherwise in drawings, provide the following items as a minimum:

At each Men's watercloset: 1 Toilet Tissue Dispenser

At each Women's watercloset: 1 Toilet Tissue Dispenser

At each Women's watercloset: 1 Sanitary Napkin Disposer

At each Shower: 1 Shower Curtain Rod, 1 Shower Curtain, 2 Robe Hooks

At each Lavatory: 1 Soap Dispenser and 1 Paper Towel Dispenser

In each Women's Restroom: 1 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser

Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 31 00 CERAMIC TILE QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE if they occur on a tile wall.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide concealed mounting flange. Provide grab with peened non-slip surface. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Provide center pull towel dispenser constructed of high-impact plastic, surface mounted. Dispenser cover shall be a translucent smoked plastic. Towel capacity shall be medium duty towel roll with 2-ply sheets. Provide government with 4 unused rolls with each dispenser.

2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (PTDWR)

Not required.

Provide semi-recessed dispenser/receptacle with a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Design waste receptacle to be locked in unit and removable for service. Provide tumbler key locking mechanism. Provide waste receptacle capacity of 12 gallons. Fabricate a minimum 0.03 inch stainless steel welded construction unit with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Provide waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer.

2.2.5 Shower Curtain (SC)

Provide shower curtain, size to suit conditions. Provide anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric curtain. Furnish in white or off-white translucent or opaque.

2.2.6 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel shower curtain rods 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.7 Robe Hooks (RH)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel robe hook (towel pin) with 2" x 2" flange and that projects 3 3/8" from wall. (Comparable to Bobrick item B-677.)

2.2.8 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide soap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.9 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Provide surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Provide stainless steel, satin finish support arms and wall plates, wall plates concealed inside mounting flanges. Two standard spindles with heavy duty internal springs. Dispenser shall have removable spindles that do not require a key or other device to replace roll. Basis of design is the Bobrick B-6867.

2.2.10 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Provide SND constructed of Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for inserting disposed napkins, partition mounted, double access or surface mounted - whichever matches existing conditions.

2.2.11 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)

Provide sanitary napkin and tampon dispenser surface mounted. Dispenser, including door of Type 304 stainless steel that dispense both napkins and tampons with a minimum capacity of 20 each. Furnish dispensing mechanism for coin operation, but capable of complimentary dispensing. Provide coin mechanisms with minimum denominations of 10 cents, 25 cents, 50 cents, and free. Hang doors with a full-length corrosion-resistant steel piano hinge and secure with a tumbler lock. Provide keys for coin box different from the door keys.

2.2.12 Baby Diaper Changing Station

Provide if indicated.

Semi-recessed installation. Provide blocking as required by manufacturer, and mount at height as recommended by manufacturer. (Changing surface, when unit is open, should be at approximately 34" to 36" AFF.)

Surface-Mounted Horizontal Design Baby Diaper Changing Station:

1. White color.
2. Materials. FDA approved injection-molded polypropylene.
3. Operation: Concealed pneumatic cylinder providing controlled, slow opening and closing of the changing station bed.
4. Hinge Mechanism: Reinforced full length steel-on-steel hinge.
5. Changing Surface: Contoured, concave and smooth.
6. Safety Straps: Replaceable, snap-lock, nylon protective holding straps.
7. Performance: When mounted to specification, unit tested to 250 lbs or greater and will deflect less than 1 degree from 90 degrees with a 200 lb static load placed in the center of the changing surface.
8. Mounting: Concealed 11 gauge plated steel mounting chassis with 16 inch centers and 6 mounting points the top 2 mounting points feature keyholes for ease of installation units include mounting hardware.

9. Features: No hinge structure exposed on interior or exterior surfaces; two bag hooks.
10. Instruction Graphics: Universal instruction graphics and safety messages in multiple languages.

2.2.13 Electric Hand Dryer (EHD)

Provide surface mounted electric hand dryer.

- Hand dryer shall be manufactured of die-cast aluminum finished with epoxy pain.
- The wall mounting plate shall be constructed of die-cast aluminum finished with chrome plating.
- Epoxy painted covers and molded plastic components shall incorporate antimicrobial technology inhibiting the growth of bacteria, mold and fungus extending the dryer's service life.
- The cover shall be attached to the wall mounting plate with tamper-proof screws.
- Motor shall be a thermally-protected universal brush type motor operating at 31,000 RPM and delivering 64 CFM air flow at a velocity of 225 MPH (19,800 LFM).
- Motor shall have replaceable brushes for extending service life.
- Dryer shall incorporate universal controls accepting 115/208/230VAC input.
- Dryer will incorporate a nichrome wire heating element protected by an automatic resetting thermal cutoff.
- Dryer will include a replaceable HEPA (high efficiency particulate air) filter.
- Dryer shall be activated by an automatic infrared sensor with a 30 second vandal shut-off.
- Control board shall contain a HI / LOW speed control switch.
- Dryer shall provide an exit air temperature of 130°F at an ambient temperature of 70°F.
- Dryer shall have an ingress protection rating of IP24.
- Unit size of approximately 13" H x 12" W x 4" D.
- Rated for 12 second dry time.
- Must be vandal resistant and suitable for high-use, high-abuse environment.
- Hand dryer shall be surface-mounted ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) compliant and certified to standards of safety by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulphide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates or wood blocking secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 30

ROOM SIGNS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

ATBCB ADA TITLE III (1990) Americans with Disabilities Act - Buildings and Facilities

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 702 (1981) Cast Methacrylate Plastic Sheets, Rods, Tubes, and Shapes

ASTM D 3841 (1997) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-M-43719 (Rev. B; Am. 1) Marking Materials and Markers, Adhesive Elastomeric, Pigmented

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plaque signs

Letters

Submit complete detail drawings, templates, erection and installation details for products listed. Indicate dimensions, construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Adhesive

SD-04 Samples

Egress Wayfinding Signage

SD-07 Certificates

Fiber-reinforced polyester

Acrylic sheet

1.3 ROOM NUMBERING SCHEME

Room numbering scheme shall match the drawings. After award, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a list of the rooms and room numbers and request that the Contracting Officer edit the list to create a final room naming scheme. (Contractor may use the Area room names as stated on drawings as an initial guide to the proposed room names.)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Permanent identification signs such as toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, janitor's closet, etc. shall be in accordance with ADA Title III with both raised letters and Grade II braille messages. Both letters and braille messages shall be raised a minimum of 1/32 inch. Engraved letters are not acceptable. Letters shall be either sans serif or simple serif, 1 1/2 inches in height and in all capitals. Signs shall be mounted 60 inches from the floor to the center of the sign on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. People reading the sign shall be able to stand within 3 inches of the sign without hitting anything or being hit by the door. If this placement is not possible, the sign shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. ADA requires an eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish on permanent identification and directional signs.

Pictograms used as permanent identification signs shall appear in background areas at least 6 inches high and shall be accompanied by tactile letters and braille messages within a different background directly below the pictogram.

The international symbol of accessibility shall be displayed at the entrance of a building that is completely accessible. Non-accessible entrances shall have directions posted to accessible entrances.

Directional signs, unlike permanent identification signs, may include lowercase letters. Characters shall have a width to height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1, and a stroke width to height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Overhead signs shall have letters with 3 inch minimum height for capitals and shall be mounted so that the bottom edge is at least 80 inches above the ground.

2.1 FIBER-REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP)

ASTM D 3841, Type II, Grade 1, color: White.

2.2 ACRYLIC SHEET

ASTM D 702, Type II, color: White.

2.3 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

MIL-M-43719, minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Provide a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive backing. Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.4.1 Plaque Signs

ATBCB ADA TITLE III. Provide message panels in sizes to allow 1 1/2-inch minimum clearance on all sides of letters. Panels shall be 1/8 inch thick made from high pressure plastic laminate with integral text raised approximately 1/32" by blasting the non-text area away. Glued-on or "chemically welded" attachment of text is not acceptable. Text shall be approximately 1" tall in block letters without serif with the corresponding Braille text. Letter color and background color must contrast. Colors will be chosen from manufacturer's standard plastic selections. Design panels to be fixed to wall surface with adhesive.

2.5 LETTERS

Text and graphics shall be raised approximately 1/32" by blasting the non-text area away. Glued-on or "chemically welded" attachment of text or graphics is not acceptable. Text shall be approximately 1" tall in block letters without serif. Braille corresponding to the sign text shall also be included. Letter color and background color must contrast. Colors will be chosen from manufacturer's standard selections.

Recommended typeface is Helvetica Medium.

2.6 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

Ensure that edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

2.7 ADHESIVE FOR MOUNTING PLAQUES

Provide sufficient quantities of manufacturer's recommended adhesive to adhere signs to substrate.

2.8 EGRESS WAYFINDING SIGNAGE

Provide emergency egress exiting path floor plan signs. Approximate locations and quantities are indicated. Final locations shall be determined in coordination with Contracting Officer.

Each emergency egress plan sign shall be approximately 17" wide by 11" tall.

Text and floor plan graphics shall be raised approximately 1/32" by blasting the non-text area away. Glued-on or "chemically welded" attachment of text or graphics is not acceptable. Raised color and background color must contrast. Colors will be chosen from manufacturer's standard selections.

Recommended typeface is Helvetica Medium without serif.

Contractor shall coordinate with Contracting Officer on the final locations, text, and appearance of the egress signage. Architect will provide a floor plan graphic to Contracting Officer and Contractor for their use to develop final signs.

Provide one sample sign, with a floor plan and exiting graphics and text, for approval before proceeding with the emergency egress signage for this project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine condition of location and surfaces on which signs will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until defects or errors which would result in poor installation have been corrected.

3.2 SIGNAGE

Signs must be attached flatly to wall (or door as appropriate). On doors to hazardous areas mount sign on center of door at height specified above. On double doors to hazardous areas mount sign on center of right hand leaf as viewed from side from which access is gained.

Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer with a DOOR SIGN SCHEDULE based on the AREA FINISH SCHEDULE, allowing adequate time for the Contracting Officer to meet with the occupants to review and finalize the schedule.

Quantity of signs:

a. A sign shall be provided for each door. For bid purposes, assume that each area sign has 3 numeric characters on the first line and the area name on the second line. Each sign shall have the area number of the area to be entered into. Toilet rooms shall have the area name and universal pictogram, with the area number beneath.

b. A sign shall be provided at each fire extinguisher cabinet shown on plans with text reading FIRE EXTINGUISHER.

c. At each fire alarm pull station shown on electrical plans provide one sign with text reading FIRE ALARM PULL STATION. Text shall be in two lines.

c. Include three (3) additional signs, assuming each with approximately 24 characters divided into two lines. Text for additional signs and mounting locations will be determined later.

d. Submit a written list of all signage to Contracting Officer for approval prior to manufacturing signage. Contracting Officer shall return an edited or corrected list to Contractor. Final list may vary from, but shall not exceed, the total of specified quantities and sizes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install signs with height of plaque centered at 5-feet 0-inches above finished floor closest edge of plaque 8-inches from outside edge of door frame on lock/latch side. Ensure that signs are installed plumb and true, at appropriate mounting heights, and by method shown or specified. Do not install signs on doors until finishes on such surfaces have been applied. Place room numeral signs by each door. Also, place "Men" above room number on each men's room, "Women" above room number on each women's room, and other specified or indicated designations above room numbers as designated.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect work and adjacent work and materials against damage during progress or work until completion. Wrap finished work with paper, polyethylene film, or strippable waterproof tape for shipment and storage and protect from damage during installation.

3.5 ADJUST AND CLEAN

Repair damage to signs incurred during installation. Replace signs which cannot be repaired to new condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 52 20
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825 (2002) Approval Guide

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (1998) Portable Fire Extinguishers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL FPED (2002) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide fire extinguishers and fire extinguisher cabinets or wall mount brackets in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 10, and as specified herein. Fire extinguishers shall be UL FPED listed or FM P7825 approved. In the publications referred to herein, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the local fire department.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Fire extinguishers

Fire extinguisher cabinets

Submit for each type of fire extinguisher

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed containers or packages, bearing the manufacturer's name and brand designation. handle and store materials to protect them from damage during the entire construction period. Replace all damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DRY CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

UL 299. Provide stored pressure multi-purpose dry chemical fire extinguishers, equipped with integral pressure indicating gage, 10 pound nominal charge weight having a minimum fire test rating of 2A:20B:C 20 pounds nominal charge weight having a minimum fire test rating of 4A:30B:C.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Provide semi-recessed wall-mounted cabinets where indicated. Cabinets shall be prime grade, cold-rolled, reannealed, process-leveled, furniture steel. Fabricate cabinet from 20 gage steel and door and trim from 18 gage steel. Provide fully welded joints ground smooth. Provide at least two anchors or reinforcements spaced approximately 24 inches apart for building in or attaching the cabinets to adjacent construction. Doors shall be flush hollow metal type with fully welded joints ground smooth and full glazed opening. Provide door with continuous hinge, latch, and pull. Hinge door for 180 degree opening. Glass shall conform to **ASTM C 1036** and shall be clear, Type II (flat wired glass), Form 1 (wired, polished both sides), Quality q 8 (glazing quality), diamond wire mesh (1/4 inch thick). Factory finish cabinet inside and out with one coat of enamel applied over a primer. Interior finish color shall be white. Exterior finish color shall be red.

If FE is indicated at existing wall provide surface mounted cabinet (not recessed), provide prefinished surface mounted cabinet similar to above.

See Life Safety drawings for fire extinguisher locations.

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHER WALL MOUNT BRACKETS

Wall mounting brackets, for FE on open hanging brackets for installation without a cabinet, are permitted only where an FE is shown mounted on a column or where specifically indicated in drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install cabinets and brackets plumb and level. The top of installed extinguishers shall not be more that 5 feet above the finished floor. Provide fire extinguishers fully charged and ready for use.

SECTION 21 13 13.00 20

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2017) Standard Specification for
Laminated Thermosetting Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (2019; TIA 16-1; TIA 16-2; TIA 16-3 2016;
Errata 17-1; Errata 17-2) Standard for the
Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 1963 (2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NFPA 291 (2019) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow
Testing and Marking of Hydrants

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668 (2004; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for
Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection
Service

UL Fire Prot Dir (Current) Fire Protection Equipment
Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design and provide new automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems for complete fire protection coverage throughout the entire building, including attic.

1.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGN

Except as modified herein, design automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 13, including all recommendations and advisory portions, which shall be considered mandatory; this includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standard(s), as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Design system by hydraulic calculations for uniform distribution of water over the design

area. Hydraulic calculations shall assume a 12 psi pressure loss for the backflow preventer assembly. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Provide sprinklers and piping system layout. All Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

1.3.1 Location of Sprinklers

Sprinklers in relation to the ceiling and the spacing of sprinklers shall not exceed the hazards indicated on the contract drawings. Uniformly space sprinklers on the branch piping. Sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces.

1.3.2 Water Distribution

Distribution shall be uniform throughout the area in which the sprinklers will open. Discharge from individual sprinklers in hydraulically most remote area shall be between 100 percent and 120 percent of the specified density.

1.3.3 Density of Application of Water

Size pipe to provide the specified density when the system is discharging the specified total maximum required flow. Application to horizontal surfaces below the sprinklers shall be 0.10 gpm per sq ft for Light Hazard Occupancies and 0.20 gpm per sq ft for Ordinary Hazard Occupancies as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.3.4 Sprinkler Discharge Area

Area shall be the hydraulically most remote 2,500 sq ft Area reductions and increases from NFPA 13 shall not be applied to this area.

1.3.5 Outside Hose Allowances

Hydraulic calculations shall include a hose allowance of 250 gpm for outside hose streams

1.3.6 Water Supply

Base hydraulic calculations on a newly performed water flow test. Perform test in accordance with NFPA 291.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section shall be returned disapproved without review. This contract stipulation is non-negotiable.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings;

Prepare 24 by 36 inch detail working drawings of sprinklers and piping. Floor plans shall be drawn to a scale not less than 1/8"

= 1'-0". Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations and sections of the systems supply and piping. Show piping schematic of systems supply, devices, valves, pipe and fittings. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Submit drawings signed by a registered fire protection engineer. Provide three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe;
Fittings ;
Valves, including gate, check, and globe ;
Sprinklers ;
Pipe hangers and supports ;
Sprinkler Alarm Switches;
Fire department connections ;
Mechanical couplings ;
Backflow Prevention Assembly ;

Annotate descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts shall also indicate UL Listing/FM Approval and country of manufacture.

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations;

Submit computer program generated hydraulic calculations to substantiate compliance with hydraulic design requirements. Calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design. Calculations shall indicate hydraulic nodes and pipe segments. Submit name of software program used.

SD-06 Test Reports

request to schedule Preliminary Tests;

Preliminary Test Report;

Provide Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

Request to schedule Final Acceptance Test;

Final Acceptance Test Report;

Provide Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Engineer;

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Engineer that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

Fire Protection Engineer;

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Engineer, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer; G

Submit data showing the Sprinkler System Installer has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein, Data shall include names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months. Provide NICET certification of the system technician. Contractor shall submit data along with submittal of the Fire Protection Engineer Qualifications.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modifies by this specification section.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

As-built shop drawings, at no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Provide electronic drawings in dwg or pdf format.

On-site training

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Fire Protection Engineer

A Fire Protection Engineer is a registered professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES)

1.5.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Installation drawings, shop drawings and as-built drawings shall be prepared, by or under the supervision of, an system technician who is experienced with the types of works specified herein, and is currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as an engineering technician with minimum Level III certification in Automatic Sprinkler System program or by a fire protection engineer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.6.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.4 Field Fabricated Nameplates

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in

locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

All components of the aboveground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of **NFPA 13** and this specification section. Aboveground piping shall be steel .

2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Pipe shall be rigid black steel. Steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 for sizes less than **2.5 inches** and Schedule 10 for sizes **2.5 inches** or larger. **Fittings** into which sprinklers, sprinkler riser nipples, or drop nipples are threaded shall be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be permitted. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with **mechanical couplings** shall be permitted in pipe sizes **1.5 inches** and larger. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets shall be supplied by the same manufacturer. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 shall not be threaded. Side outlet tees using rubber gasketed fittings shall not be permitted. Sprinkler pipe and fittings shall be metal.

2.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.1.3 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible sprinkler hose is **not** permissible.

2.1.4 Sprinklers

Provide nominal **0.50 inch** or **0.53 inch** orifice sprinklers. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Provide Concealed Pendent Upright Sidewall sprinklers. Sprinklers shall have a brass white polyester finish. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with **NFPA 13**. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used. Provide corrosion-resistant sprinklers and sprinkler guards as required by **NFPA 13**. Deflector shall not be more than **3 inches** below suspended ceilings. Ceiling plates shall not be more than **0.5 inch** deep. Ceiling cups shall not be permitted.

2.1.5 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Provide an OS&Y valve as shown. Check valves shall be clear opening swing-check type with inspection and access cover plate for sizes 8 inches and larger. Each control valve shall be electrically supervised; minimum contact ratings shall be 2.5 amps at 24 volts DC. Provide supervision against valve closure or tampering of valve.

2.1.6 Pipe Supports

Provide Pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.1.7 Fire Department Connections

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have one inlet with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2.5 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.1.8 Backflow Prevention Assembly

Provide listed reduced pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer. Each check valve shall have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies shall have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List shall be acceptable as the required documentation."

2.2 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.2.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switches

Provide pressure or vane type flow switch with circuit opener or closer for the automatic transmittal of an alarm over the facility fire alarm system. Connection of switch shall be under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide metal cabinet with extra sprinklers, including a representative sample of dry pendent type sprinklers and sprinkler wrench adjacent to each alarm valve. The number and types of extra sprinklers shall be as specified in NFPA 13.

2.3.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or

chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER

The Fire Protection Engineer shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements and the approved sprinkler system submittal(s). The Fire Protection Engineer shall attend both the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. After the preliminary testing has been completed, the Fire Protection Engineer, shall certify in writing the system is ready for the final inspections and tests. This report shall document any discrepancies found and what actions will be taken to correct. Any discrepancy noted during the periodic site visits or the preliminary testing shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.2.1 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.2.2 Pendent Sprinklers

Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grids.

3.2.3 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using the method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's

tolerances. A representative of the grooved couplings and fittings manufacturer shall conduct at least one onsite inspection of the piping installation to ensure the method of installation is in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommended practices.

3.2.4 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. Bushings are prohibited.

3.2.5 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.2.6 Inspector's Test Connection

Provide test connections approximately 6 feet above the floor for each sprinkler system or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device. Provide test connection piping to a drain location that can accept full flow where the discharge will be readily visible and where water may be discharged without property damage. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures shall not be permitted. Provide discharge orifice of same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice. The penetration of the exterior wall shall be no greater than 2 feet above finished grade.

3.2.7 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve."

3.2.8 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.2.9 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.2.10 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Valve identification signs shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as supplemented and modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM.

3.4 PIPE PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Paint and color code mark sprinkler piping system as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13. Submit request to schedule Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall submit for approval a Preliminary Test Report.

3.5.1 Aboveground Piping

3.5.1.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.5.1.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit [request to schedule Final Acceptance Test](#), no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

The Fire Protection Engineer shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of [as-built drawings](#) and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. The Contractor shall submit the [Final Acceptance Test Report](#) as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

An experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer shall be present during the inspection. The Fire Protection Engineer shall attend the final inspections and tests. At this inspection, repeat any or all of the required tests as directed. Correct defects in work provided by the Contractor, and make additional tests until the systems comply with contract requirements. Furnish appliances, equipment, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.7 ON-SITE TRAINING

Submit request to schedule the On-site Training, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training but prior to the final inspections and tests. The sprinkler contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved [Operating and Maintenance Instructions](#).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00
PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
12/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010 (2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 (2017) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 (2017) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001 (2016) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ASSE 1003 (2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1010 (2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)

ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1012	(2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1013	(2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
ASSE 1020	(2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)
ASSE 1037	(2015; Reprint Sep 2017) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2011) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2017; Errata 2017) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2017) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2016) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B31.1	(2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2016) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A193/A193M	(2017) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A74	(2017) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A888	(2018) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B370	(2012) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C564	(2014) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1248	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3139	(1998; R 2011) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D3311 (2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns

ASTM E1 (2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers

ASTM F409 (2017) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings

ASTM F477 (2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301 (2012) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI 310 (2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR Manual (10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2016) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14	(2018) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2017) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430

Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

PL 102-486

(1992) Residential Energy Efficiency Ratings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1951

(2011; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code.. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush valve water closets

Flush valve urinals

Wall hung lavatories

Countertop lavatories

Kitchen sinks

Drinking-water coolers

Plastic bathtubs

Water heaters

Pumps

Backflow prevention assemblies

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.5.2 Plumbing Fixtures

Water flow and consumption rates shall at a minimum comply with requirements in PL 102-486.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

- b. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.
- c. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.
- d. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- e. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.
- f. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.
- g. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.
- h. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ICC IPC
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot	ASME CSD-1

Description	Standard
Water Boilers	Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates

may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Automatic Controls

Provide automatic, sensor operated faucets and flush valves to comply with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951 for lavatory faucets, urinals, and water closets. Flushing and faucet systems shall consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet shall include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for accessible water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.6 gallons per flush. Provide black solid plastic elongated open-front seat. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.0 gallon per flush. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Accessible Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, integral trap, 14 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination shall not exceed 1.0 gallon per flush. Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of

44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.5 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.6 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.7 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of 25 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, 7 inch deep single compartment, or 33 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, 7 inch deep double compartment with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 1.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping. Provide top mounted washerless swing type sink faucets with hose spray.

2.4.8 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide bottle filler and filter.

2.4.9 Accessible Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, dual height, ADA compliant, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled R134A refrigeration unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all

stainless steel cabinet. Low bowl bubbler shall have 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor. High bowl/bubbler shall have 39 inch spout height. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Provide bottle filler and filter.

2.4.10 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR Manual. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping where noted on the drawings. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains

Drains installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F409. Traps shall be without a cleanout. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.8.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 when input is 75,000 BTU per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour.

2.9 PUMPS

2.9.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven,

single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an electrical disconnecting means. Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Where indicated on drawings, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.11.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.11.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction.

Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide **one inch** minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.11.3 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.11.4 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide **MSS SP-58** and **MSS SP-69**, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.11.5 Nameplates

Provide **0.125 inch** thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of **0.25 inch** high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be **1.0 by 2.5 inches**. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to **NFPA 90A** requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with **NFPA 90A**. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with **PPFA Fire Man**. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended **5 feet** outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately **6 inches** above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except as allowed by IPC. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least **12 inches** below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves

shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Unions

Unions and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller.

3.1.2.2 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only

acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

3.1.2.4 Plastic Pipe

PVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside

of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to **ASTM C920** and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section **07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS**. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed **1/2 inch** from wall surfaces on both sides. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section **07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING**.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a **16 ounce** copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than **8 inches** from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of **10 inches**. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than **8 inches** from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including **10 inches** in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately **1-1/2 inches** to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately **1-1/2 inches**; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than **8 inches** from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with

sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed.

Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

- (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
 - m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
 - n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including soil and waste stacks and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall

be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron or plastic.

3.2 WATER HEATERS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Provide integral, factory manufactured or piping arranged heat traps on piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank on both hot and cold water connection. Piping arranged heat trap shall incorporate a minimum 12 inch deep loop to restrict natural tendency of hot water to rise during standby periods.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper

tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.3.1 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.3.2 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be

used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.4 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.5 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 METAL: MISCELLANEOUS AND FABRICATIONS.

3.3.6 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish,

corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with , except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests. (Pressure tests shall use water - do not use air pressure)

3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.7.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be

reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with **ASHRAE 90.1 - IP** for minimum efficiency requirements.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system,

shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.10.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.10.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 120 gallons or less, and input rating of 12 kW or less: minimum energy factor (EF) shall be 0.95-0.00132V per 10 CFR 430.

3.11 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.				X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.				X
3	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings,	X	X	X	X

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D

ASTM D2665,

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain

B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings

C - Underground Vent

D - Aboveground Vent

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE		
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C

1	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88	X**	X**	X***

2	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 1	X	X	X

A - Cold Water Service Aboveground

B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

* - PEX shall only be used where called for on the drawings

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper
without joints in or under floors

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

04/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IFGC (2018) International Fuel Gas Code

ICC IMC (2018) International Mechanical Code

ICC IPC (2018) International Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and

materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment.

Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6.1 Motor Voltage

Provide motors rated for the voltage supplied. Motors shall be suitable for use at 90% to 110% of the nominal voltage and shall have a service factor of at least 1.1 at that nominal voltage.

1.6.2 Single Phase Motor Efficiency

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3 Poly Phase Motor Efficiency

Unless other specified polyphase squirrel-cage induction motors must be premium efficiency with continuous ratings that meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-12 of NEMA MG 1 and corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 10

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated three horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Submit information for each piece of equipment removed and supplied for use of Camp Lejeune to update the Maximo equipment inventory. For the purposes of this paragraph, inventoried equipment is defined as equipment listed on the Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form.

1.9.1 Requirements

The contractor shall prepare and submit one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form for each individual item of inventoried equipment that is demolished, removed, replaced, or installed. (ex: three new condensing units would require the submission of three Equipment Inventory Update forms. The replacement of two existing air handling units with two new air handling units would require the submission of two Equipment Inventory Update forms). The contractor shall prepare and submit a VAV/TAB Room Number List for each VAV/Tab model installed in a single building. Only one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form is required for each model of VAV or TAB in a single building.

1.9.1.1 Demolition of all equipment in a structure or facility

When all the inventoried equipment in a building or structure is demolished or removed, and not replaced, an Equipment Inventory Update form is not required.

1.9.2 Standards

The contractor shall provide accurate, complete, and legible information on all required forms. All required forms shall be completed and delivered to the Contracting Officer on or before the Beneficial Occupancy Date. All information on Equipment Inventory Update forms shall be obtained by visual inspection of equipment data plate(s).

1.9.3 Form Preparation

Each required Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and telephone number of an individual who can be contacted

for clarification or additional information pertaining to the data on the form.

(2) The date of data collection

(3) The building or structure identification number and the specific location of the equipment within the structure (ex: 3d deck mech room)

(4) A check adjacent to the description of the new or replacement item, and a check adjacent to the supplemental description if applicable (ex: circulating pump and HVAC or steam)

(5) The Maximo number or serial number of the demolished or removed item, if applicable

(6) All applicable data from the equipment data plate

Each Room Number List form shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and telephone number of the individual providing the information

(2) The date the form was completed

(3) The building or structure identification number

(4) A check in the box adjacent to each applicable room number

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

All material and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the intended purpose. Use the more stringent methods when manufacturer's recommendations, and plan & specification requirements differ. The contractor shall notify the government of any conflicts between manufacturer's recommendations and plans & specification requirements.

3.2 International Construction Codes

All material, equipment and installation shall be in accordance with the ICC IFGC, ICC IPC, and ICC IMC unless noted otherwise on the drawings and/or specifications. The contractor shall notify the government of any conflicts between ICC code requirements and contract requirements.

3.3 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.3.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand

125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with [ASTM B117](#), and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond [0.125 inch](#) on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above [120 degrees F](#), the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.3.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of [120 degrees F](#) must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than [120 Degrees F](#): Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than [120 degrees F](#) must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of [0.3 mil](#), one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of [1 mil](#); and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of [1 mil](#) per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between [120 and 400 Degrees F](#): Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between [120 and 400 degrees F](#) must receive two coats of [400 degrees F](#) heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum

thickness of 2 mils.

- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

MAXIMO EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Employee: _____ Phone: _____ Date: ____/____/____

Bldg: _____ Specific Location: _____

☐ AC, Computer Room	☐ Heat Pump, Indoor Unit
☐ AC, Package	☐ Heat Pump, Outdoor Unit
☐ AC, Package Terminal	☐ Heat Pump, Package
☐ Assembly, Trap line	☐ Heat Pump, Package Terminal
☐ Backflow Preventer	☐ Pump, Circulating, Chilled Water
☐ Boiler	☐ Pump, Circulating, Domestic Water
☐ Chiller, Air Cooled Recip	☐ Pump, Circulating, Dual Temp Water
☐ Chiller, Air Cooled Screw	☐ Pump, Circulating, Heating Water
☐ Chiller, Air Cooled Scroll	☐ Pump, Condensate
☐ Chiller, Water Cooled Recip	☐ Pump, Sump
☐ Chiller, Water Cooled Screw	☐ Regulator, Temperature
☐ Compressor, Control Air	☐ Tank, Hot Water Storage
☐ Compressor, Industrial Air	☐ Tower, Cooling
☐ Dryer, Refrigerated Air	☐ Unit, Air Handling
☐ Exchanger, Heat	☐ Unit, AC Condensing
☐ Evaporator, Freezer	☐ Unit, Freezer Condensing
☐ Evaporator, Refrigerator	☐ Unit, Refrigerator Condensing
☐ Fan, Exhaust	☐ Unit, Fan Coil
☐ Generator	☐ Unit, TAB (Attach Room No. List)
☐ Heater, Space	☐ Unit, VAV (Attach Room No. List)
☐ Heater, Unit	☐ Valve, Pressure Reducing
☐ Heat Pump, Geo-Thermal	☐ Valve, Steam Pilot
	☐ Water Heater

Demolished/Removed Equipment

Maximo no: _____ or Ser no: _____

New Equipment

Manufacturer: _____

Model no: _____

Ser no: _____

Type: ☐Elec ☐Oil ☐LP Gas ☐Nat Gas ☐Steam ☐Water ☐Air

Motor Data: HP_____ Volts_____ Phase_____ RLA_____ RPM_____ Frame_____

Tons_____ No. of Motors_____ no. of Belts_____ Belt size(s)_____ CFM_____

KW_____ Refrig type_____ Refrig Qty_____ Filter Size(s)_____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

06/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance
Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor
Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -
2nd Edition

SMACNA 1780 (2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling.
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix C REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the design for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains **below 45 degrees Fahrenheit**, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains above 85 degrees Fahrenheit dry bulb and 76 degrees Fahrenheit wet bulb of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording. The season of maximum cooling load shall fall within June, July, August, or September.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in **AABC MN-1**, **NEBB MASV**, or **SMACNA 1858** (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems).
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: **TAB team field leader**
- p. TAB team supervisor: **TAB team engineer**, TAB specialist.
- q. TAB team technicians: **TAB team assistants**.
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 Related Requirements

Section 23 73 33 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM applies to work specified in this section.

Specific requirements relating to Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) principals and Predictive Testing and Inspection (PTI), by the construction contractor to detect latent manufacturing and installation defects must be followed as part of the Contractor's Quality Control program. Refer to the paragraph titled "Sustainability" for detailed requirements.

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 16 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES.

1.3.4 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase, unless otherwise noted. At completion of the final phase, compile all reports and submit as one final document.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat and organized unless otherwise noted. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be

titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to:

ROICC, Jacksonville, North Carolina Area, 1005 Michael Road, Camp Lejeune, NC 28542-2521

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

TAB Design Review Report

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report

DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data;

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Final DALT Report;

Final DALT report;

Pre-Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing

Pre-Final TAB Report for Season 1;

Pre-FinalTAB Report for Season 2;

Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing

Final TAB Report for Season 1

Final TAB Report for Season 2

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications;

1.4.1 Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.4.2 Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
 - (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
 - (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or **SMACNA 1780** data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the **NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS**, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.4.3 Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

1.4.4 Pre-Final DALT Report for COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the **SMACNA 1972 CD**. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.4.5 Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field acceptance testing of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

1.4.6 TAB Reports

Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten for final TAB Report. Handwritten report forms or report data are acceptable for pre-final TAB Report.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished

on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded.

- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for **all** air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:
 - (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) For air moving systems of 10,000 cfml and larger, report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit and also at the following locations:

Main Duct: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Floor Branch Mains: Take readings at floor branch mains served by a main duct vertical riser.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

VAV Terminals: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

VAV Terminals, Fan Powered: Take readings at fan discharge and inlet static pressures for series and parallel fan powered VAV terminal boxes.

- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by [AMCA 203](#), "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.
- h. Certification: Include the type name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- i. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- j. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- k. Report flow rates through and pressure drops across all contract applicable hydronic components such as: balancing valves, coils, pumps, chillers, condensers, cooling towers, hot water converters, boilers, and flow measuring devices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, construction, or commissioning. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

- a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB

supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., [AABC MN-1](#), [NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS](#), or [SMACNA 1780](#) unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and [calibration](#) of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, [TAB procedures](#) must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of [ASHRAE 62.1](#).

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. Tab Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions

where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems the performance of clean rooms and clean air devices and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and coordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in paragraph entitled "TAB Personnel Qualification Requirements."
- b. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications, copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by TAB firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- c. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- d. Pre-DALT and TAB meetings: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meetings. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- e. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installer, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- f. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- g. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph "Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report" are completed, submitted, and approved. At a minimum, complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) Provide new throwaway HVAC filters and/or clean washable HVAC filters within seven days before both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

- (5) All fan belts on equipment involved in the TAB field work shall be checked, adjusted, and replaced as necessary to bring within the manufacturer's recommended tolerances within seven days before both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- (6) If Season 2 TAB field work is out of compliance, the Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting and cleaning all strainers, hot water, and chilled water coils as necessary, after which Season 2 TAB field work shall be repeated as necessary to prove compliance.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of paragraph entitled "Independent TAB Agency Personnel Qualifications". The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Specialist

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design review report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

- g. Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.
- h. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) **TAB Verification**: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the

TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

- l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.6 DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

1.6.1 Pre-Construction Submittals

Within 60 calendar days after date of contract award, submit the following:

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications and Certificates

TAB Design Review Report

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report

DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

1.6.2 Pre-DALT Meeting

A minimum of 30 calendar days prior to the start of DALT.

1.6.3 Pre-DALT Preliminary Notification

A minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the start of DALT notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the start of DALT.

1.6.4 DALT Field Work

1.6.5 Submit Pre-Final DALT Report

Within two working days after completion of DALT field work. Separate

Pre-Final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phase testing from system to system.

1.6.6 COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

Upon approval of the Pre-Final DALT Report, schedule the DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Submit Final DALT Report

Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing.

1.6.8 Pre-TAB Meeting

A minimum 30 calendar days prior to the start of TAB field work.

1.6.9 Pre-TAB Preliminary Notification

A minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the start of TAB notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the start of TAB.

1.6.10 HVAC Work Check Out List

Complete HVAC Work Check Out List for proportional balancing and Season 1 thermal performance prior to start of TAB work.

1.6.11 TAB Field Work

Tab Field Work for proportional balancing shall be completed a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD.

1.6.12 Submit Pre-Final TAB for Proportional Balancing Report

Within seven working days after completion of TAB field work.

1.6.13 TAB Field Acceptance Testing for Proportional Balancing

Upon approval of the Pre-Final TAB Report, schedule the TAB work field check with the Contracting Officer. TAB for proportional balancing shall be approved prior to BOD.

1.6.14 Submit Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing

Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful TAB Work Field Check.

1.6.15 Seasonal 1 Thermal Performance TAB Work

Normally, Season 1 thermal performance TAB work will be accomplished during TAB for proportional balancing. If it cannot be performed concurrently due to weather; the TAB for Season 1 will follow the same sequence as TAB for proportionally balanced. TAB for Season 1 shall be complete and TAB Field Acceptance Testing approved prior to BOD.

1.6.16 Pre-Season 2 TAB Preliminary Notification

A minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the start of TAB notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the start of TAB.

1.6.17 HVAC Work Check Out List

Complete HVAC Work Check Out List for Season 2 thermal performance prior to start of TAB work.

1.6.18 TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing

TAB Field Work for proportional balancing shall be completed within 240 calendar days after commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits.

1.6.19 Submit Pre-Final TAB for Season 2 Report

Within seven working days after completion of TAB field work.

1.6.20 TAB Field Acceptance Testing for Season 2

Upon approval of the Pre-Final TAB Report, schedule the TAB work field check with the Contracting Officer. TAB for proportional balancing shall be approved prior to BOD.

1.6.21 Submit Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing

Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful TAB Work Field Check.

1.6.22 Maximum Cooling Thermal Performance

Season of maximum cooling thermal performance shall be conducted in June - September.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK

DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

All (100%) new duct shall be DALT'd.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Seal class A, leakage class: Round and oval = 3, rectangular duct = 6; test pressure of 1-inch unless noted otherwise, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD. Negative pressure ducts may be tested at positive or negative pressure.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Ducts downstream of series fan powered VAV terminal boxes do not receive DALT unless otherwise noted.

3.3.5 Pre-final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 25 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate specified, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Provide a proportional balance of air and water flow. Outside air to exhaust air flow ratio shall be balanced to -0/+5% of design.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB

work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Packaged Air Conditioning

Packaged air conditioning systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units/evaporators, report data as required by NEBB, AABC, and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.3.5 Cabinet Heaters

3.4.3.6 Unit Heaters

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, except refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.5.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.5.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution

systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section.

In addition to the TAB proportional balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy within the seasons of maximum heating load and maximum cooling load.

3.4.6.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.6.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.7 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within specified tolerance. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. The Contractor is responsible for cleaning strainers and coils (interior and exterior as necessary) if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.8 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.9 TAB Reports

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the Pre-Final TAB Report

for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

3.4.10 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.10.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, return fans and pumps.

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the Design Value, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.4.10.2 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.4.11 Final TAB Report

After acceptance of the TAB Field Acceptance testing, submit a Final TAB Report including all adjustments/revisions made. The Final Report shall be neat, legible and type written.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

03/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 240/A 240M	(1996) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 177	(1985; R 1997) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1990) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 828	(1993) Tensile Breaking Strength of Paper

and Paperboard

ASTM E 84 (2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 96 (1997; Rev A) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS L-P-535 (Rev. E; Notice 2) Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip: Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride-Vinyl Acetate), Rigid

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316 (Rev. C; Am. 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565 (Rev. C; Am. 1) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor Barrier

MIL-C-20079 (Rev. H) Cloth, Glass: Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

MIL-A-24179 (Rev. A) (Valid Notice 1) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 255 (1996) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723 (1996) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing piping systems.

1.2.1 Air Distribution System

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of systems under Section 23 05 93, "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC" before applying field-applied insulation to air distribution systems.

1.2.2 Piping Systems

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of HVAC water distribution systems under Section 23 05 93, "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC"

" before applying field-applied insulation to HVAC water distribution systems. At the Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are tested, adjusted, and balanced (TAB'd). Piping insulation shall terminate immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. For chilled water and chilled-hot water piping, the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping shall be sealed with waterproof vapor barrier coating. After systems are TAB'd, the control valves and devices shall be insulated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Finished Spaces

Spaces used for habitation or occupancy where rough surfaces are plastered, panelled, or otherwise treated to provide a pleasing appearance.

1.3.2 Unfinished Spaces

Spaces used for storage or work areas where appearance is not a factor, such as unexcavated spaces and crawl space.

1.3.3 Concealed Spaces

Spaces out of sight. For example, above ceilings; below floors; between double walls; furred-in areas; pipe and duct shafts; and similar spaces.

1.3.4 Exposed

Open to view. For example, pipe running through a room and not covered by other construction.

1.3.5 Fugitive Treatments

Treatment subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, and heat. Fugitive materials are entrapped materials that can cause deterioration, such as solvents and water vapor.

1.3.6 Outside

Open to view up to 5 feet beyond the exterior side of walls, above the roof, and unexcavated or crawl spaces.

1.3.7 Conditioned Space

An area, room or space normally occupied and being heated or cooled for human habitation by any equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Piping insulation

Piping insulation finishes

Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems insulation

Duct insulation finishes

Accessory materials

Adhesives, sealants, and coating compounds

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Every package or standard container of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site shall have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand and description of material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos-free.

1.6 FLAME-SPREAD AND SMOKE-DEVELOPED RATINGS

In accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E 84 or UL 723, the materials on interior of the building shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 150 interior to the building.

1.6.1 Materials Tests

Test factory-applied materials as assembled. Field-applied materials may be tested individually. Use no fugitive or corrosive treatments to impart flame resistance. UL label or satisfactory certified test report from a testing laboratory will be required to indicate that fire hazard ratings for materials proposed for use do not exceed those specified. Flame-proofing treatments subject to deterioration due to effects of moisture or high humidity are not acceptable.

1.6.2 Materials Exempt From Fire-Resistant Rating

Nylon anchors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

Piping systems, except buried pipe requiring insulation, types of insulation required, and insulation thickness shall be as listed in Tables I herein. Unless otherwise specified, insulate all fittings, flanges, and valves, except valve stems, hand wheels, and operators. Provide factory premolded, precut, or field-fabricated insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as insulation on adjacent piping. Insulation exterior shall be factory cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Pipe insulation shall conform to the referenced publications.

2.1.1 Flexible Unicellular Insulation

2.1.1.1 Recommended Adhesive

ASTM C 534. Provide adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer or conforming with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class 1.

2.1.1.2 Polyolefin thermoplastic

Polyolefin thermoplastic meets [ASTM C 534](#), except density.

2.1.1.3 Adhesive For Finishing Flexible Unicellular Insulation

[MIL-A-3316](#), Class 1, Grade A.

2.1.1.4 Glass Cloth For Finishing Flexible Unicellular Insulation

[MIL-C-20079](#), Type I, Class 1, 3, or 5.

2.1.2 Mineral Fiber

[ASTM C 547](#), Class I.

2.1.3 Piping Insulation Finishes

2.1.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide a factory applied all-purpose jacket when field applied jacketing is not specified. All purpose jackets shall include integral vapor barrier as required by service. Provide jackets in exposed locations with a white surface suitable for field painting. Allow a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.05 perm in accordance with [ASTM E 96](#), a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach units, and a minimum tensile strength of 35 pounds-force per inch of width in accordance with [ASTM D 828](#).

2.1.3.2 Vapor-Barrier Material

[ASTM C 1136](#). Resistant to flame, moisture penetration, and mold growth. Provide vapor-barrier material on pipe insulation as required in Table I.

2.1.3.3 Metal Jackets

- a. Aluminum Jackets: [ASTM B 209](#), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves and flanges.
- b. Stainless Steel Jackets: [ASTM A 167](#) or [ASTM A 240/A 240M](#); Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gage (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated stainless steel covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.
- c. Piping, Fittings, Flanges, and Valves in Outside Locations: Finish elbows and curved piping with factory-fabricated metal covers. Finish tees, flanges, and valves with metal covers. Covers shall be same thickness and material as jackets on adjacent piping.

2.2 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS INSULATION

Provide insulation on ducts and diffusers of Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems (HVAC).)

2.2.1 Duct Insulation in Concealed Spaces

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to [ASTM C 553](#), Type 1, Class B-3, .75 pound per cubic foot nominal, 3.0 inches thick, minimum installed R8. Provide flexible insulation in concealed spaces only.

2.2.2 Duct Insulation Not in Concealed Spaces

Mineral fiber in accordance with [ASTM C 612](#), Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 6 pcf (pounds per cubic foot) average, 1.5 inch thick.

2.2.3 Duct Insulation Finishes

2.2.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide a factory applied all-purpose jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jackets with a white surface suitable for field painting. All-purpose jacket shall have a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.05 perm per [ASTM E 96](#); a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach units; and a tensile strength of not less than 35 pounds-force per inch of width in accordance with [ASTM D 828](#).

2.2.3.2 Vapor-Barrier Material

[ASTM C 1136](#), for duct in equipment room and exposed areas and Type I or II in remaining areas. Material shall be resistant to flame, moisture penetration, and shall not support mold growth. Provide vapor barrier on HVAC duct insulation, except insulation for heating only.

2.2.3.3 Duct Exposed to Weather

Refer to SECTION 23 73 33 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM for Pre-Fabricated Insulated Ductwork.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

Insulate all equipment and accessories as specified in Table II. In outside locations, provide insulation one inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment only where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Factory applied insulation shall meet the flame spread and smoke-developed rating of 25/50.

2.4 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, AND COATING COMPOUNDS

2.4.1 Insulation and Vapor Barrier Adhesive

Provide [ASTM C 916](#), Type I or Type II adhesive for securing insulation to metal surfaces and for vapor barrier lap only in building interior. Provide Type I when an adhesive in which the vehicle is nonflammable in the liquid (wet) state and which will pass the edge-burning test is required. Provide Type II when an adhesive in which the vehicle is

nonflammable in the liquid (wet) state and which will not pass the edge-burning test is required.

2.4.2 Lagging Adhesive

MIL-A-3316, Class 1, for bonding fibrous glass cloth to unfaced fibrous glass insulation; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation, or Class 2, for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces.

2.4.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

ASTM C 195, thermal conductivity 0.85 maximum at 200 degrees F mean when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177.

2.4.4 Vapor Barrier Coating

MIL-C-19565, Type II, indoor only above surface temperature 60 degrees F, color white.

2.4.5 Weatherproof Coating

For outside applications provide a weatherproof coating recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation and jackets.

2.4.6 Flexible Unicellular Insulation Adhesive

MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class 1 or Type III.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

2.5.1 Staples

ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel outside-clinch type.

2.5.2 Insulation Bands

1/2 inch wide; 0.24 gage galvanized steel or 0.26 gage stainless steel or 0.24 gage aluminum.

2.5.3 Bands for Metal Jackets

3/8-inch minimum width; 0.26 gage stainless steel or 0.24 gage aluminum.

2.5.4 Anchor Pins

Provide anchor pins and speed washers recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5.5 Glass Cloth and Tape

MIL-C-20079, Type I, Class 1 or Class 3 cloth, and Type II, Class 1 or tape; 20 by 20 maximum size mesh. Tape shall be 4-inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces per square yard. In lieu of glass cloth and tape, open weave glass membrane may be provided.

2.5.6 Wire

Soft annealed stainless steel, 0.047-inch nominal diameter.

2.5.7 PVC Pipe Fitting Cover

FS L-P-535, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU, factory premolded, one-piece.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Do not insulate materials until system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and dried. Insulate return ducts, outside air intakes and supply ducts to the room outlets, flexible runouts, plenums, casings, mixing boxes, filter boxes, coils, fans, and the portion of air terminals not in the conditioned spaces. Ensure full range of motion of equipment actuators. Modify insulation to avoid obstruction with valve handles, safety reliefs, and other such items. Allow adequate space for pipe expansion. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down on longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems. Extend surface finishes to protect surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Provide a moisture and vapor seal where insulation terminates against metal hangers, anchors and other projections through the insulation on surfaces for which a vapor seal is specified. Keep insulation dry during application of finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:

- a. Factory preinsulated flexible ductwork;
- b. Vertical portion of interior roof drain pipelines, chrome plated pipes, and fire protection pipes;
- c. Vibration isolating connections;
- d. Adjacent insulation;
- e. ASME stamps;
- f. Fan name plates; and
- g. Access plates in fan housings.

3.2 PIPING INSULATION

3.2.1 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints tightly butted into place. The jacket laps shall be drawn tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive factory applied self sealing lap, or stainless steel outward clinching staples spaced not over 4 inches on centers and 1/2 inch minimum from edge of lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3 inches wide, of material

identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1 1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps. Apply staples to both edges of the butt strips. Patch damaged jacket material by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and cementing, stapling, and coating as specified for butt strips. Extend the patch not less than 1 1/2 inches past the break in both directions. At penetrations by pressure gages and thermometers, fill the voids with the vapor barrier coating for outside service. Seal with a brush coat of the same coating. Where penetrating roofs, insulate piping to a point flush with the top of the flashing and seal with the vapor barrier coating. Butt tightly the exterior insulation to the top of the flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior metal jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation. Seal the flashing and counterflashing underneath with the vapor barrier coating.

3.2.2 Flexible Unicellular Insulation

Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive, miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, provide mineral fiber insulation inerts and sheet metal sleeves. Insulate flanges, unions, valves, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Tape all butt joints with adhesive backed insulation tape. On elastomeric insulation (Rubatex, Armorflex) located outside provide weather covering as follows:

- (1) Coat entire surface of insulation with MIL-A-3316
- (2) While the adhesive is tacky, apply a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth. Stretch tightly and overlap all joints by a minimum of 2-inches. Glass cloth at elbows and fittings shall be mitered.
- (3) Apply a final coat of MIL-A-3316 adhesive.

3.2.3 Polyisocyanurate

Secure outer most layer of insulation with metal bands 12-inch on center. If a factory installed all service jacket is used, the metal bands shall be applied to the outside of the all service jacket. If two or more layers are applied, the inner layers may be secured with fiber reinforced tape. For cold or chilled piping all joints both longitudinal and circumferential shall be sealed. Use the manufacturer's recommended cement or sealant. Apply all-purpose jacket, vapor barrier if required by Table I, and metal jacket if outside. Elbows shall be four piece miter if field fabricated. Pre-manufactured elbows can be held in place with metal bands. All elbows shall be finished as follows: Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to the insulation. When dry, apply a flooding coat of adhesive over the hydraulic setting cement. Press a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat cloth with adhesive cut at a ratio of one part water to five parts adhesive in color other than white for the purpose of visual inspection to ensure sizing of entire surface. Insulate flexible connection at pumps and other equipment with unicellular plastic insulation, unless otherwise indicated. Factory-fabricated removable and reusable insulated covers shall be provided for all valves, circuit setters, unions and flow control devices. The insulation cover shall be reusable without the need for special material or tools. Insulation shall be two piece molded cellular to fit the valve or device. Flexible unicellular insulation may be used in lieu of molded cellular insulation.

3.2.4 Expanded Cellular Polystyrene

Secure outer most layer of insulation with metal bands 9 inch on center. If a factory installed all service jacket is used, the metal bands shall be applied to the outside of the all service jacket. If two or more layers are applied, the inner layers may be secured with fiber reinforced tape. For cold or chilled piping all joints both longitudinal and circumferential shall be sealed. use the manufacturer's recommended cement or sealant. Apply all-purpose jacket, vapor barrier if required by Table 1, and metal jacket if outside. Elbows shall be four piece miter if field fabricated. Pre-manufactured elbows can be held in place with metal bands. All elbows shall be finished according to manufacturer's recommended method. Insulate flexible connection at pumps and other equipment with unicellular plastic insulation, unless otherwise indicated. Factory-fabricated removable and reusable insulated covers shall be provided for all valves, circuit setters, unions and flow control devices. The insulation cover shall be reusable without the need for special material or tools. Insulation shall be two piece molded cellular to fit the valve or device. Flexible unicellular insulation may be used in lieu of molded cellular insulation.

3.2.5 Hangers and Anchors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide galvanized steel shields protection saddles. Band and secure insulation protection shields without damaging pipe insulation. Where shields are used on pipes 2 inches and larger, provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass (minimum 8 pcf), molded glass fiber (minimum 8 pcf), or other approved material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Inserts shall have sufficient compressive strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference 180 degrees and be not less in length than the protection shield. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into the insulation with vapor barrier coating, Type II or for exterior work, manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating, as applicable. Where protection saddles are used, fill all voids with the same insulation material as used on the adjacent pipe. Where anchors are secured to chilled piping that is to be insulated, insulate the anchors the same as the piping for a distance not less than four times the insulation thickness to prevent condensation. Vapor seal insulation around anchors.

3.2.6 Sleeves and Wall Chases

Where penetrating interior walls, extend a metal jacket 2 inches out on either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band. Where penetrating floors, extend a metal jacket from a point below the back-up material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than one inch from end of metal jacket. Where penetrating exterior walls, extend the metal jackets through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.7 Flanges, Unions, Valves and Fittings for Hot Piping

Flanges, Unions, Valves, and Fittings Insulation (Except Flexible

Unicellular) for Hot Piping: Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers may be used. For inside domestic hot water, heating hot water, A/C condensate drains, high temperature hot water, steam and condensate return systems; exposed hot water piping and drains in handicap areas, place factory premolded, precut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap 2 inches or one pipe diameter, whichever is larger. Use insulating cement to fill voids. Elbows insulated using segments shall have not less than three segments per elbow. Place and joint the segments with manufacturer's recommended water-vapor resistant, fire retardant, and adhesive appropriate for the temperature limit of the service. Upon completion of installation of insulation, apply two coats lagging adhesive with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tape seams one inch. Extend adhesive onto adjoining insulation not less than two inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch. Where unions are indicated not to be insulated, taper the insulation to the union at a 45 degree angle. Coat the insulation and all purpose jacket with two coats of lagging adhesive and with glass tape embedded between coats. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers may be provided in lieu of two coats of adhesive with tape embedded between coats. Factory premolded field-fabricated segment or blanket insert insulation shall be provided under the fitting covers. Install factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling, taping with PVC vapor barrier tape, or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers. Do not provide PVC fitting covers where exposed to the weather. Provide PVC fitting covers only in ambient temperatures below 150 degrees F.

3.2.8 Piping Exposed to Weather

3.2.8.1 Metal Jackets

Install over the insulation. Metal jackets shall have side and end lap at least 2 inches wide with the cut edge of the side lap turned inside one inch to provide a smooth edge. Overlap the jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers or with screws at not more than 5-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing.

3.2.8.2 Flanges, Unions, Valves, Fittings, and Accessories

Insulate and finish as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic for hot service and vapor barrier mastic for cold service recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Embed glass tape in the first coat. Overlap tape not less than one inch and the adjoining metal jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed metal jackets may be provided in lieu of the above for hot service.

3.3 DUCT (HVAC) INSULATION

3.3.1 Rigid Insulation

Secure rigid insulation by impaling over pins or anchors located not more

than 3 inches from joint edges of boards, spaced not more than 12 inches on centers and secure with washers and clips. Spot weld anchor pins or attach with a waterproof adhesive especially designed for use on metal surfaces. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Each pin or anchor shall be capable of supporting a 20-pound load. Cut off protruding ends of pins, after clips are sealed with coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside work, and reinforced with open weave glass membrane.

3.3.2 Flexible Blanket Insulation

Apply insulation with all joints tightly butted. Secure insulation to ductwork with adhesive in 6-inch wide strips on 12-inch centers. Staple laps of jacket with outward clinching staples. Sealing shall be in accordance with paragraph 3.3.3 below. For ductwork over 24 inches on horizontal duct runs, provide pins, washers and clips. Provide pins on sides of vertical ductwork being insulated. Space pins and clips on 18-inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers. Install speed washers with pins and pin trimmed to washer. Sagging of flexible duct insulation will not be permitted. Cut off protruding ends of pins after clips are secured and sealed with coating compound for inside work. For warm air ducts, overlap insulation not less than 2 inches at joints and secure the laps with outward clinch staples on 4-inch centers. In cold air ducts, vapor seal all joints and staple as specified.

3.3.3 Insulation Finishes and Joint Sealing

Fill all breaks, punctures, and voids with vapor barrier coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside service. Vapor seal all joints by embedding a single layer of 3-inch wide open weave glass membrane, 20 by 20 mesh maximum size between two 1/16-inch wet film thickness coats of vapor barrier coating compound. Draw glass fabric smooth and tight with a 1 1/2-inch overlap. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation with vapor barrier coating. Brush a coat of vapor barrier coating where required on HVAC ducts. Provide vapor barrier jacket continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where height of projections is greater than insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection. For joints for heating only systems, provide insulation with two coats of fire resistant adhesive with glass fabric mesh embedded between coats.

3.3.4 Access Plates and Doors

On externally insulated ducts, plenums, and casings, provide insulation-filled hollow steel panels and doors for access openings. Bevel insulation around access plates and doors.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

3.4.1 General Procedures

Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service in rigid block or semirigid board or flexible form to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Groove or score insulation where necessary to fit the contours of equipment. Stagger end joints where possible. Bevel the edges of the insulation for cylindrical surfaces to provide tight joints. Join

sections of cellular glass insulation with bedding compound. After the cellular glass insulation is in place on areas to be insulated, except where metal-encased, fill joints, seams, chipped edges, or depressions with bedding compound to form a smooth surface. Fill mineral fiber joints with insulating cement. Bevel insulation around name plates, ASME and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles under wires and bands.

3.4.2 Cold Equipment (Except Pumps)

Secure insulation with 16-gage, galvanized steel or copper clad wire or with 3/4-inch wide 20-gage stainless steel bands spaced on 12-inch centers. Seal joints with joint sealer. Cover non-removable irregular surfaces such as corner angles with a smoothing coat of insulating cement. Provide removable heat exchanger head covers with a male-female shiplap type joint. Apply two coats of vapor barrier coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. The dry film thickness of the finish shall be 1/32-inch minimum.

3.4.3 Pumps

Insulate pumps used for hot service with 2-inch thick rigid mineral fiber insulation and pumps used for chilled water and brine service with 2-inch thick flexible unicellular sheets as follows: Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing, drive shaft, and piping. Apply insulation to inside surfaces of 20-gage galvanized or stainless steel sheet-metal boxes having openings for drive shaft and pipes. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Between top cover and sides, fit joints tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover to make the top cover removable. Secure insulation to the box with adhesive. Allow clearance for draining and adjustment of pump shaft seal.

3.5 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

Paint in accordance with **PART 4**. Piping identification shall be as specified in other sections.

3.6 FIELD INSPECTION

Visually inspect to ensure that materials provided conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

TABLE IPiping Insulation Wall Thickness

<u>Service</u> <u>Vapor</u>	<u>Material</u>	<u>Tube And Pipe Size (Inches)</u>							
		<u>1/4-1</u>	<u>1/4</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1/2-3</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>1/2-5</u>	<u>6-& Larger</u>	
<u>Barrier</u>									
<u>Required</u>									
Chilled Water	Polyisocyanurate	1	(1)	1	(1.0)	1.5	(2.0)	1.5	(2.0)Yes
Refrigerant Suction Pipe	Flexible Unicellular	3/4	(1.5)	3/4	(1.5)	1.5	(2.0)	1.5	(2.0)Yes
Domestic Cold Water	Polyisocyanurate	1		1		1		1	Yes
Domestic Hot Water	Mineral Fiber	1		1		1.5		1.5	No
Heating Hot Water	Mineral Fiber	1.5	(2.0)	1.5	(2.5)	2	(2.5)	2	(2.5) No

NOTE: Thickness in parenthesis are for:

- (1) Cold piping - crawl spaces, mechanical rooms, and outside locations
- (2) Hot Piping - outside locations, not including tunnels and crawl spaces.
- (3) NP - Not permitted.

=====

TABLE IIInsulation For Equipment

<u>Material</u>	<u>Spec</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Vapor Barrier Required</u>
Rigid Mineral Fiber, or Cellular Glass	ASTM C 612 ASTM C 552	I	2	Yes*/No No

*Yes for chilled water and brine service and no for other services.

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Recommended Wall Thickness</u>	<u>Vapor Barrier Required</u>
Expansion Tanks	2"	For Chilled Water Systems
Air Separators	2"	For Chilled Water Systems
All Pumps	2"	For Chilled Water Systems

*Exact insulation thickness may be determined by proposed condition of use.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.13

BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
07/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2016) BACnet—A Data Communication
Protocol for Building Automation and
Control Networks

ASHRAE 135.1 (Errata 1 2015; INT 1 2013; Addenda r
2018) Method of Test for Conformance to
BACnet

ARCNET TRADE ASSOCIATION (ATA)

ATA 878.1 (1999) Local Area Network: Token Bus

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.34 (2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and
Welding End

ASME B16.5 (2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B31.1 (2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A126 (2004; R 2014) Standard Specification for
Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges,
and Pipe Fittings

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D (2014) Control Network Protocol
Specification

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.45 (2002; R 2008) Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000v and less)AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

- ISO 8802-3 (2000) Information Technology - Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems - Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 72 (2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 2019) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
- NFPA 90A (2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

- SMACNA 1966 (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1449 (2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
- UL 506 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
- UL 508A (2018; Reprint Jul 2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels
- UL 916 (2007; Reprint Aug 2014) Standard for

Energy Management Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135

ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, referred to as "BACnet". ASHRAE developed BACnet to provide a method for diverse building automation devices to communicate and share data over a network.

1.2.2 ARCNET

ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.

1.2.3 BACnet

Building Automation and Control Network; the common name for the communication standard **ASHRAE 135**. The standard defines methods and protocol for cooperating building automation devices to communicate over a variety of LAN technologies.

1.2.4 BACnet/IP

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines this mechanism using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number. See also "BACnet Broadcast Management Device".

1.2.5 BACnet Internetwork

Two or more BACnet networks, possibly using different LAN technologies, connected with routers. In a BACnet internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.2.6 BACnet Network

One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

1.2.7 BACnet Segment

One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

1.2.8 BBMD

BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD). A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Every IP subnetwork that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have only one BBMD. See also "BACnet/IP".

1.2.9 BAS

Building Automation Systems, including DDC (Direct Digital Controls) used for facility automation and energy management.

1.2.10 BAS Owner

The regional or local user responsible for managing all aspects of the BAS operation, including: network connections, workstation management, technical support, control parameters, and daily operation. The BAS Owner for this project is [Camp Lejeune Public Works](#).

1.2.11 BIBBs

BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks. A collection of BACnet services used to describe supported tasks. BIBBs are often described in terms of "A" (client) and "B" (server) devices. The "A" device uses data provided by the "B" device, or requests an action from the "B" device.

1.2.12 BI

BACnet International, formerly two organizations: the BACnet Manufacturers Association (BMA) and the BACnet Interest Group - North America (BIG-NA).

1.2.13 BI/BTL

BACnet International/BACnet Testing Laboratories (Formerly BMA/BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

1.2.14 Bridge

Network hardware that connects two or more network (or BACnet internetwork) segments at the physical and data link layers. A bridge may also filter messages.

1.2.15 Broadcast

A message sent to all devices on a network segment.

1.2.16 Device

Any control system component, usually a digital controller, that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices. See also "Digital Controller".

1.2.17 Device Object

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

1.2.18 Device Profile

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2004, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing BIBBs supported.

1.2.19 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions. In most cases, synonymous with a BACnet device described in this specification. See also "Device".

1.2.19.1 Terminal Device Controllers

Terminal device controllers typically are controllers with less control features, may have integrated actuators, and may be mounted directly on equipment (with enclosures).

1.2.19.2 Field Controllers

Field controllers typically have a greater capability for input/output and customization, do not have integral actuators, are mounted in an enclosure not on the equipment and are used for equipment such as VAV air handlers.

1.2.19.3 Plant Controllers

Plant controllers are typically used to control various equipment in mechanical rooms such as pumps, heat exchangers, and chillers.

1.2.19.4 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

The Supervisory Building Controller is used to coordinate all equipment in a building, input scheduling, and is used as a connection point for transferring configuration files to the other controllers. The SBC shall communicate with other controllers and equipment through a BACnet MS/TP bus. Depending on approvals and capabilities, the SBC may be used as a point of connection between the Camp Lejeune EMCS network (IP) and the building level control network (BACnet MS/TP).

1.2.20 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.2.21 DDC System

A network of digital controllers, communication architecture, and user interfaces. A DDC system may include programming, sensors, actuators, switches, relays, factory controls, operator workstations, and various other devices, components, and attributes.

1.2.22 Energy Management & Control System (EMCS)

The EMCS at Camp Lejeune is an enterprise system that actively receives energy and building condition information from multiple sources and provides load shedding, electric metering, alarming, trending, scheduling, set point adjustment and device status of all supervisory building controllers for maintenance personnel. The EMCS receives real time electrical utility pricing data and automatically manages to Camp Lejeune's energy target. The existing EMCS consists of two servers, 1) Johnson Controls Incorporated (JCI) Metasys Extended Architecture (ADX server), and 2) Niagara AX supervisor (JCI FX web supervisor). Both of

the systems communicate over the MRAN and either may be used to fulfill the requirements of this specification.

1.2.23 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media.

1.2.24 Firmware

Software programmed into read only memory (ROM), flash memory, electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), or erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips.

1.2.25 Gateway

Communication hardware and software connecting two or more different protocols, similar to human language translators. The Gateway translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a Gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet protocols on the other side.

1.2.26 Global ID

An identification number assigned to each Supervisory Building Controller. The Global ID includes assigned MSTP Trunk Instance Numbers and a range of BACnet Instance Numbers to be used for the Field Controllers. The Global ID is assigned by Public Works.

1.2.27 Half Router

A device that participates as one partner in a BACnet point-to-point (PTP) connection. Two half-routers in an active PTP connection combine to form a single router.

1.2.28 Hub

A common connection point for devices on a network.

1.2.29 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.2.30 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes software, or "virtual" I/O. See also "Points".

1.2.31 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller.

1.2.32 IP subnet

Internet protocol (IP) identifies individual devices with a 32-bit number divided into four groups from 0 to 255. Devices are often grouped and share some portion of this number. For example, one device has IP address 209.185.47.68 and another device has IP address 209.185.47.82. These two devices share Class C subnet 209.185.47.00

1.2.33 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.2.34 LonTalk

CEA-709.1-D. A communication protocol developed by Echelon Corp. LonTalk is **not permitted**.

1.2.35 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical node address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.2.36 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP)

ISO 8802-3. One of the LAN options for BACnet. MSTP uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication (up to 4,000 ft at 76.8K bps).

1.2.37 Native BACnet Device

A device that uses BACnet as its primary, if not only, method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

1.2.38 Network

Communication technology for data communications. BACnet approved network types are BACnet over Internet Protocol (IP), Point to Point (PTP) Ethernet, ARCNET, MS/TP, and LonTalk®. **In general, networks within the building, all controllers and equipment will be BACnet MS/TP, unless noted otherwise.**

1.2.39 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

1.2.40 Object

The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

1.2.41 Object Identifier

An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.2.42 Object Properties

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in [ASHRAE 135](#); some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.2.43 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to devices where any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

1.2.44 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.2.45 PID

Proportional, integral, and derivative control; three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.2.46 PICS

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS), describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. See BACnet, Annex A for the standard format and content of a PICS statement.

1.2.47 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also "Input/Output".

1.2.48 PTP

Point-to-Point protocol connects individual BACnet devices or networks using serial connections like modem-to-modem links.

1.2.49 Repeater

A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

1.2.50 Router

A BACnet router is a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN. If a router is connected directly to the MRAN, it must be listed on the approved DIACAP equipment list and must be Marine Corps DADMS listed and approved.

1.2.51 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to devices performing equipment-specific and small system control without communication to other devices or computers for physical I/O, excluding outside air and other common shared conditions. Devices are located near controlled equipment, with physical input and output points limited to 64 or less per device, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Failure of any single device or communications will not cause other network devices to fail. Internal time clocks and onboard scheduling are required to allow for stand-alone control. BACnet "Smart" actuators (B-SA profile) and sensors (B-SS profile) communicating on a network with a parent device are exempt from stand-alone requirements. Provide stand-alone control routines to provide for energy saving sequences such as free cooling. Provide stand-alone control routines that operate without connection to the BACnet/IP and MS/TP networks during a loss of communication.

1.2.52 Supervisory Building Controller

Supervisory Controller that is the main interface for the building control system.

1.3 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS. The paragraph specifies that all contract requirements of this section shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.4 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC DESCRIPTION

- a. Remove entire existing system and provide entire new BACnet DDC system(s) including associated equipment and accessories.
- b. All new devices are accessible using a Web browser interface and communicate using ASHRAE 135 BACnet communications without the use of gateways, unless gateways are shown on the design drawings and specifically requested by the Government. Where gateways are allowed, they must support ASHRAE 135, including all object properties and read-write services shown on Government approved interoperability schedules. Manufacturer's products, including design, materials, fabrication, assembly, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 135, ASME B31.1, and NFPA 70, except where indicated otherwise.

1.4.1 Design Requirements

1.4.1.1 Control System Drawings Title Sheet

Provide a title sheet for the control system drawing set. Include the project title, project location, contract number, the controls contractor preparing the drawings, an index of the control drawings in the set, and a legend of the symbols and abbreviations used throughout the control system drawings. The Title Block of each drawing must include the Drawing revision, i.e. Submittal, Revision 1, Revision 2, As-Built, etc., including the date.

1.4.1.2 List of I/O Points

Also known as a Point Schedule, provide for each input and output point physically connected to a digital controller: point name, point description, point type (Analog Output (AO), Analog Input (AI), Binary Output (BO), Binary Input (BI)), point sensor range, point actuator range, point address, BACnet object, associated BIBBS (where applicable), and point connection terminal number. Typical schedules for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. All points shall adhere to the Camp Lejeune Standard naming conventions.

1.4.1.3 Control System Components List

Provide a complete list of control system components installed on this project. Include for each controller and device: control system schematic name, control system schematic designation, device description, manufacturer, model, part number, firmware version, serial number, physical location (e.g. Building 4, room 112 overhead), and power requirements (i.e. AC/DC voltage and power draw). For sensors, include point name, sensor range, and operating limits. For valves, include body style, Cv, design flow rate, pressure drop, valve characteristic (linear or equal percentage), and pipe connection size. For actuators, include point name, spring or non-spring return, modulating or two-position action, normal (power fail) position, nominal control signal operating range (0-10 volts DC or 4-20 milliamps), and operating limits.

1.4.1.4 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics. Typical schematics for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. Include the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device, specify room # for remote devices.
- b. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment
- c. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
- d. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
- e. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
- f. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position
- g. Control cabinet general layout, include all devices, point count, cable type (18/2, 18/3, etc), 24VAC VA power requirement for all devices including those powered from the cabinet.

1.4.1.5 HVAC Equipment Control Ladder Diagrams

Provide HVAC equipment control ladder diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks.

1.4.1.6 Component Wiring Diagrams

Provide a wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device. Indicate how each device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and power supply. Show for all field connected devices such as control relays, motor starters, actuators, sensors, and transmitters.

1.4.1.7 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Provide a diagram of each terminal strip. Indicate the terminal strip location, termination numbers, and associated point names.

1.4.1.8 BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic(Network Riser)

Provide a schematic showing the project's entire BACnet communication network, including Internet Protocol (IP), Media Access Control (MAC), BACnet network, Device ID, field bus address, BBMDs, any devices using BACnet FDR, and Firmware version / Operating System, LAN devices including routers and bridges, gateways, controllers, workstations, and field interface devices. If applicable, show connection to existing networks.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit detailed and annotated manufacturer's data, drawings, and specification sheets for each item listed, that clearly show compliance with the project specifications.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include the following in the project's control system drawing set:

Control System Drawings Title Sheet

List of I/O Points

Control System Components List

Control System Schematics

HVAC Equipment Control Ladder Diagrams

Component Wiring Diagrams

Terminal Strip Diagrams

BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic (Network Riser)

SD-03 Product Data

Direct Digital Controllers

Include BACnet PICS for each controller/device type, including smart sensors (B-SS) and smart actuators (B-SA).

BACnet Gateways

Include BACnet and workstation display information; bi-directional communication ability; compliance with interoperability schedule; expansion capacity; handling of alarms, events, scheduling and trend data; and single device capability (not depending on multiple devices for exchanging information from either side of the gateway).

Notebook Computer Software

Include BACnet PICS for Operator Workstation software.

Notebook Computer

Sensors and Input Hardware

Output Hardware

Surge and Transient Protection

Indicators

Duct smoke detectors

Variable Frequency (Motor) Drives

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Verification Testing Plan

Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Testing Report

Bus Waveform Report

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualifications

Pre-PVT Checklist

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Comply with requirements for data packages in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified in this specification.

BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems, Data Package 4

Controls System Operators Manuals, Data Package 4

VFD Service Manuals, Data Package 4

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Documentation

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment that are standard manufacturer's products currently in production and supported by a local service organization.

1.6.2 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation according to manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6.3 Operating Environment

Protect components from humidity and temperature variation, dust, and contaminants. If components are stored before installation, keep them within the manufacturer's limits.

1.6.4 Finish of New Equipment

New equipment finishing shall be factory provided. Manufacturer's standard factory finishing shall be proven to withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Equipment located outdoors shall be proven to withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be according to [ASTM B117](#), with acceptance criteria as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the finish shall show no signs of degradation or loss of adhesion beyond [0.125 inch](#) on either side of the scratch mark.

1.6.5 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.6.6 Contractor's Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying the controls Contractor performing the work has completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design to this project, and programmed similar sequences of operation for at least two years. [Personnel performing the installation, programming, checkout, commissioning and training shall, at a minimum, have obtained all certifications required by the manufacturer for the tasks they are performing. Tasks include any activity required to execute and complete the contracted work. Certifications for each person shall be submitted prior to the beginning of the contracted work. Certifications shall be made available at any time upon the request from Camp Lejeune.](#)

1.6.7 Modification of References

The advisory provisions in [ASME B31.1](#), [NFPA 70](#) and [the manufacturer's recommendations](#) are mandatory. Substitute "shall" for "should" wherever

it appears and interpret all references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.8 Project Sequence

The control system work for this project shall proceed in the following order:

- a. Preparatory meeting for controls work.
- b. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph SUBMITTALS>
- c. Submit and receive approval for Performance Verification Testing (PVT) Plan.
- d. Perform the control system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.
- e. Provide support to TAB personnel as specified under the paragraph TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT.
- f. Submit and receive approval of the Controls System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS.
- g. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.
- h. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report. Submit As-Built Control Drawings
- i. PVT Report Acceptance test for Season 1.
- j. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL and VFD Service Support. Submit at least 30 days before training.
- k. Deliver the final Controls System Operators Manuals and VFD Service Manuals.
- l. Conduct the Phase I Training and VFD on-site/hands-on training.
- m. Conduct the Phase II Training.
- n. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.
- o. PVT Report Acceptance Test for Season 2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

- a. Provide a networked DDC system for stand-alone control in compliance with the latest revision of the ASHRAE 135 BACnet standard. Include all programming, objects, and services required to meet the sequence of control. Provide BACnet MS/TP communications between the DDC system and native BACnet devices furnished with HVAC equipment and plant equipment including boilers, chillers, and variable frequency drives. Devices provided shall be certified in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing and in accordance with ASHRAE 135.1

Method of Test for Conformance to BACnet. Controls provided integral to equipment shall be part of the DDC system and shall fully comply with this specification. Coordinate integration of integral controls into the system as a whole. BACnet over IP is not permitted within the DDC system.

- b. Assist the Government in interfacing the new DDC system with the site's existing server and operator workstation and software. Create graphics, scheduling, alarming, and trending.

2.1.1 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

ASHRAE 135 building controller that is the main interface for the building control system. Provide either a Johnson Controls Incorporated NAE or NCE; OR a JACE based on the Niagara N4 platform. The JACE (JAVA Application Control Engine) shall be minimally based on a Tridium 8000 with expanded memory and embedded "workbench" software.

2.1.2 EMCS Interface

The Energy Management & Control System (EMCS) at Camp Lejeune is comprised of two separate systems. Both of the systems communicate over the basewide Marine Air-Ground Task Force Regional Area Network (MRAN). One uses the Johnson Controls Metasys extended architecture including an ADX server and NAE 8500(s). Connection from the building BAS is by a Johnson Controls Network Automation Engine (NAE) or Network Control Engine (NCE) to the ADX server, or by a LOYTEC Router connected to the DDC MS/TP bus and MRAN using BACnet over IP to communicate to the NAE 8500. The second system uses a Niagara AX web supervisor with a JACE in the building communicating using Fox protocol. Because of IT security and permissions, only these systems and equipment are permitted as part of the EMCS.

2.1.2.1 Supervisory Building Controller

Provide either a Johnson Controls NAE, NCE, or a JACE. This will serve as both the Supervisory Building Controller and the connection point between the buildings DDC and the EMCS. Provide a five year service license on all Supervisory Controllers. Provide a reserve of 10% of additional points and additional devices on the Supervisory Controller license at the final project acceptance.

2.1.2.2 LOYTEC Router

In addition to the BACnet Building Controller, provide a LOYTEC LIP-ME201 or LIP-ME204 to act as a BACnet MS/TP to BACnet IP gateway. The installing contractor shall determine which router(s) is required.

2.1.3 Direct Digital Controllers

Direct digital controllers shall be UL 916 rated.

2.1.3.1 I/O Point Limitation

The total number of I/O hardware points used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units, shall not exceed 64, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Place I/O expansion units in the same cabinet as the digital controller. The field controller must have one spare Configurable Output and one spare Universal Input available per system upon project completion, i.e. AHU, ERU, DOAS, HW

System, CHW System and other building primary systems. VAV controllers and programmable thermostats are excluded

2.1.3.2 Environmental Limits

Controllers shall be suitable for, or placed in protective enclosures suitable for the environment (temperature, humidity, dust, and vibration) where they are located.

2.1.3.3 Stand-Alone Controllers

Provide stand-alone direct digital controllers with internal time clocks. Each piece of equipment shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of any building communication failure. All I/O points specified for a piece of equipment shall be integral to its controller and serial connected expansion modules. Provide stable and reliable stand-alone control using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.

2.1.3.4 Internal Clock

Provide internal clocks and scheduling for all Direct Digital Controllers. Provide controllers with BTL listed profiles for all BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC) and BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC) using BACnet time synchronization services. This includes but is not limited to VAV Controllers, Fan Coil controllers, Heat Pump controllers and any terminal controllers. BACnet Application specific controllers (B-ASC) will only be accepted for dedicated small exhaust system control such as restroom and mechanical room exhaust fans. Automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time.

2.1.3.5 Memory

Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support the required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages. Protect programs residing in memory with EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply). The backup power source shall have capacity to maintain the memory during a 72-hour continuous power outage. Rechargeable power sources shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering. Trend and alarm history collected during normal operation shall not be lost during power outages less than 72 hours long.

2.1.3.6 Immunity to Power Fluctuations

Controllers shall operate at 90 percent to 110 percent nominal voltage rating.

2.1.3.7 Transformer

The controller power supply shall be fused or current limiting and rated at 125 percent power consumption. Each transformer must singularly serve the connected load, i.e. do not wire transformers in parallel on the load side.

2.1.3.8 Wiring Terminations

Use screw terminal wiring terminations for all field-installed controllers. Provide field-removable modular terminal strip or a termination card connected by a ribbon cable for all controllers other than terminal units.

2.1.3.9 Input and Output Interface

Provide hard-wired input and output interface for all controllers as follows:

- a. Protection: Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with sources up to 24 volts AC or DC for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
- b. Binary Inputs: Binary inputs shall monitor on and off contacts from a "dry" remote device without external power, and external 5-24 VDC voltage inputs.
- c. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and accumulate pulses at a resolution suitable to the application.
- d. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals.
- e. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs shall send a pulsed 24 VDC low-voltage signal for modulation control, or provide a maintained open-closed position for on-off control. Where appropriate, provide a method to select normally open or normally closed operation.
- f. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs shall send modulating 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signals to control output devices.
- g. Tri-State Outputs: Tri-State outputs shall provide three-point floating control of terminal unit electronic actuators.

2.1.3.10 Digital Controller BACnet Internetwork

Provide intermediate gateways, only when requested by the Government and shown on the contract drawings, to connect existing non-BACnet devices to the BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to [ASHRAE 135](#), BACnet. If a controller becomes non-responsive, the remaining controllers shall continue operating and not be affected by the failed controller.

2.1.3.11 Communications Ports

- a. Direct-Connect Interface Ports: Provide at least one extra communication port at each local BACnet network for direct connecting a notebook computer or BACnet hand-held terminal so all network BACnet objects and properties may be viewed and edited by the operator.
- b. BACnet routers supporting ARCnet shall also be capable of supporting MS/TP.

2.1.3.12 BACnet Gateways

Provide BACnet communication ports, whenever available as a plant equipment OEM standard option, for DDC integration via a single communication cable. Typical BACnet controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, boilers, chillers, and variable frequency motor drives.

Provide gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC controlled plant equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by the Government, and shown on the Government approved BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic. Provide with each gateway an interoperability schedule, showing each point or event on the legacy side that the BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that the BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability in terms of BACnet services, or Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBS), defined in [ASHRAE 135](#) Annex K. Provide two-year minimum warranty for each gateway, including parts and labor.

The following minimum capabilities are required:

- a. [Gateways](#) shall be able to read and view all readable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network to the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- b. [Gateways](#) shall be able to write to all writeable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network from the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- c. [Gateways](#) shall provide single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from the non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
- d. [Gateways](#) shall meet the requirements of Data Sharing Read Property (DS-RP-B), Data Sharing Write Property (DS-WP-B), Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B), and Device Management Communication Control (DM-DCC-B) BIBBs, in accordance with [ASHRAE 135](#).
- e. [Gateways](#) shall include all hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications. Provide backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.1.3.13 Digital Controller Cabinet

Provide each digital controller including gateways, in a factory fabricated [locked](#) cabinet enclosure.

Cabinets located indoors shall protect against dust and have a minimum NEMA 1 rating, except where indicated otherwise. Cabinets located outdoors or in damp environments shall protect against all outdoor conditions and have a minimum NEMA 4 rating. [Mechanical rooms that contain steam service or equipment including new steam boiler rooms are considered damp environments.](#) Outdoor control panels and controllers must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct

sunlight. Cabinets shall have a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two keys at each panel, with one key inserted in the lock. All devices must be mounted only to the cabinet backplane with adequate space allowed for serviceability and proper heat dissipation from devices.

2.1.3.14 Main Power Switch and Receptacle

Provide each control cabinet with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet. Also provide each cabinet with a separate 120 VAC duplex convenience receptacle.

2.1.4 DDC Software

2.1.4.1 Programming

Provide programming to execute the sequence of operation indicated. Provide all programming and tools to configure and program all controllers. All software shall be licensed to Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune Complex for unrestricted use on Camp Lejeune Complex and reproduction for use on Camp Lejeune Complex. Software keys and "dongles" are not permitted. Provide programming routines in simple, easy-to-follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to the project's written sequence of operation. All logic programming and control functions shall be closed loop, command and feedback for fault detection and alarming when status != command.

- a. Graphic-based programming shall use a library of function blocks made from pre-programmed code designed for BAS control. Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnecting lines, depicting the control sequence in a flowchart. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, graphic programs shall be viewable in real time showing present values and logical results from each function block.
- b. Menu-based programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.
- c. For line-by-line and text-based programming, declare variable types (variable types include but are not limited to the following: local, global, real, and integer) at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe the programming.
- d. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, provide a means for detecting program errors and testing software strategies with a simulation tool. Simulation may be inherent within the programming software suite, or provided by physical controllers mounted in a NEMA 1 test enclosure. The test enclosure shall contain one dedicated controller of each type provided under this contract, complete with power supply and relevant accessories.

2.1.4.2 Parameter Modification

All writeable object properties, and all other programming parameters needed to comply with the project specification shall be adjustable for devices at any network level, including those accessible with web-browser

communication, and regardless of programming methods used to create the applications.

2.1.4.3 Short Cycling Prevention

Provide setpoint differentials and minimum on/off times to prevent equipment short cycling.

2.1.4.4 Equipment Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay from when equipment is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the status input for confirmation.

2.1.4.5 Run Time Accumulation

Use the Elapsed Time Property to provide re-settable run time accumulation for each Binary Output Object connected to mechanical loads greater than 1 HP, electrical loads greater than 10 KW, or wherever else specified.

2.1.4.6 Timed Local Override

Provide an adjustable override time for each push of a timed local override button.

2.1.4.7 Time Synchronization

Provide time synchronization, including adjustments for leap years, daylight saving time, and operator time adjustments.

2.1.4.8 Scheduling

Provide operating schedules as indicated, with equipment assigned to groups. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the operating schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups shall be capable of operator creation, modification, and deletion. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. Provide capability to enter holiday and override schedules one full year at a time.

2.1.4.9 Object Property Override

Allow writeable object property values to accept overrides to any valid value. Where specified or required for the sequence of control, the Out-Of-Service property of Objects shall be modifiable using BACnet's write property service. When documented, exceptions to these requirement are allowed for life, machine, and process safeties.

2.1.4.10 Alarms and Events

Alarms and events shall be capable of having programmed time delays and high-low limits. When a web server is connected to the BACnet internetwork, alarms/events shall report to **web server** as defined by an authorized operator. Otherwise alarms/events shall be stored within a device on the BACnet network until connected to a user interface device and retrieved. Provide alarms/events in agreement with the point schedule, sequence of operation, and the BAS Owner. At a minimum, provide programming to initiate alarms/events any time a piece of equipment fails to operate, a control point is outside normal range or condition shown on schedules, communication to a device is lost, a device has failed, or a controller has lost its memory.

2.1.4.11 Trending

Provide BACnet trending all object present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending on project schedules. Trends may be associated into groups, and a trend report may be set up for each group. Trends are stored within a device on the BACnet network, with operator selectable trend intervals from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable. When trend memory is full, the most recent data shall overwrite the oldest data.

The BACnet system shall allow for Change-Of-Value (COV) subscription based trending at user defined thresholds.

The B-BC shall upload trends automatically upon reaching 3/4 of the device buffer limit (via Notification_Threshold property), by operator request, or by time schedule for archiving. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically for at the workstation and connected notebook computers.

Additionally, provide daily trend on geothermal well field supply and return temperatures. Allocate sufficient memory to store 24 months data.

2.1.4.12 Device Diagnostics

Each controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and device fault condition. The DDC system shall recognize and report a non-responsive controller.

2.1.4.13 Power Loss

Upon restoration of power, the DDC system shall perform an orderly restart and restoration of control.

2.1.5 Notebook Computer

Provide a notebook computer, complete with the project's installed DDC software, applications database, and graphics to fully troubleshoot and program the project's devices. Provide the notebook computer with ballistic nylon carrying case with shoulder strap with all necessary cables and interface hardware needed for setup and direct communication with the controllers and control system components. Direct communication shall not be through the Supervisory controller.

At a minimum the notebook computer shall include: Common Access Card Reader, Windows based operating system, minimum 2.7 GHz processor with 3 MB Cache, discrete switchable graphics card with minimum 1 GB dedicated memory, 1 Terabyte hard drive, 6 GB DDR3 RAM, 2 USB 3.0 ports, 10/100/1000 network interface card, 802.11 b/g/n WLAN, 17-inch display, keyboard with numeric keypad, 6-hour battery with charger, internal or external 8X DVD+/-R/RW drive with double layer support with DVD creator software, and Microsoft Office Home and Business bundled software. Provide all original licenses, installation media, documentation, and recovery CDs capable of restoring the original configuration. Provide a means to connect the notebook computer directly to the installed field bus. Provide the manufacturer's 3-year accidental damage protection with 3-day on site response for 2 year warranty with the Government listed as the warranty owner.

2.1.6 Notebook Computer Software

2.1.6.1 Password Protection

System shall support role based access. At a minimum OS administrator, auditor, DDC operator and user roles must be defined. The system must be capable of enforcing role based access by location (e.g., Bob may alter operating parameters for Building 1 but not Building 2. Building 2 is Alice's responsibility).

Workstation shall be capable of DoD Common Access Card (CAC) login in addition to traditional username and password.

The lowest level only allow viewing graphics. The second level allows viewing graphics and changing space temperature setpoints. The third level allows the previous level's capability, plus changing operating schedules. The fourth level allows access to all functions except passwords. The highest level provides all administrator rights and allows full access to all programming, including setting new passwords and access levels. Provide the BAS Owner with the highest level password access. Provide automatic log out if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected after a user-defined time delay.

2.1.6.2 Notebook Computer DDC Software

Provide the workstation software with the manufacturer's installation CDs and licenses. Configure the software according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications, cybersecurity requirements, and in agreement with BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) device standards found in ASHRAE 135, Annex L.

The workstation software shall permit complete monitoring, modification, **archiving, programming** and troubleshooting interface with the DDC system **including supervisory controller and field controllers**. The operator interface with the software shall be menu-driven with appropriate displays and menu commands to manipulate the DDC system's objects, point data, operating schedules, control routines, system configuration, trends, alarms, messages, graphics, and reports. Trends shall be capable of graphic display in real time, with variables plotted as functions of time. Each alarmed point shall be capable of displaying its alarm history, showing when it went into alarm, if and when it was acknowledged, and when it went out of alarm. The modification of DDC system parameters and object properties shall be accomplished with "fill in the blank" and/or "point and drag" methods. Modifications shall download to the appropriate controllers at the operator's request.

2.1.6.3 Web-Based User Interface (UI) and Graphics

Provide web-based graphics fully compatible with Internet Explorer 9+, Safari, Firefox, and Google Chrome. Web-based user interface shall be browser agnostic and shall not rely on proprietary client side scripting to function.

Graphic displays shall have full-screen resolution when viewed on the workstation and notebook computers. Dynamic data on graphics pages shall refresh within 10 seconds using an Internet connection, or 30 seconds using a dial-up modem connection. Web-based user interface shall not rely on additional third-party browser "plug-in" software like Adobe Flash.

Java client side applets may be used if appropriately signed. If Java client side runtimes are used they shall not require deprecated or otherwise unsupported Java runtime environments.

The graphics shall show the present value and object name for each of the project's I/O points on at least one graphic page. Arrange point values and names on the graphic displays in their appropriate physical locations with respect to the floor plan or equipment graphic displayed. Graphics shall allow the operator to monitor current status, view zone and equipment summaries, use point-and-click navigation between graphic pages, and edit setpoints and parameters directly from the screens. Items in alarm shall be displayed using a different color or other obvious visual indicator.

Provide graphics with the following:

- a. Graphic Types: Provide at least one graphic display for each piece of HVAC equipment, building floor, and controlled zone. Indicate dynamic point values, operating statuses, alarm conditions, and control setpoints on each display. Provide summary pages where appropriate.

- (1) Building Elevation: For buildings more than one story, provide an elevation view of the building with links to each of the building's floor plans. Simulate the building's architecture and include the building number and floor numbers. If possible, use an actual photograph of the building.

- (2) Building Floor Plans: Provide a floor plan graphic for each of the building's floors and roof with dynamic display of space temperature and other important data. If used, indicate and provide links to sub-plan areas. If possible, use the project's electronic drawing files for the graphic backgrounds. Provide clear names for important areas, such as "Main Conference Room." Include room names and numbers where applicable. Include features such as stairwells, elevators, and main entrances. Where applicable, include the mechanical room, HVAC equipment, and control component locations, with corresponding links to the equipment graphics.

- (3) Sub-plan Areas: Where a building's floor plan is too large to adequately display on the screen, sub-divide the plan into distinct areas, and provide a separate graphic display for each area. Provide same level of detail requested in building floor plan section above.

- (4) HVAC Equipment: Provide a graphic display for each piece of HVAC equipment, such as a fan coil unit, VAV terminal, or air handling unit. Equipment shall be represented by a two or three-dimensional drawing. Where multiple pieces of equipment combine to form a system, such as a central chiller plant or central heating plant, provide one graphic to depict the entire plant. Indicate the equipment, piping, ductwork, dampers, and control valves in the installed location. Include labels for equipment, piping, ductwork, dampers, and control valves. Show the direction of air and water flow. Include dynamic display of applicable object data with clear names in appropriate locations.

- (5) Sequence of Operation: Provide a graphic screen displaying the written out full sequence of operation for each piece of HVAC equipment. Provide a link to the sequence of operation displays

on their respective equipment graphics. Include dynamic real-time data within the text for setpoints and variables.

- b. Graphic Title: Provide a prominent, descriptive title on each graphic page.
- c. Dynamic Update: When the workstation is on-line, all graphic I/O object values shall update with change-of-value services, or by operator selected discrete intervals.
- d. Graphic Linking: Provide forward and backward linking between floor plans, sub-plans, and equipment.
- e. Graphic Editing: Provide installed software to create, modify, and delete the DDC graphics. Include the ability to store graphic symbols in a symbol directory and import these symbols into the graphics.
- f. Dynamic Point Editing: Provide full editing capability for deleting, adding, and modifying dynamic points on the graphics.

2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

Coordinate sensor types with the BAS Owner to keep them consistent with existing installations.

2.2.1 Field-Installed Temperature Sensors

Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.

2.2.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degrees F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (10k ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor. Provide room temperature sensors with timed override button, setpoint adjustment lever.
- b. Duct Probe Type: Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense

the air stream temperature.

- c. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging sensors shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 6 feet.
- d. Pipe Immersion Type: Provide minimum three-inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior.
- e. Outside Air Type: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that positions the sensor approximately 3 inches off the wall surface, does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain.

2.2.2 Transmitters

Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.

2.2.2.1 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide transmitters with an accuracy equal to plus or minus 3 percent from 0 to 90 percent scale, and less than one percent drift per year. Sensing elements shall be the polymer type.

2.2.2.2 Pressure Transmitters

Provide transmitters integral with the pressure transducer.

2.2.3 Current Transducers

Provide current transducers to monitor motor amperage, unless current switches are shown on design drawings or point tables.

2.2.4 Motor Run Status

Unless otherwise noted, provide current switches to indicate run status of pumps and fans. Sensitivity of the switch on belt driven equipment should distinguish between loaded motor and unloaded motor such as a fan with a broken belt.

2.2.5 Pneumatic to Electric Transducers

Pneumatic to electronic transducers shall convert a 0 to 20 psig signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal (operator scaleable). Supply voltage shall be 24 VDC. Accuracy and linearity shall be 1.0 percent or better.

2.2.6 Air Quality Sensors

Provide power supply for each sensor.

2.2.6.1 CO2 Sensors

Provide photo-acoustic type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. The devices shall read CO2 concentrations between 0 and 2000 ppm with full scale accuracy of at least plus or minus 100 ppm.

2.2.6.2 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor shall monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor shall automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.2.7 Input Switches

2.2.7.1 Timed Local Overrides

Provide buttons or switches to override the DDC occupancy schedule programming for each major building zone during unoccupied periods, and to return HVAC equipment to the occupied mode. This requirement is waived for zones clearly intended for 24 hour continuous operation.

2.2.7.2 Emergency Shut Down Switches (ATFP)

Anti Terrorism Force Protection emergency shut down switches must be two action to prevent accidental initiation, such as a mushroom push button with a cover.

2.2.8 Freeze Protection Thermostats

Provide special purpose thermostats with flexible capillary elements 20 feet minimum length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Provide longer elements for larger coils at 1-foot of element for every 4 square feet of coil face area, or provide additional thermostats. Provide switch contacts rated for the respective motor starter's control circuit voltage. Include auxiliary contacts for the switch's status condition. A freezing condition at any 18-inch increment along the sensing element's length shall activate the switch. The thermostat shall be equipped with a manual push-button reset switch so that when tripped, the thermostat requires manual resetting before the HVAC equipment can restart.

2.2.9 Air Flow Measurement Stations

Air flow measurement stations shall have an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be the RTD or thermistor type, traversing the ducted air in at least two directions. The air flow pressure drop across the station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at a velocity of 2,000 fpm. The station shall be suitable for air flows up to 5,000 fpm, and a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F. The station's measurement

accuracy over the range of 125 to 2,500 fpm shall be plus or minus 3 percent of the measured velocity. Station transmitters shall provide a linear, temperature-compensated 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output. The output shall be capable of being accurately converted to a corresponding air flow rate in cubic feet per minute. Transmitters shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the measurement.

2.2.10 Air Flow Measurement for Terminal Devices

Air flow measurement for terminal devices such as variable air volume boxes, with or without fan power shall have an array of pressure sensing elements than sense total pressure and static pressure. The flow measurement shall be integral to the device controller and shall be by differential pressure sensor. The air flow shall measure flows down to 300 fpm with an accuracy of 5 percent of reading.

2.2.11 Energy Metering

2.2.11.1 Steam Meters

Steam meters shall be the vortex shedding type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1, and an output signal shall be 4-20 ma, pulsed, or BACnet MS/TP, all compatible with the DDC system.

2.2.11.2 Hot Water Solar Collector Meters

BACnet output or may be a combination of temperature sensors and water flow meter monitored by a DDC controller with the DDC system calculating the BTU transfer. Water flow can be measured by orifice or venturi meter selected for the anticipated system flow rate. Temperature sensors shall be placed in both the supply to and the return from the solar collector array.

2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE

2.3.1 Control Dampers

Provide factory manufactured aluminum dampers where indicated. Dampers shall be opposed blade for rectangular applications 10-inches and taller, and single blade for round dampers and rectangular dampers shorter than 10-inches. Control dampers shall comply with SMACNA 1966 except as modified or supplemented by this specification. Published damper leakage rates and respective pressure drops shall have been verified by tests in compliance with AMCA 500-D requirements.

Provide damper assembly frames constructed of minimum thickness extruded aluminum with mitered and welded corners. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inches minimum diameter plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings.

Dampers shall be rated for not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. The pressure drop through each damper when full-open shall not exceed 0.04 inches water gage at 1000 fpm face velocity. Damper assemblies in ductwork shall be constructed to meet SMACNA Seal Class "A" construction requirements.

Provide the damper operating linkages outside of the air stream, including

crank arms, connecting rods, and other hardware that transmits motion from the damper actuators to the dampers, shall be adjustable. Additionally, operating linkages shall be designed and constructed to have a 2 to 1 safety factor when loaded with the maximum required damper operating force. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, galvanized steel, or stainless steel.

Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews.

For field-installed control dampers, a single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and no higher than 72 inches. The maximum damper blade width shall be 12 inches. Larger sized dampers shall be built using a combination of sections.

Frames shall be at least 2 inches wide. Flat blades shall have edges folded for rigidity. Blades shall be provided with compressible gasket seals along the full length of the blades to prevent air leakage when closed.

The damper frames shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F.

The leakage rate of each damper when full-closed shall be no more than 3 cfm per sq. foot of damper face area at 1.0 inches water gage static pressure.

2.3.2 Control Valves

2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valve bodies shall be designed for 125 psig minimum working pressure or 150 percent of the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Valve leakage ratings shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv value. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall meet the requirements of ASME B16.5. Cast iron valve components shall meet the requirements of ASTM A126 Class B or C.

2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be the threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, non-corrosive discs geometrically interlocked with or bolted to the shaft (no pins), and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a means of manual operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.5 Valves for Chilled Water, Condenser Water, and Glycol Fluid Service

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze, except that valve stems shall be stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- d. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.2.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 250 Degrees F:

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs) of valves controlling water above 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Valve stems shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- d. Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- e. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- f. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.2.7 Valves for High Temperature Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service 250 Degrees F above:

- a. Valve bodies shall conform to ASME B16.34 Class 300. Valve and actuator combination shall be normally closed. Bodies shall be carbon steel, globe type with welded ends on valves 1 inch and larger. Valves smaller than 1 inch shall have socket-weld ends. Packing shall be virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).
- b. Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi

minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.

2.3.3 Actuators

Provide direct-drive electric actuators for all control applications, except where indicated otherwise. All actuators shall include a feedback loop for detecting actuator faults. The actuator shall report actual position back to the control system. Binary actuators shall provide open/closed status, at a minimum. Modulating actuators and process shall provide position feedback expressed (directly or through span conversion) as percent open/closed. Actuator status shall be derived from actuator position; however, effect may be used in cases where direct feedback is not practical such as VAV coils and dampers.

Use airflow sensors as a feedback loop for damper actuators. Use differential temperature as a feedback mechanism for VAV coil valve actuation.

2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators

Each actuator shall deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds. Provide two-position actuators of single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide modulating actuators capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators shall be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Thermal type actuators may only be used on terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters. Spring return actuators shall be provided on all control dampers and all control valves except terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters; unless indicated otherwise. Each actuator shall have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position, and the points in-between.

2.3.4 Output Signal Conversion

2.3.4.1 Electronic-to-Pneumatic Transducers

Electronic to pneumatic transducers shall convert a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC digital controller output signal to a proportional 0 to 20 psig pressure signal (operator scaleable). Accuracy and linearity shall be 1.0 percent or better. Transducers shall have feedback circuit that converts the pneumatic signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal.

2.3.5 Output Switches

2.3.5.1 Control Relays

Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be

the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONTROL WIRING

2.4.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to [UL 506](#). For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.

2.4.2 Surge and Transient Protection

Provide each control cabinet with surge and transient power protection. [Surge protection is not required for small terminal unit controllers such as VAV controllers.](#) Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each direct digital controller or grouped terminal controllers and shall be installed externally to the device or devices being protected. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with [UL 1449](#), have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:

- a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
- b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
- d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
- f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
- g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The device shall comply with [IEEE C62.41.1](#) and [IEEE C62.41.2](#), Class "B" requirements and be tested according to [IEEE C62.45](#).
- k. The device shall be capable of operating between minus 20 degrees F and plus 122 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 MS/TP Communication Line Surge Protection

Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone lines, network communication lines, lines from exterior equipment, and lines from other buildings including mechanical buildings in accordance with the following:

- a. The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges.
- b. The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology.
- c. The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.

2.4.3 Wiring

Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Run all control wiring in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, or covered metal raceways, unless noted otherwise. Control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Run all circuits over 100 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable. Follow cable manufacturer's recommendations or requirements based on the cable usage, such as outdoors and/or underground.

2.4.3.1 Power Wiring

The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:

- a. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 12 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.

2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Provide in accordance with control manufacturer's recommendations and the following: Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

2.4.3.3 MS/TP Communication Bus

- a. Provide system manufacturer's recommended or preferred cabling.
- b. Follow cable manufacturer's recommendations or requirements based on the cable usage, such as outdoors and/or underground.
- c. Splices in communication cable are not allowed. Segments of communication cable between field devices shall be solid lengths with no splices.

2.4.3.4 Conduit

Conduit for controls less than 100 volts shall be colored blue. Junction box cover plates for controls shall be blue. Fittings and boxes do not need to be blue.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES

2.5.1 Duct Smoke Detectors

Provide duct smoke detectors in HVAC ducts in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A, except as indicated otherwise. Provide UL listed or FM approved detectors, designed specifically for duct installation.

Furnish detectors under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM and install under this section. Connect new detectors to the building fire alarm panel.

Provide photoelectric type detectors. Detectors shall detect both visible and invisible particles of combustion, and shall not be susceptible to undesired operation by changes to relative humidity. Provide each detector with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and an integral perforated sampling tube extending across the width of the duct. The detector housing shall have indicator lamps that light when the detector is powered and when the detector is activated. Each detector shall have an integral test port remote keyed test device. Connect new detectors to the building's existing fire alarm control panel. Provide control and power modules required for the operation of the detectors in their own new control unit. A ground fault, break, or open condition in the electrical circuitry to any detector or its control or power unit shall cause activation of a trouble signal at the building fire alarm panel. Electrical supervision of wiring used exclusively for air-handling unit shutdown is not required, provided a break in the wiring would cause shutdown of the associated unit. Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable in all respects with, and shall in no way impair the reliability or operational functions of, the fire alarm system. Provide descriptive zone labels at the fire alarm panel indicating which new air-handling unit detectors they serve and their location.

Provide photoelectric type detectors. Detectors shall detect both visible and invisible particles of combustion, and shall not be susceptible to undesired operation by changes to relative humidity. Provide each detector with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and an integral perforated sampling tube extending across the width of the duct. The detector housing shall have indicator lamps that light when the detector is powered and when the detector is activated. Each detector shall have an integral test port remote keyed test device. Provide a 115 VAC power supply unit integral with the detector's duct housing. Provide power to the detector from the air-handling unit or air-handling unit controls. Provide the detectors with a remote audio/visual alarm indicator and keyed test device at the location indicated. Activation of a detector shall cause immediate shutdown of the associated air-handling unit and the closing of its dampers and shall activate the remote alarm indicator.

2.6 INDICATORS

2.6.1 Pressure Gauges for Pneumatic Controls

Provide a pressure gauge at each pneumatic control input and output. Gauges shall have a 2-inch diameter face and a 0 to 30 psi scale with 1 psi graduations.

2.7 VARIABLE FREQUENCY (MOTOR) DRIVES

Provide variable frequency drives (VFDs) as indicated. VFDs shall convert 208 or 480 volt (plus or minus 10 percent), three phase, 60 hertz (plus or minus 2Hz), utility grade power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 200 percent of base speed. VFDs shall be UL listed as delivered to the end user. The VFD shall meet the requirements specified in the most current National Electrical Code. Each VFD shall also meet the following:

- a. The VFD shall use sine coded Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) technology. PWM calculations shall be performed by the VFD microprocessor.
- b. The VFD shall be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA 0 to 10 VDC signal, by network command, or manually by the VFD control panel.

2.7.1 VFD Quality Assurance

VFDs shall be the manufacturer's current standard production unit with at least 10 identical units successfully operating in the field.

2.7.2 VFD Service Support

- a. Warranty: Provide the VFDs with a minimum 24-month full parts and labor warranty. The warranty shall start when the contract's HVAC system is accepted by the Government. Include warranty documentation, dates, and contact information with the VFD on-site service manuals.
- b. VFD Service Manuals: Provide the VFDs with all necessary installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting, service, and repair manuals in English including related factory technical bulletins. Provide the documents factory bound, in sturdy 3-ring binders, or hard bound covers. Provide a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, installing contractor, contract number, and the VFD manufacturer, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. The documentation provided shall be specifically applicable to this project, shall be annotated to reflect the actual project conditions, and shall provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide a storage cabinet on or near the VFD large enough to hold all of the documentation. Have the cabinet's proposed installation site approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Prominently label the cabinet "VFD OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS." Clearly label each manual with the wording "MECHANICAL ROOM COPY - DO NOT REMOVE".
- c. Technical Support: Provide the VFDs with manufacturer's technical

telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours, and free of charge for the life of the equipment.

- d. Initial Start-Up: Provide the VFDs with factory-trained personnel for the on-site start-up of the HVAC equipment and associated VFD. The personnel shall be competent in the complete start-up, operation, and repair of the particular model VFD installed. The factory start-up representative shall perform the factory's complete recommended start-up procedures and check-out tests on the VFD. Include a copy of the start-up test documentation with the VFD on-site service manuals.
- e. Provide the VFDs with on-site/hands-on training for the user and maintenance personnel. Provide a capable and qualified instructor with minimum two years field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar VFDs. The training shall occur during normal working hours and last not less than 2 hours. Coordinate the training time with the Contracting Officer and the end user. The VFD service manuals shall be used during the training. The contractor shall ensure the manuals are on-site before the start of training. The training shall cover all operational aspects of the VFD.

2.7.3 VFD Features

VFDs shall have the following features:

- a. A local operator control keypad capable of:
 - (1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
 - (2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
 - (3) All programming functions.
 - (4) Scrolling through all display functions.
- b. Digital display capable of indicating:
 - (1) VFD status.
 - (2) Frequency.
 - (3) Motor RPM.
 - (4) Phase current.
 - (5) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
 - (6) All programmed parameters.
 - (7) Load power.
- c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.
- d. User interface terminals for remote control of VFD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.
- e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run

command.

- f. A metal NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors, NEMA 4 with heater for outdoors.
- g. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.
- h. A built in **DC buss** reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the VFDs DC buss capacitors and rectifier section diodes.

2.7.4 Programmable Parameters

VFDs shall include the following operator programmable parameters:

- a. Upper and lower limit frequency.
- b. Acceleration and Deceleration rate.
- c. Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
- d. Starting voltage level.
- e. Starting frequency level.
- f. Display speed scaling.
- g. Enable/disable auto-restart feature.
- h. Enable/disable soft stall feature.
- i. Motor overload level.
- j. Motor stall level.
- k. Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
- l. PWM carrier frequency.

2.7.5 Protective Features

VFDs shall have the following protective features:

- a. An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
- b. An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the VFD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload condition exists at the requested frequency. The VFD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.
- c. A separate electronic stall at 110 percent VFD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.
- d. Ground fault protection that protects the output cables and motor from grounds during both starting and continuous running conditions.
- e. The ability to restart after the following faults:

- (1) Overcurrent (drive or motor).
- (2) Power outage.
- (3) Phase loss.
- (4) Over voltage/Under voltage.
- f. The ability shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the VFD or the motor.
- g. The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
- h. The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds
- i. The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:
 - (1) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
 - (2) Over current internal to the drive.
 - (3) Motor overload at start-up.
 - (4) Over voltage from utility power.
 - (5) Motor running overload.
 - (6) Over voltage during deceleration.
 - (7) VFD over heat.
 - (8) Load end ground fault.
 - (9) Abnormal parameters or data in VFD EEPROM.

2.7.6 Minimum Operating Conditions

VFDs shall be designed and constructed to operate within the following service conditions:

- a. Ambient Temperature Range, 0 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Non-condensing relative humidity to 90 percent.

2.7.7 Additional Features

Provide VFDs with the following additional features:

- a. BACnet communication interface port

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians

regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems. All material and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the intended purpose. Maintain a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations on the Construction Site. Use the more stringent methods when manufacturer's recommendations, and plans & specification requirements differ. Use the "Preferred" method when alternative methods are given. The word "should" will be considered to mean "shall". Bring any conflicts between manufacturer's recommendations and plans & specification requirements to the Government's attention. All equipment shall be installed level and plumb.

3.1.1 Pre-Installation Meeting

Prior to starting the installation, meet with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) and the BAS owner to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DDC system requirements. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.1.2 Demolition

Remove and/or demolish all existing controls, cabling, conductors, conduit, controllers, power circuits and cabinets that are no longer needed after new work is installed. Any existing systems to remain, must remain functional and operate properly after all demolition is complete.

3.1.3 BACnet Naming and Addressing

Coordinate with the EMCS Owner and provide unique naming and addressing consistent with existing buildings already loaded on the EMCS server. All DDC controllers shall have a Camp Lejeune unique instance number and all Supervisory Building Controllers shall have a Camp Lejeune unique name. Names are managed by the Government.

a. MAC Address

Every BACnet device shall have an assigned and documented MAC Address unique to its network. For Ethernet networks, document the MAC Address assigned at its creation. For MS/TP networks, assign addresses from 0-127. Do not use the controls manufacturer reserved addresses for field controllers. This is typically 0-3. Also the BACnet Instance ID for MAC Address 127, Trunk 1, is reserved for the Supervisory controller. Supervisory Controller Global ID and instance numbers are to be obtained from Camp Lejeune Public Works Operations to ensure duplicates do not occur. Point of Contact:

Public Works Division/EMCS
1005 Michael Road / Building 1005
MCB Camp Lejeune, NC 28547
(910) 450-7846

For MS/TP, assign from 01 to 127.

b. Network Numbering

Assign unique numbers to each new network installed on the BACnet internetwork. Provide ability for changing the network number; either by device switches, network computer, or field operator interface.

The BACnet internetwork (all possible connected networks) can contain up to 65,534 possible unique networks.

c. Device Object Identifier Property Number

Assign unique Device "Object_Identifier" property numbers or device instances for each device on the BACnet internetwork. Provide for future modification of the device instance number; either by device switches, network computer, or field interface. **Instance numbers must be field assignable.** BACnet allows up to 4,194,302 possible unique devices per internetwork.

d. Device Object Name Property Text

Each object on the Camp Lejeune EMCS has a unique point name, which is made up of the object or short name stored in the controller and the equipment identifier, which is stored in the supervisory building controller (SBC). The long point name combines this object name with the name stored in the SBC that describes the controller or location of the object. The device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters. The point name follows the general convention:

Building.Location.Equipment.Object Name

Example: HP512.Second Floor.AHU-3.ASTATIC-SP. See Attachments one through three for equipment names, object names, object groupings, and area names.

e. Object Name Property Text (Other than Device Objects)

The object name identifies the specific point. Only object names on the approved Camp Lejeune list shall be used. From the example above, the point name is: "ASTATIC-SP". See Attachment for the approved Camp Lejeune list. The object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.

f. Object Description

The controller shall also store an alpha numeric description of the object name. The controller shall support a minimum of 30 printable characters. From the example above the object description is: "Actual Static Pressure Setpoint".

g. List of Attachments

Attachment 1 - Equipment Names
Attachment 2 - Object Names
Attachment 3 - Object Grouping

3.1.4 Minimum BACnet Object Requirements

a. Use of Standard BACnet Objects in accordance with existing Camp Lejeune Standards

For the following points and parameters, use standard BACnet objects, where all relevant object properties can be read using BACnet's Read Property Service, and all relevant object properties can be modified

using BACnet's Write Property Service:
all device physical inputs and outputs, all set points, all PID tuning parameters, all calculated pressures, flow rates, and consumption values, all alarms, all trends, all schedules, and all equipment and lighting circuit operating status.

b. BACnet Object Description Property

The Object Description property shall support 32 minimum printable characters. For each object, complete the description property field using a brief, narrative, plain English description specific to the object and project application. For example: "HW Pump 1 Proof." Document compliance, length restrictions, and whether the description is writeable in the device PICS.

c. Analog Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Description and Device_Type text strings matching signal type and engineering units shown on the points list.

d. Binary Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Inactive_Text and Active_Text property descriptions matching conditions shown on the points list.

e. Calendar Object

For devices with scheduling capability, provide at least one Calendar Object with ten-entry capacity. All operators may view Calendar Objects; authorized operators may make modifications from a workstation. Enable the writeable Date List property and support all calendar entry data types.

f. Schedule Object

Use Schedule Objects for all building system scheduling. All operators may view schedule entries; authorized operators may modify schedules from a workstation.

g. Loop Object or Equal

Use Loop Objects or equivalent BACnet objects in each applicable field device for PID control. Regardless of program method or object used, allow authorized operators to adjust the Update Interval, Setpoint, Proportional Constant, Integral Constant, and Derivative Constant using BACnet read/write services.

h. Setpoints

All setpoints must be BACnet exposed for auto discovery purposes if needed.

3.1.5 Minimum BACnet Service Requirements

a. Command Priorities

Use commandable BACnet objects to control machinery and systems, providing the priority levels listed below. If the sequence of operation requires a different priority, obtain approval from the

Contracting Officer.

<u>Priority Level</u>	<u>Application</u>
1	Manual-Life Safety
2	Automatic-Life Safety
3	(User Defined)
4	(User Defined)
5	Critical Equipment Control
6	Minimum On/Off
7	(User Defined)
8	Manual Operator
9	(User Defined)
10	(User Defined)
11	Load Shedding
12	(User Defined)
13	(User Defined)
14	(User Defined)
15	(User Defined)
16	(User Defined)

b. Alarming

- (1) Alarm Priorities - Coordinate alarm and event notification with the BAS Owner.
- (2) Notification Class - Enable writeable Priority, Ack Required, and Recipient List properties of Notification Class objects.
- (3) Event Notification Message Texts - Use condition specific narrative text and numerical references for alarm and event notification.

c. Updating Displayed Property Values

Allow workstations to display property values at discrete polled intervals, or based on receipt of confirmed and unconfirmed Change of Value notifications. The COV increment shall be adjustable by an operator using BACnet services, and polled intervals shall be adjustable at the operator workstation.

3.1.6 Local Area Networks

Obtain Government approval before connecting new networks with existing networks. Network numbers and device instance numbers shall remain unique when joining networks. Do not change existing network addressing without Government approval. See also "BACnet Naming and Addressing".

3.1.7 BACnet Routers and Protocol Gateways

Provide the quantity of BACnet routers necessary for communications shown on the BACnet Communication Architecture schematic. Provide BACnet routers with BACnet Broadcast Message Device (BBMD) capability on each BACnet internetwork communicating across an IP network. Configure BBMD tables to enable unicast forwarding of broadcast messaging across Layer-3 IP subnets.

3.1.8 Plant Controllers

Equipment such as VFD's, chillers, and boilers shall have hardwired enable(start/stop), and status points from the plant controller, VFD's shall also have a hardwired speed command. Additionally, this equipment shall have a BACnet interface for monitoring.

3.1.9 Wiring Criteria

- a. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.
- b. Run all control wiring in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, or covered metal raceways, unless noted otherwise. All control wiring located inside mechanical rooms shall be in conduit or metallic tubing. All conduit and junction box covers shall be blue in color."
- c. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.
- d. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.
- e. Minimum conduit size is 3/4-inch, except 1/2-inch may be used from last junction box to the terminal device. Maximum conduit fill is 40% or the cable manufacturer's recommended amount whichever is less. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
- f. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
- g. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire, cable, and pneumatic tube at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system. Labels shall fully encircle the wire, cable, or tube. The single line text shall run parallel to the wire, cable, or tube and shall be repeated so as to be viewable without twirling or twisting the wire. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Label shall include type of network and destination of cable (ex. BACnet/AHU-1). Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" and panel board

and circuit number, or transformer location in the label. Number each pneumatic tube every six feet. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.

- h. Permanently display controller wiring diagram for each controller on the inside of the control cabinet door. Diagram shall be neatly lettered and taped or adhered with sticky back label.
- i. Conduit identification: All conduits shall be labeled at 36 inches from terminations, boxes, or bends. Labels shall be 3/8 inches black lettering on white background and indicate what system the conduit contains. Label shall be visible and legible from at least three sides with a minimum dimension of 1.9 inches x 4 inches. Conduit that includes power circuits shall be labeled with source panel and circuit, and destination cabinet or equipment.
- j. Each terminal device shall have its own terminal conduit run. Device boxes or devices shall not be used as "pass thru" for wiring.
- k. Conduit to equipment and devices shall be run tight to walls, and ceilings. Avoid conduit on the floor, i.e. conduit shall not block access to or past equipment. Flex conduit is to be used only when EMT or rigid conduit is not able to satisfy the application such as a transition to a sensor or equipment. Flex conduit shall be limited to a maximum length of 3 ft.
- l. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground if not defined on the electrical drawings. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
- m. Supervisory Building Controllers (SBC) shall be powered from a dedicated transformer for the SBC only. Each control cabinet shall have a dedicated 24 volt transformer. The 120 VAC power branch circuit shall be dedicated to the DDC control system. Factory provided transformers in equipment must be used as a source of power only for the control devices intended by the equipment manufacturer.
- n. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.
- o. All terminations in panels shall be made at a terminal block if not connected directly to a panel device, ie Field Controller, Supervisory Controller. No wire nuts are allowed in panels. High and low voltage wires must not land on the same terminal block unless they are separated and of a different color and/or clearly identified.
- p. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
- q. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated MS/TP and SA bus wiring, termination, end of line, and ground loop

problems.

- r. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.
- s. Control cabinets and wiring boxes must be clean of all debris.
- t. Low voltage cable must not be supported directly from "all thread" rod. If cabling/wiring is permitted to be run without conduit/raceway it must be supported using a retaining device such as a bridle ring or J hook, and where appropriate connected to the all thread rod using a standoff device.
- u. For serviceability, allow a minimum of 2 inches of exposed wire or cable from any termination point, i.e. between Panduit and field controller terminations.

3.1.10 Accessibility

Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors. Install power surge protection such that it is replaceable without removing other components.

3.1.11 Digital Controllers

- a. Install as stand alone control devices (see definitions).
- b. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment. Controllers must be installed in a manufacturer's required/recommended enclosure for each type of controller.
- c. Provide a dedicated analog output to each output device, such as variable frequency driven pump motors in an alternating arrangement.
- d. Equipment such as VFD's must have hardwired enable(start/stop), speed command and status points from the controller. Software points are not allowable. Additionally, this equipment shall have a BACnet interface for monitoring

3.1.12 Hand-Off-Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors, freeze protection thermostats, and emergency shut down switches to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.13 Emergency Shut Down Switches (ATFP)

Quantity and location as shown on the drawings. Switches must be hardwired such that all fans and dampers that circulate air between rooms, or between inside and outside must shut down/close regardless of equipment HOA switch position. ATFP circuit must be energized to allow equipment to operate; i.e. activation of the emergency shut down switch will de-energize the circuit and open relays at the equipment. Additionally, activation of the switch must signal the DDC system to shut all air moving equipment off/closed and initiate an alarm. Reset of the DDC system must

be manual.

3.1.14 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Do not use sensors designed for one application in a different application.

3.1.14.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of the sensor 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements.

3.1.14.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

- a. Probe Type: Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.
- b. Averaging Type (and coil freeze protection thermostats): Weave the capillary tube sensing element in a serpentine fashion perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports. Prevent contact between the capillary and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door shall be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors shall be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.14.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermal conductivity material within the well to fully coat the inserted sensor.

3.1.14.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors in weatherproof enclosures on the north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods and other areas that may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.15 Energy Meters

Provide and locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous and accumulated energy usage.

3.1.16 Damper Actuators

Where possible, mount actuators outside the air stream in accessible areas.

3.1.17 Pressure Sensors

Locate pressure sensors as indicated.

3.1.18 Pneumatic Tubing

Run tubing concealed in finished areas. Run tubing in conduit, such as EMT, in unfinished areas like mechanical rooms. For tubing enclosed in concrete, provide rigid metal conduit. Run tubing parallel and perpendicular to building walls. Use 5 foot maximum spacing between tubing supports. Polyethylene tubing over 3 feet long must be run in conduit such as EMT. With the compressor turned off, test each tubing system pneumatically at 1.5 times the working pressure and prove it air tight, locating and correcting leaks as applicable. Caulking joints is not permitted. Do not run tubing and electrical power conductors in the same conduit. All tubing must be terminated with an appropriate fitting designed for that purpose.

3.1.19 Component Identification Labeling

Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation. Components mounted above a ceiling or service hatch must also have the component identification visible from below. Examples: A VAV controller, or exhaust fan relay, identification would be included on the ceiling grid, or service hatch, in the area of the controller."

3.1.20 Network and Telephone Communication Lines

When telephone lines or network connections by the Government are required, provide the Contracting Officer at least 120 days advance notice of need. Provide one inch conduit and two (2) green Cat 6 cables from the point of connection of the BAS to the point of connection to the MRAN (most likely in the telephone equipment room). Cables must be terminated and tested.

3.2 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING or Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING SMALL HEATING/VENTILATING/COOLING SYSTEMS. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.

- b. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH EXISTING EMCS

Provide 16 hours of assistance to the Government with interfacing the BAS to the Base wide EMCS. The Government will make the final connection of the BAS to the MRAN. This 16 hours does not include completion or corrections to the installed BAS as defined in the contract documents. This 16 hours is for assisting the interface and for making revisions to the BAS that may be needed outside of the contract requirements. As-Built control drawings must be available for the EMCS operator performing the interfacing.

3.4 CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS

Provide three electronic and printed copies of a Controls System Operators Manual. The manual shall be specific to the project, written to actual project conditions, and provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide information in detail to clearly explain all operation requirements for the control system.

Provide with each manual: CDs of the project's control system drawings, control programs, data bases, graphics, and all items listed below. Include gateway back-up data and configuration tools where applicable. Provide CDs in jewel case with printed and dated project-specific labels on both the CD and the case. For text and drawings, use Adobe Acrobat or MS Office file types. When approved by the Government, AutoCAD and Visio files are allowed. Give files descriptive English names and organize in folders.

Provide printed manuals in sturdy 3-ring binders with a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, contract number, and the controls contractor name, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. Manuals shall include the following:

- a. A copy of the as-built control system (shop) drawings set, with all items specified under the paragraph SUBMITTALS. Indicate all field changes and modifications. As-Built Control Drawings shall be marked "As-Built" on the cover page and in the title block of each page. Revisions must be dated, may be hand or CAD annotated.
- b. A copy of the project's mechanical design drawings, including any official modifications and revisions.
- c. A copy of the project's approved Product Data submittals provided under the paragraph SUBMITTALS.
- d. A copy of the project's approved Performance Verification Testing Plan and Report.
- e. A copy of the project's approved final TAB Report.
- f. Printouts of all control system programs, including controller setup

pages if used. Include plain-English narratives of application programs, flowcharts, and source code.

- g. Printouts of all physical input and output object properties, including tuning values, alarm limits, calibration factors, and set points.
- h. A table entitled "AC Power Table" listing the electrical power source for each controller. Include the building electrical panel number, panel location, and circuit breaker number.
- i. The DDC manufacturer's hardware and software manuals in both print and CD format with printed project-specific labels. Include installation and technical manuals for all controller hardware, operator manuals for all controllers, programming manuals for all controllers, operator manuals for all workstation software, installation and technical manuals for the workstation and notebook, and programming manuals for the workstation and notebook software.
- j. A list of qualified control system service organizations for the work provided under this contract. Include their addresses and telephone numbers.
- k. A written statement entitled "Technical Support" stating the control system manufacturer or authorized representative will provide toll-free telephone technical support at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from project acceptance, will be furnished by experienced service technicians, and will be available during normal weekday working hours. Include the toll-free technical support telephone number.
- l. A written statement entitled "Software Upgrades" stating software and firmware patches and updates will be provided upon request at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from project acceptance. Include a table of all DDC system software and firmware provided under this contract, listing the original release dates, version numbers, part numbers, and serial numbers.
- m. Submit any and all updated field controller files, and BACnet Building Controller data base during the acceptance and warranty periods or as a result of a latent defect.

3.4.1 Storage Cabinets

In one project mechanical room, typically near the BACnet Building Controller provide a wall-mounted storage cabinet with hinged doors. In addition to the number of manuals specified above, provide an additional copy of the manuals in this mechanical room storage cabinet. Provide cabinets large enough to hold the entire set of Controls System Operators Manuals, and the HVAC operation and maintenance manuals provided under Division 15 MECHANICAL. Locate cabinets adjacent to DDC control panels where applicable. Have each cabinet's proposed installation site approved in advance by the Contracting Officer and the BAS Owner. Prominently label each cabinet with the wording "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS." Prominently label each binder with the wording "MECHANICAL ROOM COPY - DO NOT REMOVE."

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)

3.5.1 General

The PVT shall demonstrate compliance of the control system work with the contract requirements. The PVT shall be performed by the Contractor and **may be** witnessed by the Government. If the project is phased, provide separate testing for each phase. A Pre-PVT meeting to review the **Pre-PVT Checklist** is required to coordinate all aspects of the PVT and shall include the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the BAS Owner.

3.5.2 Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed testing for Government approval. Develop the PVT Plan specifically for the control system in this contract. The PVT Plan shall be a clear list of test items arranged in a logical sequence. **It shall include each and all sequences of all controllers. Include sequence tested, intended test procedure, required assisted personnel (such as the mechanical contractor), the expected response, and the pass/fail criteria for every component tested. Include pass/fail column for test, and space for comments, signature and date lines for Contractor's PVT administrator and Contractor's QA representative. The PVT plan shall include the prescriptive pre-PVT check list in addition to the Contractor generated controller specific testing sequences. The final part of the PVT Report shall be 48 hour trends. Propose criteria for the trends, ie, change of state, change of value with the trigger value, time in the PVT Plan.**

3.5.3 PVT Sample Size

Test all controllers unless otherwise directed. Trends will be reported on all central plant equipment and primary air handling unit controllers, and 20% of terminal controllers such as VAV boxes and fan coil units.

3.5.4 Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

Submit the following as a part of the PVT Plan and the PVT Report. Each item shall include a column for the Contractor's initial/date. This form may be a general form applicable to all controllers and submitted only once in the PVT Plan. Each controller shall have an individual checklist with controller title and identified in the PVT Report..

- a. Verify all mechanical installation work is successfully completed **and started up by the appropriate personnel.**
- b. Verify all required control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
- c. Verify the installed control system architecture matches approved drawings.
- d. Verify all control circuits operate at the proper voltage and are free from grounds or faults.
- e. Verify all required surge protection is installed.
- f. Verify the A/C Power Table specified in the paragraph CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS is accurate.

- g. Verify all DDC network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
- h. Verify each digital controller's programming is backed up.
- i. Verify all wiring, components, and panels are properly labeled.
- j. Verify all required points are programmed into devices.
- k. Verify all valve and actuator zero and span adjustments are set properly. List each device and span for that device. label device with span setting and adjustment date.
- l. Verify all sensor readings are accurate and calibrated. List each sensor, sensor reading, and measured value. Label device with calibrated value and the calibration date.
- m. Verify each control valve and actuator goes to normal position upon loss of power. List each device and normal position.
- n. Verify each controller works properly in stand-alone mode by disconnecting the BACnet bus.

3.5.5 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

- a. Conduct PVT after approval of the PVT Plan. Notify the Contracting Officer of the planned PVT at least 15 days prior to testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform the testing. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of the PVT. Ensure that testing personnel are regularly employed in the testing and calibration of DDC systems. Using the project's as-built control system (shop) drawings, the project's mechanical design drawings, and the approved PVT Plan, conduct the PVT.
- b. During testing, identify any items that do not meet the contract requirements and if time permits, conduct immediate repairs and re-test. Otherwise, deficiencies shall be investigated, corrected, and re-tested later. Document each deficiency and corrective action taken.
- c. If re-testing is required, follow the procedures for the initial PVT. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.5.6 Controller Capability and Labeling

Test the following for each controller:

- a. Memory: Demonstrate that programmed data, parameters, and trend/ alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
- b. Direct Connect Interface: Demonstrate the ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as specified in the manufacturer's technical literature.

- c. Stand Alone Ability: Demonstrate controllers provide stable and reliable stand-alone operation using default values for values normally read over the network.
- d. Wiring and AC Power: Demonstrate the ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source using the AC Power Table. Demonstrate the ability to match wiring labels easily with the control drawings. Demonstrate the ability to locate a controller's location using the BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic and floor plans.
- e. Nameplates and Tags: Show the nameplates and tags are accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, devices, sensors, and actuators.

3.5.7 Workstation and Software Operation

For every user workstation or notebook provided:

- a. Show points lists agree with naming conventions.
- b. Show that graphics are complete.
- c. Show the UPS operates as specified.

3.5.8 BACnet Communications and Interoperability Areas

- a. Data Presentation: On each BACnet Operator Workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
- b. Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate the ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on the network.
- c. Setpoint and Parameter Modifications: Show the ability to modify all setpoints and tuning parameters in the sequence of control or listed on project schedules. Modifications are made with BACnet messages and write services initiated by an operator using workstation graphics, or by completing a field in a menu with instructional text.
- d. Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Show all BACnet devices are installed and configured to perform BACnet read/write services directly (without the need for operator or workstation intervention), to implement the project sequence of operation, and to share global data.
- e. Alarm and Event Management: Show that alarms/events are installed and prioritized according to the BAS Owner. Demonstrate time delays and other logic is set up to avoid nuisance tripping, e.g., no status alarms during unoccupied times or high supply air during cold morning start-up. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can read and write alarm/event parameters for all standard BACnet event types. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can change routing (BACnet notification classes) for each alarm/event including the destination, priority, day of week, time of day, and the type of transition involved (types of transition include but are not limited to the following: TO-OFF NORMAL and TO-NORMAL).
- f. Schedule Lists: Show that schedules are configured for start/stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in the sequence of operations.

- g. Schedule Display and Modification: Show the ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for the calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
- h. Archival Storage of Data: Show that data archiving is handled by the operator workstation/server, and local trend archiving and display is accomplished with BACnet Trend Log objects.
- i. Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Show that an operator with sufficient privilege can change the logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- j. Device and Network Management: Show the following capabilities:
 - (1) Display of Device Status Information
 - (2) Display of BACnet Object Information
 - (3) Silencing Devices that are Transmitting Erroneous Data
 - (4) Time Synchronization
 - (5) Remote Device Reinitialization
 - (6) Backup and Restore Device Programming and Master Database(s)
 - (7) Configuration Management of Half-Routers, Routers and BBMDs

3.5.9 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation. Use read/write property services to globally read and modify parameters over the internetwork.

3.5.10 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

For all control loops tested, give the Government trend graphs of the control variable over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a 20 percent sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot and undershoot. If the process does not allow a 20 percent set point change, use the largest change possible. Show that once the new set point is reached, it is stable and maintained. Control loop trend data shall be in real-time with the time between data points 30 seconds or less.

3.5.11 [Performance Verification Testing Report](#)

Upon successful completion of the PVT, submit a PVT Report to the Government and prior to the Government taking use and possession of the facility. Do not submit the report until all problems are corrected and successfully re-tested. The report shall include the annotated PVT Plan used during the PVT. Where problems were identified, explain each problem and the corrective action taken. Include a written certification that the installation and testing of the control system is complete and meets all of the contract's requirements.

3.5.12 Bus Waveform Report

Provide printed wave form of the MS/TP bus(es). Use an oscilloscope to test and record the wave form of each bus. This wave form is useful in identifying and troubleshooting bus problems such as inappropriate taps, grounds, end of line terminations and poor connections. Identify each graphic with bus name, location, date and time, and instrument used. Include the resistor sizes needed at each Bus End of Line (EOL). Include a list of the EOL devices.

3.5.13 Performance Verification Testing Acceptance Testing Season One

After acceptance of the PVT Report, demonstrate proper and stable operation of the DDC System. During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR and BAS owner, random selections of sequences reported in the PVT Report. Equipment, controllers, devices, and sequences for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. As-built control drawings must be for use and verification at acceptance testing. Field acceptance testing includes verification of the PVT for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All pumps, chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of terminals such as VAV and fan coil units.

Group 3: 25 percent of supply fans, and exhaust fans.

If any of the acceptance testing is found to not operate correctly, terminate verification for the given group. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised PVT Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report with the COTR. After the PVT has been accepted, submit the revised controller files and BACnet Building Controller database.

3.5.14 Performance Verification Testing Acceptance Testing Season Two

A minimum of 3 months after initial acceptance of the DDC system and in the opposite season of heating and cooling, demonstrate proper and stable operation of the DDC system. During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR and BAS owner, random selections of sequences reported in the PCT Report. Equipment, controllers, devices, and sequences for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Field acceptance testing includes verification of the PVT for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All pumps, chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of terminals such as VAV and fan coil units.

Group 3: 25 percent of supply fans, and exhaust fans.

If any of the acceptance testing is found to not operate correctly, terminate verification for the given group. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised PVT Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report with the COTR. After the PVT has been accepted, submit the revised controller files and BACnet Building Controller database.

3.6 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with two years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar BACnet DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times and location with the Contracting Officer and BAS Owner after receiving approval of the training course documentation. Training shall take place at the job site or a nearby Government-furnished location. A training day shall occur during normal working hours, last no longer than 8 hours and include a one-hour break for lunch and two additional 15-minute breaks. The project's approved Controls System Operators Manual shall be used as the training text. The Contractor shall ensure the manuals are submitted, approved, and available to hand out to the trainees before the start of training.

3.6.1 Training Documentation

Submit training documentation for review 30 days minimum before training. Documentation shall include an agenda for each training day, objectives, a synopsis of each lesson, and the instructor's background and qualifications. The training documentation can be submitted at the same time as the project's Controls System Operators Manual.

3.6.2 Phase I Training - Fundamentals

The Phase I training session shall last one day and be conducted in a classroom environment with complete audio-visual aids provided by the contractor. Provide each trainee a printed 8.5 by 11 inch hard-copy of all visual aids used. Upon completion of the Phase I Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system fundamentals. **As-Built control drawings must be used for training.** The training session shall include the following:

- a. BACnet fundamentals (objects, services, addressing) and how/where they are used on this project
- b. This project's list of control system components
- c. This project's list of points and objects
- d. This project's device and network communication architecture
- e. This project's sequences of control, and:
- f. Alarm capabilities
- g. Trending capabilities
- h. Troubleshooting communication errors
- i. Troubleshooting hardware errors

3.6.3 Phase II Training - Operation

Provide Phase II Training shortly after completing Phase I Training. The Phase II training session shall last one day and be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. Upon completion of

the Phase II Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training session shall include the following:

- a. A walk-through tour of the mechanical system and the installed DDC components (components include but are not limited to the following: controllers, valves, dampers, surge protection, switches, thermostats, and sensors)
- b. A discussion of the components and functions at each DDC panel
- c. Logging-in and navigating at each operator interface type
- d. Using each operator interface to find, read, and write to specific controllers and objects
- e. Modifying and downloading control program changes
- f. Modifying setpoints
- g. Creating, editing, and viewing trends
- h. Creating, editing, and viewing alarms
- i. Creating, editing, and viewing operating schedules and schedule objects
- j. Backing-up and restoring programming and data bases
- k. Modifying graphic text, backgrounds, dynamic data displays, and links to other graphics
- l. Creating new graphics and adding new dynamic data displays and links
- m. Alarm and Event management
- n. Adding and removing network devices

-- End of Section --

EQUIPMENT NAMES

DESCRIPTION	EQUIPMENT NAME
air handler 1, air handling unit 1	AH1
Building	BLDG
Boiler 1	BLR1
Chiller 1	CHR1
Condenser 1	COND1
Cooling tower 1	CT1
Cooling tower 1 fan	CT1F
Cooling tower 1 pump	CT1P
condenser water	CW
condenser water pump 1	CWP1
exhaust fan 1	EF1
Evaporator 1	EVAP1
heat exchanger 1	HEX1
high pressure steam	HPS
low pressure steam	LPS
make up air fan 1	MAF1
medium pressure steam	MPS
primary chilled water	PCHW
primary chilled water pump 1	PCHWP1
primary hot water	PHW
primary hot water pump 1	PHWP1
return fan 1	RF1
secondary chilled water	SCHW
secondary chilled water pump 1	SCHWP1
secondary hot water	SHW
secondary hot water pump 1	SHWP1
System	SYS
terminal air blender 1, fan powered	TAB1
tertiary chilled water	TCHW
tertiary chilled water pump 1	TCHWP1
tertiary hot water	THW
tertiary hot water pump 1	THWP1
variable air volume box 1	VAV1
occupied zone 1 thru 999	ZN1
Common zone	ZNT

OBJECT NAMES

Point Name	Description	BACnet Command
ACHWS-SP	Actual CHW Temperature Setpoint	Read/Write
ACLG-SP	Actual Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
ADA-SP	Actual Discharge Setpoint	Read/Write
AHTG-SP	Actual Heating Setpoint	Read/Write
AHWS-SP	Actual HW Supply Temperature Setpoint	Read/Write
ASA-SP	Actual Supply Air Setpoint	Read/Write
ASTATIC-SP	Actual Static Pressure Setpoint	Read/Write
AUTOCAL-C	Autocalibrate Command	Read/Write
AUTOCAL-STATE	Autocalibration Status	Read
AVEMA-T	Average Mixed Air Temperature	Read
AVEZN-T	Average Zone Temperature	Read
AZN-SP	Actual Zone Setpoint	Read/Write
BLDG-P	Building Static Pressure	Read
BLR1-A	Boiler 1 Alarm	Read
BLR1-EN	Boiler 1 Enable	Read/Write
BLR1EW-T	Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	Read
BLR1-FS	Boiler 1 Flow Switch	Read
BLR1LW-T	Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
BLR1-S	Boiler 1 Status	Read
BLR1SP-O	Boiler 1 Setpoint Output	Read/Write
BLR2-A	Boiler 2 Alarm	Read
BLR2EW-T	Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	Read
BLR2-FS	Boiler 2 Flow Switch	Read
BLR2LW-T	Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
BLR2-S	Boiler 2 Status	Read
BLR3-A	Boiler 3 Alarm	Read
BLR3EW-T	Boiler 3 Entering Water Temperature	Read
BLR3-FS	Boiler 3 Flow Switch	Read
BLR3LW-T	Boiler 3 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
BLR3-S	Boiler 3 Status	Read
BLR4-A	Boiler 4 Alarm	Read
BLR4EW-T	Boiler 4 Entering Water Temperature	Read
BLR4-FS	Boiler 4 Flow Switch	Read
BLR4LW-T	Boiler 4 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
BLR4-S	Boiler 4 Status	Read
BLR-SP	Boiler Setpoint	Read/Write
BLR-SP-O	Boiler Setpoint Output	Read/Write
BOX-LOAD	Box Terminal Load	Read
BOXMODE	Box Mode	Read
BP1-C	Boiler Pump 1 Command	Read/Write
BP1-S	Boiler Pump 1 Status	Read
BYPDMP-O	Bypass Damper Output	Read/Write
CC-T	Cooling Coil Temperature	Read
CD-P	Cold Deck Pressure	Read
CDS-D-A	Cold Deck Smoke Detector Alarm	Read
CD-T	Cold Deck Temperature	Read
CH1-A	Chiller 1 Alarm	Read
CH1-C	Chiller 1 Command	Read/Write
CH1CHWE-T	Chiller 1 CHW Entering Temperature	Read
CH1CHWL-T	Chiller 1 CHW Leaving Temperature	Read
CH1CL-O	Chiller 1 Current Limit Output	Read

OBJECT NAMES

CH1CWE-T	Chiller 1 CW Entering Temperature	Read
CH1CWL-T	Chiller 1 CW Leaving Temperature	Read
CH1-E	Chiller 1 Enable	Read/Write
CH1-S	Chiller 1 Status	Read
CH1SP-O	Chiller 1 Setpoint Output	Read/Write
CH1-UNL	Chiller 1 Unloader	Read
CH2-A	Chiller 2 Alarm	Read
CH2-C	Chiller 2 Command	Read
CH2-S	Chiller 2 Status	Read
CH2-UNL	Chiller 2 Unloader	Read
CH-C	Chiller Command	Read
CH-E	Chiller Enable	Read/Write
CHNGOVER-DIFF	Changeover Differential	Read
CHNGOVER-DLY	Changeover Delay	Read
CH-S	Chiller Status	Read
CH-SP	Chiller Setpoint	Read/Write
CHW-DP	Chilled Water Differential Pressure	Read
CHWDP-SP	Chilled Water Differential Pressure Setpoint	Read/Write
CHWDT-SP	CHW Differential Temperature Setpoint	Read
CHWGPM-F	Chilled Water GPM Flow	Read
CHWGPM-SP	Chilled Water GPM Setpoint	Read/Write
CHWP-C	Chilled Water Pump Command	Read/Write
CHWP-S	Chilled Water Pump Status	Read
CHWR-T	Chilled Water Return Temperature	Read
CHWS-SP	Chilled Water Supply Temperature Setpoint	Read/Write
CHWS-T	Chilled Water Supply Temperature	Read
CHWV-O	Chilled Water Valve Output	Read/Write
CLG1-C	Cooling Stage 1 Command	Read/Write
CLGDA-SP	Cooling Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint	Read
CLG-O	Cooling Valve Output	Read/Write
CLG-O	Cooling Output	Read/Write
CLGOCC-SP	Occupied Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
CLGUNOCC-SP	Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
CMP1-A	Compressor 1 Alarm	Read
CMP1-C	Compressor 1 Command	Read/Write
CMP1EVAP-P	Compressor 1 Evaporation Pressure	Read
CMP2-A	Compressor 2 Alarm	Read
CMP2-C	Compressor 2 Command	Read/Write
CMP2EVAP-P	Compressor 2 Evaporation Pressure	Read
COMMON-SP	Common Setpoint	Read/Write
COND-T	Condensate Temperature	Read
CT1-C	Cooling Tower 1 Command	Read/Write
CT1ISOV-C	Cooling Tower 1 Isolation Valve Command	Read/Write
CT1-S	Cooling Tower 1 Status	Read
CTV-O	Cooling Tower Valve Output	Read/Write
CWP1-C	Condenser Water Pump 1 Command	Read/Write
CWP1-S	Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	Read
CWR-T	Condenser Water Return Temperature	Read
CW-SP	Condenser Water Setpoint	Read/Write
CWS-T	Condenser Water Supply Temperature	Read
DA1-P	Discharge Air Static Pressure 1	Read
DADEHUM-SP	Discharge Air Dehumidification Setpoint	Read/Write

OBJECT NAMES

DA-F	Discharge Air Flow	Read
DA-H	Discharge Air Humidity	Read
DAMPER-O	Damper Output	Read/Write
DA-P	Discharge Air Static Pressure	Read
DAPHI-A	Discharge Air High Duct Pressure	Read
DAP-SP	Duct Static Pressure Setpoint	Read/Write
DA-SD	Discharge Air Smoke Detector	Read
DA-SP	Discharge Air Setpoint	Read/Write
DA-SP-HL	Discharge Air Setpoint High Limit	Read/Write
DA-SP-LL	Discharge Air Setpoint Low Limit	Read/Write
DA-STATIC-SP	Discharge Air Static Pressure Setpoint	Read/Write
DA-T	Discharge Air Temperature	Read
DATCLGUNOCC-SP	Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
DATHTGUNOCC-SP	Unoccupied Heating Setpoint	Read/Write
DA-VP	Discharge Air Velocity Pressure	Read
DCPL-F	Decouple Loop Flow	Read
DCPL-S	Decouple Loop Direction	Read
DCPL-T	Decouple Loop Temperature	Read
DEHUM-SP	Dehumidification Setpoint	Read/Write
DPR-C	Damper Command	Read/Write
DPR-O	Damper Output	Read/Write
DTC-T	Dual Temp Coil Temperature	Read
DTP-C	Dual Temp Pump Command	Read/Write
DTP-S	Dual Temp Pump Status	Read
DTR-T	Dual Temp Return Temperature	Read
DTS-T	Dual Temp Supply Temperature	Read
DTV-O	Dual Temp Valve Output	Read/Write
EAFILTER_S	Exhaust Air Filter Status	Read
ECON-C	Economizer Command	Read/Write
ECON-S	Economizer Status	Read
EF1-C	Exhaust Fan 1 Command	Read/Write
EF1-S	Exhaust Fan 1 Status	Read
EF2-C	Exhaust Fan 2 Command	Read/Write
EF2-S	Exhaust Fan 2 Status	Read
EF3-C	Exhaust Fan 3 Command	Read/Write
EF3-S	Exhaust Fan 3 Status	Read
EF4-C	Exhaust Fan 4 Command	Read/Write
EF4-S	Exhaust Fan 4 Status	Read
EF-C	Exhaust Fan Command	Read/Write
EF-S	Exhaust Fan Status	Read
EFFCLG-SP	Effective Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
EFFHTG-SP	Effective Heating Setpoint	Read/Write
EF-S	Exhaust Fan Status	Read
EMER-RST	Emergency Reset Switch	Read/Write
ERU-E	Energy Recovery Unit Enable	Read/Write
E-STOP	Emergency Stop Switch	Read/Write
FAN-C	Fan Command	Read/Write
FA-SD	Fire Alarm Shutdown	Read/Write
FFILTER-A	Final Filter Alarm	Read
FFILTER-DP	Final Filter Differential Pressure	Read
FILTER-S	Filter Status	Read
FLOERR	Average Flow Error	Read

OBJECT NAMES

FLOWPID-C	Flow PID Command	Read/Write
FLOW-S	Flow Switch Status	Read
FLOW-SP	Flow Setpoint	Read/Write
FSD1-S	Fire Smoke Damper 1 Status	Read
FSD2-S	Fire Smoke Damper 2 Status	Read
FSD3-S	Fire Smoke Damper 3 Status	Read
FSD-S	Fire Smoke Damper Status	Read
GAS-MTR	Gas Meter Accumulator	Read
HD-P	Hot Deck Pressure	Read
HDS-D-A	Hot Deck Smoke Detector Alarm	Read
HD-T	Hot Deck Temperature	Read
HIDAP-A	High Discharge Air pressure Alarm	Read
HRW-C	Heat Recovery Wheel Command	Read/Write
HRW-S	Heat Recovery Wheel Status	Read
HT-A	High Temperature Alarm	Read
HTG1-C	Heating Stage 1 Command	Read/Write
HTG2-C	Heating Stage 2 Command	Read/Write
HTGCLG-S	AHU Heating/Cooling Status	Read
HTGDA-SP	Heating Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint	Read/Write
HTG-O	Heating Output	Read/Write
HUMSEN-A	Humidity Sensor Failure	Read
HUM-SP	Humidifier Setpoint	Read/Write
HUMV-O	Humidifier Valve Output	Read/Write
HWB-T	Heating Water Bridge Temperature	Read
HW-DP	Hot Water Differential Pressure	Read
HW-DTS-HL	Hot Water Dual Temp Supply High Limit	Read/Write
HW-DTS-LL	Hot Water Dual Temp Supply Low Limit	Read/Write
HW-OA-HL	Hot Water Outdoor Air Reset High Limit	Read/Write
HW-OA-LL	Hot Water Outdoor Air Reset Low Limit	Read/Write
HWP-C	Hot Water Pump Command	Read/Write
HWP-O	Hot Water Valve Output	Read/Write
HWP-S	Hot Water Pump Status	Read
HWP-S	Hot Water Pump Status	Read
HWR-T	Hot Water Return Temperature	Read
HWS-BTU-h	Hot Water System BTU/h	Read
HWS-HI	Hot Water Supply High (Reset)	Read/Write
HWS-kW-h	Hot Water System kW/h	Read
HWS-LO	Hot Water Supply Low (Reset)	Read/Write
HW-SP-HL	Hot Water Setpoint High Limit	Read/Write
HW-SP-LL	Hot Water Setpoint Low Limit	Read/Write
HWS-SP	Hot Water Supply Setpoint	Read/Write
HWS-T	Hot Water Supply Temperature	Read
HWS-W-h	Hot Water System Watt per Hour	Read
HX-EN	Heat Exchanger Enable	Read/Write
HXMV-O	Heat Exchanger Mixing Valve Output	Read/Write
HXV-O	Heat Exchanger Valve Output	Read/Write
IV-O	Inlet Vane Output	Read/Write
LIFT-STA_AIR-A	Lift Station Air Pressure Alarm	Read
LIFT-STA_LEVEL-A	Lift Station Level Alarm	Read
LIFT-STA_P1-A	Lift Station Pump 1 Alarm	Read
LIFT-STA_P1-S	Lift Station Pump 1 Status	Read
LIFT-STA_POWER-A	Lift Station Power Alarm	Read

OBJECT NAMES

LOWVOLTA	Low Voltage Alarm	Read
LL-A	low Limit Alarm	Read
LT-A	Low Temperature Alarm	Read
MAD-O	Mixed Air Damper Output	Read
MANUALOVERRIDE	Manual Override	Read
MA-P	Mixed Air Static Pressure	Read
MA-STATIC-SP	Mixed Air Static Pressure Setpoint	Read/Write
MA-T	Mixed Air Temperature	Read
MINOAD-SP	Minimum Outdoor Air Damper Setpoint	Read/Write
MIX-O	Mixing Valve Output	Read/Write
MOAD-O	Minimum Outdoor Air Damper Output	Read/Write
MOTOROVRD	Motor Overload	Read
MR-T	Mechanical Room Temperature	Read
OA-CFM	Outdoor Air Cubic Feet per Minute	Read
OACFM-SP	Outdoor Air Cubic Feet per Minute Setpoint	Read/Write
OACHNGOVER-SP	Outdoor Air Changeover Setpoint	Read/Write
OACLG-LL	Outdoor Air Cooling Low Limit	Read
OAD-C	Outdoor Air Damper Command	Read/Write
OAD-O	Outdoor Air Damper Output	Read/Write
OAD-S	Outdoor Air Damper Status	Read
OA-F	Outdoor Air Flow	Read
OAFILTER-S	Outdoor Air Filter Status	Read
OAF-SP	Outdoor Air Flow Setpoint	Read/Write
OA-H	Outdoor Air Humidity	Read
OA-MIN	Outdoor Air Minimum Cubic Feet per Minute	Read/Write
OA-P	Outdoor Air Static Pressure	Read
OA-Q	Outdoor Air Quality	Read
OA-SP-HL	Outdoor Air Setpoint High Limit	Read/Write
OA-SP-LL	Outdoor Air Setpoint Low Limit	Read/Write
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature	Read
OAT-HI	Outdoor Air Temperature High (Reset)	Read/Write
OA-T-LL	Outdoor Air Temperature Low Limit	Read/Write
OA-T-LL-S	Outdoor Air Temperature Low Limit Status (Enabled)	Read/Write
OAT-LO	Outdoor Air Temperature Low (Reset)	Read/Write
OA-VP	Outdoor Air Velocity Pressure	Read
OCC-C	Occupied Command	Read/Write
OCCCLGBIAS	Occupied Cooling Bias	Read
OCCHTGBIAS	Occupied Heating Bias	Read
OCCHTG-SP	Occupied Heating Setpoint	Read/Write
OCC-OVERRIDE	Occupancy Override	Read/Write
OCC-S	Occupancy Status	Read
OCC-SCHEDULE	Occupancy Schedule	Read
OCLG-SP	Occupied Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
OHTG-SP	Occupied Heating Setpoint	Read/Write
OVER-TMR	Override Timer	Read
PCHWP1-C	Primary Chilled Water Pump 1 Command	Read/Write
PFILTER-A	Pre-filter Alarm	Read
PFILTER-DP	Pre-filter Differential Pressure	Read
PH-O	Preheat Valve Output	Read/Write
PH-SP	Preheat Setpoint	Read/Write
PH-T	Preheat Temperature	Read
PHWP1-C	Primary Hot Water Pump 1 Command	Read/Write

OBJECT NAMES

PHWP1-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 1 Status	Read
PHWP2-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 2 Status	Read
PHWP3-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 3 Status	Read
PHWP4-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 4 Status	Read
PHWP-C	Primary Hot Water Pump Command	Read/Write
PHWP-S	Primary Hot Water Pump Status	Read
PHWR-T	Primary Hot Water Return Temperature	Read
PHWS-T	Primary Hot Water Supply Temperature	Read
Power Fail	Power Failure	Read
RAD-O	Return Air Damper Output	Read/Write
RA-F	Return Airflow Rate	Read
RA-H	Return Air Humidity	Read
RA-P	Return Air Static Pressure	Read
RAPHI-A	Relief Air High Duct Pressure	Read
RAPLO-A	Return Air Low Duct Pressure	Read
RASD-A	Return Air Smoke Detector Alarm	Read
RA-T	Return Air Temperature	Read
RAT-HI-A	High Temperature Alarm	Read
RAT-LO-A	Low Temperature Alarm	Read
RA-VP	Return Air Velocity Pressure	Read
RF-C	Return Fan Command	Read/Write
RF-O	Return Fan Output	Read/Write
RF-S	Return Fan Status	Read
RH-O	Reheat Output	Read/Write
RTU1-C	Rooftop Unit 1 Command	Read/Write
RTU1-S	Rooftop Unit 1 Status	Read
RTU2-C	Rooftop Unit 2 Command	Read/Write
RTU2-S	Rooftop Unit 2 Status	Read
RTU3-C	Rooftop Unit 3 Command	Read/Write
RTU3-S	Rooftop Unit 3 Status	Read
SA-F	Supply Airflow Rate	Read
SAFLOW-SP	Supply Flow Setpoint	Read/Write
SA-P	Supply Air Static Pressure	Read
SASD-A	Supply Air Smoke Detector	Read
SA-T	Supply Air Temperature	Read
SCHW-F	Secondary Chilled Water Flow	Read
SCHWP1-C	Secondary Chilled Water Pump 1 Command	Read/Write
SCHWP1-O	Secondary Chilled Water Pump 1 Output	Read/Write
SCHWP1-S	Secondary Chilled Water Pump 1 Status	Read
SCHWP1-S	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Status	Read
SCHWR-T	Secondary CHW Return Temperature	Read
SCHWS-T	Secondary CHW Supply Temperature	Read
SCLG-SP	Standby Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
SDES-S	Supply Air Damper End Switch Status	Read
SDWN-C	Shutdown Command	Read/Write
SF-A	Supply Fan Alarm	Read
SF-C	Supply Fan Command	Read/Write
SF-FAULT	Supply Fan Fault Cycle	Read
SF-HZ	Supply Fan Output Frequency	Read
SF-KWH	Supply Fan Kilowatt Hours	Read
SF-O	Supply Fan Output	Read/Write
SF-RPM	Supply Fan Motor Speed	Read

OBJECT NAMES

SF-S	Supply Fan Status	Read
SHTG-SP	Standby Heating Setpoint	Read/Write
SHUTDOWN	Shutdown	Read/Write
SHUTDOWN-S	Shutdown Status	Read
SHW-F	Secondary Hot Water Flow	Read
SHWP1-C	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Command	Read/Write
SHWP1-O	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Output	Read/Write
SHWP1-S	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Status	Read
SHWP2-C	Secondary Hot Water Pump 2 Command	Read/Write
SHWP2-O	Secondary Hot Water Pump 2 Output	Read/Write
SHWP2-S	Secondary Hot Water Pump 2 Status	Read
SHWP-ROT	Secondary Hot Water Pump Rotate	Read/Write
SHWR-T	Secondary Hot Water Return Temperature	Read
SHWS-T	Secondary Hot Water Supply Temperature	Read
SMKNEG-A	Smoke Negative Alarm	Read
SMKPOS-A	Smoke Positive Alarm	Read

OBJECT GROUPING

AHU		
SYSTEM-E	System Enable	R/W
OCC-C	Occupied Command	R/W
DA-T	Discharge Air Temperature	R
ADA-SP	Actual Discharge Air Setpoint	R/W
RA-T	Return Air Temperature	R
SF-C	Supply Fan Command	R/W
SF-S	Supply Fan Status	R
SF-O	Supply Fan Output	R/W
SF-HZ	Supply Fan Output Frequency	R
SF-RPM	Supply Fan Motor Speed	R
SF-KWH	Supply Fan Kilowatt Hours	R
SF-FAULT	Supply Fan Fault Code	R
DA-P	Discharge Air Static Pressure	R
ASTATIC-SP	Actual Static Pressure Setpoint	R/W
DTV-O	Dual Temperature Valve Output	R/W
SUMDA-SP	Summer Discharge Air Setpoint	R/W
SUMRA-SP-HL	Summer Return Air Setpoint High Limit	
SUMSTATIC-SP-HL	Summer Static Setpoint High Limit	
SUMRA-SP-LL	Summer Return Air Setpoint Low Limit	
SUMSTATIC-SP-LL	Summer Static Setpoint Low Limit	
WINSTATIC-SP	Winter Static Pressure Setpoint	
WINRA-SP-HL	Winter Return Air Setpoint High Limit	
WINDA-SP-LL	Winter Discharge Air Setpoint Low Limit	
WINRA-SP-LL	Winter Return Air Setpoint Low Limit	
WINDA-SP-HL	Winter Discharge Air Setpoint High Limit	
LL-A	Low Limit Alarm	
HIDAP-A	High Discharge Air Pressure Alarm	
SUMWIN-C	Summer/Winter Command	
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature	

AHU-VAV	
SYSTEM-E	System Enable
SYSTEM-M	System Mode
OCC-C	Occupied Command
DPR-O	Damper Output
SA-F	Supply Air Flow
FLOW-SP	Flow Setpoint

OBJECT GROUPING

VAV

SYSTEM-E	System Enable
SYSTEM-M	System Mode
OCC-C	Occupied Command
ZN-T	Zone Temperature
WC-ADJ	Warm/Cool Adjust
SF-C	Supply Fan Command
ACLG-SP	Actual Cooling Setpoint
OCLG-SP	Occupied Cooling Setpoint
AHTG-SP	Actual Heating Setpoint
OHTG-SP	Occupied Heating Setpoint
SA-F	Supply Air Flow
FLOW-SP	Flow Setpoint
DPR-O	Supply Air Damper Output
SUMWIN-C	Summer/Winter Command
FLOWPID-C	Flow PID Command

ERU

SYSTEM-E	System Enable
OCC-C	Occupied Command
DA-T	Discharge Air Temperature
ADA-SP	Actual Discharge Air Setpoint
ERU-E	Energy Recovery Unit Enable
SF-S	Supply Fan Status
EF-S	Exhaust Fan Status
WHEEL-S	Wheel Status
DTV-O	Dual Temperature Valve Output
SUMDA-SP	Summer Discharge Air Setpoint
WINDA-SP	Winter Discharge Air Setpoint
OACLG-LL	Outdoor Air Cooling Low Limit
LL-A	Low Limit Alarm
OAFILTER-S	Outdoor Air Filter Status
EAFILTER-S	Exhaust Air Filter Status
SUMWIN-C	Summer/Winter Command
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature

OBJECT GROUPING

DTWS	
SYSTEM-E	System Enable
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature
SUM-SW	Summer Switch
WIN-SW	Winter Switch
SUMWIN-S	Summer/Winter Status
DTS-T	Dual Temp Supply Temperature
DTR-T	Dual Temp Return Temperature
DTP-C	Dual Temperature Pump Command
DTP-S	Dual Temperature Pump Status
CH-E	Chiller Enable
CHWP-C	Chiller Water Pump Command
CHWP-S	Chilled Water Pump Status
HWP-C	Hot Water Pump Command
HWP-S	Hot Water Pump Status
HWS-T	Hot Water Supply Temperature
STMVLV-O	Steam Valve Output
AHWS-SP	Actual HW Supply Temperature Setpoint
OA-SP-LL	Outdoor Air Setpoint Low Limit
HW-SP-HL	Hot Water Setpoint High Limit
OA-SP-HL	Outdoor Air Setpoint High Limit
HW-SP-LL	Hot Water Setpoint Low Limit
CHNGOVER-DLY	Change Over Delay

ENERGY MANAGEMENT POINTS	
EMTR	Electric Meter
GMTR	Gas Meter

SECTION 23 52 43.00 20

LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 (2017; Errata 2018) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

ANSI/ASHRAE 103-2017 (2017) Method of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IV (2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2017) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASME CSD-1 (2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)

HYI-005 (2008) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial)

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)

NBBI NB-23 PART 1 (2013) National Board Inspection Code - Part 1 Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2016; SUPP 2016) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (2016) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (2018) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-B-18897 (Rev F; CANC Notice 1) Boilers, Steam and Hot Water, Watertube (Straight Bare and Finned Tube), Cast Iron and Firebox, Packaged Type (40,000 to 35,000,000 BTU/HR Thermal Output Capacity)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1738 (2010; Reprint Nov 2014) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV

UL 353 (1994; Reprint Nov 2011) Standard for Limit Controls

UL 795 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Boiler shall be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes. The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The boiler shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The boiler shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 - IP Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the BTS2000 Standard. The boiler shall be certified for indoor installation. The boiler's Thermal Efficiency shall be verified through third party testing by the Hydronics Institute Division of AHRI and listed in the AHRI Certification Directory.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Boiler must be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes. Boiler must be designed and tested in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, NFPA 70 and ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9. Boiler must be installed in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Paint boiler in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4.1 Boiler Installation Requirements

1.4.1.1 Location

Install Boiler(s) and associated hot water pumps in a mechanical room inside the facility in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Provide ample clearance around boilers to allow access for inspection, maintenance and repair. Passageways around all sides of boilers must have an unobstructed minimum width of 36 inches or the clearances recommended by the boiler manufacturer whichever is greater.

1.5 1.5 NAMEPLATES

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Also, display an energy star label as applicable. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS

Hot water boilers, burners and supplementary control devices, safety interlocks, or limit controls required under this specification, must meet requirements of the following standards as applicable:

- a. Gas-Fired Units: ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 70, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795.
- b. All Units: ASME BPVC SEC IV, NFPA 70 and ASME CSD-1.

Controls not covered by the above must have a UL label, UL listing mark, or must be listed in the Factory Mutual Approval Guide.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fuel Train

SD-03 Product Data

Boilers

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Burners and Control Equipment

Stack, Breeching, and Supports

BOILER CIRCULATING PUMPS

Expansion Tank

Air Separator

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Boilers

Burners and Control Equipment

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Boiler manufacturer's certificate of boiler performance including evidence that the burners provided must be a make, model, and type certified and approved by the manufacturer of the boiler being provided.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Boilers

Feedwater Treatment Feeder

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Boilers, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions for Heating Water Boilers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

2.1.1 General Requirements

Design, construction, installation, testing, and operation of boiler and appurtenances shall comply with NBBI NB-23 PART 1, ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9, and the manufacturer's instructions.

MIL-B-18897. Provide hot water heating boiler complete with firing

equipment, combustion chamber, insulation with steel jacket, safety and operating controls, integral electrical wiring and other appurtenances, to make the boiler a complete, self-contained, fully-automatic unit, ready for service upon completion of utility connections.

Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, fin tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Heat Exchanger shall be stainless steel. Stainless steel venting shall be UL 1738 prefabricated multi-wall type. Pressure vessel shall be carbon steel with welded heads and tube connections. Burner shall be natural gas with forced draft fan and prepurge and postpurge sequences.

Gas Train shall comply with ASME CSD-1 combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator. Provide spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

Each boiler shall conform to the commercial design used by the manufacturer and shall permit free thermal expansion without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler.

Each boiler shall be specifically designed for condensing application. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-005 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association. The boiler shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 - IP Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the BTS-2000 Standard.

The boiler shall operate at a minimum of 94 percent thermal efficiency at full fire.

The boiler shall have an independent laboratory rating for Oxides of Nitrogen (NO_x) of 20 ppm or less corrected to 3 percent O₂.

Boilers shall have a gateway device which will allow integration with BacNet (MSTP) protocol.

2.2 BURNERS AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Gas-Fired Power Burner

Gas-fired power burner. Direct spark (pilotless) type ignition system electrode-ignited natural gas type. Design burner and combustion control equipment for firing natural gas having a specific gravity of 0.6 and a heating value of approximately 1000 BTU per cubic foot and be an integral part of the boiler. Burner controls and safety equipment must conform to applicable requirements of ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 and UL 795. Mount controls; including operating switches, indicating lights, gages, alarms, motor starters, fuses, and circuit elements of control systems on a single control panel or cabinet designed for separate mounting not on the burner. Locate flame scanner such that testing and cleaning of scanner can be accomplished without disassembly of burner. Provide fuel train as indicated..

2.3 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Provide in accordance with ASME CSD-1 and ASME BPVC SEC IV and additional requirements specified below.

2.3.1 Emergency Disconnect Switch

Provide and locate on wall outside boiler room entrance or just inside door, when boiler room door is on building exterior as required by ASME CSD-1 to allow rapid and complete shutdown of the boiler in the event of an emergency. Emergency switch must be a fuse-type safety switch. Switch must be red and furnished with a label indicating function of switch.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Provide relieving capacity for the full output of boiler installed. Safety relief-valve piping must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, schedule 40 steel pipe and be piped full-size to a floor drain .

2.3.3 Pressure and Altitude Gage or Combination Pressure/Altitude Gage

Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.3.4 Thermometer

Provide thermometer with a scale equivalent to 1.5 times outlet water temperature. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.3.5 Drain Tapping

Provide drain valve and piping to a floor drain .

2.3.6 Make-up Water Station

2.3.6.1 Pressure Reducing Station

Provide a water pressure-reducing valve and relief valve, or a combination of the two in the makeup water line to the boiler to maintain a water pressure in the hot water system. Provide a 3/4 inch globe valve by-pass around this valve.

2.3.6.2 Backflow Preventers

Provide strainer and reduced pressure backflow preventer upstream of bypass and pressure reducing valve.

2.3.7 Feedwater Treatment Feeder

Provide floor mounted, Type II - Shot-Type Feeder (manual, intermittent feed), as indicated for use with pressures up to 200 psig maximum.

2.3.8 Combustion Regulator

Provide adjustable temperature, thermostatic immersion type that must limit boiler water temperature to a maximum of 250 degrees F. Control must actuate burner through an electric relay system to maintain boiler water temperature within normal prescribed limits at loads within rated

capacity of boiler.

2.3.9 Air Vent Valve

Provide with screwed connection, stainless steel disk, and stainless steel seats to vent entrapped air.

2.3.10 High Temperature Limit Switch

Provide adjustable immersible aquastat type with a temperature setting above that of the combustion regulator and below that of the lowest relief valve setting. Aquastat must function to cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves and shutting down burner equipment in the event that boiler water temperature rises to the high temperature limit setting. A safety shutdown due to high temperature must require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment. Pre-set high temperature limit devices that cannot be easily tested are not allowed.

2.3.11 Low Water Level Cutoff Switch

Low water level cutoff must cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves and shutting down burner equipment in the event that water level drops below the lowest safe permissible water level established by the boiler manufacturer and [ASME BPVC SEC IV](#). A safety shutdown due to low water must require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment.

2.3.12 Boiler Safety Control Circuits

Provide boiler safety control circuits, including control circuits for burner and draft fan, must be single-phase, two-wire one-side grounded, and not over 120 volts. Provide safety control switching in ungrounded conductors. Provide overcurrent protection. In addition to circuit grounds, ground metal parts which do not carry current to a grounding conductor.

2.3.13 Indicating Lights

Each safety interlock requiring a manual reset must have an individually labeled red indicating light. Non-recycling control interlocks must have the reset located on the control itself. Red indicating lights on the control panel may be omitted if the burner combustion control system has a Keyboard Display Module installed that will identify the lockout information required in Item c. below. Indicating lights must have colors as follows:

- a. Amber: Ignition on
- b. Green: Main fuel safety shut-off valves open
- c. Red (One for Each): Safety lockout, flame failure, low water level, and high temperature

2.3.14 Alarm Bell

Provide alarm bell, electrically operated, with a manual disconnect switch. Disconnect switch must be type and wired so that switching off alarm following a safety shutdown will not prevent alarm from sounding

again upon recurrence of a subsequent safety shutdown condition.

2.3.15 Post-Combustion Purge

Provide controls and wiring necessary to ensure operation of draft fan for a period of not less than 15 seconds or of sufficient duration to provide four complete air changes in the boiler combustion chamber (whichever is greater) following shutdown of burner upon satisfaction of heat demand and in accordance with ASME CSD-1 . Upon completion of post-combustion purge period, draft fan must automatically shutdown until next restart.

2.3.16 Draft

Comply with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3.17 Stack, Breeching, and Supports

Refer to individual boiler sizes for requirements

Provide drain and condensate neutralization kit.

2.4 BOILER (80,000 - 399,000 BTUH)

The boiler shall be operated on Natural Gas. The boiler shall be capable of full modulation, firing down to 20 percent of rated input with a turndown ratio of 5:1

2.4.1 General

The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. There shall be no banding material, bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the header configuration. The 316L stainless steel combustion chamber shall be designed to drain condensation to the bottom of the heat exchanger assembly. A built-in trap shall allow condensation to drain from the heat exchanger assembly. The complete heat exchanger assembly shall carry a twelve (12) year limited warranty.

2.4.2 Efficiency

The boiler shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The boiler shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 - IP Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 103-2017 Standard. The boiler shall meet U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Energy guidelines for "Energy Star" efficiency. The boiler shall operate at a minimum of 95 percent Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency. The boiler shall be certified for indoor installation. The boiler's AFUE shall be verified through third party testing by the Hydronics Institute Division of AHRI and listed in the AHRI Certification Directory.

2.4.3 Construction

The boiler shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. A

burner/flame observation port shall be provided. The burner shall be a premix design and constructed of high temperature stainless steel with a woven metal fiber outer covering to provide modulating firing rates. The boiler shall be supplied with a gas valve designed with negative pressure regulation and be equipped with a variable speed blower system, to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates for maximum efficiency. The boiler shall operate in a safe condition at a derated output with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column. The boiler shall be equipped with leveling legs.

2.4.4 Controls

The boiler shall utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system shall have an electronic display for boiler set-up, boiler status, and boiler diagnostics. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable from the front and top of the jacket. The boiler shall be equipped with; a temperature/pressure gauge, high limit temperature control certified to UL 353, ASME certified pressure relief valve, outlet water temperature sensor, return water temperature sensor, a UL 353 certified flue temperature sensor, outdoor air sensor, low water flow protection and built-in adjustable freeze protection.

The boiler shall feature control with a Multi-Colored Graphic LCD display with Navigation Dial and Soft Keys for, password security, three loop temperature setpoints with individual outdoor air reset curves, pump delay with adjustable freeze protection, pump exercise, domestic hot water prioritization with DHW modulation limiting and USB PC port connection. The boiler shall be capable of controlling a variable speed boiler pump to keep a constant Delta T at all modulation rates. The boiler shall have the capability to accept a 0-10 VDC input connection for BMS control of modulation or setpoint, enable/disable of the boiler, variable system pump signal and a 0-10VDC output of boiler modulation rate. The Boiler shall have a built-in cascade with sequencing options for "lead lag" or "efficiency optimized" modulation logic, with both capable of rotation while maintaining modulation of up to eight boilers without utilization of an external controller. The Boiler shall be capable of communicating with same manufacturer boilers of different inputs in a hybrid system to maximize efficiency and turndown without the need for a third party control. Supply voltage shall be 120 volt / 60 hertz / single phase.

The boiler shall be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board with 42 data points for safety and operating controls, i.e., Auxiliary Relay, Auxiliary Proving Switch, Alarm Contacts, Runtime Contacts, Manual Reset Low Water Cutoff, Flow Switch, High and Low Gas Pressure Switches, Tank Thermostat, Three Wall Thermostat/Zone Controls, System Supply Sensor, Outdoor Sensor, Building Management System Signal, Modbus Control Contacts and Cascade Control Circuit. A high voltage terminal strip shall be provided for supply voltage. The high voltage terminal strip plus integral relays are provided for independent pump control of the System pump, the Boiler pump and the Domestic Hot Water pump.

The boiler shall have a gateway device which will allow integration with BacNet (MSTP or IP) protocols. Where there is an existing BACnet building control system, the boilers shall be connected to the system and all required programming performed. In areas that do not have an existing BACnet control system, it will be for future connection when a building control system is installed.

2.4.5 Venting

The boiler shall be installed and vented in one of the following methods:

2.4.5.1 Direct Vent Vertical

Direct Vent Vertical system with a vertical roof top termination of both the vent and combustion air. The flue shall be CPVC, Stainless Steel or Polypropylene sealed vent material terminating at the roof top with the manufacturers specified vent termination. Stainless steel venting shall be UL 1738 prefabricated multi-wall type. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The air inlet pipe may be CPVC, Stainless Steel or Polypropylene sealed pipe. The air inlet must terminate on the roof top with the manufacturer's specified air inlet cap. The boiler's total combined air intake length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. Foam Core pipe is not an approved material for exhaust piping.

2.4.5.2 Vertical Vent with Sidewall Air

Vertical Vent with Sidewall Air system with a vertical rooftop termination of the vent with the combustion air being drawn horizontally from a sidewall. The flue shall be CPVC, Stainless Steel or Polypropylene sealed vent material terminating at the roof top with the manufacturers specified vent termination. Stainless steel venting shall be UL 1738 prefabricated multi-wall type. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The air inlet may be CPVC, Stainless Steel or Polypropylene sealed pipe. The air inlet must terminate on a sidewall using the manufacturers specified air inlet cap. The boiler's total combined air intake length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. Foam Core pipe is not an approved material for exhaust piping.

2.4.6 Additional Requirements

The boiler shall have an independent laboratory rating for Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) of 20 ppm or less corrected to 3 percent O₂. The manufacturer shall verify proper operation of the burner, all controls and the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping.

The boiler shall be suitable for use with poly propylene glycol, up to 50 percent concentration without contingencies.

The boiler shall operate at altitudes up to 4,500 feet above sea level without additional parts or adjustments.

The Firing Control System shall be Direct Spark Ignition with Electronic Supervision.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS

Electric motors must meet requirements of **NEMA MG 1**. Motors less than 1 hp must meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors 1 hp and larger must meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler system must be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler.

2.6 BOILER CIRCULATING PUMPS

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported by the piping on which installed and shall be closed-coupled shaft. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 240 degrees F temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump and shall be suitable for the available electric service. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge.

2.7 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a bladder-type expansion tank welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.7.2 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel combination air and sediment separator with internal coalescing medium to remove entrained air and suspended solids. It shall be constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and [NBBJ NB-23 PART 1](#). Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets. Feedwater treatment feeders must be mounted so that the top of the feeder is no higher than [48 inches](#) above the finished floor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

Locate equipment foundations as indicated, designed, and made of sufficient size and weight to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under abnormal conditions that could be imposed upon the equipment. Foundations must meet requirements of the equipment manufacturer.

3.3 BOILER CLEANING

Before being placed in service, boiler must be boiled out for a period of

24 hours at a pressure not exceeding 12 psig. Solution to be used in the boiler for the boiling out process must consist of two pounds of trisodium phosphate per 100 gallons of water. Upon completion of boiling out, flush out boiler with potable water, drain, and charge with chemically treated water. Protect boiler and appurtenances against internal corrosion until testing is completed and boiler is accepted. Professional services are required for cleaning/treatment process.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and furnish everything required for inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that boiler and auxiliary equipment, as installed, are in compliance with contract requirements. Start-up and operate the system. During this time, clean strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care to minimize loss of water when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full scale readings from 1.5 to 2 times test values.

All boilers 400,000 btu/hr input and larger will require a hydrostatic test performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command Boiler Inspector.

3.4.1 Operational Tests

Furnish the services of an engineer or technician approved by the boiler manufacturer of installation, startup, operational and safety testing. This person must remain on the job until each boiler has been successfully operated. Furnish and perform everything required for inspections and tests of the boiler and auxiliary equipment. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full-scale reading from 1.5 to 2 times test values. Demonstrate proper operability of combustion control, flame safeguard control and safety interlocks. Provide a detailed description of all boiler startup and operational tests in the Commissioning Plan.

3.4.1.1 Preliminary Operational Test

Operate the boilers continuously for a period of at least 8 hours to demonstrate proper operability of the combustion control, flame safeguard control, and safety interlocks.

3.4.1.2 Acceptance Operational Test and Inspection

Prior to requesting an acceptance test, conduct a satisfactory operational test for at least 8 hours, and provide a certified statement that the equipment is installed per all requirements of this guide. Contracting Officer, upon receipt of the notice from the Contractor, will request a boiler inspection by a Naval Facilities Engineering and Expeditionary Warfare Center (EXWC) NAVFAC boiler inspector. Fifteen days advance notice is required for scheduling inspector to conduct acceptance operational test and inspection.

3.4.1.3 3.4.1.3 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested/certified by the installing contractor. After installation all double check and reduce pressure zone type back flow preventers shall be inspected, tested and certified by a certified tester and a tester certification and Test Data Certification

Sheet submitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 73 33

HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 210 (1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

ANSI/AHRI 210/240 (2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

ARI 430 (1999) Central-Station Air-Handling Units

ARI 590 (1992) Positive Displacement Compressor Water-Chilling Packages

ARI 710 (1995) Liquid-Line Driers

ARI 880 (1998) Air Terminals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (2001) Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration System

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.5 (2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18 (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME/ANSI B16.22 (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy

Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.23	(1992) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME/ANSI B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME/ANSI B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B31.1	(2016; Errata 2016) Power Piping
ASME/ANSI B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(2001a) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 525	(1991; Rev. B) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 280	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-USC	(2002) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA R&W Manual	(2001, 5th Ed) NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Leakage Test Mn1	(1985; 6th Printing 1997) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) systems complete and

ready for operation. HVAC systems include equipment, ducts, and piping which is located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment layout drawings for:

- (1) Chillers
- (2)
- (3) Air-Handling Units

SD-03 Product Data

Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems Air-cooled water chillers

Variable air volume (VAV) terminals

Pumps, including performance curves for each impeller size

Exhaust Fans

Expansion tanks

Air separators

Heat tape

Pipe hangers and supports

Dampers

Diffusers, registers, and grilles

Outside air intake louvers

Flexible round ducts

Valves

Pipe and fittings

Indoor Air-Handling Units

SD-06 Test Reports

Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems

Indoor Air-Handling Units

Air-cooled water chillers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems, Data Package 3

Indoor Air-Handling Units;, Data Package 3

Air-cooled water chillers, Data Package 3

Pumps, Data Package 2

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air-Handling Units start-up report

Air-cooled water chillers start-up report

Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems start-up report

Air filter inventory

1.3.1 Equipment layout drawings

Submit drawings showing equipment layout including foot print, piping, conduit, control cabinets, door swings, and power disconnects.

1.3.2 Installation Manual

Provide for each item of equipment.

1.3.3 Air Filter Inventory

Submit an inventory of sizes and quantity of air filters required to be replaced. Inventory shall indicate location of each piece of equipment. Include sketches of drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Dehydrate, purge, and charge refrigerant circuit with refrigerant and oil at factory. Factory oil and refrigerant charge shall be full amount required for operation, if within limits permitted by the Department of Transportation; otherwise, a holding charge shall be furnished. Field charging, where only a holding charge is shipped, shall be accomplished without breaking permanent refrigerant connections. Equipment using R-11, R-12, R-13, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-500, or R-502 as a refrigerant will not be permitted. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Factor (ODF) of 0.05 or less. The ODF shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Program. Refrigerants that operate any where in the cycle below 20 psia will not be permitted. Efficiency of equipment shall meet the minimum's of Table 15701-1.

2.1.1 Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240. System shall consist of a slim silhouette, compact, wall mounted indoor fan coil section with wired remote controller and a slim silhouette horizontal discharge outdoor unit which shall be of an inverter driven heat pump design.

- a. Outdoor Unit Cabinet: The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating in manufacturer's standard color. Assembly hardware shall be cadmium plated. Provide unit with two (2) steel mounting feet, traverse mounted across the cabinet base pan, welded mount, providing four (4) slotted mounting holes. Assembly shall withstand lateral wind gust up to 155 MPH.
- b. Outdoor Unit Fan: The unit shall be furnished with a direct drive, high performance propeller type fan. The condenser fan motor shall be a variable speed, direct current (DC) motor and shall have permanently lubricated bearings. Fan speed shall be switch automatically according to the number of operating indoor units and the compressor operating frequency. The fan motor shall be mounted with vibration isolation. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow.
- c. Outdoor Unit Coil: The outdoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing. The coil shall be protected with an integral guard. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be independently controlled by means of individual electronic linear expansion valves for each indoor unit. Outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with sufficient R-410a refrigerant for up to thirty three (33) feet of refrigerant piping. All refrigerant lines between outdoor and indoor units shall be of annealed, refrigeration grade copper tubing, ARC Type, meeting ASTM B280 requirements, individually insulated in twin-tube, flexible, closed-cell, CFC-free (ozone depletion potential of zero), elastomeric material for the insulation of refrigerant pipes and tubes with thermal conductivity equal to or better than 0.27 BTU-inch/hour per Sq Ft / °F, a water vapor transmission equal to or better than 0.08 Perm-inch and superior fire ratings such that insulation will not contribute significantly to fire and up to 1" thick insulation shall have a Flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a Smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84. All refrigerant connections between outdoor and indoor units shall be flare type.
- d. Outdoor Unit Compressor: The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, inverter driven, variable speed, dual rotary type. The compressor motor shall be direct current (DC) type equipped with a factory supplied and installed inverter drive package. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with a suction side refrigerant accumulator. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload. The outdoor unit must have the ability to operate over the full capacity range with a maximum height difference of 40 feet and have refrigerant tubing length of 65 feet. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of

vibration.

- e. Outdoor Unit Electrical: The unit electrical power shall be voltage as indicated in schedule. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by the microprocessors located in the indoor unit and in the outdoor unit communicating system status, operation, and instructions digitally over A-Control - a system directing that the indoor unit be powered directly from the outdoor unit using a 3-wire, 14 ga. AWG connection plus ground. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with Pulse Amplitude Modulation (PAM) compressor inverter drive control.
- f. Indoor Unit Cabinet: The casing shall have a smooth front, white finish. Provide a separate, metal installation-plate that secures the indoor unit firmly to the wall. The installation-plate shall be securely attached to the wall using appropriate anchor method. Installing contractor shall determine the best method and be responsible for proper mounting of the installation plate to the wall.
- g. Indoor Unit Fan: The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with a line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and be powered by a motor with permanently lubricated bearing. Manual adjustable guide vanes shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right). Provide an integral, motorized, multi-position, horizontal air sweep flow louver. Unit shall be capable of five (5) positions plus Auto and Swing, controlled from the remote controller. The indoor fan shall operate at one of four (4) speeds. All speeds shall be selected from the remote controller.
- h. Indoor Unit Filter: Return air shall be filtered by means of washable filter.
- i. Indoor Unit Coil: The indoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. All tube joints shall be brazed with phoscopper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory. A sloped, corrosion resistant condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil. An drain pan level switch shall be provided and installed on the condensate pan to prevent condensate from overflowing.
- j. Indoor Unit Electrical: The unit electrical power shall be voltage as indicated in schedule. The system shall be equipped with a system directing that the indoor unit be powered directly from the outdoor unit.
- k. System Control: Provide indoor unit with a wired remote controller mounted where indicated on plans. The wired remote controller shall be approximately 5" x 5" in size and white in color with a LCD display.

2.1.2 Indoor Air-Handling Units

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 430. Units shall be ARI certified for cooling. Provide heating and cooling units including hot water coils and chilled water coils. Unit shall include fan section, coil section with drain pan, low leakage opposed

blade damper section, variable frequency motor controller, filter section and access panels. Insulate interior of casing with manufacturer's standard insulation. Provide nylon bushings for dampers. Unit layout and configuration shall be as defined in project plans and schedule.

2.1.2.1 Unit Casing

- a. The entire air handler shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Casing finished to meet ASTM B117 250-hour salt-spray test. The removal of access panels or access doors shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. All removable panels shall be gasketed. All doors shall have gasketing around full perimeter to prevent air leakage. Contractor shall be responsible to provide connection flanges and all other framework that is needed to properly support the unit.
- b. All panels shall be 2-inch double wall construction to facilitate cleaning of unit interior. Casing deflection shall not exceed .005-inch deflection per linear foot under negative or positive pressure, up to unit casings maximum design limit of pressure.
- c. Unit floor shall be of sufficient strength to support 300-lb load during maintenance activities, and shall deflect no more than .005-inches when sitting on a support structure.
- d. Panel insulation shall provide a minimum thermal resistance (R) value of $13 \text{ ft}^2 \cdot \text{h} \cdot \text{F} / \text{Btu}$ throughout the entire unit. Insulation settling prohibited. Panel assembly shall comply with NFPA 90A.
- e. Access panels and/or access doors shall be provided in all sections to allow access to drain pan, coil(s), motor, drive components and bearings for cleaning, inspection, and maintenance.
- f. Access panels and doors shall be fully removable without the use of specialized tools to allow complete access of interior surfaces.

2.1.2.2 Access Doors

- a. Access doors shall be 2-inch double-wall construction. Interior and exterior shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels.
- b. Gasketing shall be provided around the full perimeter of the doors.
- c. Door hardware shall be surface-mounted.
- d. Handle hardware shall be designed to prevent unintended closure.
- e. Access doors shall be hinged and removable without the use of specialized tools to al.
- f. All doors shall be a 60-inch high when sufficient unit height is available, or the maximum height allowed by the unit height.

2.1.2.3 Primary Drain Pan

- a. The drain pan shall be designed in accordance with ASHRAE 62.1 being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped in two planes, pitched toward drain

connections, promoting positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions when unit is installed level and trapped per manufacturer's requirements. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition. Drainpan shall be stainless steel.

2.1.2.4 Fans

- a. Fan sections shall have a minimum of one hinged and latched access door located on the drive side of the unit to allow inspection and maintenance of the fan, motor, and drive components.
- b. Provide fans of type and class as specified on the schedule. Direct drive fans provided with ECM motors shall have a welded-aluminum impeller that is dynamically balanced as an assembly. Fan shall be maintenance free throughout its operating life. Fans shall be balanced to G6.3 per AMCA 204. No vibration isolation is necessary. Motor contains integrated PID controller and accepts 0-10VDC input for variable speed control

2.1.2.5 Motors

- a. All motors shall be factory-installed and run tested.

2.1.2.6 Coil/Access Section

- a. Unit(s) shall include a separate section housing a coil section and access section as one assembly. Refer to drawings to determine which unit(s) includes the additional section.
- b. Section shall include a stainless steel drain pan and an access door of sufficient size to allow for visual inspection of the leaving face of the first coil in the airstream and entering face of the second coil in the airstream shall be included as standard in this section.
- c. Access door shall be of the same construction as all other doors on the unit. Refer to door specification for location of door(s).
- d. Coils to be coated for exposure to ASTM B117-90 6,000 hour salt spray resistance test with no degradation.

2.1.2.7 Filters

- a. Provide factory-fabricated filter section of the same construction and finish as unit casings. Filter section shall have side access filter guides and access door(s) extending the full height of the casing to facilitate filter removal. Provide fixed filter blockoffs as required to prevent air bypass around filters. Blockoffs shall not need to be removed during filter replacement. Filters to be of size, and quantity needed to maximize filter face area of each particular unit size.
- b. Filter type, MERV rating, and arrangement shall be provided as defined in project plans and schedule.

2.1.2.8 Dampers

- a. All dampers shall be internally mounted. Dampers shall be premium ultra low leak and located as indicated on the schedule and plans. Parallel blade arrangement shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Dampers shall be double-skin airfoil design. Leakage rate shall not exceed 3 CFM/square foot at one inch water gauge complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage and shall be AMCA licensed for Class 1A. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D.

2.1.3 Air-Cooled Water Chillers

Provide single package units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with **ARI 590** with air-cooled condensers. Provide not less than two independent refrigerant circuits for multicompressor units. Provide direct expansion shell and tube design, refrigerant circuits, including electric-motor-driven refrigerant compressors with integral crankcase heater, air-cooled condenser, receiver, chiller, piping, controls, and accessories mounted in a cabinet. Provide refrigerant, internal pressure relief device, solenoid valve, combination liquid-line strainer-drier, expansion valve, and service valves. Condenser discharge air shall be in vertical direction. Provide guards to protect condenser fins from mechanical damage. Provide equipment guards around base of unit. Crankcase heaters are not required when scroll compressors are provided.

- a. Controls: Provide factory-wired digital electronic controls including adjustable programmable thermostat for chilled water temperature control, high-low pressure control, low water temperature safety thermostat, ON-OFF unit switch, and nonrecycling pump-down relay. Controls shall also include maximum operating pressure expansion valves and programming of microprocessor chiller controls or high temperature controller for operation of compressors in cool down mode for start-up or changeover when entering water temperature is in 60 to 90 degree F range. Provide electrical interlock between water chiller and chilled water pump to prevent chiller from operating unless pump is running. Provide flow switch or flow sensors in chilled water return piping to stop compressor in event of water flow failure. Condenser fan electric motors shall be drip-proof, with built-in three-phase overload protection, mounted inside the casing. Compressor motor stoppage due to thermal and pressure overload shall require manual restart. Provide control and interlock wiring. Provide thermostat controlled electric heater cable around chiller and exterior piping for freeze protection down to 0 degree F air temperature, to operate when ambient exterior air temperature falls below 40 degrees F. Provide low ambient control to 15 degrees F
- b. Weatherproof casing: Provide removable gasketed panels designed to exclude driving rain for access to compressors, motors, and controls.
- c. Coils to be coated for exposure to ASTM B117-90 5,000 hour salt spray resistance test with no degradation.

2.1.4 Electric Unit Heater

UL listed; wattage, voltage, phase, and number of steps as indicated. Provide control-circuit terminals and single source of power supply. Heater 5 Kw and larger shall be three-phase, with load balanced on each of the three phases. Limit leaving air temperature below 140 degrees F at 60 degrees F entering air.

2.1.4.1 Casing

Minimum 21 gage steel.

2.1.4.2 Heating Element

Nickel-chromium heating wire element, free from expansion noise and 60 Hz hum. Embed element in magnesium-oxide insulating refractory. Seal element in high-mass steel or corrosion-resisting metallic sheath with fins. Enclose element ends in terminal box. Space fins at maximum six fins per inch. Limit fin surface temperature 550 degrees F at any point during normal operation.

2.1.4.3 Controls

Include limit controls for thermal overheat protection of heaters. For remote thermostatic operation, provide contactor rated for 100,000 duty cycles. Provide room thermostat for pilot duty.

2.1.4.4 Wiring

Completely factory-prewired to terminal strips, ready to receive branch circuit and control connections for 140 degrees F copper wiring.

2.1.4.5 Accessories

Provide fan switching devices to independently operate fan motor for summer ventilation and winter heat recovery.

2.1.5 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminals

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with **ARI 880**. Units shall include casing, VAV damper or valve and primary air inlet cone with high and low pressure flow sensors. Provide hot water heating coils.

- a. Casing: Provide removable access panels for servicing internal components without disturbing duct connections. Insulate inside of casing with manufacturer's standard insulation. Units shall have round primary damper or valve and unit mounting brackets.
- b. Flow sensor: Sensor shall be ring or cross type with minimum of two pickup points which average the velocity across the inlet. Flow measurement shall be within plus or minus 5 percent of rated airflow with 1.5 diameters of straight duct upstream of unit and inlet static variation of 0.5 to 5.0 inches W.G. Flow measuring

taps and calibration flow chart shall be supplied with each unit for field balancing airflows.

- c. Primary VAV damper or valve: Galvanized steel damper blade shall close against gasket inside unit. Connect damper to operating shaft with a positive mechanical connection. Provide nylon bearing for damper shaft. Cylindrical die cast aluminum valve inlet tapered to fit round flexible ducts with integral flow diffuser and beveled self-centering disc. Damper or valve leakage at shutoff shall not exceed 2 percent of capacity at 1-inch W.G. pressure.
- d. Regulator: Volume regulator shall be electronic. Electronic controls contained in NEMA ICS 6, electric Type 1 enclosure sealed from airflow. Controls shall be mounted on side of unit or on air valve. System powered regulators shall not be permitted. Volume regulator shall reset primary air volume as determined by thermostat, within upstream static pressure variation noted in paragraph entitled "Flow Sensor." Volume regulators shall be field adjustable and factory set and calibrated to indicated maximum and minimum primary airflows. Volume regulators shall be direct acting and normally open upon loss of power.
- e. Hydronic Heating Coils: copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

2.1.6 Pumps

- a. In-Line pumps: Provide pumps constructed of manufacturer's standard materials suitable for chilled water and hot water heating systems. Pumps shall have mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors.
- b. Integrated Pump Controller: Provide factory mounted controller, wired, with a mains disconnect switch and menu-driven graphical interface. Controller must support direct communication with the building management system (BMS) with built-in support for the following protocols: BACnet™ MS/TP and/or Metasys N2. Controller system software must be capable of sensorless control in variable volume systems without need for pump mounted (internal/external) or remotely mounted differential pressure sensor. Controller system software must also be capable of control in variable volume systems via remotely mounted differential pressure sensor.

2.1.7 Exhaust Fans

AMCA 210 with AMCA seal. Provide centrifugal type exhaust fans with aluminum housing, fan wheel, and bird screen. Motors shall be completely shielded from the airstream. Provide exhaust opening and gravity closing type automatic backdraft dampers. Provide NRCA R&W Manual roof curb for roof mounted exhaust fans as recommended by fan manufacturer.

2.2 ELECTRICAL

2.2.1 Electrical Motors, Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide electrical connections under Section, 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section.

2.2.2 Electrical Work

Provide under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems."

2.3 METAL DUCT SYSTEMS

Provide shop-fabricated, zinc-coated steel ducts conforming to ASTM A 525 or ASTM A 653/A 653M coating designation G60. Fabricate, construct, brace, reinforce, install, support, and seal ducts and accessories, and test ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds and SMACNA Leakage Test Mn1. Cover duct transverse joints with single component synthetic rubber type compound suitable for use with passivated coating on zinc-coated steel. Lap joints in direction of flow. Provide ducts straight and smooth on inside with neatly finished airtight joints. Provide air supply and return openings in ducts with air diffusers, registers, or grilles.

2.3.1 Flexible Duct Connectors

Provide airtight flexible duct connectors at duct connections to each air-conditioning unit, air-handling unit, exhaust fan, and ventilating fan. Support connectors at each end with metal angle frame bands, securely bolt in place. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene.

2.3.2 Turning Vanes

Provide fabricated tees and square elbows with turning vanes in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds for vanned elbows. Turning vanes shall be single wall with trailing edges.

2.3.3 Dampers

Provide factory manufactured opposed blade adjustable manual dampers where indicated for duct heights of 12 inches and larger. Provide factory manufactured single leaf dampers for duct heights less than 12 inches. Provide damper shafts with 2 inch standoffs to clear 2 inches of duct insulation with bearings at both ends of the shafts. Provide adjustment quadrant with indicator and locking devices. Provide galvanized steel dampers one gage heavier than duct in which dampers are installed.

2.3.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated metal units with edges rolled or rounded where exposed to view, and factory primed with white enamel finish. Provide each diffuser and register with factory-fabricated, group-operated, adjustable,

opposed-blade, air-volume-control dampers, key or screwdriver operated from the face of unit without the use of a tool. Provide each unit with rubber or plastic installation gaskets. Diffusers in same room shall have same face design.

- a. Diffusers: Provide round, square, or rectangular diffusers as indicated. Ceiling diffusers shall be designed to deliver air in a horizontal direction. Provide baffles or other devices as required for proper air distribution pattern.
- b. Registers: Provide double deflection supply registers arranged to control air direction, throw, and drop. Exhaust and return air registers shall have single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as supply registers. Provide face bars or vanes spaced not more than 0.75 inch on center and not less than 0.62 inch depth.
- c. Grilles: Provide as specified for registers without air-volume-control dampers.

2.3.5 Outside Air Intake Louvers

Provide metal manufactured louvers suitable for the location where indicated.

2.3.6 Access Doors

Provide for access to volume dampers, plenum chambers, and where indicated. Provide each door with double wall zinc-coated steel construction, gasketed airtight, with continuous hinges and cam latches. Insulate access doors with one-inch thick rigid insulation. Provide 12 inch by 12 inch door, except where larger sizes are indicated, or provide 12 inches by height of duct when duct is less than 12 inches high.

2.3.7 Flexible Round Ducts

UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Fire hazard rating of duct assembly shall not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches W.G. positive and 1.5 inches W.G. negative. Flexible round duct length shall not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

- a. Inner duct core: Flexible core shall be interlocking spiral or helically corrugated and constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or shall be constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.
- b. Insulation: Inner duct core shall be insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of one inch thick. Insulation shall be covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide the following [pipe and fittings](#). Provide dielectric fittings, unions or flanges between steel piping and copper tubing for all piping sizes; except that copper alloy valves and strainers may be used without dielectric fittings, unions or flanges. Water piping sizes 4 inches and smaller shall be copper tubing. Water piping sizes larger than 4 inches shall be copper tubing or steel piping. If steel piping is provided, provide a solids-from-water separator.

2.4.1 Soldered Joint Copper Tubing

Provide [ASTM B 88](#), Type L for aboveground piping, Type K for buried piping, with [ASME B16.18](#) or [ASME/ANSI B16.22](#) solder joint fittings, unions, and flanges; provide adapters as required. Provide [ASTM B42](#) copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections. Provide [ASTM B 32](#), 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or provide Plumbing Code approved lead-free solder.

2.4.2 Copper Tubing Piping Systems

Provide copper tubing for the following piping systems, except water piping sizes larger than 4 inches shall be copper tubing or steel piping.

- a. Chilled water, chilled-hot water, and hot water piping.
- b. Cold drain piping from drain pans.

2.4.3 Copper Cold Drain Piping

Provide copper tubing in accordance with paragraph entitled "Copper Tubing" for piping sizes one inch and smaller. Provide [ASTM B 306](#) copper tubing and [ASME B16.23](#) solder joint fittings for piping sizes larger than one inch. In lieu of copper tubing, 1.25 inch Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement may be provided.

2.4.4 Copper Refrigerant Tubing

Provide [ASTM B 280](#), cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed. Provide [ASME/ANSI B16.22](#) solder joint refrigerant fittings and adapters. Provide silver brazing alloy solder and silver brazing alloy flux. During brazing operations bleed a small amount of dry oil-free nitrogen continuously through the refrigerant tubing. Provide [ASME/ANSI B16.26](#) flared fittings.

2.4.5 Steel Piping Systems

Provide steel piping for the following piping systems.

- a. [Gas piping](#).

2.4.5.1 Steel Pipe

Provide [ASTM A 53/A 53M](#) Type E or Type S, or [ASTM A 106](#) steel pipe. Provide Weight Class XS or Schedule No. 80 black steel pipe for threaded end connections.

2.4.5.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Provide ASME B16.3 or ASME B16.11 threaded fittings, and ASME/ANSI B16.39 threaded unions.

2.4.5.3 Steel Pipe Unions

Provide ASME/ANSI B16.39, Class 150, unions with threaded end connections on one side of threaded valve in steel piping systems.

2.4.5.4 Steel Pipe Flanges

Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 welding neck flanges. Extend bolts no less than two full threads beyond the nut with the bolts tightened to the required torque.

- a. Gaskets: Provide one piece factory cut gaskets suitable for the intended service. Provide full-face gaskets for flat-face flanged joints, and ring gaskets for raised-face flanged joints.
- b. Bolts: Provide ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7 bolts.
- c. Nuts: ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 7.
- d. Washers: Provide steel flat circular washers under bolt heads and nuts.

2.4.6 Valves

Valves shall have flanged end connections, except valves smaller than 2.5 inches may have threaded end connections with a union on one side of the valve. Solder end connections may be used for connections between copper alloy valves and copper tubing.

2.4.6.1 Check Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check; except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.6.2 Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-67, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall have lugged or wafer body designed for installation between ASME Class 150 flanges. Valves shall have two-position lever handles, except when infinite position lever handles are indicated.

2.4.6.3 Ball Valves

Full port design, copper alloy body, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall be cast-iron body. Valves shall have two-position lever handles. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.6.4 Air Venting Valves

Provide copper alloy body valves with automatic or manual air vent as indicated.

2.4.6.5 Flow Control Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts, and integral pointer that indicates the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves. Each valve shall have metal tag showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.4.6.6 Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Provide reduced pressure principle type backflow prevention assemblies which are approved by and has a current "Certificate of Approval" from the FCCCHR-USC. Listing of the particular make, model/design, and size in the current FCCCHR-USC will be acceptable as the required proof.

2.4.6.7 Refrigerant Valves

ASME/ANSI B31.5, and shall be copper alloy. Provide valves in each system for servicing and for isolating system components in compliance with ASHRAE 15.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.5.2 Strainers

Pressure and temperature range shall be for the intended service. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. Provide stainless steel strainer element with perforations of 0.047 inch for water.

2.5.3 Pressure Gages

Provide single style pressure gage with 4.5-inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gage cock, pressure snubber, and syphon. Provide scale range for intended service.

2.5.4 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal dial type thermometers with stainless steel case, stem, and fixed thread connection; 3 inch diameter dial with glass face gasketed within the case; and accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Provide scale range for intended service.

2.5.5 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one-inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.5.5.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.5.5.2 Sleeves not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.5.6 Sight Glass and Refrigerant Drier

ARI 710. Provide in refrigerant liquid piping.

2.5.7 Expansion Tanks

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Tank shall have polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water.

2.5.8 Air Separators

Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, blowdown connections, and internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube to direct released air to automatic air vent. Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig.

2.5.9 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 HEAT TAPE FOR FREEZE PROTECTION OF PIPING

Provide parallel conduction type that is composed of two copper conductors separated by conductive material and all encased in an insulating jacket. The heat tape shall be self-regulating that decreases heat output as temperature increases at each point along the length of tape. Provide voltage as indicated. Provide heat tape complete with fittings, adapters, and fittings, adapters, and other devices to connect tape to standard rigid steel conduit junction boxes, switches, or other devices as

indicated. Provide tape sealants and jumper connectors up to 5-inches in length for connecting multiple runs. Provide a thermostat that activates the heat tape on drop of outside air temperature at 38 F. Thermostat shall have maximum tolerance of plus or minus 5 degrees F and maximum operating differential of 6 degrees F within temperature operating range. Wattage per foot of pipe at 50 F shall be as follows. This wattage may be achieved by spiraling the tape around the pipe.

Pipe Diameter (Inches)	1/2	3/4	1	1.25	1.5	2	3	4	6	8
Watt/Foot	2	2	2.5	2.5	3	3.5	4	6	7	8

2.6.1 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports (Plugs)

Provide solid brass test plugs where indicated. Test plug shall be capable of receiving a pressure or temperature probe 1/8-inch o.d. Dual seal core shall be rated zero leakage from vacuum to 200 psig and 0 F to 220 F. Each plug shall be extended through pipe insulation and be capped.

2.7 ACCESS DOORS FOR VALVES

Provide factory-prefabricated and primed flush face steel access doors including steel door frame for with continuous hinges and turn-screw-operated latch. Provide door frame installation in plaster and masonry walls. Furnish doors under this section; install doors under appropriate section of this specification.

2.8 CHEMICAL FEED TANK

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Provide chemical pipe, fittings, and valves as specified for water piping. Add borate-nitrite corrosion inhibitors to initial fill water for heating and cooling water systems in concentrations of one-half ounce per gallon of system water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 HVAC System

Installation of HVAC system including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME/ANSI B31.5, NFPA 70, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.2 PIPING

Test, inspect, and approve piping before burying, covering, or concealing. Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for connections. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered reducing fittings; bushings will not be permitted. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Provide flanges or unions at valves, traps, strainers, and connections to equipment; unions are not required in copper tubing piping systems.

- a. Threaded connections: Provide Teflon pipe thread paste on male threads. Do not thread metal pipe into plastic piping.
- b. Pipe hangers and supports: Provide additional pipe hangers and supports at in-line water pumps and flanged valves.
- c. Piping to receive insulation: Provide temporary wood spacers between the pipe hangers and supports, and the pipe in order to properly slope the piping and establish final elevations. Provide temporary wood spacers of same thickness as insulation to be provided under Section 23 07 00, "Insulation of Mechanical Systems." Support plastic piping every 4 feet. Support metal piping as follows.

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)

Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	One and under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6
Copper Tubing	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

- d. Cleaning of piping: Keep interior and ends of new piping and existing piping affected by Contractor's operations, cleaned of water and foreign matter during installation by using plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position.
- e. Demolition: Remove materials so as not to damage materials which are to remain. Replace existing work damaged by Contractor's operations with new work of same construction.

3.3 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation. Adjust entire water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as indicated. Air duct systems shall be adjusted and balanced so that air quantities at outlets are as indicated and so that distribution from supply outlets is free from drafts and has uniform velocity over the face of each outlet.

3.4 PUMPS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing, trim the impellers on all pumps 10 hp and greater to actual flow conditions plus 10 percent discharge head. Readjust throttling device to correct flow rate.

3.5 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

Upon completion of work and at time designated by Contracting Officer, provide services of competent technician for period of not less than one 8-hour working day for instruction of Government operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided by Contractor and repeat tests. Furnish steam, fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, ducts, and filters.

3.6.1 Piping Systems Except for Refrigerant Piping

Before insulating, hydrostatically test each new piping system at not less than 188 psig
Maintain pressure for 2 hours with no leakage or reduction in gage pressure. Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.6.2 Refrigerant Piping

Perform following when field piping connections are provided.

- a. Pressure test: Test refrigerant piping to pressures and durations as directed by equipment manufacturer.
- b. Evacuation: Perform evacuations as directed by equipment manufacturer.

3.6.3 Air Ducts

Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.6.4 Equipment

3.6.4.1 Factory Testing

Unit shall be run tested prior to shipment from the factory. Factory run test report shall be provided at the request of the engineer, contractor, or owner.

3.6.4.2 Field Testing

Test each item of equipment in operation for continuous period of not less than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with each equipment manufacturer's recommendation. Verify that the equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.4.3 Equipment Requiring Field Test Plans

Furnish equipment field test plans developed by each equipment manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for each item of equipment.

Field test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment will not be acceptable. The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field test plan for each item of equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment.

- a. Equipment Items to Test: Equipment requiring field test plans are listed in paragraph "SD-08, Statements."
- b. Coordinated Testing: Indicate in each field test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of equipment controls which interlock and interface with controls factorySection 23 09 23.13, "BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC."
- c. Prerequisite Testing: Equipment for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by SSection 23 05 93, "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC" must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field test plan when such prerequisite work is required.
- d. Test Procedure: Indicate in each field test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing all automatic controls provided by the manufacturer. Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures shall be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control. Controllers shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.
- e. Performance Variables: Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test. Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Manufacturer shall furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified. Manufacturer shall identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.
- f. Job Specific: Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular item of equipment and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. Specialized Components: Each test plan shall include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.6.4.4 Equipment Requiring Field Test Reports:

- a. Equipment Items for Reports: Equipment requiring field test reports are listed in paragraph "SD-12, Field Test Reports."
- b. Manufacturer's Recommended Test: Conduct the manufacturer's

recommend field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field testing.

- c. Operational Test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of Tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. Report Forms: Type all data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC Manager. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.
- f. Deficiency Resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.6.5 Additional Field Testing

Provide testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of ducts, piping, and equipment under Section 23 05 93, "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC."

3.6.6 Testing and Balancing

Balance airflow in accordance with SMACNA and flows indicated. Submit written certificate to report the following:

- a. Equipment nameplate data, and actual voltage and ampere consumption.
- b. Supply and return terminal airflow, and equipment used to measure airflow.
- c. Equipment in and out cfm and temperatures, rpm of fan if belt driven.
- d. Ambient outside air temperature, date, and person testing, balancing, and reporting.

3.6.7 Testing EMCS Equipment

- a. All EMCS equipment shall be given an operation test.

- b. Items not operating properly shall be repaired or replaced and retested.

TABLE 15701-1
EQUIPMENT MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS
Equipment must meet each rating listed

<u>Equipment Type</u>	<u>Efficiency</u>	<u>Rating Condition</u>
Air to Air Unitary Air Conditioner (Packaged and Split)		
<65 Mbtu/hr	12.0 SEER	
65-135 Mbtu/hr	11.0 EER	
	11.4 IPLV	
136-240 Mbtu/hr	10.8 EER	
	11.2 IPLV	
Air to Air Unitary Heat Pump (Packaged and Split)		
<65 Mbtu/hr	12.0 SEER	
	7.7 HSPF	
65-135 Mbtu/hr	10.1 EER	
	10.4 IPLV	
	3.2 COP	
136-240 Mbut/hr	9.3 EER	
	9.5 IPLV	
	3.1 COP	
Air Cooled Water Chiller	1.23 Full Load kW/ton	ARI 550/590-98
	.90 IPLV kW/ton	ARI 550/590-98
Air Cooled Condensing Units	12.0 SEER	
	11.0 EER	
	11.4 IPLV	
Room Air Conditioner (Window, not thru the wall)		
<20,000 btu/hr	10.7 EER	DOE test procedure
=>20,000 btu/hr	9.42 EER	DOE test procedure
Package Terminal Air Conditioner	$10 = (.16 \times \text{Cap} / 1000) * \text{EER}$	ARI 310/380 @ 95 F Outdoor
	$12.2 - (.2 \times \text{Cap} / 1000) * \text{EER}$	ARI 310/380 @ 82 F Outdoor
Package Terminal Heat Pump	$10 - (.16 \times \text{Cap} / 1000) * \text{EER}$	ARI 310/380 @ 95 F Outdoor
	$12.2 - (.2 \times \text{Cap} / 1000) * \text{EER}$	ARI 310/380 @ 82 F Outdoor
	$2.9 - (.026 \times \text{Cap} / 1000) * \text{COP}$	ARI 310/380 @ 47 F Outdoor

*Capacity is cooling capacity in but/hr. Use 7,000 if cap is less than 7,000, use 15,000 if cap is greater than 15.000.

TABLE 15701-1
EQUIPMENT MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS
Equipment must meet each rating listed

<u>Equipment Type</u>	<u>Efficiency</u>	<u>Rating Condition</u>
Computer Room Air Conditioner	8.9 EER	
Water Source Heat Pump		
Open Loop	16.2 EER	@ 59 F EWT
	3.6 COP	@ 50 F EWT
Closed Loop	14.1 EER	@ 77 F EWT
	3.3 COP	@ 32 F EWT
Natural Gas Fired Heating Boiler		
Water	80% Et	
Steam		
<2,500,000	79% Et	
=>2,500,000	80% Et	
Direct Vent Gas-Fired Central Furnaces		
<225,000 input	90%	
-- End of Section --		

SECTION 26 00 00

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C57.12.28 (1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 26, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 12.47 kV primary, three phase, four wire, 60208/120 volts secondary, three phase, four wire.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section shall conform to the requirements of Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures" and to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

1.5.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.5.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in

the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.
- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.8 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, **0.125 inch** thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be **one by 2.5 inches**. Lettering shall be a minimum of **0.25 inch** high normal block style.

1.9 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with **NEMA C57.12.28**, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of **7 by 10 inches** with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal **2 inch** high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.

1.10 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to **IEEE C2**, **NFPA 70**, and requirements specified herein.

1.10.1 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Power wiring and conduit shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

1.11 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section.

1.12 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

1.13 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Submit information for each piece of equipment removed and supplied for use of Camp Lejeune to update the Maximo equipment inventory. For the purposes of this paragraph, inventoried equipment is defined as equipment listed on the Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form.

1.13.1 Requirements

The contractor shall prepare and submit one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form for each individual item of inventoried equipment that is demolished, removed, replaced, or installed. (ex: three new condensing units would require the submission of three Equipment Inventory Update forms. The replacement of two existing air handling units with two new air handling units would require the submission of two Equipment Inventory Update forms). The contractor shall prepare and submit a VAV/TAB Room Number List for each VAV/Tab model installed in a single building. Only one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form is required for each model of VAV or TAB in a single building.

1.13.1.1 Demolition of all equipment in a structure or facility

When all the inventoried equipment in a building or structure is demolished or removed, and not replaced, an Equipment Inventory Update form is not required.

1.13.1.2 Standards

The contractor shall provide accurate, complete, and legible information on all required forms. All required forms shall be completed and delivered to the Contracting Officer on or before the Beneficial Occupancy Date. All information on Equipment Inventory Update forms shall be obtained by visual inspection of equipment data plate(s).

1.13.1.3 Form Preparation

Each required Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and telephone number of an individual who can be contacted for clarification or additional information pertaining to the data on the form.
- (2) The date of data collection
- (3) The building or structure identification number and the specific location of the equipment within the structure (ex: 3d deck mech room)
- (4) A check adjacent to the description of the new or replacement item, and a check adjacent to the supplemental description if applicable (ex: circulating pump and HVAC or steam)
- (5) The Maximo number or serial number of the demolished or removed item, if applicable
- (6) All applicable data from the equipment data plate

Each Room Number List form shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and telephone number of the individual providing the information
- (2) The date the form was completed
- (3) The building or structure identification number
- (4) A check in the box adjacent to each applicable room number

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test.

3.1.2 Field Applied

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent

surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in the section specifying the associated electrical equipment.

3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS

(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for
Acceptance Testing Specifications for
Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician

Acceptance test and inspections procedure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

- b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with **NETA ATS**, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in **NETA ATS** are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- ASTM B8 (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C37.90.1 (2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA C80.1 (1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
- NEMA C80.3 (1994) Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated (EMT)
- NEMA FU 1 (2002) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- NEMA KS 1 (2001) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA TC 14 (2002) Filament-Wound Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
- NEMA TC 2 (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
- NEMA TC 3 (1999) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- NEMA VE 1 (2002) Metal Cable Tray Systems

NEMA WD 1 (1999) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (2002) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2000) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1242 (2006; Reprint Mar 2014) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

UL 1449 (2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

UL 1660 (2000; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 198C (1986; R 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types

UL 198E (1988; R 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 198H (1988; R 1993) Class T Fuses

UL 20 (2000; R 2002, Bul. 2002) General-Use Snap Switches

UL 360 (1996; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 44 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 467 (2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997; R 2001, Bul. 2002, 2003) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

UL 486B (1997; R 2001, Bul. 2002, 2003) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 486C (2000; R 2002) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 489 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and

Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 498	(2001; R 2002) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 510	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Nov 2014) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(1993; R 2002) Panelboards
UL 797	(2000; Bul. 2002) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 83	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Reprint Nov 2014) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998; Bul. 2002) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(1993; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards

Cable trays

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit breakers

Switches

Manual motor starters

Surge protective devices

Digital Metering

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test

Grounding system test

Ground-fault receptacle test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 00, "Closeout Submittals" and as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in article entitled, "FUSES" of this section.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

- c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651 in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3, UL 514B.

2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 6 inch depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be 12 inches.

2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide of nominal 18 inch width and 4 inch depth with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Of nominal 18 inch width with maximum rung spacing of 6 inches.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.6.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.6.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.6.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

- (1) Phase A - black
- (2) Phase B - red
- (3) Phase C - blue

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A and UL 486B, as applicable, for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be

machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic and/or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be **Grey** thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in **NEMA 3R and NEMA 1** enclosure as indicated **on drawings** per **NEMA ICS 6**.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of **Grey** as per **NEMA WD 1**. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per **NEMA WD 6**. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wire power contacts and double or triple-wire ground contacts.

2.10.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.10.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of **UL 943** for Class A GFI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11 Panelboards

UL 67 and **UL 50** having a short-circuit current rating as indicated. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to **UL 869A**. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.

Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Panelboard locks shall be keyed same. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use.

2.11.1 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per [UL 67](#) for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.11.2 Circuit Breakers

[UL 489](#), thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.11.2.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.11.2.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI

[UL 943](#) and [NFPA 70](#). Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of [UL 943](#) for Class A GFI devices, for personnel protection.

2.11.2.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.11.3 Digital Metering

IEEE C37.90.1 for surge withstand. Provide true rms, plus/minus one percent accuracy, programmable, microprocessor-based meter enclosed in a sealed case with the following features.

a. Display capability:

- (1) Multi-Function Meter: Display a selected phase to neutral voltage, phase to phase voltage, percent phase to neutral voltage THD, percent phase to phase voltage THD; a selected phase current, neutral current, percent phase current THD, percent neutral current; selected total PF, kW, KVA, kVAR, FREQ, kVAh, kWh.

Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over/under voltage, over/under KVA, over/under frequency, over/under selected PF/kVAR, voltage phase reversal, voltage imbalance, reverse power, over percent THD. Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.

- (2) Power Meter: Display Watts, VARs, and selected KVA/PF. Detected alarm conditions include over/under KVA, over/under PF, over/under VARs, over/under reverse power.
 - (3) Volt Meter: Provide capability to be selectable between display of the three phases of phase to neutral voltages and display of the three phases of the phase to phase voltages. Detected alarm conditions include over/under voltage, over/under voltage imbalance, over percent THD.
 - (4) Ammeter: Display phase A, B, and C currents. Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over percent THD.
 - (5) Digital Watthour Meter: Provide a single selectable display for watts, total kilowatt hours (kWh) and watt demand (Wd). Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.
- b. Design meters to accept input from standard 5A secondary instrument transformers and direct voltage monitoring range to 300 volts, phase to phase.
 - c. Provide programming via a front panel display and a communication interface accessible by a computer.
 - d. Provide password secured programming stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory.
 - e. Provide digital communications in a Modbus protocol via a RS485 serial port.
 - f. Provide meter that calculates and stores average max/min demand values with time and date for all readings based on a user selectable sliding window averaging period.
 - g. Provide meter with programmable hi/low set limits with two Form C dry contact relays when exceeding alarm conditions.

2.12 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices shall be coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.12.1 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198E, Class RK-1 and RK-5 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.12.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198C, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.12.3 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198H, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.13 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single, Double and Three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection .

2.14 TELEPHONE SYSTEM

Provide system of telephone wire-supporting structures, including: conduits with pull wires terminal boxes, outlet and junction boxes and other accessories for telephone outlets. Additional requirements are in Section 27 10 00, "Structured Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System."

2.14.1 Outlet Boxes for Telephone System

Standard type, as specified herein. Mount flush in finished walls at height specified for outlet receptacles. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telephones shall be 2 by 4 by 2 1/8 in deep; mounted at height as indicated.

2.14.2 Cover Plates

Modular telephone type with same finish specified for receptacle and switch cover plates.

2.14.3 Conduit Sizing

Conduit for single outlets shall be minimum of 1 in and for multiple outlets minimum of one inch. Size conduits for telephone risers to telephone cabinets, junction boxes, distribution centers, and telephone service, as indicated.

2.14.4 Backboards

Interior grade plywood, 3/4 in thick, 4 by 8 ft minimum . Paint with gray fire resistant paint.

2.14.5 Terminal Cabinets

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel. Cabinets shall be constructed with interior dimensions not less than those indicated. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum-size openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 5/8 in backboard having a two-coat insulating varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes to lighting panelboards.

2.15 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 in and minimum length of 10 ft.

2.16 NAMEPLATES

Provide as specified in Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.17 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance panelboard. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-

Each phase to neutral (L-N)

Neutral to ground (N-G)

Phase to ground (L-G)

Surge protective devices at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per mode minimum . The maximum line to neutral (L-N) Suppressed Voltage Rating (SRV) shall be:

500V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating shall be:

300/150V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

EMI/RFI filtering shall be provided for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation shall be 20db.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph entitled "Nameplates." Use lettering of at least 0.25 in in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, or rigid nonmetallic conduit, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 in in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits.

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80
 - (1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.
 - (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
 - (3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.
 - (4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.
 - (5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph entitled "Flexible Connections."

3.1.3.4 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 in of concrete and shall be installed minimum 18 in below slab or grade.

3.1.3.5 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic-coated rigid steel; PVC, Type EPC-40.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Utilize IMC or Rigid Metal for interior surface mounted installations per plans, rigid steel conduit for exterior exposed and rigid nonmetallic for underground installations. Keep conduit minimum 6 in away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.4.1 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 12 in below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.4.2 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

3.1.4.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 in in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 in in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 in inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits.

Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.5 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-lb tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 in of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4.6 Telephone and Signal System Conduits

Refer to Section 27 10 00, "Structured Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System."

3.1.4.7 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 in above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.9 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 ft in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 in diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be ferrous cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 ft above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 in square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls

shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 in from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 in deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 in square, except that 4 by 2 in boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telephone outlets shall be minimum of 4 in square by 2 1/8 in deep, except for wall mounted telephones.

3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.6 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 in above floor. Mount lighting switches and receptacles as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.7 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.8 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor

insulation.

3.1.9 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of $1/16$ in. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.10 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations water tight through walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.1.11 Grounding and Bonding

In accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telephone system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include electrical service, telephone system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Interconnection to the gas line shall be made on the customer's side of the meter. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.11.1 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.11.2 Telephone Service

Provide main telephone service equipment ground consisting of separate ground wire, No. 6 AWG, in conduit between equipment backboard and readily accessible grounding connection. Equipment end of ground wire shall consist of coiled length at least twice as long as terminal cabinet or backboard height.

3.1.12 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.13 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.2.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.2.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.2.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.2.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 27 14.00 20

ELECTRICITY METERING

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2** (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017)
National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C37.90.1** (2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2004) Standard
for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated
with Electric Power Apparatus
- IEEE C57.13** (2008) Standard Requirements for
Instrument Transformers
- IEEE Stds Dictionary** (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary
of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS** (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for
Acceptance Testing Specifications for
Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- ANSI C12.1** (2008) Electric Meters Code for
Electricity Metering
- ANSI C12.18** (2006) Protocol Specification for ANSI
Type 2 Optical Port
- ANSI C12.20** (2010) Electricity Meters - 0.2 and 0.5
Accuracy Classes
- ANSI C12.7** (2005) Requirements for Watthour Meter
Sockets
- NEMA C12.19** (2008) Utility Industry End Device Data
Tables

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70** (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6;
TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10;
TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA

17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17)
National Electrical Code

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in **IEEE Stds Dictionary**.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications shall be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and shall contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00** SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Electricity meters

The most recent meter product data shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package and shall be licensed to the project site. Any software shall be submitted on CD-ROM and **5** hard copies of the software user manual shall be submitted for each piece of software provided.

Current transformer

Potential transformer

External **communications** devices

Configuration Software

The most recent version of the configuration software for each type (manufacturer and model) shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package and shall be licensed to the project site. Software shall be submitted on CD-ROM and **5** hard copies of the software user manual shall be submitted for each piece of software provided.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests

System functional verification

Building meter installation sheet, per building

Completed meter installation schedule

Completed meter data schedule

Meter configuration template

Contractor shall fill in the meter configuration template and submit to the Activity for concurrence.

Meter configuration report

The meter configuration report shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electricity Meters and Accessories, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System functional verification

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings shall be provided in hard-copy and electronic format, and shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams with terminals identified of advanced meter, current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules, communications interfaces, Ethernet connections, . For each typical meter installation, provide a diagram.
- b. One-line diagram, including meters, switch(es), current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules, communications interfaces, Ethernet connections, telephone outlets, and fuses. For each typical meter installation, provide a diagram.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 1 year prior to bid opening. The 1-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product, or an earlier release of the product, shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers catalogs, or brochures during the prior 1-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single

manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual [electricity meters and accessories](#) provided:

- a. A condensed description of how the system operates
- b. Block diagram indicating major assemblies
- c. Troubleshooting information
- d. Preventive maintenance
- e. Prices for spare parts and supply list

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items and software shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment and software on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.7.1 System Requirements

Electricity metering, consisting of meters and associated equipment, will be used to record the electricity consumption and other values as described in the requirements that follow and as shown on the drawings. Communication system requirements are contained in a separate specification section as identified in paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

1.7.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components and software are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function and communications method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the electrical parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required.

Contractor shall verify that the electricity meter installed on any building site is compatible with the base-wide metering system with respect to the types of meters selected and the method used to program the meters for initial use. Software and meter programming tools are necessary to set up the meters described by this specification. New software tools different from the meter programming methods currently used by base personnel will require separate approval for use.

The Base Wide Metering System is "ITRON_CENTRON" metering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICITY METERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide meter(s) and connect the meter(s) to the existing AMI DAS. The contractor shall use the existing government laptop computers to configure the meter using existing software loaded on the computer. The contractor will not be allowed to modify any software or add any additional software to the computer. Alternatively, the government will configure the meter(s), which must be compatible with the existing system, using existing software. Contract shall insure that the meter(s) will transmit the specified data to the DAS. The current meters being used by Camp Lejeune are: ITRON_CENTRON.

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

- a. Provide metering system components in accordance with the Metering System Schedule shown in this specification. Provide Meter configuration template.
- b.
- c. Meter shall have NEMA 3R enclosure for surface mounting with bottom or rear penetrations.
- d. Surge withstand capability shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.
- e. Use #12 SIS (XHHW, or equivalent) wiring with ring lugs for all meter connections. Color code and mark the conductors as follows:
 - (1) Red - Phase A CT - C1
 - (2) Orange - Phase B CT - C2
 - (3) Brown - Phase C CT - C3
 - (4) Gray with white stripe - neutral current return - C0
 - (5) Black - Phase A voltage - V1
 - (6) Yellow - Phase B voltage - V2
 - (7) Blue - Phase C voltage - V3
 - (8) White - Neutral voltage

2.1.2 Potential Transformer Requirements

- a. Meter shall be capable of connection to the service voltage phases and magnitude being monitored. If the meter is not rated for the service voltage, provide suitable potential transformers to send an acceptable voltage to the meter.
- b. Voltage input shall be optically isolated to 2500 volts DC from signal and communications outputs. Components shall meet or exceed IEEE C37.90.1.
- c. Provide one fuse per phase, Class RK type, to protect the voltage input to the meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer. Fusing shall either be inside the secondary compartment of the transformer or inside the same enclosure as the CT shorting

device.

2.1.1.3 Current Transformer Requirements

- a. Current transformer shall be installed with a rating as shown in the schedule.
- b. Current transformers shall have an Accuracy Class of 0.3 (with a maximum error of plus/minus 0.3 percent at 5.0 amperes) when operating within the specified rating factor.
- c. Current transformers shall be solid-core, bracket-mounted for new installations using ring-tongue lugs for electrical connections. Current transformers shall be accessible and the associated wiring shall be installed in an organized and neat workmanship arrangement. Current transformers that are retrofitted onto existing switchgear busbar can be a busbar split-core design.
- d. Current transformers shall have:
 - (1) Insulation Class: All 600 volt and below current transformers shall be rated 10 KV BIL.
 - (2) Frequency: Nominal 60 Hz.
 - (3) Burden: Burden class shall be selected for the load.
 - (4) Phase Angle Range: 0 to 60 degrees.
- e. Meter shall accept current input from standard instrument transformers (5A secondary current transformers).
- f. Current inputs shall have a continuous rating in accordance with IEEE C57.13.
- g. Provide one single-ratio current transformer for each phase per power transformer with characteristics listed in the following table.

Single-Ratio Current Transformer Characteristics

kVA	Sec. Volt	CT Ratio	RF	Meter Acc. Class
150	208Y/120	300/5	2.0	0.3 thru B0.2

2.1.4 Meter Requirements

Electricity meters shall include the following features:

- a. Meter shall comply with ANSI C12.1, NEMA C12.19, and ANSI C12.20.
- b. Meter sockets shall comply with ANSI C12.7.
- e. Provide socket-mounted meters .
- f. Meter shall be a Class 20, transformer rated design.
- g. Use Class 200 meters for direct current reading without current transformers for applications with an expected load less than 200 amperes, where indicated.
- h. Meter shall be rated for use at temperature from minus 40 degrees Centigrade to plus 85 degrees Centigrade.
- i. The meters shall have an electronic demand recording register and shall be secondary reading as indicated. The register shall be used to indicate maximum kilowatt demand as well as cumulative or continuously cumulative demand. Demand shall be measured on a block-interval basis and shall be capable of a 5 to 60 minute interval and initially set to a 15-minute interval. It shall have provisions to be programmed to calculate demand on a rolling interval basis. Meter readings shall be true RMS.
- j. The meter electronic register shall be of modular design with non-volatile data storage. Downloading meter stored data shall be capable via an optical port. Recording capability of data storage with a minimum capability of 89 days of 15 minute, 2 channel interval data. The meter shall be capable of providing at least 2 KYZ pulse outputs (dry contacts). Default initial configuration (unless identified otherwise by base personnel) shall be:
 - (1) First channel - kWh
 - (2) Second channel - kVARh
 - (3) KYZ output #1 - kWh
 - (4) KYZ output #2 - kVARh
- k. All meters shall have identical features available in accordance with this specification. The meter schedule identifies which features shall be activated at each meter location.
- l. Enable switches for Time of Use (TOU), pulse and load profile measurement module at the factory.
- m. Meter shall have an optical port on front of meter capable of speeds

from 9600 to a minimum of 19.2k baud, and shall be initially set at 9600 baud. Optical device shall be compatible with ANSI C12.18.

- n. Meters shall be 120-480 volts auto ranging.
- o. Provide blank tag fixed to the meter faceplate for the addition of the meter multiplier, which will be the product of the current transformer ratio and will be filled in by base personnel on the job site. The meter's nameplate shall include:
 - (1) Meter ID number.
 - (2) Rated voltage.
 - (3) Current class.
 - (4) Metering form.
 - (5) Test amperes.
 - (6) Frequency.
 - (7) Catalog number.
 - (8) Manufacturing date.
- q. Meter covers shall be polycarbonate resins with an optical port and reset. Backup battery shall be easily accessible for change-out after removing the meter cover.
- r. The normal billing data scroll shall be fully programmable. Data scroll display shall include the following.
 - (1) Number of demand resets.
 - (2) End-of-interval indication.
 - (3) Maximum demand.
 - (4) New maximum demand indication.
 - (5) Cumulative or continuously cumulative.
 - (6) Time remaining in interval.
 - (7) Kilowatt hours.
- s. The register shall incorporate a built-in test mode that allows it to be tested without the loss of any data or parameters. The following quantities shall be available for display in the test mode:
 - (1) Present interval's accumulating demand.
 - (2) Maximum demand.
 - (3) Number of impulses being received by the register.
- t. Pulse module simple I/O board with programmable ratio selection.
- u. Meters shall be programmed after installation via an optical port. Optical display shall show TOU data, peak kWh, semi-peak kWh, off peak kWh, and phase angles.
- v. Self-monitoring to provide for:
 - (1) Unprogrammed register.
 - (2) RAM checksum error.
 - (3) ROM checksum error.
 - (4) Hardware failure.
 - (5) Memory failure.
 - (6) EPROM error.
 - (7) Battery status (fault, condition, or time in service).

- w. Liquid crystal alphanumeric displays, 9 digits, blinking squares confirm register operation. 6 Large digits for data and smaller digits for display identifier.
- x. Display operations, programmable sequence with display identifiers. Display identifiers shall be selectable for each item. Continually sequence with time selectable for each item.
- y. The meters shall support three modes of registers: Normal Mode, Alternate Mode, and Test Mode. The meter also shall support a "Toolbox" or "Service Information" (accessible in the field) through an optocom port to a separate computer using the supplied software to allow access to instantaneous service information such as voltage, current, power factor, load demand, and the phase angle for individual phases.
- z. Meter shall have a standard 4-year warranty.

2.1.5 Disconnect Method

- a. Provide a 10-pole safety disconnect complete with isolation devices for the voltage and current transformer inputs, including a shorting means for the current transformers.

2.1.6 Installation Methods

- b. Stand Mounted Adjacent to Transformer ("STAND" in Metering Systems Schedule). Meter base shall be mounted on a structural steel pole approximately 4 feet from the transformer pad. This can be used for multiple meters associated with a single transformers.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACES

Meter shall be fully integrate into an existing Itron fixed network automatic meter reading system leveraging 900 MHz RF technology. Meter shall be equipped with a high powered RF 900 MHz electronic receiver transmitter communication modules. Meter shall provide standard consumption and interval data messages to an Itron fixed network repeater or collection station. Meter RF transmission shall include the unit identification number, unit type, energy usage, tamper status, and CRC check. Meter shall be based on a solid sate metering platform. Meter shall provide an accuracy of 0.3% or better. Meter shall provide a partial load profile including usage, demand, and power factor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to **IEEE C2**, **NFPA 70** (National Electrical Code), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.1.1 Scheduling of Work and Outages

The Contract Clauses shall govern regarding permission for power outages, scheduling of work, coordination with Government personnel, and special working conditions.

3.1.2 Configuration Software

The standard meter shall include the latest available version of firmware and software. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. Meters shall have a password that shall be provided to the contracting officer upon project completion. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. When interfacing software is used for a meter that is different than the existing meters in use at the Activity, turn the software over to the Contracting Officer at completion of the project.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform the following acceptance checks and tests on all installed meters.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with **NETA ATS**.

a. Meter Assembly

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Confirm the meter is firmly seated in the socket, the socket is not abnormally heated, the display is visible, and the ring and seal on the cover are intact.

(c) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight. For Class 200 services, verify tightness of the service conductor terminations for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, or by verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

(d) Record model number, serial number, firmware revision, software revision, and rated control voltage.

- (e) Verify operation of display and indicating devices.
 - (f) Record password and user log-in for each meter.
 - (g) Verify grounding of metering enclosure.
 - (h) Set all required parameters including instrument transformer ratios, system type, frequency, power demand methods/intervals, and communications requirements. Verify that the CT ratio and the PT ratio are properly included in the meter multiplier or the programming of the meter. Confirm that the multiplier is provided on the meter face or on the meter.
 - (i) Provide [building meter installation sheet, per building](#) for each facility. See example Graphic E-S1.
 - (j) Provide the [completed meter installation schedule](#) for the installation. See example Graphic E-S2.
 - (k) Provide the [completed meter data schedule](#) for the installation. See example Graphic E-S3.
- (2) Electrical tests.
- (a) Apply voltage or current as appropriate to each analog input and verify correct measurement and indication.
 - (b) Confirm correct operation and setting of each auxiliary input/output feature including mechanical relay, digital, and analog.
 - (c) After initial system energization, confirm measurements and indications are consistent with loads present.
 - (d) Make note of, and report, any "Error-Code" or "Caution-Code" on the meter's display.
- (3) Provide [meter configuration report](#).

b. Current Transformers

- (1) Visual and mechanical inspection.
- (a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.
 - (b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - (c) Verify correct connection, including polarity.
 - (d) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight.
 - (e) Verify that required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.
- (2) Electrical Tests.
- Verify proper operation by reviewing the meter configuration report.

3.2.2 System Functional Verification

Verify that the installed meters are working correctly in accordance with the meter configuration report:

- a. The correct meter form is installed.
- b. All voltage phases are present.
- c. Phase rotation is correct.
- d. Phase angles are correct.
- e. The new meter accurately measures power magnitude and direction, and can communicate as required by paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00.00 22

INTERIOR LIGHTING
08/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M (2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GC-12 (1997) Occupancy Sensors

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IESNA HB-10 (2011) IES Lighting Handbook, 10th Edition

IESNA LM-79 (2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

IESNA LM-80 (2008) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/IEC 60529 (2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)

NEMA ANSLG C78.377 (2008) American National Standard for electric lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products

ANSI C82.77 Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment

NEMA 250 (2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15 Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1310 (2005) Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units - Fifth Edition; Reprint with revisions through and including September 30, 2010

UL 1598 (2008; Reprint Jan 2010) Luminaires

UL 8750 (2009) Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products - First Edition

UL 924 (2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- c. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IESNA LM-80.

- d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Lighting Control System

Provide lighting control system as indicated. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: control modules, power packs, dimming ballasts, occupancy sensors, and light level sensors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-10, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

LED Luminaire Warranty

SD-02 Shop Drawings

LED Luminaire drawings

SD-03 Product Data

LED Luminaires

Exit signs

Emergency lighting equipment

Occupancy sensors

SD-06 Test Reports

LED Luminaire - IESNA LM-79 Test Report

LED Light Source - IESNA LM-80 Test Report

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Luminaire Useful Life Certificate

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating the expected

useful life of the luminaires provided. The useful life shall be directly correlated to the IESNA LM-80 test data, adjusted for the thermal properties of manufacturer's luminaire, and adjusted for local average ambient operating conditions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, control modules, control zones, occupancy sensors, power packs, schematic diagrams and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

1.6.1.1 LED Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, and candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.6.2 LED Luminaire - IESNA LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire. Submittal shall include all photometric and electrical measurements, as well as all other pertinent data outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IESNA LM-79.

1.6.3 LED Light Source - IESNA LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED package, array, or module. Submittal shall include:

- a. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.
- b. All data required by IESNA LM-80.

1.6.3.1 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IESNA LM-79 and IESNA LM-80 test reports shall be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.
- c. A manufacturer's in-house lab that meets the following criteria:
 1. Manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of high intensity discharge roadway and area luminaires

and the manufacturer's lab has been successfully certifying these fixtures for a minimum of 15 years.

2. Annual equipment calibration including photometer calibration in accordance with National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

Provide Luminaire Useful Life Certificate.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

- a. Provide a written five year on-site replacement warranty for material, fixture finish, and workmanship. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal, and installation of new products.
 1. Finish warranty shall include warranty against failure and against substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
 2. Material warranty shall include:
 - (a) All power supply units (drivers).
 - (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective or non-starting.
- b. Warranty period must begin on date of beneficial occupancy. Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer signed warranty certificates prior to final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LED LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, ANSI C82.77 and UL 8750. Provide luminaires as indicated in luminaire schedule and plates or details on project plans. Provide luminaires complete with light sources of quantity, type, and wattage indicated. All luminaires of the same type shall be provided by the same manufacturer. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired, but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar designs, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.1.1 General Requirements

- a. LED luminaire housings shall be die cast or extruded aluminum.
- b. LED luminaires shall be rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
- c. Luminaires shall be UL listed for wet locations per UL 1598 where indicated. Optical compartment for LED luminaires shall be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per ANSI/IEC 60529.
- d. LED luminaires shall produce a minimum efficacy of 60 lumens per watt driven at a maximum 600 mA, tested per IESNA LM-79. Theoretical models of initial raw LED lumens per watt are not acceptable.
- e. Luminaires shall have IES distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans per IESNA HB-10.
- f. Housing finish shall be baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish shall be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.
- g. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to

shipment from factory.

- h. The finish color shall be as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.
- i. Luminaire lenses shall be constructed of clear OR frosted tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.
- j. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, ballasts, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.
- k. Luminaires shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.
- l. All factory electrical connections shall be made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

2.1.2 LED Light Sources

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) shall be in accordance with NEMA ANSLG C78.377:

Nominal CCT: 3500 degrees K: 3465 plus or minus 245 degrees K
- b. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be:

Greater than or equal to 80 for 3000 - 3500 degrees K light sources.
- c. Color Consistency:

Manufacturer shall utilize a maximum 4-step MacAdam ellipse binning tolerance for color consistency of LEDs used in luminaires.

2.1.3 LED Power Supply Units (Drivers)

UL 1310. LED Power Supply Units shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Minimum efficiency shall be 85 percent.
- b. Drive current per LED shall not exceed 600 mA, plus or minus 10 percent.
- c. Shall be rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- d. Shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, typically ranging from 120 V to 480 V nominal.
- e. Operating frequency shall be: 50 or 60 Hz.
- f. Power Factor (PF) shall be greater than or equal to 0.90.

- g. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) current shall be less than or equal to 20 percent.
- h. Shall meet requirements of FCC Part 15 (47 CFR 15), Class B.
- i. Shall be RoHS-compliant.
- j. Shall be mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed.
- k. Power supplies in luminaires shall be UL listed with a sound rating of A.
- m. Shall be equipped with over-temperature protection circuit that turns light source off until normal operating temperature is achieved.

2.1.4 Surge Protection

Provide surge protection integral to luminaire to meet "C Low" waveforms as defined in IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1 Location Category C.

2.2 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.3 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.4 SWITCHES

2.4.1 Toggle Switches

Provide toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall be self-powered type. Exit signs shall use no more than 5 watts.

2.5.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, integral self-testing module and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign

shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated.

2.6.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

Provide as indicated. Emergency lighting units shall be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted lamps and having no more than two unit-mounted lamps may be rated 6 volts. Provide integral self-testing module.

2.7 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment shall perform the following functions:

- a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.
- b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.
- c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.
- d. Module shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

2.8 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Comply with GC-12. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes. Wall mounted sensors shall match the color of adjacent wall plates as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 360 degree coverage unless otherwise indicated.

- c. ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor

2.9 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.9.1 Wires

ASTM A641/A641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.10.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's

name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.10.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with [UL 1598](#) requirements. All luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific [light sources](#) and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. [Light source tube diameter code](#) (e.g. T-4, T-5, T-8), [tube quantity configuration](#) (e.g. twin, quad, triple), [base type](#) (e.g. G24q-2, GX 24 q-4), and [nominal wattage](#) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- c. [Start type](#) (e.g. programmed-start, rapid-start, instant-start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
- e. [Correlated color temperature \(CCT\)](#) and [color rendering index \(CRI\)](#) for all luminaires.

All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.11 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of [NEMA 250](#) corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to [IEEE C2](#), [NFPA 70](#), and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of [NFPA 70](#). Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where

applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6 Occupancy Sensor

Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage shall provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.3.1 Occupancy Sensor

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

06/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2016) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596 (2016) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables

ICEA S-90-661 (2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568 (2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66 (2013) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-1152	(2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-492AAAA	(2009b) 62.5-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers
TIA-526-14	(2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-7	(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.0	(2009; Add 1 2010; Add 2 2012) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-570	(2012c) Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-606	(2012b; Add 1 2015) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA/EIA-598	(2014d) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-3	(2004b; R 2014) Fiber Optic Connector Interchangeability Standard (FOCIS), Type SC and SC-APC, FOCIS-3

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68

Connection of Terminal Equipment to the
Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Feb 2015) Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2015) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 33 00 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, Section 26 20 00
INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and
modifications specified herein.

Contact Camp Lejeune Base Telephone (aka Telecommunications Support
Division or TSD) for special requirements on classified service cabling and
color, unofficial service, under slab cabling, using water block, and any
item not covered in this document.

Buildings with Special Network Requirements such as Classified networks,
other government agencies (Navy NMCfI, Navy Medical, DLA, VA. Etc.),
Marine Corps Community Services, Commercial ISP's, and CATV may require
additional guidance outside this specification. Controlled or Restricted
Access Areas may contain Classified networks may require Protected
Distribution System which shall be installed in accordance with the
current CNSSI No. 7003, and other restricted release publications.
Classified networks may require shielded twisted pair, specific
separation, distinct colored components, and shall be in accordance with
current CNSSAM TEMPEST 1-13, RED/BLACK Separation documentation. In these
cases contact Telecommunications Support Division G-6 MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJ
for additional guidance at (910) 451-9439 or (910) 451-3100.

Contact AHJ for special requirements on classified service, unofficial service, under slab cabling, using water block, and any item not covered in this document.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Main Distribution Frame (MDF)

A physical structure at a central location for terminating permanent backbone cables to interconnect with service provider (SP) equipment at the activity minimum point of presence. The MDF generally includes vendor specific components to support voice and data circuits, building surge protector assemblies, main cross connect blocks, equipment support frames, and fire rated plywood backboard. Depending upon local site conditions, the MDF, BDF and EF may be the same space.

1.3.2 Building Distribution Frame (BDF)

A structure with terminations for connecting backbone, campus, and horizontal cabling. The BDF generally includes a cross connect, equipment support frame or lockable terminal cabinet, cable supports, and fire rated plywood backboard. The BDF shall include building protector assemblies when used for campus backbone or SP cabling. Also known as a (BD).

1.3.3 Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)

An intermediate termination point for horizontal wiring and cross connections within telecommunications rooms. Shall be connected to MDF with both fiber and copper. Secure Internet Protocol (SIPR) vault or cabinet is considered an IDF. Also known as a (FD).

1.3.4 Communications Room (CR)

An enclosed space for telecommunications equipment, terminations, and cross connect wiring for horizontal cabling. Also known as (TR), (CR), and IT Room. Terms are used interchangeably in this section and are considered to have the same meaning.

1.3.5 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC). Also known as Central Office (CO) or Area Distribution Node (ADN)).

1.3.6 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone (customer owned outside plant) cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.7 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or

equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC)).

1.3.8 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling. Also known as a (CR), and IT Room.

1.3.9 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications) (can be same as the MDF)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.10 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications) (can be same as communications room)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.11 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run enclosed in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space, such as wire basket tray, cable tray, J-hooks, D-rings, or bridal rings. D rings should only be used in the communications room for cable management and J-hooks/bridal rings shall not be used.

1.3.12 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls, normally over 100 square feet.

1.3.13 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable. Also known as raceway.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone data, and other communications systems (including LAN A/V, intercom, PA, CATV, CCTV, and WiFi) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor/IDF or building distributor/MDF or campus distributor or communications room at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus

distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor (Area Distribution Node) at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with MCB CL Base Telephone (TSD) concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the electrical sub and general contractor, ROICC and MCI East G-6 Telecommunications Support Division (TSD).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings

Telecommunications Space Drawings

In addition to Section 01 33 00 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal)

Patch panels

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies

Equipment support frame

Connector blocks

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Key Personnel Qualifications

Manufacturer Qualifications

Test plan

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation

1.5.1 Additional Submittal Requirements

All submittals of material, equipment and design must be approved by the Telecommunications Support Division (TSD) prior to installing any telecommunications wiring, equipment, or power to support communications.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

- a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of

complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

- b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, **dedicated electrical**, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.
- c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with **TIA-606** that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, **mechanical/electrical**, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. **Also IAW Section on QC Specialists; a Telecommunications Systems QC Specialist may be required on site, full time with 10 years minimum experience in telecom installation and experience. Specialist shall be very familiar with UFGS Divisions 27, 28, 33 concerning communications systems work and installation.**

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of

components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, sample report, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, manufacturer recommendations/installation manual, best known industry practices, and industry standards, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section. Modification of manufacturer's standard products such as painting faceplates is not authorized.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. All telecommunications spaces shall follow TIA-569 design.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration. Also provide copies of all telecommunications manuals to TSD.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media (PDF and AutoCAD 2016 format). Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include only the required data fields in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.
- b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be

acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.2.1 Pathways Aboard Camp Lejeune Greater Area, Including MCAS New River

Pathway shall be conduit, cable tray, or modular access flooring that provides protection for cabling. Under floor duct, free laying and wireway shall not be used. Cantilever-type center hung tray or Poke-Thru devices shall not be used. J-hooks/D-rings/bridal rings and other open face type cable pathways are not authorized except in minor renovations or to continue like existing system. Provide grounding and bonding as required by TIA-607. Cable tray wiring shall comply with NFPA 70. All conduits entering the communications room shall be grouped and consolidated. Conduits can be "Home Run" or stubbed to cable tray using approved pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends or every 100 feet. All homerun conduits shall have insulated bonding bushings in the TR, and shall extend down from the ceiling to within 3 to 4 inches of the ladder rack, or 3 to 6 inches onto the backboard, and shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB by a minimum 6 AWG green sheathed, copper stranded bonding conductor. All penetrations will be sealed in accordance with code (fire-stopping). A minimum of two 3 inch conduits overhead will be installed between the main communications room and other communication rooms (IDFs). Distribution Enclosures shall not be used as a pull box and will only be approved for their intended use.

2.2.2 Work area Pathways

Comply with TIA-569, except minimum 1 1/4 inch diameter conduit shall be used. System furniture pathways shall comply with UL 1286. In system furniture that blocks access to or is distant from the communications wall outlets, each system furniture desk/cubical shall be equipped with listed manufacturer telecommunication raceway and outlets. All system furniture outlets shall be extended from a consolidation point (CP) to the system furniture outlet locations, and shall comply with TIA-568-C.1 through TIA-568-C.3. When office reconfiguration will be frequent, a multi-user terminal outlet assembly (MUTOA) may be used in lieu of a CP.

2.2.3 Pull Boxes

Pull boxes shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel with screw-fastened covers. Size pull boxes per TIA-569, except a 5 inches wide by 5 inches in length by 2 7/8 inches deep telecommunications box may

be used for individual 1 1/4 inch diameter conduit runs. Provide pull boxes where length of conduit exceeds 100 feet or where more than 180 degree of cumulative bends occur. Align conduit ends on opposite sides of pull boxes as a straight pull through. Provide pull boxes in straight lengths of conduit only; direction changes in pull boxes are authorized. Electrical pull points, LC, LB, condulets, distribution enclosures, and splice boxes, are not pull boxes and are not authorized.

2.2.4 Consolidation Points

Consolidation Points (CP) shall be used when system furniture will be installed. CP's shall not support more than 12 work areas. CP's shall be centrally located permanent area, near the work area served, fully accessible, and should be located at least 50 feet from the FD when used for balanced twisted pair cabling. CP's shall be installed per TIA-569, except a S210 interface is required.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Communications outlet boxes shall be placed in all work areas and any areas that can be converted to work areas. Work areas shall have an outlet connection within 6 feet'. Recommended practice is 6" to the left or right of (the outside edge of) each electrical outlet box in workable office areas or any area that could be converted into workable office area such as a large storage closet. Conference rooms should have one floor box and one box just above the ceiling. All administrative areas shall have a minimum of one ceiling mounted outlet box every 5,000 square feet of open administrative space for wireless LAN deployment. Additional boxes may be required where building composition prohibits wireless LAN coverage. Boxes shall be standard type 5 inches square by 2-7/8 inches deep with 1-1/4 inch diameter knock-outs, with a double gang to single gang reducer ring. Mount flush on finished walls/ceilings or just above ceiling tile for grid ceilings, height indicated by drawings. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telephones shall be mounted at ADA required height. Outlet boxes for work counter area shall be mounted at a height 48 inches above finished floor, or other appropriate height as required. Install outlet boxes for security cameras, televisions, wall monitors, etc. at height indicated in drawings. Outlet boxes installed in floor shall be communications floor boxes large enough to support a surge of users with proper cable protection and ports that are in multiples of 4 and not parallel to the floor. For raised access flooring, boxes shall be below the floor with an access cover flush with the floor. Tombstones or boxes below floor that require removal of the floor panels to access are not allowed. Floor boxes and under slab cabling should not be used on the first floor or in wet areas; tele electric poles or furniture managed pathways fed from above the wet area should be used. Multi-user Telecommunications Outlet Assembly i.e. Multi-User Terminal Outlet Assemblies (MUTOA) should be placed where best suited for open office spaces may be frequently reconfigured.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system in accordance with the manufacturer and local AHJ guidance for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Confirm labeling is compatible with Camp Lejeune requirements. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for unshielded/shielded twisted pair (UTP/STP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in

accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.4.1 Backbone Cabling

2.4.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone and riser cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 25 to 100 -pair, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket and overall metallic shield if required for additional protection. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Sufficient pair count of CAT 3 or 5, as required shall be installed between the MDF and each of the IDF's. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or non-jell filled indoor/outdoor communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568-C.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms or secure racks), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide tight buffered fiber optic multimode, 62.5/125-um diameter(OM1) cable, conforming to TIA-492AAAA as indicated (but not less than 12 strands of multimode between the main communication room and each of the other communications rooms and secure racks).

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.4.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.4.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide a minimum of four horizontal copper cables to each work area outlet (faceplate), minimum size 24 AWG conductors, 100 ohm, Category 6 or

6A, with green thermoplastic jacket for all unclassified outlets (color and cable type for classified services shall be in accordance with current CNSSAM TEMPEST RED/BLACK Installation documentation including Table 1 below) in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs are not recommended but can be used if approved by local AHJ and shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70. Contact AHJ for special requirements on classified service, unofficial service, under slab cabling, using water block, and any item not covered in this document.

Communications CAT 6 twisted pair shall have a minimum of 12 inches of available slack at the communications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall be maintained. All communications work area outlet boxes should have 4 cables to a double gang box (no rough in or empty conduit for future use allowed).

Table 1 - (U/FOUO) Cable Color Scheme

<u>Classification Level</u>	<u>Cable Color</u>
Unclassified	Green
Collateral Confidential	Blue
Collateral Secret	Red
Collateral Top Secret	Orange
Special Category	Yellow

2.4.2.2 Horizontal Optical Fiber

Provide optical fiber horizontal cable in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 and TIA-568-C.3. Cable shall be tight buffered, multimode, 62.5.125-um diameter, OM1 or single-mode, 8/125-um diameter, OS1. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturer, flammability rating and fiber count at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable jacket shall be of single jacket construction with color coding of cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.4.3 Work Area Cabling (Equipment Cables)

2.4.3.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, with a green thermoplastic jacket for unclassified services (classified color code shall be in accordance with current CNSSAM TEMPEST RED/BLACK Installation documentation and Section 2.4.2.1 of this specification).

2.4.3.2 Work Area Optical Fiber

Provide optical work area cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

Space shall be a minimum 8' x 10' unless a local waiver is provided by the AHJ (authority having jurisdiction) which is the Telecommunications Support Division (TSD) aboard Camp Lejeune. Communications room could be much larger depending on building size, usable square footage served, and customer requirements. Communications rooms shall be centrally located unless there are multiple Communication rooms, and then each room should be centrally located within the area served. Communications Rooms shall not share or be on a wet wall. Generally, the space should be sized to approximately 1.1 percent of the area it serves. For example, a 10,000 sq feet (929 sq m) area should be served by a minimum of one 10 ft x 11 feet (3 m x 3.4 m) Communications room. Access to Rooms shall be from a common area such as a hallway and door shall swing out. Additional/Multiple communications rooms are required if the usable floor space to be served exceeds 10,000 square feet, or the cable length between the horizontal cross-connect and the communications outlet, including slack and vertical distance, exceeds 295 feet. Multiple communications rooms and IDFs shall be stacked and connected by a minimum of two way 3-inch conduits overhead. The minimum clear height in the room shall be 2.4 m (8 ft) without obstructions. The height between the finished floor and the lowest point of the ceiling should be a minimum of 3 m (10 ft) to accommodate overhead pathways. The flooring shall be sealed concrete to reduce dust and static electricity; no carpet or VCT tile. Two separate dedicated 20 amp electrical outlet will be installed above or behind but not attached to each communications equipment rack. Dedicated outlets and conduits shall be installed on the longest farthest wall from the door, same wall as the communications backboard. OSP conduits shall be to the far left of the communications backboard while facing it. There should not be an electrical panel within the communications room unless it serves only the room, and it should be located as close to the door as possible. The room requires a lockable door keyed or key padded to restrict access to MCIEAST-MCB G-6 personnel only. Room shall not have any windows or skylights. At least one wall, where the point of presence is located, and two adjacent walls should be covered with fire rated plywood backboard for mounting equipment; additional boards may be needed for mounting additional equipment. Light, as measured within the communications room, should be a minimum of 500 lx (50 foot-candles). Lighting design should

seek to minimize shadows within the telecommunications room (minimum two light fixtures). Equipment not related to the support of the communications room (e.g., piping, ductwork, pneumatic tubing) shall not be installed in, pass through, or enter the telecommunications room. Equipment related to the support of the communications room (e.g., piping, ductwork, HVAC drains, dedicated power) shall be installed in support of the communications equipment and not pose a drip/moisture/trip hazard and be usable as intended.

2.5.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick 4 by 8 feet as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of one telecom wall, two adjacent walls, and anywhere mounting is needed in the telecommunication spaces.

2.5.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50. Steel construction shall be treated to resist corrosion.

- a. Bracket, wall mounted (for buildings with very low jack/pair count and no secured electronic equipment requirement), 8 gauge aluminum minimum. Provide hinged bracket compatible with 19 inches panel mounting and must be in a secured communications room.
- b. Racks, wall or floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Racks shall be large enough to support all telephone/data equipment required plus 25 percent spare and shall have a maximum of 7' height. Rack shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting and must be in a secured communications room.
- c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. All cabinets shall be keyed to current TSD key and large enough to support all telephone/data equipment required in the building plus 25% for future expansion. Dedicated electrical outlets should be installed within the cabinet. A backboard for mounting equipment is still needed when a cabinet is installed. Cabinet shall be mounted to the far right of the board to allow space for OSP cable, lightning protection, and bus bar to be installed on the board's far left. Dedicated power shall be within the cabinet on the backboard. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar, 550 CFM fan with filter and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. All cabinets shall be keyed alike.
- d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have lockable front and rear doors, louvered side panels, 250 CFM fan, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinets shall be no smaller than 24"W X 48"H X 30"D, shall be keyed to current TSD key,

and large enough to support all telephone/data equipment required in the building plus 25% for future expansion. Dedicated electrical outlets should be installed within the cabinet. A backboard for mounting equipment is still needed when a cabinet is installed. Cabinet shall be mounted to the far right of the board to allow space for OSP cable, lightning protection, and bus bar to be installed on the board's far left. Cabinet shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. All cabinets shall be keyed alike. A surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles shall be provided within the cabinet.

2.5.3 Connector Blocks

Voice riser shall be terminated on angled insulation displacement connector (IDC), Type 110, 50 pair, 89D style mounted blocks, compatible with industry standard 110 blade punch down tool, designed for Category 3 and higher systems. Provide 50 pair blocks for the number of riser and backbone cables terminated plus 25 percent spare. Also provide sufficient blocks for cross connects for all IDF's. Blocks shall be mounted on an 89D style bracket on a frame, in rack or in cabinet.

2.5.4 Building Protector Assemblies

Building protector assembly is required on all OSP cables and shall have 710 type connector blocks for connection to the exterior cable at full capacity. M150-66 type IDC for connection to the voice cross connect blocks. 110 type IDC is not approved on building protector assembly. For Central office Area Distribution Nodes a R399 type central office protector shall be used.

2.5.5 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment racks, cabinets, and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack, cabinet, panels, and backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, or nuts and lockwashers. Cable guides are not to be used outside of the communications room.

2.5.6 Patch Panels

Provide capacity for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide factory terminated SC type SM optical fiber patch cables and factory terminated CAT 6 stranded copper patch cables for patch panels. Provide patch cords as complete assemblies of various appropriate lengths and with matching connectors and sheath color matched to network in Section 2.4.2.1. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568-C.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified. Classified service may require shielded jack sets and panels as approved by AHJ.

2.5.6.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with ANSI/TIA Category 6/6A

requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be cabinet/rack mounted and compatible with an ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Panel shall support connectors that comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, Category 6 UTP requirements. Connectors/Outlets shall be UL2043 listed, non-keyed, compatible with RJ-45 and RJ-11 plugs, glass-reinforced nylon housing, pass through mounting from the front or rear of the patch panel, with enclosed IDC termination and color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Connectors shall be color matched to network type in Section 2.4.2.1 unless specified otherwise and approved by AHJ. Each outlet/connector shall be terminated T568A. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. DO NOT USE ZIP TIES ON STRAIN-RELIEF GUIDES. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port. Labeling shall comply with Section 3.2 of this specification.

2.5.6.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 or 18 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum and shall be cabinet/rack mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide multimode/single-mode adapters as required in duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter. When populating the panel working left to right start with OSP feed, SM ISO to IDF, MM ISO to IDF, lastly row to row within same comm room.

2.5.7 Optical Fiber Distribution Panel

Cabinet/rack mounted optical fiber distribution panel (OFDP) shall be constructed in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E utilizing 16 or 18 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum. Panel shall be divided into two sections, distribution and user. Distribution section shall have strain relief, routing guides, splice tray and shall be lockable. User section shall have a cover for patch cord protection. Each panel shall provide multimode and single-mode pigtailed and adapters as required. Provide adapters as duplex SC with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust covers for adapters. Provide patch cords as specified in the paragraph PATCH PANELS. When populating the panel working left to right start with OSP feed, SM ISO to IDF, MM ISO to IDF, lastly row to row within same communications room.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.6.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2, Category 6 UTP requirements. Outlet/connectors shall be UL 2043UL 2043 listed, non-keyed, compatible with RJ-45 and RJ-11 plugs, rated for 2500 plug mating cycles, glass-reinforced nylon housing, pass through mounting from the front or rear of the faceplate, with enclosed IDC termination and color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Connectors shall be color matched to network type in Section 2.4.2.1 unless specified otherwise and approved by AHJ. Each outlet/connector shall be terminated 568A. UTP outlet/connectors installed in outdoor or

marine environments shall be rated for the environmental conditions.

2.6.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex SC in Accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.6.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic ferrule, epoxyless crimp style compatible with 62.5/125 multimode and 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors shall provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 850/1300 and 1310/1550 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles.

2.6.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, ; flush or oversized design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material, color to match the network color designation in Section 2.4.2.1, or as otherwise specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and authorized by the AHJ.. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section. Additionally, outlet cover plate coloring shall be specified in design, and may be required to match the network color designation in Section 2.4.2.1 of this specification.

2.7 MULTI-USER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

Provide MUTOA(s) in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Ensure proper separation from other networks and power.

For Modular Furniture, provide horizontal cabling from the MUTOA to an adaptor plate in the Modular Furniture. The MUTOA should be limited to serving a maximum of six work areas with 2 cables each for a total of 12 cables.

2.8 TERMINAL CABINETS

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel, 36 by 24 by 6 inches deep, as indicated. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and locking latch. Doors shall be maximum size openings to box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 5/8 inch backboard with two-coat varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes with panelboards. Provide label and identification systems for telecommunications wiring and components consistent with TIA-606.

2.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The preferred ground for the Telephone Main Grounding Bus (TMGB) bar will be to the Main electrical Distribution Panel (MDP) bus bar and building steel. In most cases, but not all; a #6 AWG bonding conductor is recommended for telecommunications. All grounding

and bonding conductors within the Telecommunications room will be green sheathed copper conductor, stranded, and labeled as suitable for use as such and tagged "DO NOT REMOVE". All grounding and bonding conductors running out of the Telecommunications room should be protected in conduit or attached to the outside of the cable tray and sized according to references. The minimum size of the TMGB shall be no smaller than 4" by 10" by 1/4 inch thick; bus bar should be factory made and factory drilled, not fabricated or drilled onsite. All bonding and grounding terminations shall be irreversible and secured with a double hole crimp termination. Do not exceed minimum bend radius on bonding and grounding conductors. Mount Bus Bar to far left of telecomm backboard at approximately 70" AFF.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section PART 4 of the RFP.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber, and TIA-526-14 for multimode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, manufacturer instructions, current industry best practices, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Provide residential cabling in a star wiring architecture from the distribution device as required by TIA-570. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Standard type 5" x 5" x 2 7/8" square boxes with a single gang plaster ring shall be used except in concrete or concrete masonry units where a standard 4 11/16" square or a floor box will be used. Mount flush

in finished walls at height indicated by drawings and with proper clearances from other networks and power systems. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow manufacturer's recommended conductor bend radii, normally 2 7/8" depth. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling (normal minimum clearance distances of 4 feet from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment or uninterrupted power system, 300 mm (12 in) from power conduits and cable systems, 125 mm (5 inches) from fluorescent or high frequency lighting system fixtures). Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP/STP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-570 for residential cabling. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than 1/2" (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, minimum 10' (3 meters) in the telecommunications room, 6" (150mm) in or close to the work area outlet for UTP. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. Only hook and loop fasteners are allowed on Category 6/6A cable and optical fiber cable. DO NOT USE ZIP TIES. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements (See NFPA 70 abandoned cabling). Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans or use in cable trays, or below raised floors in approved pathway (cable free laid on floor is not authorized). Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Cable routed exposed under raised floors shall be plenum rated. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas. Cable 6 feet long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

- a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in minimum 2-way 3 inch overhead conduit or larger in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.
- b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways (normally in one of multiple inner ducts installed in conduit so as to maximize pathways). Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated in the specification and on drawings. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight or large service loop on each end of the cable (prevent inductance caused by small coils), 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70, except that 1 1/4 inch diameter conduit from cable tray or telecommunication room backboard to each work area outlet is required. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors (not in wet areas). Keep conduit minimum 12 inches away from parallel runs of electrical power equipment, flues, steam, light ballast, and hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit is visible after completion of project. Run conduits in crawl spaces as if exposed. Install no more than two 90 degree bends for a single horizontal cable run. All bends/turns in conduits will be in straight runs of conduit; a pull box shall be installed after every 180 degrees of bends or 100'; in no case will a turn be made within a pull box. The minimum size for a pull box for a single 1 1/4" conduit will be 5" long by 5" wide by 2 7/8" deep, and for a 3" conduit 30"W x 54"L x 9"D. All conduits shall contain an insulated bushing at each end to protect the cable from damage and required bonding. Pull points, LC, LB, and condulets are not authorized.

Under floor cabling, under floor duct, and conduit under floor slabs should be avoided in the Camp Lejeune Greater area due to wet area close to coastal waters.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead

Provide service entrance overhead as specified in this section and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

Ensure entrance fitting or weather head is sized to ensure min bend radius for largest cable is maintained.

3.1.4 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in this section and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 inches of concrete extending from the building entrance to OSP demarcation point and shall be a minimum of 18 inches below slab or grade. Location of entrance conduit in communications room shall be to the left of the longest furthest wall from the door.

3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

A continuous stranded bonding conductor shall be run on the outside along the tray tapped to each section of tray with a listed connector to ensure bonding. Remove all sharps from cable tray and pathways. Ensure bonding is on the pathway so as not to obstruct horizontal cabling. Maintain proper clearance and work space per TIA-569 and TEMPEST.

3.1.6 Work Area Outlets

3.1.6.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

All work areas will contain a minimum of two work area outlets. Any work area larger than 80 sq feet will require additional work area outlets to service any work location in the room within 6 feet of an electrical outlet. This also applies to any area that could be converted to work space in the future. Recommend one work area outlet box be placed 6" to the left or right of every electrical outlet in a usable space. All work area face plates shall contain four category 6 jacks as specified herein, terminated T568A configuration unless otherwise approved by AHJ. MUTOAs contain 12 cables and may require additional clearance and power. All other outlets shall contain a minimum of 2 Category six jacks, with the exception of single jack wall phone studded faceplates.

3.1.6.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section. (For secured networks contact AHJ as shielded twisted pair and color coded face plates may be necessary.)

3.1.6.3 Cables

Unshielded/shielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of available service slack loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes or in cable tray as close as possible to outlet box. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable

shall not be exceeded.

3.1.6.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed (this is not normal as all outlets should be cabled).

3.1.6.5 Multi-User Telecommunications Outlet Assembly (MUTOA)

Run horizontal cable per specifications and terminate cables in a MUTOA in each system furniture zone. MUTOAs shall not be located in ceiling spaces, or any obstructed area. MUTOAs shall not be installed in furniture unless that unit of furniture is permanently secured to the building structure. MUTOAs shall be located in an open work area so that each furniture cluster is served by at least one MUTOA. The MUTOA shall be limited to serving a maximum of six work areas with 2 cables each for a total of 12 cables/12 ports. Maximum work area cable length requirements shall also be taken into account. MUTOAs must be labeled to include the maximum length of work area cables. MUTOA labeling is in addition to the labeling described in TIA-606, or other applicable cabling administration standards. Work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area device must also be uniquely identified and labeled.

3.1.7 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. A single punch manufacture approved insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.7.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be cabinet/rack mounted, as approved by the AHJ, in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.7.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinets/racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to a rear cable manager with hook and loop ties as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.
- b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in length provided as recommended by the manufacturer. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.7.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

- a. Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to right on plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height

of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor. Mount so there is sufficient space remaining on backboard to mount lightning protection, bonding, and cable managers or install additional backboards.

- b. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Install sections of ladder rack anchored to telephone rack/cabinet and at least two walls.
- c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. Permanently anchor to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan and 19" power/surge strip in cabinet. Install sections of ladder rack anchored to telephone rack/cabinet and at least two walls.
- d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet to right on plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount cabinet so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor. Mount so there is sufficient space remaining on backboard to mount lightning protection, bonding, and cable managers or install additional backboards.

3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in PART 4 of the RFP.

3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in this section and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM except only two hole irreversible compression lugs will be accepted.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606 except jacks will be numbered in a logical, sequential, clockwise numbering system from 1 to X with a closet designator. Example would be 145 C 146, would be the 145th & 146th jacks from the C telecom room. All labels shall be numbered with manufacturer's labeling system (not fabricated) and be equipped with laminated plastic cover. All terminations that are not to work area outlets should be in the last patch panel locations and labeled accordingly i.e. DDC, FACP, Elevator, Wall phones, or Wireless access points.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using manufacturing labeling system, color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with this section and TIA-606. Coordinate with Base Telephone.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in PART 4 of the RFP.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

Camp Lejeune no longer paints backboards as fire rated plywood is available. Manufactured fire retardant backboard shall be used, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests on both Backbone and Horizontal cabling in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and AHJ local guidance. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect all telecommunications cabling jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, and TIA-570 for residential cabling. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, cable physical damage, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

Backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after all terminations are complete but prior to being cross-connected.

For multimode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-14 using Tier 1 Option with power meter and light source for optical fiber. Validate/troubleshoot failures with Tier 2 Option. For single-mode optical fiber of sufficient distance (normally OSP), perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 using Tier 2 Option, OTDR for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Provide summary in .pdf (hard and soft copy) detailed tester results in test format .flw (soft copy only), and fiber power meter/OTDR reports (summary hard copy and detailed soft copy). All Test reports should have a building or project number on it. The final QC and certification of installation will be performed by TSD after the contractor has provided passing and acceptable test results matching work area outlet labels, as-built drawings showing all telecommunications outlets and their labeled designator to include any empty conduit or ports coiled in overhead for future use and all building automated system ports such as DDC, Elevator, FACP, or WAPs. Test results that are marginal may not be accepted. Also fiber tests that pass the link budget but exceed tolerance on any connector or splice are considered a failure. All discrepancies must be repaired and retested.

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

- a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.
- b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for all copper and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

- a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed (normally only done for FACP, Elevator, or emergency phones). Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.
- b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing (normally this is only done for VTC, CCTV). Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 54 00.00 20

COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEMS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2** (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017)
National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C62.41.1** (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.41.2** (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

- NCTA RP** (1989) NCTA Recommended Practices for
Measurements on Cable Television Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70** (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6;
TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10;
TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA
17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17)
National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 47 CFR 76.605** Technical Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1581** (2001; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for
Safety Reference Standard for Electrical
Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords
- UL 1666** (2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame
Propagation Height of Electrical and
Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically
in Shafts
- UL 969** (2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for
Safety Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 CATV

Community antenna television (CATV) system, commonly referred to as cable television, is a network of cables, headend, electronic and passive components that process and amplify television (TV) signals for distribution from the headend equipment to the individual television outlets.

1.3.2 Headend

The connection point between CATV system equipment and equipment provided by the local CATV company.

1.3.3 Distribution System

Distribution system transports and delivers adequate signals to each receiver. Provides distortion-free signal to TV sets by isolating each receiver from the system and by providing proper amount of signal to each set.

1.3.4 Cable

Trunk and feeder cables are low-loss cables used to transport the desired signal from the headend equipment to the communications closet in the area to be served. These cables are used to transport signal from the communications closet into close proximity to a number of user locations in excess of 200 feet from the communications closet. Drop cables are used to transport the desired signal used from the communications closet to the wall outlet.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Headend

Contractor shall provide interior equipment up to headend and including the main amplifier located at the interior CATV backboard.

1.4.2 Distribution System

Distribution system shall be star topology with each outlet connected to headend equipment with the drop cable.

1.4.3 Cable

Provide trunk cables to transport the desired signal from the headend equipment to the communications closet in the area to be served. Provide trunk cables to transport signal from the headend equipment to user locations in excess of 200 feet from the headend equipment. Provide drop cables to transport the desired signal from the communications closet to the outlet.

1.4.4 System Components

System shall provide high quality TV signals to all outlets with a return path for interactive television and cable modem access. Provide any combination of items specified herein to achieve required performance, subject to approvals, limitations, acceptance test, and other requirements specified herein. System shall include amplifiers, splitters, combiners, line taps, cables, outlets, tilt compensators and all other parts, components, and equipment necessary to provide a complete and usable system.

1.4.4.1 System Bandwidth

- a. Downstream: 50-750 MHz minimum.
- b. Upstream 5-40 MHz minimum.

1.4.5 System Performance

System shall be in compliance with 47 CFR 76.605.

1.4.5.1 Receiver Termination Signal Level

Each termination for a TV receiver must have a minimum signal level of 0 decibel millivolts (dBmV) (1000 microvolts) at 55 MHz and of 0 dBmV (1000 microvolts) at 750 MHz and a maximum signal of 15 dBmV or a level not to overload the receiver for the entire system bandwidth.

1.4.5.2 Distribution System

- a. Modulation distortion at power frequencies: 4 percent or less hum distortion;
- b. Composite third order distortion for:
 - (1) CW carriers: 53 dB.
 - (2) Modulated carriers: 59 dB.
- c. Subscriber terminal isolation: 18 dB or greater.
- d. Carrier to second order beat ratio: 60 dB.
- e. Amplitude characteristic shall be within a range of plus or minus 2 decibels from 0.75 MHz to 5.0 MHz above the lower boundary frequency of the cable television channel, referenced to the average of the highest and lowest amplitudes within these frequency boundaries.
- f. Visual, aural carrier level, 24-hour variation: 47 CFR 76.605, subpart (a), rules (4), (5), and (6).
- g. Frequency determination: 47 CFR 76.605, subpart (a), rules (1), (2), and (3).

1.4.5.3 All New System Tolerance

The system shall not show a serious loss of carrier to noise when the system levels are lowered 3 dB below normal or a significant distortion when the levels are increased 3 dB above normal, as observed on a TV set

located at the far end extremities of the system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

CATV system wiring diagrams and installation details;

CATV system components;

SD-03 Product Data

Attenuators;

Amplifiers, including headend, trunk, bridging, and distribution;

Cables, including trunk, feeder, and drop;

Terminators;

Splitters/combiners;

Line Taps;

Outlets;

Connectors;

Tilt compensator;

Grounding block;

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be the current manufacturer's descriptive literature of catalog products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristics curves, and catalog cuts.

SD-05 Design Data

CATV System Loss Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational test plan

Operational test procedures

System pretest

Acceptance tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Connector Installation;

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Wiring Diagrams and Installation Details

Illustrate how each item of equipment functions in the system and include an overall system schematic indicating the relationship of CATV units on one diagram. Drawings shall include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed locations, layout and arrangements, and other items that must be shown to ensure coordinated installation.

1.6.2 CATV System Loss Calculations

Calculations shall verify that the system does not exceed the loss values specified in dBmV at the receiver terminations. Provide a drawing displaying all distribution network calculations. The drawing should accurately show taps, splitters, outlets, and the type and length of all trunk, feeder, and drop cables. The drawing shall show how many taps, splitters, or outlets are served by each tap or splitter.

1.6.3 Operational Test Plan

Test plan shall define tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. Test plan shall be based on **NCTA RP** and be in accordance with FCC proof of performance requirements. Test plan shall include plan for testing for signal leakage. Provide test requirements and guidelines.

1.6.4 Operational Test Procedures

Use test plan and design documents to develop test procedures. Procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for a test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results.

1.6.5 Connector Installation

Provide manufacturer's instructions for installing connectors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

Electronic components of similar type shall be produced and designed by the same manufacturer as major components of the equipment and shall have the manufacturer's name and model permanently attached. Equipment shall function properly as a complete integrated system. Equipment shall be shielded. The system shall be designed to operate within 5 to 1000 MHz bandwidth using 1000 MHz passive devices and a minimum of 750 MHz active devices.

2.2 HEADEND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Headend Amplifiers

Provide broadband distribution amplifiers. Amplifiers shall amplify broadband signals from 40 to 750 MHz and provide an amplified return path

for signals from 5 to 40 MHz for 75 ohms impedance. Amplifiers shall be bidirectional with variable slope and gain control.

2.2.2 Attenuators

Provide attenuators to equalize signal levels, when required. Variable attenuators are not permitted.

2.2.3 Power Supplies

Power supplies shall contain a current limiter circuit to protect against short circuits on the radio frequency (RF) line. Provide overvoltage protection to protect solid state equipment from line surges and induced voltages, in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Distribution Amplifiers

Distribution amplifiers shall be equipped for 75 ohms input and output impedance. Electronic equipment exposed to weather shall be equipped with weatherproof housings. Amplifiers shall be bidirectional with variable slope and gain control and shall amplify broadband signals from 50 to 750 MHz and provide an amplified return path for signals from 5 to 40 MHz for 75 ohms impedance.

2.3.1.1 Trunk Amplifiers

Trunk amplifiers shall have automatic level and slope control features.

2.3.1.2 Bridging Amplifiers

Bridging amplifiers shall be used to connect feeder cables to trunk cables.

2.3.2 Cables and Associated Hardware

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by UL 969. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.2.1 Trunk Cable

UL 1666. Provide trunk cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATVR.

a. Provide RG-11 coaxial cable with the following characteristics:

- (1) #14 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.
- (2) Gas injected foam polyethylene dielectric with nominal 0.28 inches outer diameter.
- (3) Bonded foil inner-shield and 60 percent aluminum braid or quad shield.
- (4) 75 ohms impedance.
- (5) 82 to 85 percent nominal velocity of propagation.

(6) Black PVC jacket

(7) Maximum attenuation characteristics:

MHz	DB/100 ft
5	0.38
55	0.96
300	2.25
350	2.42
450	2.86
500	2.90
600	3.18
750	3.65
1000	4.35

b. Provide 625 Series cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATVR and the following characteristics:

- (1) Copper-clad aluminum center conductor
- (2) Seamless aluminum tubing shield
- (3) Expanded polyethylene dielectric
- (4) 75 ohms impedance
- (5) Nominal diameter over outer conductor: 0.625 inches.
- (6) Maximum attenuation at 20 degrees C and 1000 MHz: 2.07 dB/100 feet
- (7) Black medium density polyethylene jacket
- (8) Nominal 87 percent velocity of propagation

2.3.2.2 Feeder Cable

UL 1581, provide RG-11 coaxial trunk cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATV and the following characteristics:

- a. #14 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.
- b. Foam FEP dielectric with .28 inches nominal outer diameter.
- c. Bonded foil inner-shield and a minimum of 60 percent aluminum braid or quad shield.
- d. 75 ohms impedance.

- e. 81 to 84 percent nominal velocity of propagation.
- f. PVC low smoke polymer or FEP jacket.
- g. Maximum attenuation characteristics:

CATV	
MHz	DB/100 ft
50	.95
100	1.3
200	1.9
400	2.7
700	3.9
1000	4.8

2.3.2.3 Drop Cable

UL 1581. Provide RG 6 coaxial cable with an NFPA 70 rating of CATV and with the following characteristics:

- a. No. 18 AWG copper-clad steel center conductor.
- b. Bonded foil inner-shield and 90 percent aluminum braid.
- c. Characteristic impedance of 75 ohms.
- d. Foam FEP dielectric
- e. Nominal capacitance, conductor to shield, of 16.2 pf per 100 ft .
- f. Maximum operating voltage of 350 V RMS.
- g. Maximum attenuation:

CATV	
MHz	DB/100 ft
10	0.81
50	1.46
100	2.05
200	2.83

CATV	
MHz	DB/100 ft
400	4.0
500	4.53
700	6.0
1000	7.3

h. PVC low smoke polymer or FEP jacket.

i. 100 percent sweep testing from 5 MHz to a minimum of 1000 MHz.

2.3.3 Terminators

Terminators shall be rated for 75 ohms and 1/4 watt.

2.3.4 Splitters/Combiners

Use splitters/combiners with characteristics equal to or exceeding the characteristics listed in this paragraph over the entire operating band. All unused outlets must be terminated with 75-ohm terminators.

a. Peak to Valley: Not to exceed 1 dB across bandwidth of device.

b. Return loss: 18 dB minimum.

c. Bandwidth: 5-1000 Mh

2.3.5 Line Taps

Line taps shall have 18 dB minimum isolation from each tap to the thru-line. Pressure tapoffs are not permitted. Taps shall be rated from 5 to 1000 MHz and shall have a peak to valley not to exceed 1 dB to 1 GHz.

2.3.6 Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlets rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes with isolation barrier.

2.3.7 Connectors

Provide one piece connectors. Trunk and feeder cable connectors shall be pin type. Drop cable connectors shall be feed thru type.

2.3.8 Tilt Compensator

Provide tilt compensators as required.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

Provide ground rods and connections in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.1 Grounding Block

Provide grounding block suitable for indoor installation.

2.5 BACKBOARDS

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood, 3/4 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet. Backboards shall be painted with a gray, nonconductive fire-resistant overcoat. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Distribution System

Distribution system shall conform to requirements specified herein. Installation shall be in accordance with IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1.1 Raceway

Provide cable installed in raceways such as conduit and cable trays in compliance with NFPA 70. Raceway shall comply with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide 3 inch, minimum, PVC from interior headend location to exterior CATV company connection location. Coordinate location and requirements with the local cable television company.

3.1.1.2 Grounding System

Provide the grounding block at the main CATV backboard. Ground this device according to the requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1.3 Trunk, Feeder, and Drop Cable

Provide cable to grounding blocks, to line taps, and to outlets.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 System Pretest

Upon completing installation of the CATV system, the Contractor shall align and balance the system and shall perform complete pretesting. During the system pretest, Contractor, utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer or signal level meter, shall verify that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of the specification. Contractor shall test the signal loss in dBmV at 55, 151, 547, and 750 MHz. The signal levels shall be 0 dBmV (1000 microvolts), minimum. The signal shall not exceed 15 dBmV over the entire system bandwidth. Any deficiencies found shall be corrected and revalidated by follow up testing. Contractor shall measure and record the video and audio carrier levels at each of the frequency levels specified at each of the following points in the system:

- a. Furthest outlet from each communication closet.
- b. A random sampling of 25 percent of the outlets from each communication closet.
- c. At each outlet.

d. Headend and Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.

3.2.2 Acceptance Tests

Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of system readiness 10 days prior to the date of acceptance testing. Contractor shall also coordinate with the local CATV provider and allow them to attend witness tests. CATV system shall be tested in accordance with the approved test plan in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative to certify acceptable performance. System test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of the specification and complies with the specified standards. Contractor shall verify that no signal leakage exists in conformance with NCTA RP and 47 CFR 76.605. System leakage shall also be tested at the headend location with signal applied to system. Deficiencies revealed by the testing shall be corrected on the outlets sampled as well as on the outlets not sampled and revalidated by follow-up testing. Contractor shall conduct testing at each of the following points in the system:

a. Furthest outlet from each communication closet.

c At each outlet.

d. Headend and Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE FIRE PROTECTION

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2 (2009; R 2014) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16 (2003; ED 4.0) Sound System Equipment - Part 16: Objective Rating Of Speech Intelligibility By Speech Transmission Index

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 7240-16 (2007) Fire Detection And Alarm Systems - Part 16: Sound System Control And

Indicating Equipment

ISO 7240-19

(2007) Fire Detection and Alarm Systems – Part 19: Design, Installation, Commissioning and Service of Sound Systems for Emergency Purposes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 170

(2018) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

NFPA 70

(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72

(2016) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NFPA 90A

(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1480

(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use

UL 1638

(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) Visual Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling

UL 1971

(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 2017

(2008; Reprint Jan 2016) General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems

UL 268

(2016; Reprint Jul 2016) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 464

(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances

UL 864

(2014) Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

UL Electrical Construction

(Current) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir

(Current) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the

equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

- a. Interface Device: An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.
- b. Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Autonomous Control Unit(FMCP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control units and are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals, and LCD, LED Display units.
- c. Local Operating Console (LOC): A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery or recorded and/or live messages, initiate strobe and textural visible appliance operation and other relayed functions.d. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Scope

- a. This work includes demolition of the existing fire alarm system, completion of design and providing a new, complete, installation of a new fire alarm system to be readily upgradeable to interface with a future individual building mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings for Building M101. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for fire alarm operation.
- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Submit plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4.2 Technical Data and Computer Software

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- d. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel equipment operation.
- e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- f. Library of application software.
- g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the [local AHJ](#).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Nameplates
- Wiring Diagrams
- System Layout
- System Operation
- Notification Appliances
- Amplifiers

SD-03 Product Data

- Technical Data And Computer Software
- Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCP)
- Terminal cabinets
- Manual stations
- Transmitters (including housing)
- Batteries
- Battery chargers
- Smoke sensors
- Notification appliances
- Addressable interface devices
- Amplifiers
- Tone generators
- Digitalized voice generators
- Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)
- Local Operating Console (LOC);

SD-05 Design Data

- Battery power

Battery chargers

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control
Testing Procedures
Smoke sensor testing procedures

SD-07 Certificates

Installer
Formal Inspection and Tests
Final Testing

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

System Operation
Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
Instruction of Government Employees

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions.

- a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer.
- b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.
- c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by **UL Fire Prot Dir** or approved by **FM APP GUIDE**.

1.6.1 Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Design Services

Installations requiring completion of installation drawings and specification or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, fire suppression systems or mass notification systems shall require the services and review of a qualified engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified engineer is defined as a **registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering**.

1.6.1.2 Supervisor

NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A

NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 8 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.3 Technician

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.4 Installer

NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm /mass notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.5 Test Personnel

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience (NICET Level III)utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.6 Manufacturer's Representative

The fire alarm and mass notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training (NICET Level III,)on the system being installed.

1.6.1.7 Manufacturer

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to **NFPA 72**, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.2.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in **UL Fire Prot Dir** or approved by FM and listed in **FM APP GUIDE**. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in **UL Fire Prot Dir** or **FM APP GUIDE**. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be

construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.6.2.2 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

Furnish equipment that is compatible and is UL listed, FM approved, or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. Submit a unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

1.6.2.3 Fire Alarm Testing Services or Laboratories

Construct fire alarm and fire detection equipment in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Construction, or FM APP GUIDE.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Submit 6 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.
- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.
- f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list

all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, etc.) shall comply with **UFC 3-601-02**.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.9.3 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

- a. Four fuses for each fused circuit
- b. Two of each type of notification appliance in the system (e.g. speaker, FA/MNS strobe, etc.)
- c. Two of each type of initiating device included in the system (e.g. smoke detector, manual station, etc.)

1.9.4 Parts List

Furnish a list, in duplicate, of all other parts and accessories which the manufacturer of the system recommends to be stocked for maintenance.

1.9.5 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. **Software required to maintain the system that is provided as part of this contract shall continue to operate for the entire lifetime of the installed equipment and shall not require an additional cost or renewal fees to the government.**

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit annotated catalog data as required in the paragraph SUBMITTAL, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than **24" x 36" detail drawing**. Also provide UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM Approvals, LLC (FM), and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. In addition, provide a nameplate with the manufacturer and model number permanently affixed to the front of the FMCP that is visible without opening the enclosure. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FMCPs
- b. Automatic transmitter
- c. Terminal Cabinet

Furnish nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL 2017 shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control. If a field modification is needed, such as adding equipment like relays, the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand the manufacturer shall provide the proposed configuration to the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. As part of the submittal documents, provide this information.

2.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

Submit data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings. Submit a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings. Submit a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

2.3.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textural)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices to signal line circuits (SLC) Class "B" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Clearly label all IDC and SLC devices with a typed printed label affixed to each device.
- b. Connect alarm notification appliances and speakers to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B". Clearly label all NACs and NAC appliances (power supply) with a typed printed label affixed to each device.
- c. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device or a future mass notification signal. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) or future mass notification signal is/are reset and the control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. Audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72 and as specified herein. Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

2.3.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. The FMCP shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. Provide signaling line circuits for the network.
- c. Provide notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized as required by NFPA 72.
- d. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.
- e. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.

- f. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, and fire reporting system or air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FMCP display.
- g. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors. Alarm verification shall initially be set for 20 seconds.
- h. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the supervising station.
- i. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.
- j. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
- k. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- l. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.
- m. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be in the vicinity of the emergency control device.
- n. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the supervising station.
 - (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the control panel (FMCP), and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
 - (3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.
 - (4) Recording of the event via electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.
 - (5) Operation of a duct smoke sensor shall shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.
- o. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
 - (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the supervising station.
 - (3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the control unit.
- p. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- (1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FMCP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
- (2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the supervising station.
- (3) Recording of the event in the history log of the control unit.
- q. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FMCP is 10 seconds.
- r. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FMCP is 200 seconds.
- s. Activation of a LOC pushbutton shall activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message shall be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

2.4 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.4.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address. Clearly label each sprinkler addressable device and circuit with a typed printed label affixed to each device.

2.5 FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.5.1 Notification Appliance Network

The audible notification appliance network consists of speakers located to provide intelligible instructions at all normally occupied locations in the building. The future Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other audible announcements of the system including the output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. When a future mass notification announcement is activated during a fire alarm, all fire alarm system functions shall continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the fire alarm audible and visual notification appliances.

2.5.2 Strobes

Provide strobes to alert hearing-impaired occupants. Fire Alarm strobes are to be utilized as MNS strobes.

2.5.3 Wide Area MNS

The Wide Area MNS system (if available) in the area of the building shall not be activated by the in-building MNS.

2.5.4 Voice Notification

An autonomous voice notification control unit is used to monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local operation. Using a console, personnel in the building can initiate

delivery of pre-recorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and optional textual message notification appliances. The autonomous voice notification control unit will temporarily override audible fire alarm notification while delivering Mass Notification messages to ensure they are intelligible.

2.6 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.6.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of [IEEE C62.41.1](#) and [IEEE C62.41.2](#). Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within [3 feet](#) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.6.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveforms:

- a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

FMCP shall be configured to accept dry contact input from the trx-401 interface to alert the fire alarm panel that a MNS message is forthcoming.

The fire alarm panel shall be configured so that while this input is active (contact closed) the fire alarm panel shall route audio provided by the MNS interface directly to all connected fire alarm speakers. The system shall be programmed so this external audio input will receive priority and override all fire alarm notification so long as the input is active. When the input goes inactive (contact open) the external audio routing will cease, and the fire alarm panel shall automatically return to the prior notification program that was active before the mns message. FMCP local mic has priority over all announcements. The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Class "B" notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

2.9 SMOKE SENSORS

2.9.1 Duct Smoke Detectors

Provide detectors installed in ducts of the ionization or photoelectric type and listed by UL or FM for duct installation. Control and power modules required for operation shall be integral with the main control panel. Detectors and associated modules shall be compatible with the main control panel and shall be suitable for use in a supervised circuit. Detector circuits shall be of the 4-wire type whereby the detector operating power is transmitted over conductors separate from the initiating circuit. Malfunction of the electrical circuits to the detector or its control or power modules shall cause operation of the system trouble signals. Provide a separate, fused power circuit for each smoke detection initiating circuit (zone). Failure of the power circuit shall be indicated as a trouble condition on the corresponding initiating circuit. Provide duct detectors in accordance with NFPA 90A. Provide duct detectors with an approved duct housing, mounted exterior to the duct, with perforated sampling tubes extending across the width of the duct. Activation of duct detectors shall cause shutdown of the associated air handling unit, annunciation at the control panel, and tripping of the master box and sounding of building evacuation alarms. Each detector shall have a visible indicator lamp that shall flash when the detector is in the normal standby mode and shall glow continuously when the detector is activated. Provide remote indicator lamp for each detector. Permanently label remote indicator with description or number of associated air handling unit(s). Provide each detector with a remote test switch. Mount switch not more than 6 feet above finish floor. Permanently label test switch with description or number of associated air handling unit(s).

2.9.2 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance

with **UL 268**. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.

- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.
- c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases with sounder that produces a minimum of 90 dBA at **10 feet** for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.
- f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.
 - (1) Primary status
 - (2) Device type
 - (3) Present average value
 - (4) Present sensitivity selected
 - (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.9.3 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with **NFPA 72** and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval. In addition to the **NFPA 72** requirements, smoke detector sensitivity shall be tested during the preliminary tests.

2.10 ELECTRIC POWER

2.10.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the **FMCP** from the AC service to the building in accordance with **NFPA 72**.

2.11 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.11.1 Batteries

Provide sealed valve-regulated lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.11.1.1 Capacity

Battery size shall be the greater of the following two capacities. Fire alarm transmitter shall be provided with standby battery capacity with sufficient power to operate the transmitter for at least 72 hours with alarm transmitting capabilities during that period.

- a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.
- b. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system in full alarm for 60 minutes immediately after loss of AC power.

2.11.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

- a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.
 - (1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and compliance with UL 864.
 - (2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.
 - (3) A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.
- b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions: Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.11.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY

above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.12 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT (FMCP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure.

- a. Control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.
- b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means. The LCD text display size shall meet the requirements of Chapter 24 of NFPA 72. At least two lines of information with a minimum of 20 characters per line displayed. The total number of characters shall be 80 minimum. Text shall be no less than the height requirements in Table 18.9.4.7 of NFPA 72 and color/contrast requirements of 18.9.4 of NFPA 72.
- c. The future mass notification control unit shall have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.
- d. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.
- e. The FMCP shall be capable of accepting an auxiliary line level audio input (.775 Vrms).

2.12.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel" and shall not be less than 1 inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.12.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FMCP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and resistors, if any, on screw terminals in the FMCP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltage at the sensor or appliance connected. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

2.12.3 Silencing Switches

2.12.3.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCP that shall silence the audible and visual. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

2.12.3.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.12.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FMCP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.12.5 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as specified herein. The system shall be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Audible appliances shall produce a temporal code 3 tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel or the LOC.

- a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast throughout the building. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the code 3 temporal

tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

- b. The **future** Mass Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification functions. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department shall remain operational. The system shall have the capability of utilizing LOC with redundant controls of the notification system control panel. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level. Amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. A hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation.
- c. **Speaker placement/installation shall ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically are found. The minimum required value is 0.7 CIS.**

2.12.5.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.12.5.2 Mass Notification

- a. Mass Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Audible Notification System. Messages shall utilize a female voice and shall be similar to the following:
 - (1) 1000 Hz tones (as required in 18.4.2.1 of **NFPA 72**)
 - (2) "May I have your attention. May I have your attention. An fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention, (repeat the message)."
 - (3) "May I have your attention. May I have your attention. **A carbon monoxide emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit.**" (Provide a 2 second pause.)(repeat the message)
- b. Include **Coordinate** ALL installation specific message **voice messages with the Contracting Officer.**
- c. The LOC shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel.

2.12.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.12.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.12.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FMCP.

2.12.9 Resetting

Contractor shall provide all equipment and labor required to connect the new fire alarm and detection system to the base's supervising station. All fire alarm panel points must be programmed as individual points at the head end. The contractor is responsible for programming the fire alarm and reporting settings and head end equipment. All programming to be by the equipment manufacturer or manufacturers certified representative in accordance with base standards and approved by the fire alarm reporting system (FARS) administrator. Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.12.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FMCP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.12.11 Walk Test

The FMCP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history of the panel, but no other outputs occur.

2.12.12 History Logging

The control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events

in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.13 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a remote FMCP, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCP. Submit data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

2.13.1 Operation

The system shall automatically operate and control all building speakers.

2.13.2 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.13.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.13.4 Tone Generators

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generators shall produce a code 3 temporal tone and a code 4 temporal tone. The tone shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.13.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition in the system, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.14 ANNUNCIATOR

2.14.1 Annunciator Panel

Provide an annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display shall

indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address and actual building location.

2.14.2 Programming

Where programming for the operation of the annunciator is accomplished by a separate software program than the software for the FMCP, the software program shall not require reprogramming after loss of power. The software shall be reprogrammable in the field.

2.15 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key shall be required to reset the station. **Key to be the same as the FMCP.** Manual stations shall be mounted at **48 inches**. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. **The use of a wrench to reset a manual pull station shall not be permitted.**

2.16 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.16.1 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Speakers

Utilize combination speaker/strobe notification devices whenever possible. All notification devices will be labeled "alert" in red. Fire markings are not used since this is a combination fire and voice evacuation system. All strobes utilized shall be white. The use of text display signs are not authorized for installation/use at egress points of facility. Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted white. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted white or with a factory finish to match the surface to which it is mounted.

- a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of **UL 1480**. Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 150 Hz to 10,000 Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard **4 inch** square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCP.
- b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of **16 gauge** or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

- c. Speakers shall utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.16.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of [UL 1971](#) and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Colored lens, such as amber, shall comply with [UL 1638](#). The manufacturer shall have the color lens tested to the full [UL 1971](#) polar plotting criteria, voltage drop, and temperature rise as stated in 1971. Fire Alarm Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and be marked "Alert" in red letters. Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the [UL 1971](#) test. Strobe shall be surface or semi-flush mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices shall use screw terminals for all field wiring.

2.17 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm or Mass Notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.18 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

2.18.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide a [print reporting](#) DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system and is programmed to report by points to the Sur-Gard System III Digital Alarm Communicator Receiver at the supervising station. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation that conforms to [NFPA 72](#). Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter shall be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with [NFPA 72](#).

Install 8" x 8" x 8" pull box above/adjacent to the mns equipment area. Install 1.5" RMC from MNS enclosure to the pull box and 1.5" RMC from the pull box to a point 4 feet above the apex of the roofline. Install the RMC in the most direct over tactical route possible, if sharp bends are required then utilize additional pull boxes appropriately. Terminate the top of the exterior RMC with a U.L Listed weather head. Install 50 ohm, lmr-400 rf cable in the RMC. Provide a three-foot cable length maintenance loop at both ends of the cable route and terminate roof cable with a straight male n-type connector; leave the rf cable unterminated at the mns mounting area and clearly label rf cable "for mns". Test rf cable for proper connectivity. Install one 9dbi omni-directional antenna, cooper ant-109-0m or, mobile mark od9-2400 or equal, on top of rooftop antenna

mast directional antennae maybe mounted on facilities below roofline if placement of antenna location is pre-approved by SPAWAR or physical security personnel during the design stages. Refer any questions to PMO Physical Security office or SPAWAR MNS SME.

2.18.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

- a. Sprinkler water flow
- b. Manual pull stations
- c. Smoke detectors
- d. Duct smoke detectorse. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.19 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein. All fire alarm cables are to be installed in metallic conduit.

2.19.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be No. 16 AWG size twisted solid conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, shall be solid copper No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltages for the sensors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables shall comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING DEVICES AND NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

3.1.1 FMCP

Locate the FMCP where indicated on the drawings. Semi-recess the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FMCP.

3.1.2 Manual Stations:

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as shown on the drawings. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet

from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

3.1.3 Notification Appliance Devices

Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and to provide intended coverage as indicated on contract drawings. Mount assemblies on walls as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72. Contractor is responsible for providing speakers for each facility to meet all mass notification system intelligibility requirements in accordance with UFC 4-021-01. All speakers/strobes will be labeled "alert". All strobes utilized shall be white.

3.1.4 Smoke and Heat Sensors

Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings as indicated on a 4 inch mounting box. Locate smoke sensors on the ceiling. Install heat sensors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat sensors located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke sensors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, install the smoke sensors to protect 225 square feet per sensor.

3.1.5 Annunciator

Locate the annunciator as shown on the drawings. Surface mount the panel, with the top of the panel 6 feet above the finished floor or center the panel at 5 feet, whichever is lower. 3.1.6 Water Flow Switch and Tamper Switches Connect to water flow switch and tamper switches. Each device shall have a separate address.

3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams.

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.
- b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.2.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted.

3.2.3 Alarm Wiring

Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Provide all wiring in electrical metallic conduit.

3.2.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCP, and the LOC shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet and FMCP shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. All known building structural fire barrier penetrations shall be sealed with fire caulk. If unconfirmed then seal structural penetrations with fire caulk. Dress and secure all wire, cables, and equipment in a neat and professional manner. Ensure the enclosure and installation area is clean and free of any debris. Connect all newly installed equipment/materials and test for proper operation. Conduct local/remote diagnostics and local/remote audio activation. Installed components shall be performance tested by physical security, SPAWAR MCESS, base fire department, ROICC, and contractor personnel.

3.4 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes red in unfinished areas and conduits and surface metal raceways shall be painted with a 1-inch wide red band every 10 feet in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint all fire alarm junction boxes and covers red in unfinished areas (i.e. above ceilings, mechanical rooms, etc). In finished areas, conduit and junction boxes can be painted to match the room finish, the inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch (20 mm) wide at 10 foot (3.0 m) centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Testing Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, and signed by representative of the installing company, for the fire detection and alarm system 30 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, Guard's Tour equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the form in NFPA 72) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).
- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.5.2 Tests Stages

3.5.2.1 Preliminary Testing

Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

3.5.2.2 Request for Formal Inspection and Tests

When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer.

3.5.2.3 Final Testing

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the following are provided at the job site:

- a. The systems manufacturer's technical representative
- b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed
- c. Loop resistance test results
- d. Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests will be witnessed by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer. At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion.

3.5.2.4 System Acceptance

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- a. Furnish two sets of CD or DVD discs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics.
- b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.
- c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

3.5.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

- b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.
- c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except that, for item 12(e) (Supervision) in Table 14.4.2.2, disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision shall be tested at each device.
- e. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- f. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- g. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- h. Visually inspect wiring.
- i. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- j. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- k. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- l. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- m. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- n. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.
- o. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

3.5.3.1 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System shall be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

- a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

- b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is 0.7.
- c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DOD installation, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.
- e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).
- f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value shall be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:
 - (1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.
 - (2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.
 - (3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by ISO 7240-19 and ISO 7240-16 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.6 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.6.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.6.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 6 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The

instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.6.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative shall provide 1 1 day of on site Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Training shall occur within 2 months of system acceptance.

3.7 Technical Data and Computer Software

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by technicians to implement future changes to fire alarm system shall be provided as part of the contract. Maintenance software required and provided as part of this contract shall not require any type of annual license agreement or annual cost to continue use of the software or any updates. The software that is provided will continue to operate during the entire lifetime of the installed equipment without any additional cost to the government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00
CLEARING AND GRUBBING
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tree Wound Paint

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Tree Wound Paint

Use bituminous based paint from standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protect trees and vegetation to be left standing from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing consists of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing also includes the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Cut off flush with or below the original ground surface trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing.

3.2.1 Tree Removal

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work includes the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Dispose of trees as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.2.2 Pruning

Trim trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1-1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.2.3 Grubbing

Grubbing consists of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Remove material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Dispose of excess materials in accordance with the approved solid waste management permit and include those materials in the solid waste management report.

All wood or wood like materials, except for salable timber, remaining from clearing, pruning or grubbing such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similar materials shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of as specified. All non-saleable timber and wood or wood like materials remaining from timber harvesting such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similar materials shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D1140 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75- μ m (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)

ASTM D2216 (2010) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

ASTM D2321 (2018) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D2487 (2017) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D4318 (2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D6938 (2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D698

(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory
Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using
Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft.
(600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846.3-3

(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test
Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste:
Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS**1.2.1 Degree of Compaction**

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in **ASTM D698**, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section **01 33 00** SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Dewatering work plan

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Borrow Site Testing

Fill and backfill test

Select material test

Density tests

Off-Site Soil

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.
- c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.
- d. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.
- e. Hard materials and rock will not be encountered.
- f. Borrow material, Suitable backfill and bedding material in the quantities required is not available on Government property.
- g. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Soils brought in from off site for use as backfill shall be tested for petroleum hydrocarbons, BTEX, PCBs and HW characteristics (including toxicity, ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity). Backfill shall not contain concentrations of these analytes above the appropriate State and/or EPA criteria, and shall pass the tests for HW characteristics. Determine petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations by using appropriate State protocols. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5035/8260B. Perform complete TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Perform HW characteristic tests for ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity in accordance with accepted standard methods. Perform PCB testing in accordance with accepted standard methods for sampling and analysis of bulk solid samples. Provide borrow site testing for petroleum hydrocarbons and BTEX from a grab sample of material from the area most likely to be contaminated at the borrow site (as indicated by visual or olfactory evidence), with at least one test from each borrow site. For each borrow site, provide borrow site testing for HW characteristics from a composite sample of material, collected in accordance with standard soil sampling techniques. Do not bring material onsite until tests results have been received and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Shoring and Sheet Piling Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible

for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

1.7.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within **two feet** of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by **ASTM D2487** as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than **2 inches**. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in **ASTM D2487** as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and

SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.5 Backfill and Fill Material

ASTM D2487, classification GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 35, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 12, and a maximum of 25 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve.

2.1.6 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index shall not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

2.1.7 Topsoil

Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

2.2 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.2.1 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding.

2.2.2 Gravel

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof having a classification of GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.

2.3 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

2.4 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Bedding material and rock conforming to these requirements for construction indicated.

2.4.1 Rock

Rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Rock fragments shall be free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. The size of the fragments shall be such that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 150 pounds and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 2 pounds or less each. Specific gravity of the rock shall be a minimum of 2.50. The inclusion of more than trace 1 percent quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines will not be permitted.

2.5 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Potable Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air
Purple:	Non Potable, Reclaimed Water, Irrigation and Slurry lines

2.5.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum

thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.5.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.6 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.1.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils, prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.1.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to

maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

3.1.2 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall scan the construction site with electromagnetic and sonic equipment and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered.

3.1.3 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Unless indicated otherwise, remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations within the clearing limits. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 2 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be wasted. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with select material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with select material and compact to 100 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific

direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe.

3.3.2 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.4.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the building with six passes of a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 miles per hour. When proof rolling under buildings, the building subgrade shall be considered to extend 5 feet beyond the building lines, and one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping

of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer select material.

3.5 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.5.1 Common Fill Placement

Provide for general site. Use satisfactory materials. Place in 6 inch lifts. Compact areas not accessible to rollers or compactors with mechanical hand tampers. Aerate material excessively moistened by rain to a satisfactory moisture content. Finish to a smooth surface by blading, rolling with a smooth roller, or both.

3.5.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

3.5.3 Select Material Placement

Provide under structures not pile supported. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

3.5.4 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.6 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

3.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.8 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole.

The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.9 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required. Density requirements specified herein are for cohesionless materials. When cohesive materials are encountered or used, density requirements may be reduced by 5 percent.

3.9.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 90 percent of ASTM D698.

3.9.2 Paved Areas

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D698. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D698.

3.10 RIP-RAP CONSTRUCTION

Construct rip-rap on filter fabric in the areas indicated.

3.10.1 Preparation

Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of 0.1 foot.

3.10.2 Bedding Placement

Spread filter fabric on prepared subgrade as indicated. Compaction of bedding is not required. Finish bedding to present even surface free from mounds and windrows.

3.10.3 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared bedding material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.11 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.11.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.11.2 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section 02 82 30 RE-ESTABLISHING VEGETATION.

3.11.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.12 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.13.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.13.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.13.2.2 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.13.2.3 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 2000 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 2500 square feet for other fill areas and every 2000 square feet of subgrade in cut. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

3.13.2.4 Moisture Content Tests

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with [ASTM D2216](#). Include moisture content test results in daily report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 10 00

BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 230 (1968; R 2000) Determining Degree of
Pavement Compaction of Bituminous
Aggregate Mixtures

AASHTO T 30 (2015) Standard Method of Test for
Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2172/D2172M (2011) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen
from Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D2950/D2950M (2014) Density of Bituminous Concrete in
Place by Nuclear Methods

ASTM D6927 (2015) Standard Test Method for Marshall
Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT (2012) Standard Specifications for Roads
and Structures

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-1952 (2015; Rev F) Paint, Traffic and Airfield
Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Trial batch reports

Mix design

Asphalt concrete

Density

Thickness

Straightedge test

Submit reports for testing specified under paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt mix delivery record

Asphalt concrete and material sources

Obtain approval of the Contracting Officer for materials and material sources 2 days prior to the use of such material in the work.

Asphalt concrete

Paint

Submit certificates, signed by the producer, that paving materials and incidental construction items conform to specification requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Provide work and materials in accordance with applicable requirements of NCDOT, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. "Method of Measurement" and "Basis of Payment" shall not apply.

1.3.2 Modification of References

Where term "Engineer" is used in NCDOT it shall be construed to mean Contracting Officer. Where term "state" is used, it shall mean "Federal Government".

1.3.3 Mix Delivery Record Data

Record and submit the following information to each load of mix delivered to the job site. Submit within one day after delivery on Government-furnished forms:

- a. Truck No:
- b. Time In:
- c. Time Out:
- d. Tonnage and Discharge Temperature:
- e. Mix Type:
- f. Location:
- g. Stations Placed:

1.3.4 Trial Batch

Submit current bituminous design reports for all mix types proposed for use on the project.

1.3.5 Mix Design

Submit results of laboratory tests performed on each mix design. Testing shall have been accomplished not more than one year prior to date of material placement.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not produce or place bituminous concrete when the weather is rainy or foggy, when the base course is frozen or has excess moisture, or when the ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F in the shade away from artificial heat.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Provide asphalt concrete in accordance with the applicable requirements of the NCDOT RS, Section 610, except where specified otherwise. Recycled asphalt pavement material may be used as permitted by NCDOT.

2.2 BINDER COURSE

NCDOT, materials for the construction of the binder course shall be Type I-19.0 B.

2.3 SURFACE COURSE

NCDOT, materials for construction of the surface course shall be Type S-9.5 B.

2.4 STRIPING

Paint shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, Types I, or II.

2.5 TRAFFIC SIGNS

NCDOT, provide traffic signs in accordance with Division 9.

2.6 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.6.1 Mixture Properties

Gradation of mineral aggregate shall be as specified. Percentage of bituminous material provided in the bituminous mixtures shall be within the limits specified. Mixtures shall have the following physical properties:

<u>Test Property</u>	<u>Values</u>
Stability (50 Blows)	Not less than 1000 pounds
Flow (0.01 inch)	Not more than 20 nor less than 8
Percent Air Voids	Not less than 3 nor more than 8 for binder course; not less than 3 nor more than 5 for wearing course
Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregates	See Table I

TABLE I

MINIMUM PERCENT VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATE (VMA)		
<u>U.S.A. Standard Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Nominal Maximum Particle Size, Inch</u>	<u>Minimum VMA Percent</u>
No. 4	0.187	18
3/8 inch	0.375	16
1/2 inch	0.500	15
3/4 inch	0.750	14
1 inch	1.000	13

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Excavation and Filling

Excavation and filling to establish elevation of subgrade is specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

Provide construction in accordance with the applicable requirements of the NCDOT, except where indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2.1 Subgrade

NCDOT, preparation of subgrade shall be in accordance with 31 23 00.00 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.2.2 Base Course

NCDOT, methods of construction of the base course shall be in accordance with Division 2.

3.2.3 Binder and Surface Course

NCDOT, methods of construction of the surface course shall be in accordance with Division 6. Placement will not be permitted unless the Contractor has a working asphalt thermometer on site.

3.2.4 Striping

NCDOT, provide paint striping in accordance with Division 6. Allow bituminous pavement to cure for at least 21 days before paint is applied. Pavement shall be thoroughly clean and entirely free of loose sand, stones, dust, oil, grease, water, and other substances that will be deleterious to the paint or will adversely affect the adhesion of the paint. Do not apply paint during high wind (over 15 miles per hour) or high humidity (over 70 percent). Apply paint only when ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above and rising but not more than 95 degrees F. Dimensions and arrangement of striping shall be as indicated. Apply paint to a wet film thickness of 0.015 inch by means of conventional traffic line striping equipment. Traffic shall not be permitted to use the painted areas for a minimum of 30 minutes after painting of lines has been completed.

3.2.5 Traffic Signs

NCDOT, install traffic signs in accordance with Division 9.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Sample shall be taken by Contractor as specified herein. Contractor shall replace pavement where sample cores have been removed. Submit 2 pavement cores when using the in-place nuclear density method.

3.3.1 Sample and Core Identification

Place each sample and core in a container and securely seal to prevent loss of material. Tag each sample for identification. Tag shall contain the following information:

- a. Contract No.
- b. Sample No.
- c. Quantity
- d. Date of Sample
- e. Sample Description
- f. Source/Location/Stations Placed/depth below the finish grade
- g. Intended Use
- h. Thicknesses of various lifts placed

3.3.2 Testing

3.3.2.1 Bituminous Mix Testing

Take two samples per day per mix type at plant or from truck. Test

uncompacted mix for extraction in accordance with [ASTM D2172/D2172M](#) and sieve analysis in accordance with [AASHTO T 30](#). Test samples for stability and flow in accordance with [ASTM D6927](#). When two consecutive tests fail to meet requirements of specifications, cease placement operations and test a new trial batch prior to resumption of placement operations. Submit 2 per day of each mix type. When two tests on uncompacted mix fail submit new trial batch for approval.

3.3.2.2 Testing of Pavement Course

- a. **Density:** Determine density of pavement by testing cores obtained from the binder and wearing course in accordance with [AASHTO T 230](#). Take three cores at location designated by Contracting Officer for each [200 tons](#), or fraction thereof, of asphalt placed. Deliver cores undisturbed and undamaged to laboratory and provide test results within 48 hours of each day placement of paving materials.
- b. **Thickness:** Determine thickness of the binder and wearing course from cores taken for density test.
- c. **Straightedge Test:** Test compacted surface of binder course and wearing course with a straightedge as work progresses. Apply straightedge parallel with and at right angles to center line after final rolling. Variations in the binder course surface shall not be more than [1/4 inches](#) from the lower edge of the [10 foot](#) straightedge; variations in wearing course surface shall not be more than [1/4](#) from the lower edge of the [10 foot](#) straightedge. Variations in final pervious surface shall not be more than [3/8 inch](#) under a [10 foot](#) straightedge. Pavement showing irregularities greater than that specified shall be corrected as directed by Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.3 Alternate Testing Method for Pavement Courses

At Contractor's option the following in-place testing method may be used to determine density and thickness in lieu of testing specified above. Frequency of testing shall be the same. When in-place nuclear method to determine density is used, take two pavement cores at locations designated by Contracting Officer and turn over to Government to verify pavement thickness.

- a. **Density:** Determine density of pavement by in-place testing using Nuclear Method in accordance with [ASTM D2950/D2950M](#).
- b. **Thickness:** Determine thickness of finished pavement by use of following equation:

$$t = \frac{W}{0.75d}$$

Where t= pavement thickness, in inches.

W= average weight per square yard of mixture actually used in work.

d= compacted density as measured by nuclear density device.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Protect excess material from contamination and return to manufacturer, or reuse on-site for walkways, patching, ditch beds, speed bumps, or curbs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
- AASHTO T 224 (2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
- AASHTO T 88 (2013) Standard Method of Test for Particle Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C117 (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- ASTM C131/C131M (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- ASTM C29/C29M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
- ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)
- ASTM D2167 (2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D2487	(2017) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E11	(2016) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

ABC Stone

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests
In-Place Tests

1.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will

be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Perform sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with AASHTO T 88.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 will be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. Also check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

- a. Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.
- b. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.
- c. Submit copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC course material in conformance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#).

1.5.2.6 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic [foot](#) of slag in accordance with [ASTM C29/C29M](#) on the ABC course material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC [conforming to NCDOT, Section 1005](#).

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.2.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

- a. Sieve Analysis.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Weight per cubic [foot](#) of Slag.

2.2.2 Approval of Material

[Select the source of the material 30 day prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course\(s\).](#)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas

where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws or authorities. Clearing, stripping, and excavating are the responsibility of the Contractor. **Operate the aggregate sources to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting the specified requirements in the specified time limit.**

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in **ASTM D2487**, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment, as directed, to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the layers so that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer,

clean the previously constructed layers of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. No individual layer may be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches in compacted thickness. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and must be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals of one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measure total thickness using 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Remove any materials found to be unsatisfactory and replace with satisfactory material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of two coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the each layer of base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each layer of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then

recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section will be a minimum of **one-half foot** wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, simultaneously roll and compact at least a **2 foot** width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the base course, as directed.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin layers of material to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is **1/2 inch** or more below grade, scarify the top layer to a depth of at least **3 inches** and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures as directed by the Contracting Officer to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the unsatisfactory portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top layer so that the surface shows no deviations in excess of **3/8 inch** when tested with a **12 foot** straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Also take measurements perpendicular to the centerline at **50 foot** intervals. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 **square yards**, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Perform sieve analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 **square yards**, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.
- d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 **square yards** of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least **3 inch** in

diameter through the base course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Select the source of the material 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Do not allow traffic on the completed base course.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 01

OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2001; Rev. A) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C25 (1995) Sawn Crossarms, - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C57.12.00 (2000) Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (ANSI/IEEE)

IEEE C57.12.90 (1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (ANSI/IEEE)

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 202-1 (2001; Supp. 2002) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Systems of RUS Electrification Borrowers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

UL 510 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber

Insulating Tape

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" and Section 26 08 00, "Apparatus Inspection and Testing" apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Public Works (Code 404), Building 1005 Michael Road, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina will review and approve transformer submittals. As an exception to this paragraph, transformers manufactured by ABB in Athens, GA; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI or Nacogdoches, TX; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not meet the submittal requirements of this contract. Instead, the following shall be submitted.

- a. A certification, from the manufacturer, that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.
- b. Routine and other tests (paragraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests, shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the Government (paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control"). Provide certified copies of the tests.
- c. Provide field test reports (paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control").

SD-03 Product Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Test Plan

Field Quality Control

Ground resistance test reports

Submit report of the acceptance test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control"

SD-07 Certificates

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Overhead-type distribution transformer routine and other tests

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Ground Resistance Test Reports

Submit the measured ground resistance of grounding system. When testing grounding electrodes and grounding systems, identify each grounding electrode and each grounding system for testing. Include the test method and test setup (i.e. pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

1.4.2 Field Test Plan

Provide a proposed field test plan 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Consider materials specified herein or shown on contract drawings which are identical to materials listed in RUS 202-1 as conforming to requirements.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.3 GROUND RODS

Copper clad steel ground rods at least 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet long. Die-stamp each near top with name or trademark of manufacturer and length of rod in feet. Rods shall have a hard, clean, smooth, continuous,

surface throughout length of rod.

2.3.1 Ground Wire

Provide soft drawn copper wire ground conductors a minimum No. 4 AWG. Ground wire protectors may be either PVC or half round wood molding. Wood molding shall be fir, pressure treated in accordance with [AWPA C25](#), or shall be cypress or cedar.

2.4 CONDUIT RISERS AND CONDUCTORS

The riser shield shall be PVC containing a PVC back plate and PVC extension shield or a rigid galvanized steel conduit, as indicated, and conforming to [UL 6](#). Provide conductors and terminations as specified in Section [33 71 02](#) "Underground Transmission and Distribution."

2.5 ELECTRICAL TAPES

Tapes shall be UL listed for electrical insulation and other purposes in wire and cable splices. Terminations, repairs and miscellaneous purposes, electrical tapes shall comply with [UL 510](#).

2.6 CALKING COMPOUND

Compound for sealing of conduit risers shall be of a puttylike consistency workable with hands at temperatures as low as [35 degrees F](#), shall not slump at a temperature of [300 degrees F](#), and shall not harden materially when exposed to air. Compound shall readily calk or adhere to clean surfaces of the materials with which it is designed to be used. Compound shall have no injurious effects upon the workmen or upon the materials.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.7.1 Routine and Other Tests

[IEEE C57.12.00](#) and [IEEE C57.12.90](#). Routine and other tests shall be performed by the manufacturer on each of the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests shall be as follows:

- a. Polarity
- b. Ratio
- c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current
- d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage
- e. Dielectric
 - (1) Impulse
 - (2) Applied voltage
 - (3) Induced voltage
- f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Hardware

Provide hardware with washer against wood and with nuts and lock nuts applied wrench tight. Provide locknuts on threaded hardware connections. Locknuts shall be M-F style and not palnut style.

3.1.2 Grounding

Unless otherwise indicated, grounding shall conform to IEEE C2. Pole grounding electrodes shall have a resistance to ground not exceeding 25 ohms. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed in order to obtain specified ground resistance, provisions of the contract covering changes shall apply.

3.1.2.1 Ground Rod Connections

Make ground rod connections on pole lines by exothermic weld or by using a compression connector for ground wire or wire to rod connections. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which have puffed up or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning, are not acceptable. No mechanical connectors are required at exothermic weldments. Compression connectors shall be type that uses a hydraulic compression tool to provide correct pressure. Provide tools and dies recommended by compression connector manufacturer. An embossing die code or similar method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been fully compressed on ground wire.

3.1.2.2 Grounding and Grounded Connections

- a. Where no primary or common neutral exists, surge arresters and frames of equipment operating at over 750 volts shall be bonded together and connected to a dedicated primary grounding electrode.
- b. Where no primary or common neutral exists, transformer secondary neutral bushing, secondary neutral conductor, and frames of equipment operating at under 750 volts shall be bonded together and connected to a dedicated secondary grounding electrode.
- c. When a primary or common neutral exists, connect all grounding and grounded conductors to a common grounding electrode.

3.1.2.3 Protective Molding

Protect grounding conductors which are run on surface of wood poles by wood molding extending from ground line throughout communication and transformer spaces.

3.1.3 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.1.3.1 Line Conductors

Conductors shall be handled with care necessary to prevent nicking, kinking, gouging, abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, flattening, or otherwise

deforming or weakening conductor or any damage to insulation or impairing its conductivity. Remove damaged sections of conductor and splice conductor. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends.

3.1.3.2 Connectors and Splices

Conductor splices, as installed, shall exceed ultimate rated strength of conductor and shall be of type recommended by conductor manufacturer. No splice shall be permitted within **10 feet** of a support. Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

3.1.3.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.1.3.4 Armor Rods

Armor rods shall be provided for AAC and AAAC. Armor rods shall be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps

are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch shall be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods shall be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods shall be used.

3.1.3.5 Ties

Provide ties on pin insulators tight against conductor and insulator and ends turned down flat against conductor so that no wire ends project.

3.1.3.6 Reinstalling Conductors

Existing conductors to be reinstalled or resagged shall be strung to "final" sag table values indicated for the particular conductor type and size involved.

3.1.3.7 New Conductor Installation

String new conductors to "initial" sag table values recommended by the manufacturer for conductor type and size of conductor and ruling span indicated.

3.1.3.8 Fittings

Dead end fittings, clamp or compression type, shall conform to written recommendations of conductor manufacturer and shall develop full ultimate strength of conductor.

3.1.3.9 Aluminum Connections

Make aluminum connections to copper or other material using only splices, connectors, lugs, or fittings designed for that specific purpose. Keep a copy of manufacturer's instructions for applying these fittings at job site for use of the inspector.

3.1.4 Risers

Secure galvanized steel conduits on poles by two hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced as indicated and within 3 feet of any outlet or termination. Ground metallic conduits.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel

involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.2.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.2.3 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with **NETA ATS**.

3.2.3.1 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify correct connection.
- (4) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- (5) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter
- (2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- (3) Perform polarity tests.
- (4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.2.3.2 Metering

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- (2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- (3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Verify accuracy of meters at 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

3.2.3.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

3.2.4 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least three times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.2.5 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

12/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8 (2000) Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1 (2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 3 (2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM F 512 (2006) Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE Std 386 (2006) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V

IEEE Std 400.2 (2004) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)

IEEE Std 404 (2006) Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V

IEEE Std 48 (2009) Test Procedures and Requirements

for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations
2.5 kV through 765 kV

IEEE Std 81

(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1) Normal Measurements

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS

(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for
Acceptance Testing Specifications for
Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C119.1

(2006) Sealed Insulated Underground
Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

NEMA RN 1

(2005) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride
(PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid
Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal
Conduit

NEMA TC 6 & 8

(2003) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride PVC
Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground
Installations

NEMA TC 9

(2004) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl
Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for
Underground Installation

NEMA WC 71

(1999) Standard for Nonshielded Cables
Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the
Distribution of Electric Energy

NEMA WC 74

(2006) Standard for 5-46 kV Shielded Power
Cable for use in the Transmission and
Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2;
TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6;
TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10;
TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA
17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17)
National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758-A

(2004) Customer-Owned Outside Plant
Telecommunications Cabling Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644

(2002) Underground Plant Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072	(2006; Rev thru Sep 2007) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Mar 2014) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 44	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Rev thru Apr 2009) Standard for Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Nov 2014) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 83	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Reprint Nov 2014) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.
- c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Medium voltage cable

Medium voltage cable joints

Medium voltage cable terminations

Precast concrete structures

SD-06 Test Reports

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing materials

Medium voltage cable qualification and production tests

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing tape

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator

Cable Installer Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

Certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator shall be submitted, for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. The certification shall

include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. The certification shall indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. The certification shall also list a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.4.2 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type, coat with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheath bonded to galvanized exterior surface, nominal 40 mil thick conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi and aging shall be minimum 1000 hours in an Atlas Weatherometer.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242, galvanized steel, threaded type..

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

UL 1242, galvanized steel, threaded type, coated with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 40 mil thick, conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi and aging shall be minimum 1000 hours in an Atlas Weatherometer.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

UL 651, Schedule 40.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

NEMA TC 6 & 8 and ASTM F 512, UL 651, EPC-40-PVC.

2.1.5 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials. Inflatable bladders may be used as an option.

2.1.6 Fittings

2.1.6.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B, threaded type.

2.1.6.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.6.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.6.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors shall be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Service entrance conductors shall conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper. All conductors shall be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8.

2.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Each cable shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors shall be color coded. Conductor identification shall be

provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves, or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows

a. 480/277 volt, three-phase

- (1) Phase A - brown
- (2) Phase B - orange
- (3) Phase C - yellow

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

- a. For use with copper conductors: [UL 486A-486B](#).

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply [NEMA C119.1](#).

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 [MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE](#)

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to **NEMA WC 74** and **UL 1072** . Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications . Cable shall be rated 15 kV with 13 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with **ASTM B 3** and **ASTM B 8** for regular concentric and compressed stranding.

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of **NEMA WC 71** and **AEIC CS8**.

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Neutrals

Neutral conductors shall be copper, employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.5.6 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial. Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact when underlying semiconducting insulating shield.

2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE Std 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Terminations shall be provided in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations shall be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator shall be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber.

Termination shall not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit shall contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination shall be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and shall resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.6.2 Separable Insulated Connector Type

IEEE Std 386. Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points.

- a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with **IEEE Std 404** suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with **IEEE Std 404**. Connectors for joint shall be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

2.7.1 Cold-Shrink Rubber-Type Joint

Joint shall be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket shall be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice shall be packaged three splices per kit, including complete installation instructions.

2.8 TAPE

2.8.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.8.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, Red in color for electrica and Orange for telecommunications for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

2.8.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible conformable unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape shall be not less than **.030 inch** thick, noncorrosive to

cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, and shall not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.9 PULL ROPE

Shall be plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of **200 pounds**. Leave a minimum of 24 inches of slack at each end of the pull wires.

2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.10.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to **UL 467** not less than **3/4 inch** in diameter by **10 feet** in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.10.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors shall conform to **ASTM B 8**, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors shall conform to **ASTM B 1** for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.11 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section **03 30 53** CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with **3000 psi** minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be **4000 psi** minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.12 Precast concrete structures

Provide precast concrete **support pad for transformer**.

2.12.1 Precast Concrete Transformer Support (Pad)

In lieu of cast-in-place, Contractors, **shall** provide precast concrete structures **designed for transformer support and** subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.12.1.1 General

Precast concrete structures shall have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures shall have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction shall be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Concrete for precast work shall have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than **4000 psi**. Structures shall be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.13.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer shall test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing material per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape shall withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode shall be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. The arc shall be directed toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Each sample assembly shall be tested at three unrelated points. Start time for tests shall be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time shall be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape shall indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.13.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758-A and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Prior to installation, each cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Cable shall be

installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors shall be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit shall be PVC, Type schedule-40 from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Requirements

Depths to top of the conduit shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Ducts shall have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally

or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.5.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, shall be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Hydraulic jet method shall not be used.

3.5.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations shall be PVC coated and shall extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.5.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 2 1/2 inches, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to

provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.5.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty shall be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs shall contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.5.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified above.

3.5.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks.

3.5.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank shall be rectangular in cross-section and shall provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 2 1/2 inches, except separate light and power conduits from control, signal, and telecommunications conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring shall be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified above.

3.6 CABLE PULLING

Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.6.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.7 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination cabinets.

3.8 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.9 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.9.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire shall be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.10 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.11 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.11.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.11.2 Tape-Wrap

Tape-wrap metallic-sheathed or metallic armored cables without a nonmetallic protective covering over the sheath or armor prior to application of fireproofing. Wrap shall be in the form of two tightly applied half-lapped layers of a pressure-sensitive 10 mil thick plastic tape, and shall extend not less than one inch into the duct. Even out irregularities of the cable, such as at splices, with insulation putty before applying tape.

3.12 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

Provide grounding system as indicated, in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, and as specified herein.

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

Pad-mounted transformers without protective fences	5 ohms
Ground in manholes	5 ohms
Grounding other metal enclosures of primary voltage electrical and electrically-operated equipment	5 ohms

3.12.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.

If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.12.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.12.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.12.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.13 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.13.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.13.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.13.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.14 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.14.1 Concrete Slabs for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete

pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.14.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.15.1 Performance of [Field Acceptance Checks and Tests](#)

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with [NETA ATS](#).

3.15.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- (1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.
- (2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.
- (3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.
- (4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.
- (5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.
- (6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.
- (7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

- (1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.
- (2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests shall be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with [IEEE Std 400.2](#). VLF test frequency shall be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages

shall be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING

5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING

5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.15.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with **IEEE Std 81**. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable megohmmeter tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

3.15.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

06/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM B1 (2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- ASTM B8 (2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)
- ASTM D709 (2016) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
- IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

- ICEA S-87-640 (2016) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
- ICEA S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
- ICEA S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- ANSI C62.61 (1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17)
National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-107 (1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set

TIA-455-46A (1990) FOTP-46 Spectral Attenuation Measurement for Long-Length, Graded-Index Optical Fibers

TIA-455-78-B (2002) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation

TIA-472D000 (2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use

TIA-492AAAA (2009b) 62.5-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers

TIA-492CAAA (1998; R 2002) Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers

TIA-492E000 (1996; R 2002) Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1550 nm Window

TIA-526-14 (2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant

TIA-526-7 (2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant

TIA-568-C.1 (2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

TIA-568-C.2 (2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards

TIA-568-C.3 (2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard

TIA-569	(2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606	(2012b; Add 1 2015) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber
TIA/EIA-598	(2014d) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-640	(1995) Design of Buried Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bull 345-50	(1979) Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
RUS Bull 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 497 (2001; Reprint Jul 2013) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
- UL 510 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
- UL 83 (2017) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).) On Camp Lejeune the main cross-connect is established in Area Distribution Nodes (ADN), network operation centers (NOC), or telephone central office serving predesignated areas of the base. Designers should not design any new main cross-connects without approval from TSD (Telecommunications Support Division aka Base Telephone). The campus backbone is outside plant (OSP) back to TSD and a network operations center.

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae, CATV, CCTV, IDS) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity but could be combined within the communications room if additional space needed is allotted.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, splices, protection, riser points, load coils, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence (demarcation) to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at one or both ends of the cable, installed from the entrance facility in building to designated demarcation point. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with TSD concerning layout and configuration of the EF telecommunications and OSP. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort for access to the EF telecommunications and OSP with TSD.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- a. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph "Regulatory Requirements" and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- b. Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the communications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs "Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings" and "Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings".

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and cable

Cable splices, and connectors

Closures

Building protector assemblies

Protector modules

Cross-connect terminal cabinets

Spare Parts

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation tests

Acceptance tests

Outside Plant Test Plan

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Key Personnel Qualifications

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building protector assembly installation

Cable tensions

Fiber Optic Splices

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications outside plant (OSP), Data Package 5

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the

requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.5.1 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

All submittals of material, equipment and design must be approved by the TSD Office prior to installing any telecommunications cabling and equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Ensure compliance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground duct system design and for direct buried system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, load coils, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. Update existing telecommunication Outside Plant T0 drawings to include information modified, deleted or added as a result of this installation in accordance with TIA-606. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications in accordance with TIA-606

that include telecommunications entrance facility plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings. Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques, shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Certified Cabling Installation Technicians, Installer Level 2, or have a minimum of 3 years current consecutive experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by Telecommunications Support Division (aka Base Telephone) via the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and

RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section. **Product submission must be approved for use by TSD via Contracting Officer prior to install.**

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the **TSD via the Contracting Officer**. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of **NFPA 70** unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated **by references or AHJ. Because references are living documents use of most current version shall be enforced.**

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in **5000 feet** length with a minimum overage of 10

percent for 25, 50 or 100 pair configuration and 1250 feet length for larger cables. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration (TSD via the Contracting Officer) a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system for each structure with respect to this project.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in both hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Update existing record documentation to reflect campus distribution T0 drawings and T3 drawing schedule information modified, deleted or added as a result of this installation. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility for the soft copy in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.
- b. Termination Hardware - Provide a record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, campus distributor and terminating block arrangements and type in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.8.2 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND

MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking. Spare parts shall be provided no later than the start of field testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. All product data must be supplied in the submittal process and no product can be used without approval from TSD via the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Building protector assembly (BEP) shall be self-contained and have interconnecting hardware (710 input and 66 output) for connection to all Outside Plant rated cabling at full capacity. Provide and follow manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. If Multiple BEPs are used, arrange and connect with lowest count high and to left and highest to bottom right. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. There will be no service loops or splicing of copper cable outside of the building protector assembly within the telecommunications room (pigtail BEPs are not authorized).

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three-electrode gas tube type, 5 pin, rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly. Recommend 4B1E type.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Ensure terminations within the Fiber Distribution Center (FDC) are logical left to right and top to bottom (OSP SM/Backbone SM then MM/Row to Row SM then MM).

2.2.4 Pathways

Underground applications for single buildings: provide a minimum of (3)

four inch ducts (copper, fiber, maintenance duct... in that order), one of which (fiber) contains (2)- three cell fabric inner duct. The (3) four inch ducts shall enter the Main Communications Room (entrance facility) to the far left of the communications backboard (longest farthest wall from the door) and shall be 3-6 inches above floor and 3-6 inches away from wall, aligned parallel to the communications backboard wall. The underground ducts must have 3" concrete encasing, with 24 inches minimum backfill below grade from the Communications Entrance Facility to the maintenance hole that will be providing service to the building (Demarcation point).

For campus distribution between maintenance holes, ducts may need to be 5" to support larger cables, also there will be no less than 4, and up to xx ducts as needed for distribution to the area serviced. All new ducts will include bell ends and terminators flush with MH walls sealed water tight. Both ends of new duct shall be plugged with compression plugs or duct seal around cables (no expanding foam). All new pathway shall be visibly marked and provided on area map with GPS coordinates. All ducts shall be installed as straight through runs between holes and shall not cross each other allowing a straight pull through. All duct banks where fiber cables are installed shall include fabric innerduct to maximize the pathway.

For direct buried applications (only in remote areas where there is no manhole duct systems and none is in project contract), provide a minimum of three (3) four inch ducts from the Communications Entrance Facility to outside the bldg foot print past any obstructions, footers, or sidewalks by at least 5 feet into clear soil/entryway, 24 inches below grade. The ducts will be plugged at both ends and clearly marked on outside end. For distribution to demarcation, between handholes, and riser points cables need to be 36" below grade with metal locating tape at 24" below grade. Cables need to be in HDDPE direct bored, HDDPE direct buried, concrete encased in conduit, or concrete encased split duct under all roadways and pavement. All new cables need to be provided on area map with GPS coordinates for riser points or hand holes. Handholes and maintenance holes shall be traffic rated (MIN tier 22). Handhole size min 4'x4'x4'. Maintenance hole size 6'x7'x8' and all penetrations should be splayed.

If utility pathway conflicts necessitate placement of a manhole below the typical/normal depth (6-12 inches), the roof of the manhole shall be placed at normal depth and riser extensions shall be used to increase the depth of the manhole. If a deep collar is unavoidable and the depth of the collar will exceed 24 inches, the Designer shall obtain written permission from TSD (Base Telephone) and ensure that the collar is equipped with permanent galvanized steps (rungs). Also do not drill hole in bottom of maintenance/handhole for grounding rod, use grounding ribbon built into the concrete structure itself that is in full contact with the ground.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Aerial Cable Closures

Provide cable closure assembly consisting of a frame with clamps, a lift-off polyethylene cover, cable nozzles, and drop wire rings. Closure shall be suitable for use on Figure 8 cables. Closures shall be free breathing and suitable for housing either straight-through type or branch type splices of non-pressurized communications cables and shall be sized

as indicated. The closure shall be constructed with ultraviolet resistant PVC.

NOTE: The installation of aerial cabling aboard Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station, New River is not authorized.

2.3.1.2 Underground Cable Closures

- a. Aboveground: Provide aboveground closures constructed of not less than 14 gauge steel and acceptable for pole or stake mounting in accordance with RUS 1755.910. Closures shall be sized and contain a marker as indicated. Covers shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry. PVC type closures are to be used in beach areas. All pedestals shall contain a minimum 4 foot x 3/8 inch pigtailed ground rod.
- b. Direct burial: Provide buried closure suitable for enclosing a straight, butt, and branch splice in a container into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall have adequate strength to protect the splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity in the buried environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

NOTE: The installation of a direct buried closure aboard Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station, New River is not authorized; all closures shall be in a riser point, handhole, or manhole.

- c. In vault or manhole: Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which air can be pumped for flash testing. Closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Heat shrinkable type closures shall not be used. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Aerial

Provide aerial closure that is free breathing and suitable for housing splice organizer of non-pressurized cables. Closure shall be constructed from heavy PVC with ultraviolet resistance.

NOTE: The installation of new aerial cabling aboard Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station, New River is not authorized.

2.3.2.2 Direct Burial

Provide buried closure suitable to house splice organizer in protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall have adequate strength to protect the splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity, when metallic, in buried environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter chemical stability of the closure.

NOTE: The installation of a direct buried closure aboard Marine Corps

Base, Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station, New River is not authorized; all closures shall be in a riser point, handhold, or manhole.

2.3.2.3 In Vault or Manhole

Provide underground closure suitable to house splice organizer in a protective housing into which **air can be pumped for flash testing**. Closure shall be of thermoplastic material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. **Provide 60' slack coils on fiber in every 3rd manhole/handhole or in any which a turn is made.**

2.4 PAD MOUNTED CROSS-CONNECT TERMINAL CABINETS

Provide in accordance with **RUS 1755.910** and the following:

- a. Constructed of 14 gauge steel.
- b. Equipped with a double set of hinged doors with closed-cell foam weatherstripping. Doors shall be locked and contain a marker as indicated.
- c. Equipped with spool spindle bracket, mounting frames, binding post log, jumpering instruction label, and load coil mounting provisions.
- d. Complete with cross connect modules to terminate number of pairs as indicated.
- e. Sized as indicated.

2.5 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Copper Cable Splices

In vaults or manholes or entrance protectors provide multi-pair, in-line fold back to maximize length of accessible conductors for maintenance or single pair, in-line splices of a moisture resistant, three-wire insulation displacement connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with **RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time (**typical 710**). Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable. **Provide enough cable slack suitable for splicing operations to maximize length of accessible conductors for maintenance operations. In above ground splices use three wire insulation displacement single pair connectors no matter what size the cable. In longer runs of copper provide proper load coils to balance the load as needed to ensure line quality in accordance with **RUS Bull 1753F-201**.****

2.5.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 19 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of **0.065 inch** and shall only be installed with manufacturer recommended crimp/cut tool. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with **RUS Bull 1753F-401**.

2.5.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice. Provide enough cable slack suitable for splicing operations, but in no case less than 30 feet at each end.

2.5.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly logical fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.5.5 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bull 345-65.

2.6 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.7 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

Tape shall be premium quality, heavy-duty, weather-resistant designed for use on electrical and telecommunications applications and UL 510 compliant.

2.8 WIRE AND CABLE

2.8.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points, slack required, and pair count required prior to ordering cable. Gauge of conductor shall be determined by the distance from the central office. In all cases the installed cable shall be of the same gauge as the cable it is being spliced into at the Demarcation point. The cable range available is; numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). 26 AWG is not used on Camp Lejeune Copper conductors shall conform to the following: All outside plant copper conductor cable available in PE-39

type shall be used; PE-89 is only approved for large pair counts when PE-39 is not manufactured due to large count.

2.8.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable (type PE-39/89) meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689, RUS 1755.390, and RUS 1755.890. Provide enough cable slack suitable for splicing operations, but in no case less than 10 feet.

2.8.1.2 Aerial

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689, ICEA S-98-688, and RUS 1755.390 except that it shall be suitable for aerial installation and shall be Figure 8 distribution wire with 6,000 pound Class A galvanized steel or 6,000 pound aluminum-clad steel strand.

2.8.1.3 Screen

Provide screen-compartmental core cable filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.8.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA, and single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1550 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492E000 and multimode 62.5/125-um, 0.275 aperture fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492AAAA, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide a minimum of 24 optical fibers or more as indicated by drawings but never less without a waiver from local authority having jurisdiction. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with preferred double jacket (if buried), single armor, loose buffer construction, and must be shielded. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598. Provide minimum 60' slack coil in every 3rd MH or any one where a turn is made.

NOTE: The installation of Multi-mode OSP Fiber Optic cables aboard Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station, New River is not authorized; except as Backbone Underground Cabling between Communications Rooms within the same building, which is allowed, but not recommended.

2.8.2.1 Strength Members

Provide central/non-central, non-metallic/metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.8.2.2 Shielding or Other Metallic Covering

Provide continuous, conductive or locatable, single tape covering and shield in accordance with ICEA S-87-640 on all cables.

2.8.2.3 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance

requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.8.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Conductors should be installed so as not to exceed minimum bend radius and shall be attached to most suitable bond available at location. Do not install field modified ground rods in maintenance holes that already have factory grounding. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.9 T-SPAN LINE TREATMENT REPEATERS

Provide as indicated. Repeaters shall be pedestal mounted with pressurized housings, sized as indicated and shall meet the requirements of RUS Bull 345-50.

2.10 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA-606. Coordinate actual cable tag information with TSD. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.10.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 1 5/8 inches in diameter 1/16 inch thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 0.25 inch high and approximately 0.015 inch deep in normal block style.

2.10.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags orientation.

2.11 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

2.12 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper properly attached to factory

ground in maintenance/handhole, TMGB, building steel, electrical bus, or approved grounding rods in riser points.

2.13 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.14 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with [ASTM D709](#) for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, [0.125 inch](#) thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be [one by 2.5 inches](#). Lettering shall be a minimum of [0.25 inch](#) high normal block style.

2.15 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.15.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with [TIA-568-C.1](#) and [TIA-568-C.3](#). Use [TIA-526-7](#) for single mode fiber and [TIA-526-14](#) Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of [ICEA S-99-689](#). Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of [ICEA S-98-688](#). Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, [IEEE C2](#), [NFPA 70](#), and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system [from designated demarcation point to building entrance facility, to include lightning protection terminations at one or both ends of the cable as required per paragraph: SYSTEM DESCRIPTION](#).

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify [Base Telephone](#) via the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

Installation shall be in accordance with **RUS Bull 1751F-640**. Under railroad tracks, paved areas, and roadways install cable in conduit encased in concrete. Slope ducts to drain. Excavate trenches by hand or mechanical trenching equipment **after proper locates and pothole methods are used**. Provide a minimum cable cover of **36 inches** below finished grade **for both fiber and copper cable**. Trenches shall be not less than **6 inches** wide and in straight lines between cable markers. Do not use cable plows. Bends in trenches shall have a radius of not less than **36 inches**. Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space laterally at least **3 inches** apart. When rock is encountered, remove it to a depth of at least **3 inches** below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than **1/4 inch**. Do not unreel and pull cables into the trench from one end. Cable may be unreel on grade and lifted into position. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in **Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL**. **Fiber optic cable will not be direct buried, it will be installed in a smooth wall HDPE type duct.**

3.1.3.1 Cable Placement

- a. **Prior to design and installation of any copper or optical fiber cable systems, cable routes and pathways must be approved by the Base Telephone via Contracting Officer. Manhole layouts (butterflies) shall be provided for review and approval. Cable route shall include which conduits are to be used for which cables using a logical bottom up and straight run approach.**
- b. Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from the other cables or pipe by not less than **3 inches** of well tamped earth. Do not install circuits for communications under or above traffic signal loops.
- c. Cables shall be in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which the cable is furnished.
- d. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.
- e. Leave a horizontal slack of approximately **10 feet** in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought aboveground. Where cable is brought aboveground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections. **(For fiber, provide a minimum of 30 feet at each end.)**

3.1.3.2 Identification Slabs (Markers)

Provide a marker at each change of direction of the cable, over the ends

of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways and over each splice. Identification markers shall be of concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick.

3.1.3.3 Backfill for Rocky Soil

When placing cable in a trench in rocky soil, the cable shall be cushioned by a fill of sand or selected soil at least 2 inches thick on the floor of the trench before placing the cable or wire. The backfill for at least 4 inches above the wire or cable shall be free from stones, rocks, or other hard or sharp materials which might damage the cable or wire. If the buried cable is placed less than 24 inches in depth, a protective cover of concrete shall be used.

3.1.4 Cable Protection

Provide direct burial cable protection in accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) shall be PVC coated and shall extend from the first coupling or fitting outside either side of the concrete minimum of 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40 percent of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inches PVC pipe. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inches lift so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.4.1 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.5 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections (terminators and bell ends) to existing manholes or handholes, as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein. Minimum size of ducts shall be 4 inch and minimum number will be three (3) into any building.

3.1.6 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.7 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel (SHALL BE WITNESSED BY GOVERNMENT) and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of Base Telephone via the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.8.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.8.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.8.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Do not install slack coils in copper unless approved or requested by AHJ. Fiber slack coils should be min 60' in every 3rd MH or any MH where a turn is made. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. Install cable or cables in corresponding ducts entering and exiting the manholes in straight lines, do not cross ducts or manhole. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags. All fiber optic cables will be installed in fabric innerduct measuring min 1 inch (or larger) with min of three cells (but should maximize pathways).

3.1.9 Cable Splicing

3.1.9.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with manufacturer, best known practices, and requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.9.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices.

NOTE: The installation of Mechanical Fiber Optic Splices aboard Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station, New River is not authorized.

3.1.10 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection (710 input/66 output) installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.11 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.11.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The TMGB will at a minimum be 4 inches by 10 inches by 1/4 inch as shown in TIA-607.

3.1.11.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs at the main distribution frame. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.1.11.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

- a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.
- b. TMGB connection: Connect TMGB to TGB with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.1.12 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor **except government owned cables with active service which must be done by TSD.**

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with **TIA-606**. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using **either** thermal ink transfer process **or** laser printer. **Actual information on labels shall be obtained from TSD via contracting office.**

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with **TIA-606**. Tag legend shall be as indicated. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with **TIA-606**.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.4.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.4.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on **all** pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.4.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on **all** of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.4.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.4.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with **RUS Bull 1753F-201** and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports **to TSD via Contracting officer in soft and hard copy in .pdf or .xls** form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis. **Blank forms can be provided from Base Telephone upon request.**

3.4.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with **TIA-758**:

- a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)
- b. Continuity to remote end
- c. Crossed pairs
- d. Reversed pairs
- e. Split pairs
- f. Shorts between two or more conductors
- g. **Grounded pairs.**

3.4.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with **TIA/EIA-455** and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all

optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, **outside plant field un-terminated at demarcation point**, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

- a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, **1000 feet** minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with **TIA-526-7** for single-mode fiber and **TIA-526-14** for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed **0.2 db**.
- b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a **850 & 1300 for 62.5 multi-mode fiber and 1310 & 1550 for single mode** nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with **TIA-455-46A** for multimode and **TIA-526-7** for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with **TIA-455-78-B**. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.
- c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with **TIA/EIA-455-204**.

3.4.3 Soil Density Tests

- a. Determine soil-density relationships for compaction of backfill material in accordance with **ASTM D1557**, Method D.
- b. Determine soil-density relationships as specified for soil tests in **Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL**.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 20 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Schedule of prices	1.3													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			List of contact personnel	1.4.1													
		01 31 50	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Interim DD-1354, Transfer &	1.2													
			Acceptance of Military Real														
			Property														
		01 32 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction schedule	1.2													
			Equipment delivery schedule	1.3													
		01 33 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Submittal register	1.4.1													
			Complete Submittal Package	1.6.1													
		01 35 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10													
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.9.1													
			Crane Work Plan	1.9.1													
			Crane Operators	1.7.1.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports	1.14													
			Accident Reports	1.14.1													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.14.3													
			Regulatory Citations and	1.14.4													
			Violations														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 29	Crane Reports	1.14.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.11													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.14.6													
			Third Party Certification of	1.14.7													
			Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes														
		01 45 10	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			QC PLAN	1.6													
		01 50 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Backflow preventers	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester Certifications	1.3													
			Backflow Preventers Certificate	1.3.1													
		01 78 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Equipment/product warranty list	1.4.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	1.2.1													
			Record of materials	1.2.2													
			Maximo requirements	1.3													
			Complete Submittal Package	1.6													
			Equipment/product warranty tag	1.4.2													
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	O&M Database	1.3													
			Training Plan	3.1.1													
			Training Outline	3.1.3													
			Training Content	3.1.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4													
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6													
		01 78 30.00 22	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			GIS Data Deliverables	1.3.6													
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Demolition Plan	1.2.1													
		02 82 16	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air sampling results	1.5.2													
			Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system	1.5.3													
			Clearance sampling	3.3.2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos hazard abatement plan	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Asbestos Waste Shipment	1.5.4													
			Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787														
			Daily log	1.5.5													
			North Carolina permit	1.5.6													
			Modifications to the North Carolina permit	1.5.7													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 16	Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form	1.5.8													
		02 82 33.13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Vacuum filters	1.6.4													
			Respirators	1.6.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monitoring Results	1.4.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of CIH	1.4.1													
			Testing laboratory	1.4.2													
			Materials coated with	1.4.3													
			lead-containing paint removal work plan														
			Rental equipment notification	1.6.3													
			work plan	1.3.8													
			Respiratory protection program	1.3.4													
			Hazard communication program	1.3.5													
			disposal	3.4.4													
			Hazardous waste management	1.3.6													
			plan														
			Vacuum filters	1.6.4													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			disposal	3.4.4													
			medical examinations	1.3.1													
			training certification	1.3.3.1													
		02 84 16	SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 84 16	Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1													
			Training Certification	1.8.1													
			PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan	1.8.2													
			PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Transporter certification	3.5.2													
			Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4													
			Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling	3.5.2.1													
			DD Form 1348-1	3.5.3													
		03 30 53	SD-03 Product Data														
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.2.3.1													
			Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture	2.2.3.2													
			Curing Materials	2.2.10													
			Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded	2.2.6													
			Conveying and Placing Concrete	3.2													
			Formwork	2.2.7													
			Mix Design Data	2.3													
			Ready-Mix Concrete	2.3													
			Curing Compound	2.4.1													
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors	2.2.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 53	Aggregates	2.2.2													
			Concrete Mixture Proportions	2.1.3													
			Compressive Strength Testing	3.7.3													
			Slump	3.7.3													
			Air Content	3.7.3													
			Water	2.2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cementitious Materials	2.2.1													
			Aggregates	2.2.2													
			Delivery Tickets	2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Curing Compound	2.4.1													
		05 50 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Certified Mill	2.1													
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural glued laminated	2.2.3													
			Fabricated structural members	1.8.1													
			Modifications of structural	1.8.2													
			members														
			Nailing Strips	2.5.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Underlayment	2.4													
			Engineered wood products	2.1.1													
			Structural-use	1.4.4													
			SD-05 Design Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 46 46	1. Preparation instructions and recommendations. 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations. 3. Installation methods.	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Samples	2.2													
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Flashing for roof drains	3.1.7													
			Base flashing	3.1.4													
			Counterflashing	3.1.5													
			Flashing at roof penetrations	3.1.9													
			Reglets	3.1.6													
			Scuppers	3.1.8													
			Copings	3.1.10													
			Roof hatch	2.2													
			Roof hatch	3.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	3.6													
		07 61 15.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roofing panels; Gutter /	1.2.4													
			Downspout System														
			Roofing panels	2.1													
			Snow Retention System	2.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Roofing panels;	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 15.00 20	Attachment clips;	2.2													
			Closures	2.3.1													
			Accessories	2.3													
			ATTACHMENT CLIPS	2.2													
			UNDERLAYMENT	2.4													
			UNDERLAYMENT	2.4													
			PANEL FINISH	2.8													
			warranty	1.8													
			Insulation	2.5													
			Wood Nailers	2.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Roofing panels	2.1													
			Accessories	2.3													
			Panel finish Colors	2.1.1.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Load calculations	1.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Structural performance	1.5													
			Panel finish Colors	2.1.1.2													
			Manufacturer's field inspection	3.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Technical representative	1.6.2													
			Qualification of Installer	1.6.3													
			Coil stock	2.1.1.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Sealant	2.3.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 15.00 20	Installation	3.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Information card	3.8													
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping System	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Inspection	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2													
			Firestopping Materials	2.2													
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1													
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.1													
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													
			Backstops	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	3.3.6													
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Blast Resistant Doors System	1.4													
			Description														
			Doors	2.2													
			Doors	2.2													
			Frames	2.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 11 13	Frames	2.5													
			Accessories	2.3													
			Weatherstripping	2.7													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.2													
			Frames	2.5													
			Accessories	2.3													
			Weatherstripping	2.7													
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Windows	2.1													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Windows	2.1													
			Hardware	2.2.8.1													
			Adhesives	2.2.4													
			Fasteners	2.2.3													
			Window Performance	1.11													
			Thermal-Barrier Windows	2.3													
			Mullions	2.4													
			Screens	2.2.10													
			Weatherstripping	2.2.2													
			Accessories	2.2.8													
			Thermal Performance	1.11.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Sample	1.4.2.1													
			Window Sample	1.4.2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW OR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	SD-05 Design Data														
			Structural Calculations for	2.1													
			Deflection														
			Design Analysis	1.4.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Minimum Condensation	1.4.4													
			Resistance Factor														
			Standard Airblast Test	1.11.2.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Windows	2.1													
			Plastic Identification	1.7													
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3													
			Keying system	2.4.7													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.4													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key Bitting	1.4													
		08 81 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Glazing Accessories	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Glazing Compound	2.4.2													
			Tape	2.4.5													
			Sealant	2.4.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.4													
			Glass Setting	3.2													
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Cementitious backer units	2.1.3													
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board	2.1.2													
			Accessories	2.1.7													
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1													
			Joint Treatment Materials	2.1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Material Safety Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Waste Management	3.7													
		09 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1													
			Setting-Bed	2.2													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1													
			Marble Thresholds	2.5													
			Grout	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Tile	2.1													
			Reinforcing Wire Fabric	2.2.5													
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
			Acoustic Ceiling Tiles	2.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	1.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	Acoustical Units	2.1													
			Acoustic Ceiling Tiles	2.1.1													
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.8													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.8													
			Adhesives	2.4													
			LVT	2.1													
			Wall Base	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.2													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.8													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.8													
			Adhesives	2.4													
		09 68 01	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.4													
			Moldings	2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Moldings	2.4													
			Physical Characteristics	2.1.5													
			Local/Regional Materials	1.2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Moldings	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.4													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.1													
			Installation	3.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5													
			Maintenance Service	3.6.2													
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Piping identification stencil	3.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions	3.2.1													
			Mixing	3.6.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings:	2.1													
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions	1.2													
			Colors And Finishes	2.6													
			Solid Phenolic Panels	2.1.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.1.2													
			Hardware and Fittings	2.1.4													
			Brackets	2.1.3													
			Door Hardware	2.1.5													
			Toilet Enclosures	2.2.1													
			Urinal Screens	2.2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Colors and Finishes	2.6													
			Hardware and Fittings	2.1.4													
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.1.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Warranty	1.6													
		10 28 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
		10 44 30	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plaque signs	2.4.1													
			Letters	2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Adhesive	2.7													
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 44 30	Egress Wayfinding Signage	2.8													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fiber-reinforced polyester	2.1													
			Acrylic sheet	2.2													
		10 52 20	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire extinguishers	2.1													
			Fire extinguisher cabinets	2.2													
		21 13 13.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.5.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe	2.1.1													
			Fittings	2.1.1													
			Valves	2.1.5													
			Sprinklers	2.1.4													
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.1.6													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switches	2.2.1													
			Fire department connections	2.1.7													
			Mechanical couplings	2.1.1													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.1.8													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			request to schedule Preliminary Tests	3.5													
			Preliminary Test Report	3.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13.00 20	Request to schedule Final Acceptance Test	3.6													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection Engineer	3.1													
			Fire Protection Engineer	1.5.1													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.5.2	G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.7													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	3.6													
			On-site training	3.7													
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.7.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fixtures	2.4													
			Flush valve water closets	2.4.2													
			Flush valve urinals	2.4.3													
			Wall hung lavatories	2.4.5													
			Countertop lavatories	2.4.6													
			Kitchen sinks	2.4.7													
			Drinking-water coolers	2.4.8													
			Water heaters	2.8													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Pumps	2.9													
			Backflow prevention assemblies	3.7.1.1													
			Welding	1.5.1													
			Plumbing System	3.7.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.7													
			Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.7.1.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3													
			Bolts	2.1.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Plumbing System	3.7.1													
		23 05 93	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pre-Final DALT Report	3.3.5													
			Final DALT report	3.3.8													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications	1.5.1													
		23 07 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping insulation	2.1													
			Piping insulation finishes	2.1.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems insulation	2.2													
			Duct insulation finishes	2.2.3													
			Accessory materials	2.5													
			Adhesives, sealants, and coating compounds	2.4													
		23 09 23.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Control System Drawings Title Sheet	1.4.1.1													
			List of I/O Points	1.4.1.2													
			Control System Components List	1.4.1.3													
			Control System Schematics	1.4.1.4													
			HVAC Equipment Control Ladder Diagrams	1.4.1.5													
			Component Wiring Diagrams	1.4.1.6													
			Terminal Strip Diagrams	1.4.1.7													
			BACnet Communication	1.4.1.8													
			Architecture Schematic (Network Riser)														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Direct Digital Controllers	2.1.3													
			BACnet Gateways	2.1.3.12													
			Notebook Computer Software	2.1.6													
			Notebook Computer	2.1.5													
			Sensors and Input Hardware	2.2													
			Output Hardware	2.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 23.13	Surge and Transient Protection	2.4.2													
			Indicators	2.6													
			Duct smoke detectors	2.5.1													
			Variable Frequency (Motor)	2.7													
			Drives														
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Performance Verification Testing	3.5.2													
			Plan														
			Pre-Performance Verification	3.5.4													
			Testing Checklist														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Verification Testing	3.5.11													
			Report														
			Bus Waveform Report	3.5.12													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor's Qualifications	1.6.6													
			Pre-PVT Checklist	3.5.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			BACnet Direct Digital Control	1.4													
			Systems														
			Controls System Operators	3.4													
			Manuals														
			VFD Service Manuals	2.7.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training Documentation	3.6.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 52 43.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fuel Train	2.2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Boilers	2.1													
			Boiler Trim and Control	2.3													
			Equipment														
			Burners and Control Equipment	2.2													
			Stack, Breeching, and Supports	2.3.17													
			BOILER CIRCULATING PUMPS	2.6													
			Expansion Tank	2.7.1													
			Air Separator	2.7.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operational Tests	3.4.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Boilers	2.1													
			Burners and Control Equipment	2.2													
			Boiler Trim and Control	2.3													
			Equipment														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Boilers	2.1													
			Feedwater Treatment Feeder	2.3.7													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Boilers	2.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Boilers	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 73 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Equipment layout drawings	1.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems	2.1.1													
			Air-cooled water chillers	2.1.3													
			Variable air volume (VAV)	2.1.5													
			terminals														
			Pumps	2.1.6													
			Exhaust Fans	2.1.7													
			Expansion tanks	2.5.7													
			Air separators	2.5.8													
			Heat tape	2.6													
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.5.1													
			Dampers	2.3.3													
			Diffusers, registers, and grilles	2.3.4													
			Outside air intake louvers	2.3.5													
			Flexible round ducts	2.3.7													
			Valves	2.4.6													
			Pipe and fittings	2.4													
			Indoor Air-Handling Units	2.1.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems	2.1.1													
			Indoor Air-Handling Units	2.1.2													
			Air-cooled water chillers	2.1.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation manual	1.3.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 73 33	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems	2.1.1													
			Indoor Air-Handling Units	2.1.2													
			Air-cooled water chillers	2.1.3													
			Pumps	2.1.6													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Indoor Air-Handling Units	2.1.2													
			Air-cooled water chillers	2.1.3													
			Mini-Split Heat Pump Systems	2.1.1													
			Air filter inventory	1.3.3													
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance tests and inspections	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.4.1													
			Acceptance test and inspections procedure	1.4.3													
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.11													
			Cable trays	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.10													
			Circuit breakers	2.11.2													
			Switches	2.9													
			Manual motor starters	2.13													
			Surge protective devices	2.17													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Digital Metering	2.11.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt wiring test	3.2.2													
			Grounding system test	3.2.4													
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fuses	2.12													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1													
		26 27 14.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	1.4.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Electricity meters	2.1.4													
			Current transformer	2.1.3													
			Potential transformer	2.1.2													
			communications	2.2													
			Configuration Software	3.1.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance checks and tests	3.2.1													
			System functional verification	3.2.2													
			Building meter installation sheet,	3.2.1													
			per building														
			Completed meter installation	3.2.1													
			schedule														
			Completed meter data schedule	3.2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 27 14.00 20	Meter configuration template	2.1.1													
			Meter configuration report	3.2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electricity Meters and Accessories	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			System functional verification	3.2.2													
		26 51 00.00 22	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			LED Luminaire Warranty	1.7.1													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			LED Luminaire drawings	1.6.1.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			LED Luminaires	2.1													
			Exit signs	2.5													
			Emergency lighting equipment	2.6													
			Occupancy sensors	2.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			LED Luminaire - IESNA LM-79	1.6.2													
			Test Report														
			LED Light Source - IESNA LM-80	1.6.3													
			Test Report														
			Operating test	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Luminaire Useful Life Certificate	1.7.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00.00 22	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Lighting Control System	1.4.1													
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications drawings	1.6.1.1													
			Telecommunications Space Drawings	1.6.1.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Telecommunications cabling	2.4													
			Patch panels	2.5.6													
			Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies	2.6													
			Equipment support frame	2.5.2													
			Connector blocks	2.5.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Telecommunications cabling testing	3.5.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1													
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2													
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3													
			Test plan	1.6.3													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Factory reel tests	2.13.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Telecommunications cabling and pathway system	1.10.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals Record Documentation	1.10.2													
		27 54 00.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			wiring diagrams and installation details	1.6.1													
			system components	1.4.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Attenuators	2.2.2													
			Amplifiers	2.3.1													
			Cables	2.3.2													
			Terminators	2.3.3													
			Splitters/combiners	2.3.4													
			Line Taps	2.3.5													
			Outlets	2.3.6													
			Connectors	2.3.7													
			Tilt compensator	2.3.8													
			Grounding block	2.4.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			CATV System Loss Calculations	1.6.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operational test plan	1.6.3													
			Operational test procedures	1.6.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 54 00.00 20	System pretest	3.2.1													
			Acceptance tests	3.2.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Connector Installation	1.6.5													
		28 31 76	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Nameplates	2.1.2													
			Wiring Diagrams	3.2.1													
			System Layout	1.4.1													
			System Operation	2.3													
			Notification Appliances	2.16													
			Amplifiers	2.13													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Technical Data And Computer Software	1.4.2													
			Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCP)	2.12													
			Terminal cabinets	3.2.2													
			Manual stations	2.15													
			Transmitters	2.18													
			Batteries	2.11.1													
			Battery chargers	2.11.2													
			Smoke sensors	2.9													
			Notification appliances	2.16													
			Addressable interface devices	2.7													
			Amplifiers	2.13													
			Tone generators	2.13													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N O R A / E R E V I O W R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Digitalized voice generators	2.13													
			Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)	2.18.1													
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.3													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Battery power	2.11.1.2													
			Battery chargers	2.11.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.5													
			Testing Procedures	3.5.1													
			Smoke sensor testing	2.9.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer	1.6.1.4													
			Formal Inspection and Tests	3.5.2.2													
			Final Testing	3.5.2.3													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			System Operation	2.3													
			Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System	1.6.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	1.8													
			Instruction of Government Employees	3.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.5.2.4													
		31 11 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Tree Wound Paint	2.1.1													
		31 23 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan	1.7.1													
			Dewatering work plan	1.7.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Borrow Site Testing	1.6													
			Fill and backfill	3.13.2.1													
			Select material	3.13.2.2													
			Density tests	3.13.2.3													
		32 10 00	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Trial batch	1.3.4													
			Mix design	1.3.5													
			Asphalt concrete	2.1													
			Density	3.3.2.2													
			Density	3.3.2.3													
			Thickness	3.3.2.2													
			Thickness	3.3.2.3													
			Straightedge test	3.3.2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			mix delivery record	1.3.3													
			Asphalt concrete	2.1													
			Asphalt concrete	2.1													
		32 11 23	SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 11 23	Initial Tests	2.2.1													
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1													
		33 71 01	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Test Plan	1.4.2													
			Field Quality Control	3.2													
			Ground resistance test reports	1.4.1													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			routine and other tests	2.7.1													
		33 71 02	SD-03 Product Data														
			Medium voltage cable	2.5													
			Medium voltage cable joints	2.7													
			Medium voltage cable terminations	2.6													
			Precast concrete structures	2.12													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Arc-proofing test	2.13.1													
			Arc-proofing test	2.13.1													
			Medium voltage cable	2.13.2													
			qualification and production tests														
			Field Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.15.1													
			Cable Installation Plan and Procedure	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.4.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	Cable Installer Qualifications	1.4.2													
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications Outside Plant	1.6.1.1													
			Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings	1.6.1.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wire and cable	2.8													
			Cable splices, and connectors	2.5													
			Closures	2.3													
			Building protector assemblies	2.2.1													
			Protector modules	2.2.2													
			Cross-connect terminal cabinets	2.4													
			Spare Parts	1.8.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pre-installation tests	3.4.1													
			Acceptance tests	3.4.2													
			Outside Plant Test Plan	1.6.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1													
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2													
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.6.2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Building protector assembly installation	2.2.1													
			Cable tensions	3.1.8.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
N40085-19-B-0024

TITLE AND LOCATION
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG M101

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]



SURVEY REPORT FOR ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT

Prepared For:

**TALLEY & SMITH ARCHITECTURE, INC.
409 EAST MARION STREET
SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA 28150**

Regarding:

**DELIVERY ORDER No. 0027
INTERIOR/EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG. M101
MARINE CORPS BASE – CAMP JOHNSON
JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA**

Prepared By:

**ALLIED CONSULTING & ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES, LLC
POST OFFICE BOX 2426
SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA 28151
PHONE (704) 600-6255
FAX (704) 482-5596**

ISSUE DATE: JUNE 5, 2019

ACES PROJECT: 2019-04-024



SURVEY REPORT FOR ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT

Prepared for:

**TALLEY & SMITH ARCHITECTURE, INC.
409 EAST MARION STREET
SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA 28150**

Regarding:

**DELIVERY ORDER NO. 0027
INTERIOR/EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG. M101
MARINE CORPS BASE – CAMP JOHNSON
JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA**

ACES Project No.: 2019-04-024

June 5, 2019

Prepared by:

DeWitt Whitten, CHMM, REM, CES, REPA
General Manager
NC Licensed Asbestos Inspector #10706
NC Licensed LBP Risk Assessor #120118

Reviewed by:

Robert L. Smith, AIA, LEED AP
Managing Partner



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0	INTRODUCTION.....	1
2.1	ASBESTOS.....	1
2.2	LEAD-BASED PAINT	3
2.3	PROJECT SCOPE	4
3.0	METHODOLOGY	4
3.1	ASBESTOS	4
3.2	LEAD-BASED PAINT	4
4.0	FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	5
4.1	NON-ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS	5
4.2	ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS & PRESUMED ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS	5
4.3	LEAD-BASED PAINT	5
4.4	RECOMMENDATIONS - ACM & PACM	5
4.5	RECOMMENDATIONS - LEAD-BASED PAINT	6
5.0	LIMITATIONS.....	6
Appendix 1		
	Figures	
Appendix 2		
	Asbestos Analytical Results	
	Chain of Custody	
Appendix 3		
	Asbestos Report by Others	
Appendix 4		
	XRF Field Data Sheets	



SURVEY REPORT FOR ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT

INTERIOR/EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG. M101

MARINE CORPS BASE – CAMP JOHNSON

JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

1.0 INTRODUCTION

As authorized by Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc. on April 12, 2019, personnel of Allied Consulting and Environmental Services, LLC (ACES) performed a non-invasive survey for suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) and a limited lead-based paint (LBP) survey for building M-101 at the Marine Corps Base – Camp Johnson in Jacksonville, North Carolina on April 17, 2019. The surveys were conducted for the purpose of identifying asbestos containing materials and lead-based painted materials that may be impacted by the proposed renovation of the Building M-101.

2.0 GENERAL BACKGROUND INFORMATION

2.1 Asbestos

The term “asbestos” refers to a group of naturally-occurring, fibrous minerals that are commercially mined throughout the world, primarily in Canada, Russia, and South Africa. Asbestos has been used in hundreds of products. Collectively, these products are referred to as asbestos-containing materials (ACMs). Asbestos gained wide use because it is plentiful, readily available, low in cost, and because of its unique properties – fire resistance, high tensile strength, resistance, and insulating characteristics.

As an insulator, asbestos received wide spread use for thermal insulation and condensation control. Asbestos is added to a variety of building materials to enhance strength. It is found in concrete and concrete-like products. Asbestos cement products are used as siding and roofing shingles, wallboard, as corrugated or flat sheets for roofing and partition walls, and as piping. Asbestos has also been added to asphalt, vinyl, and other materials to make products like roofing cements, felts and shingles, exterior siding materials, floor tiles, joint compounds, and mastics/adhesives. Asbestos also proved valuable as a component of acoustical plaster. This material was troweled-on or sprayed-on to ceilings or walls. As a decorative product, asbestos was frequently used to texture ceilings, walls, and other painted surfaces. Asbestos is still mined commercially and used in many common products, including brake shoes, roofing materials, and flooring products. It is important to realize that commercially available products containing asbestos can still be purchased. It is a common misconception that asbestos is no longer used.

The three most commonly encountered types of asbestos are sometimes referred to by their predominant color. Chrysotile (white) is by far the most frequently used asbestos mineral, constituting approximately 95% of all commercial and industrial applications. Chrysotile fibers



are long and flexible and can be spun or woven into cloth. Amosite (brown) and crocidolite (blue) are used in approximately 4-5% of asbestos-containing products.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency promulgated the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) [40 CFR Part 61], which addresses the application, removal, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM). Under NESHAP, the following categories are defined for asbestos-containing materials:

Friable - When dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Nonfriable - When dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Category I Nonfriable ACM - Packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1% asbestos.

Category II Nonfriable ACM – Any material excluding Category I Nonfriable ACM containing more than 1% asbestos.

Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM) – RACM include one of the following:

- 1) Friable ACM
- 2) Category I Nonfriable ACM that has become friable.
- 3) Category I Nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading.
- 4) Category II Nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming, or has become, friable by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations.

Under NESHAP, the following actions are required:

- 1) Prior to the commencement of demolition or renovation activities, the building owner must inspect the affected facility or part of the facility where the demolition or renovation activities will occur for the presence of asbestos.
- 2) Remove all RACM from the facility before any activity begins that would break up, dislodge, or similarly disturb the material or preclude access for subsequent removal.
- 3) RACM need not be removed if:
 - a) It is Category I nonfriable ACM that is not in poor condition.
 - b) It is on a facility component that is encased in concrete or other similar material and is adequately wet whenever exposed.
 - c) It was not accessible for testing and was therefore not discovered until after demolition began and because of the demolition the material cannot be safely removed.



- d) It is Category II non-friable ACM and the probability is low that the material will become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder during demolition.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has established three sets of regulatory standards pertaining to asbestos exposure:

29 CFR 1910.1001	General Industry
29 CFR 1926.1101	Construction Industry
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

The construction industry standard covers activities involving asbestos demolition, removal, alteration, repair, maintenance, installation, cleanup, transportation, disposal, and storage. The general industry standard covers other activities where asbestos exposure is possible. Addressed under the OSHA standards are building owner / employer responsibilities regarding the identification of identified or presumed asbestos containing materials (PACM), notification to tenants / employees of the presence of asbestos, employee training, and work procedures.

2.2 Lead-based Paint

Lead-based paint is paint containing lead, a heavy metal, which is used as pigment. Lead chromate (PbCrO_4 - "chrome yellow") and lead carbonate (PbCO_3 - "white lead") are the most common lead compounds used as pigments. Lead is also added to paint to speed drying, increase durability, retain a fresh appearance, and resist moisture that causes corrosion. Paint with significant lead content is still used in industry and by the military. For example, leaded paint is sometimes used to paint roadway markings and parking lot lines.

Although lead improves paint performance, it is a dangerous substance. It is especially damaging to children under age six whose bodies are still developing. Lead causes nervous system damage, hearing loss, stunted growth, and delayed development. It can cause kidney damage and affects every organ system of the body. It also is dangerous to adults, and can cause reproductive problems for both men and women. One myth related to lead-based paint is that the most common cause of poisoning was eating leaded paint chips. In fact, the most common pathway of childhood lead exposure is through ingestion of lead dust through normal hand-to-mouth contact during which children swallow lead dust dislodged from deteriorated paint or lead dust generated during remodeling or painting. Lead dust from remodeling or deteriorated paint lands on the floor near where children play and can ingest it.

Paint containing more than 0.06% (600 ppm) lead was banned for residential use in the United States in 1978 by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (16 Code of Federal Regulations CFR 1303). The U.S. Government defines "lead-based paint" as any "paint, surface coating that contains lead equal to or exceeding one milligram per square centimeter (1.0 mg/cm^2) or 0.5% by weight." These definitions are used to enforce regulations that apply to certain activities conducted in housing constructed prior to 1978, such as abatement, or the permanent elimination of a "lead-based paint hazard." Construction activities that involve LBP are addressed OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead in Construction).



2.3 Project Scope

The scope of this survey included the interior and exterior of Building M-101 as designated on drawings furnished by Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc., the proposed scope of work provided to ACES, and as discussed in our conversation on April 12, 2019. It is our understanding that the building will be repaired/renovated in the near future.

3.0 METHODOLOGY

3.1 Asbestos

For this project, a visual, non-invasive survey and sampling for suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) was conducted at the above referenced building. ACES personnel submitted a total of seventeen (17) bulk samples of suspect ACM that may be impacted by the planned renovation project. Samples were collected by a NC Licensed Asbestos Inspector (DeWitt Whitten - #10706) and submitted to a NVLAP Accredited Asbestos Laboratory (EMSL in Charlotte, NC). Samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) by EPA Method 600/R-93/116. Due to some materials consisting of more than one layer, a total of twenty-eight (28) samples were analyzed by the laboratory. Samples included the following materials: roofing materials, drywall, spackling, lay-in ceiling tile, leveling compound, and floor tile and associated mastic. Please refer to the Sample Location Plan (Figure No. 1) and the Chain of Custody sheet in Appendices 1 and 2, respectively, for the approximate sample locations and the specific materials sampled.

During the survey, ACES personnel also reviewed a previously prepared report for Building M-101 provided by personnel of the Camp Lejeune Marine Corps' Environmental Protection office. The report was dated March 29, 2019 (print date). For the purpose of this report, the materials listed in the report are considered presumed asbestos containing materials. These materials are discussed further in Section 4.3 of this report. A copy of the provided report prepared by others is presented in Appendix 3.

3.2 Lead-based Paint

A North Carolina Lead-based Paint Risk Assessor (Mr. DeWitt Whitten, Risk Assessor #120118) performed a limited lead-based paint (LBP) survey of the interior and exterior painted surfaces at twenty-seven (27) locations for Building M-101. Please refer to the Sample Location Plans (Figure No. 2) and the XRF Field Data Sheets in Appendices 1 and 4, respectively, for the approximate test locations and the specific materials sampled. The testing was conducted using a INNOV-X Portable X-ray Fluorescence (XRF) Analyzer to screen surface coatings that may contain lead. The sampling for lead-based paint was not a comprehensive surface by surface testing of the paint (*e.g.* a HUD level survey), but consisted of testing representative painted surfaces for the presence of LBP. Surfaces tested included exterior and interior walls, exterior and interior doors and door frames, stair railings and components, columns, and interior roof support components.



4.0 FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 Non-asbestos Containing Materials

Twenty-eight (28) of the twenty-eight (28) samples analyzed by EMSL did not contain asbestos (i.e. greater than one percent asbestos).

4.2 Asbestos Containing Materials & Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials (PACM)

Asbestos was detected in the twenty-eight (28) samples analyzed by EMSL. In addition, an asbestos report prepared by others indicated that friable and non-friable ACM is present in the building. Materials identified that are known or presumed to contain asbestos are summarized in Table 1.

TABLE 1 – SUMMARY OF KNOWN or PRESUMED ACM		
ACM/PACM DESCRIPTION	REPORTED LOCATION	APPROX. QUANTITY
Pipe Insulation	Attic North Wing, East & West Connections to Exterior Overhead Steam Lines	10 lin. ft.
Transite Panel	Attic Firewalls & Debris; Center & North Wing	100 sq. ft.
Gray Roofing Sealant	Roofing System Vents & Pipe Penetrations	2 sq. ft.
Gasket Material	South Wing East Museum Boiler Unit	1 sq. ft.
Concrete Expansion Joint Material	Exterior Perimeter of South Wing at Concrete Slab	120 lin. ft.

4.3 Lead-based Paint

The results of the testing (Appendix 3) revealed that lead-based paint was present at three (3) locations associated with Building M-101 as shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2 – SUMMARY OF LEAD-BASED PAINT FINDINGS						
FACILITY ID.	XRF TEST NO.	INT./EXT.	FEATURE	SUBSTRATE	COLOR	XRF RDG. ¹
M-101	109	Interior	Water Table	Concrete	White	> 1.0
M-101	110	Exterior	Roof Joist	Wood	White	> 5.0
M-101	113	Exterior	Soffit	Wood	White	> 5.0

NOTE: 1) units in milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cm²)

4.4 Recommendations - ACM & Presumed ACM

Asbestos containing materials (ACM) and Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials (PACM) were identified in the building as shown in Table 1. In their current condition, the materials are considered Friable and Category I Non-friable ACM or PACM. For the purposes of repair/renovation, the identified ACM and PACM should be considered Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials (RACM). These materials and any other suspect ACM where present should be removed prior to the renovation of the facilities by accredited personnel in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations and guidelines. Disposal of the removed RACM should be disposed of in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations/guidelines.



All ACM waste materials resulting from the renovation activities should be collected and disposed of in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations, the project specifications, and the “Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guidelines”.

4.5 Recommendations - Lead-based Paint

Lead-based paint (LBP), i.e. paint that contains lead equal to or exceeding one milligram per square centimeter (1.0 mg/cm^2), was identified at three (3) locations on the painted surfaces tested at the building as shown in Table 2. ACES recommends that the lead paint on the various surfaces not be disturbed as a part of the repair/renovation activities unless necessary as a result of the repair and/or renovation. If the painted surfaces must be disturbed, removal of the LBP should be performed in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

In addition, lead was identified on other painted surfaces but the concentration did not meet the definition of LBP. For painted surfaces where LBP was not present but lead was present and would be impacted by the renovation activities, the necessary protection for the potential exposure to lead that may be present should be addressed as outlined in applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulatory standards.

All waste materials from the renovations should be collected and disposed of in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations, the project specifications, and the “Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guidelines”.

5.0 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc. and their agents with regard to Building M-101 located at Camp Johnson in Jacksonville, North Carolina. This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted environmental practices. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made. Our observations are based upon conditions readily visible at the time of our site visit. We have not verified the completeness or accuracy of the information provided by others.

Materials identified as presumed ACM should be considered to contain asbestos or additional sampling and analysis should be performed to confirm or deny the presence of asbestos.

During the site visit, accessible areas were visually surveyed for the presence of suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) and lead-based paints (LBP). Inaccessible areas, such as above ceilings or behind walls may have not been surveyed; therefore, all ACM and/or LBP may not have been identified. Areas inspected were those designated by the scope of services. As with any similar survey of this nature, actual conditions exist only at the precise locations from which bulk samples were collected and/or LBP samples measured. Certain inferences are based on the results of this sampling and related testing to form a professional opinion of conditions in areas beyond those from which the samples were collected. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made.



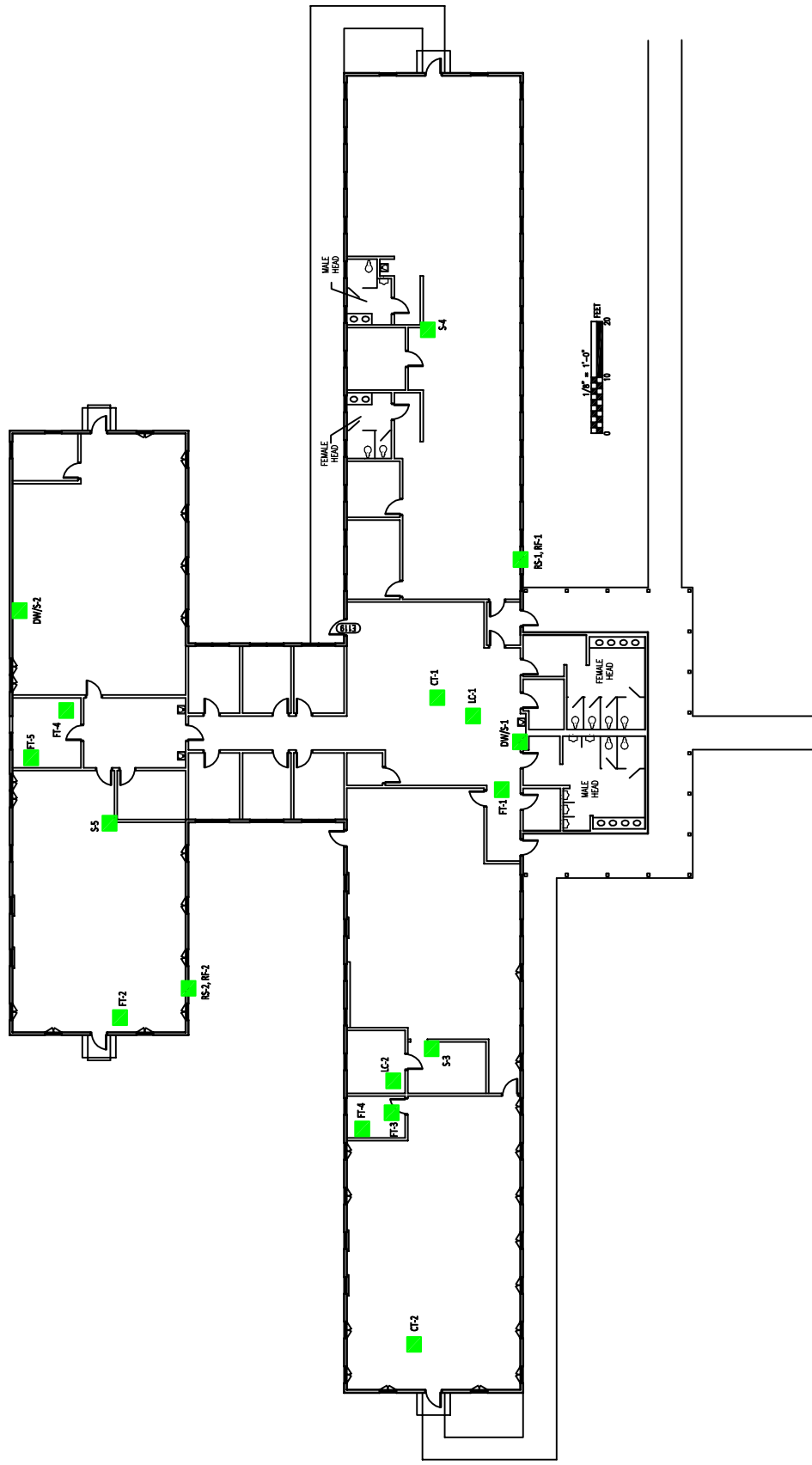
Under this scope of services, ACES assumes no responsibility regarding response actions (e.g. O&M Plan, encapsulation, abatement, removal, worker notification, etc.) initiated as a result of these findings. It is important to note that the Building Owner has a number of responsibilities and obligations as found under 40 CFR 745 (also known as Title X) including notification and/or disclosure of all information concerning LBP to workers and buyers. ACES assumes no liability for the duties and responsibilities of the Building Owner with respect to compliance with these regulations. Compliance with regulations and response actions are the sole responsibility of the Building Owner and should be conducted in accordance with local, state and/or federal requirements, and should be performed by appropriately qualified and licensed personnel, as warranted.

ACES, by virtue of providing the services described in this report, does not assume the responsibility of the person(s) in charge of the site, or otherwise undertake responsibility for reporting to any local, state, or federal public agencies any conditions at the site that may present a potential danger to public health, safety, or the environment. It is the client's responsibility to notify the appropriate local, state, or federal public agencies as required by law, or otherwise to disclose, in a timely manner, any information that may be necessary to prevent any danger to public health, safety, or the environment. The contents of this report should not be construed in any way as a recommendation to purchase, sell, or further develop the project site.



APPENDIX 1

FIGURES



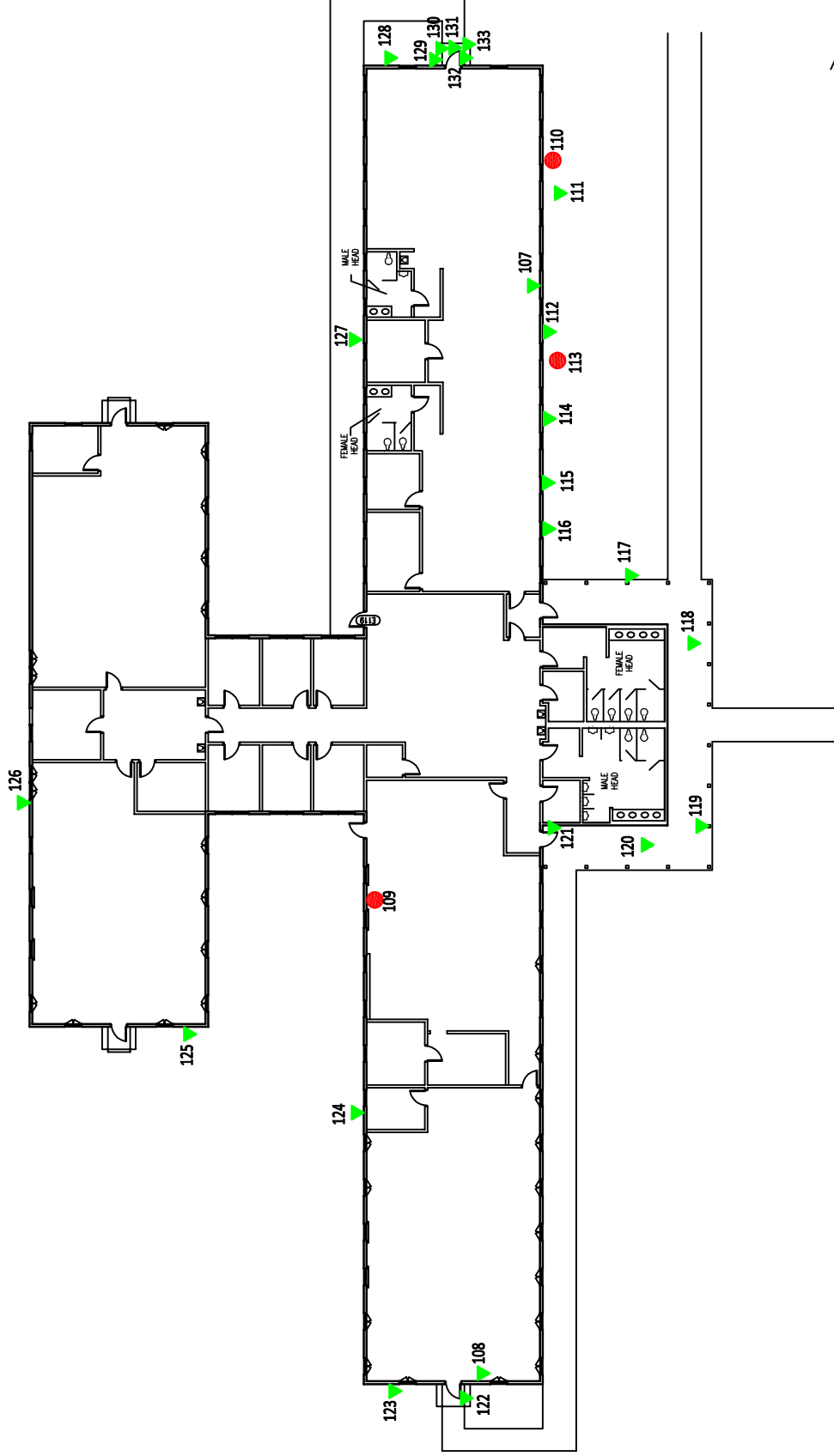
LEGEND

PROJ. NUM.: 2019 - 03 - 01_
DATE: March __, 2019

**ALLIED CONSULTING &
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**
SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA
P.O. BOX 2426 (28151-2426) 704-600-6255
409 E. MARION ST. (28150) FAX 704-482-5596

FIGURE

**INTERIOR/EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG. M 101
MARINE CORPS BASE - CAMP JOHNSON
JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA**



LEGEND

Sample ID # 4 12

Approximate Sample Location - No Lead-based Paint Identified

Approximate Sample Location - Lead-based Paint Identified

BLDG M-101

PROJ. NUM.: 2019 - 04 - 024

DATE: June 3, 2019

**SAMPLE
LOCATION PLAN**

**ALLIED CONSULTING &
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**
SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA
P.O. BOX 2426 (28151-2426) 704-600-6255
409 E. MARION ST. (28150) FAX 704-482-5596



DELIVERY ORDER 0027

**INTERIOR/EXTERIOR REPAIRS, BLDG. M 101
MARINE CORPS BASE - CAMP JOHNSON
JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA**

FIGURE

2



APPENDIX 2
ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL RESULTS
CHAIN OF CUSTODY



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

10801 Southern Loop Blvd Pineville, NC 28134

Tel/Fax: (704) 525-2205 / (704) 525-2382

<http://www.EMSL.com> / charlottelab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 411903672

Customer ID: ALLC25

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Dewitt Whitten

Allied Consulting & Environmental Svcs

P.O. Box 2426

Shelby, NC 28151

Phone: (704) 232-0152

Fax:

Received Date: 04/23/2019 11:40 AM

Analysis Date: 04/27/2019 - 04/29/2019

Collected Date: 04/17/2019

Project: M-101/ 2019-04-024

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
RS-1 411903672-0001	Roof Shingle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	8% Glass	5% Quartz 15% Ca Carbonate 72% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
RS-2 411903672-0002	Roof Shingle	Gray/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Glass	5% Quartz 20% Ca Carbonate 70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
RF-1 411903672-0003	Roof Felt	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
RF-2 411903672-0004	Roof Felt	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
CT-1 411903672-0005	Lay-In Ceiling Tile	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 15% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
CT-2 411903672-0006	Lay-In Ceiling Tile	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 5% Min. Wool	30% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
LC-1-Mastic 411903672-0007	Leveling Compound	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
LC-1-Leveler 411903672-0007A	Leveling Compound	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		8% Quartz 92% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
LC-2 411903672-0008	Leveling Compound	Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	2% Cellulose	5% Ca Carbonate 93% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
DW/S-1-Drywall 411903672-0009	Drywall-Spackling	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
DW/S-1-Joint Compound 411903672-0009A	Drywall-Spackling	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
DW/S-2-Drywall 411903672-0010	Drywall-Spackling	Brown/Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
DW/S-2-Joint Compound 411903672-0010A	Drywall-Spackling	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
S-3 411903672-0011	Drywall-Spackling	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-1-Floor Tile 411903672-0012	12x12 Floor Tile A	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 04/29/2019 12:41:15



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

10801 Southern Loop Blvd Pineville, NC 28134

Tel/Fax: (704) 525-2205 / (704) 525-2382

<http://www.EMSL.com / charlottelab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 411903672

Customer ID: ALLC25

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
FT-1-Mastic 411903672-0012A	12x12 Floor Tile A	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-2-Floor Tile 411903672-0013	12x12 Floor Tile A	White/Various Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-2-Mastic 411903672-0013A	12x12 Floor Tile A	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-3-Floor Tile 411903672-0014	12x12 Floor Tile B	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-3-Mastic 411903672-0014A	12x12 Floor Tile B	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-4-Floor Tile 411903672-0015	12x12 Floor Tile B	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-4-Mastic 411903672-0015A	12x12 Floor Tile B	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-5-Floor Tile 411903672-0016	12x12 Floor Tile C	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-5-Mastic 411903672-0016A	12x12 Floor Tile C	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-6-Floor Tile 411903672-0017	12x12 Floor Tile C	Gray/Tan/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		40% Ca Carbonate 60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
FT-6-Mastic 411903672-0017A	12x12 Floor Tile C	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		5% Ca Carbonate 95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
S-4 411903672-0018	Spackling	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		30% Ca Carbonate 70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
S-5 411903672-0019	Spackling	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		30% Ca Carbonate 70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Katherine Sluder (13)

Lacy Searcy (15)

Lee Plumley, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method"), but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. All samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction for all non-friable organically bound materials prior to analysis. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Pineville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200841-0, VA 3333 00312

Initial report from: 04/29/2019 12:41:15

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only)

411903672

PHONE
FAX

Company Name : Allied Consulting & Environmental Services		EMSL Customer ID:	
Street: Post Office Box 2426		City: Shelby	State/Province: NC
Zip/Postal Code: 28151	Country: USA	Telephone #: 704-600-6255	Fax #: 704-487-5596
Report To (Name): DeWitt Whitten		Please Provide Results: ☐ Fax ☒ Email	
Email Address: dewitt@aces-env.com		Purchase Order:	
Project Name/Number: M-101 / 2019-04-024		EMSL Project ID (Internal Use Only):	
U.S. State Samples Taken:		CT Samples: ☐ Commercial/Taxable ☐ Residential/Tax Exempt	
EMSL-Bill to: ☒ Same ☐ Different - If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**			
Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party			
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check			
☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☐ 24 Hour ☐ 48 Hour ☐ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☒ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week			
*For TEM Air 3 hr through 6 hr, please call ahead to schedule. *There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.			
PCM - Air ☐ Check if samples are from NY ☐ NIOSH 7400 ☐ w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA PLM - Bulk (reporting limit) ☒ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) ☐ NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) ☐ NYS 198.8 SOF-V ☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)		TEM - Air ☐ 4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA only) ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 ☐ NIOSH 7402 ☐ EPA Level II ☐ ISO 10312 TEM - Bulk ☐ TEM EPA NOB ☐ NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) ☐ Chatfield SOP ☐ TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 TEM - Water: EPA 100.2 Fibers >10µm ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking	
TEM - Dust ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755 ☐ Wipe - ASTM D6480 ☐ Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167) Soil/Rock/Vermiculite ☐ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<1%) ☐ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<0.25%) ☐ TEM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<0.1%) ☐ TEM Qualitative via Filtration Prep ☐ TEM Qualitative via Drop Mount Prep ☐ Cincinnati Method EPA 600/R-04/004 - PLM/TEM (BC only) Other: ☐			
☐ Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group		Filter Pore Size (Air Samples): ☐ 0.8µm ☐ 0.45µm	
Samplers Name: DeWitt Whitten		Samplers Signature: <i>[Signature]</i>	
Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
RS-1, 2	Roof Shingle		17 APRIL 19 PM
RF-1, 2	Roof Felt		11
CT-1, 2	Lay-in Ceiling Tile		11
LC-1, 2	Leveling Compound		11
DW/S-1, 2 S-3	Dry wall - Spackling		11
Client Sample # (s): see above & next page		Total # of Samples: 17	
Relinquished (Client): <i>[Signature]</i>		Date: 23 April 2019	Time: 1132
Received (Lab): <i>[Signature]</i>		Date: 4/23/19	Time: 11:40 AM WLN
Comments/Special Instructions:			

M-104
2019-04-024
Asbestos Chain of Custody
EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

[illegible]

*Comments/Special Instructions:



APPENDIX 3
ASBESTOS REPORT BY OTHERS

ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORT of:

Building # M101

MCB CAMP LEJEUNE



Print Date

Friday, March 29, 2019

INSPECTION SUMMARY

BLDG #: M101

YEAR BUILT: 1942

OCCUPANT: SOI CLASSROOMS, OFFICE,
MUSEUM

ASBESTOS MANAGER: Billy Parkin 451-5837

BUILDING COMMENTS:

HAZ RANK 1C/RED [AH AUG2016]
FIBROUS ACM DEBRIS IN ATTIC, EXTERIOR OVERHEAD.

AUG2016
PVS. ACM REMAINS

APR2014
PVS. ACM AND DEBRIS REMAINS; ROOF REPLACED, SOME ACM REMOVED

JAN2010
ACCESSIBLE BOILER DEBRIS ABATED (MAY2010). PVS. ACM REMAINS, ADDL SAMPLING, ADDL ACM INCLUDES:
FIBROUS DEBRIS
GASKET/ PACKING MATERIAL
CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT

INSPECT JUL07
ACM IDENTIFIED INCLUDES:
TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL and DEBRIS
ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY
EXTERIOR CAULKING, WHITE

NOTIFICATION OF ACM IN BUILDING

NOTICE: The following asbestos-containing materials have been identified in this structure. Refer to survey findings for additional information or contact the Asbestos Program Manager. Please note ACM that is intact and undisturbed is not considered a significant health hazard to building occupants.

Friable ACM(s) identified

DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	Date	Quantity
PIPE INSULATION	ATTIC NORTH WING, EAST AND WEST CONNECTIONS TO EXTERIOR OVERHEAD STEAM LINES	1/26/2010	10 LF
PIPE INSULATION	ATTIC NORTH WING, EAST AND WEST CONNECTIONS TO EXTERIOR OVERHEAD STEAM LINES	8/23/2016	4 LF
PIPE INSULATION	ATTIC NORTH WING, EAST AND WEST CONNECTIONS TO EXTERIOR OVERHEAD STEAM LINES	4/21/2014	10 LF

Non-friable ACM(s) identified

DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	Date	Quantity
TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	ATTIC FIREWALLS AND DEBRIS; CENTER AND NORTH WING	7/10/2007	220 SF
ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY	ROOFING SYSTEM VENTS AND PIPE PENETRATIONS	7/10/2007	12 SF

CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL	EXTERIOR PERIMETER OF SOUTH WING AT CONCRETE SLAB	1/26/2010	120	LF
GASKET MATERIAL	SOUTH WING EAST MUSEUM BOILER UNIT	1/26/2010	1	SF
TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	ATTIC FIREWALLS AND DEBRIS; CENTER AND NORTH WING	8/23/2016	220	SF
ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY	ROOFING SYSTEM VENTS AND PIPE PENETRATIONS	8/23/2016	2	SF
CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL	EXTERIOR PERIMETER OF SOUTH WING AT CONCRETE SLAB	8/23/2016	120	LF
GASKET MATERIAL	SOUTH WING EAST MUSEUM BOILER UNIT	8/23/2016	1	SF
ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY	ROOFING SYSTEM VENTS AND PIPE PENETRATIONS	1/26/2010	12	SF
TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	ATTIC FIREWALLS w/DEBRIS IN CENTER AND NORTH WING; NORTHWEST EXTERIOR GROUND DEBRIS	1/26/2010	200	SF
TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	ATTIC FIREWALLS AND DEBRIS; CENTER AND NORTH WING	4/21/2014	100	SF
ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY	ROOFING SYSTEM VENTS AND PIPE PENETRATIONS	4/21/2014	2	SF
CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL	EXTERIOR PERIMETER OF SOUTH WING AT CONCRETE SLAB	4/21/2014	120	LF
GASKET MATERIAL	SOUTH WING EAST MUSEUM BOILER UNIT	4/21/2014	1	SF

Tested Non ACM or REMOVED Materials

<i>DESCRIPTION</i>	<i>LOCATION</i>	<i>Date</i>
DUCT SEALANT, GRAY	ATTIC HVAC DUCT SYSTEMS	7/10/2007
ROOFING FELT DEBRIS	ATTIC, OLD ROOFING SYSTEM DEBRIS	7/10/2007
FELT PAPER	ROOFING SYSTEM UNDERLAYMENT	7/10/2007
DRYWALL	WALLS THROUGHOUT (SEE ALSO HM01)	7/10/2007
SHINGLE ROOFING	[NEW] ROOFING SYSTEM DEBRIS IN ATTIC	7/10/2007
SHINGLE ROOFING	[OLD] ROOFING SYSTEM DEBRIS IN ATTIC	7/10/2007
FIBERGLASS INSULATION SEALANT	MECHANICAL ROOM PIPING (MULTIPLE MECH ROOMS)	7/10/2007
BLACK VINYL BASE AND ADHESIVE, 4"	SOUTH WING WEST AND CENTER ROOMS; CENTER CORRIDOR OFFICES; NORTH WING ROOMS THROUGHOUT	7/10/2007
DRYWALL AND JOINT MATERIAL	WALLS THROUGHOUT (SEE ALSO HM01/02)	7/10/2007

MISCELLANEOUS SEALANT	ATTIC AND OVERHEAD DUCT SYSTEM INSULATION THROUGHOUT	7/10/2007
EXTERIOR CAULKING,	DOORS	7/10/2007
EXTERIOR CAULKING,	ROOFING SYSTEM, CENTRAL MAIN VENT FAN UNIT	7/10/2007
FIBROUS DEBRIS	ABANDONED PIPE HANGARS OVERHEAD; SOUTH WING EAST MUSEUM BOILER UNIT (SEE ALSO HM30)	1/26/2010
12" RAINBOW FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	SOUTH WING WEST AND CENTER ROOMS; CENTER CORRIDOR OFFICES; NORTH WING ROOMS THROUGHOUT	7/10/2007
JOINT MATERIAL	WALLS THROUGHOUT (SEE ALSO HM02)	7/10/2007
MISCELLANEOUS SEALANT	MECHANICAL ROOM WALL PATCHING AT PIPE PENETRATIONS (POSSIBLE JOINT COMPOUND HM01)	7/10/2007
INTERIOR CAULKING,	WOOD WINDOWS; METAL AND WOOD DOORS	1/26/2010
LAGGING PAPER ON FIBERGLASS	MECHANICAL ROOM PIPING SYSTEMS	1/26/2010
MUDDERED FITTING(S)	RESIDUAL MATERIAL, NORTH WING, NORTHEAST STEAM PIT	1/26/2010
TEXTURED CEILING MATERIAL	NORTH WING CLASSROOM CEILINGS	1/26/2010
FIBERGLASS INSULATION SEALANT	ATTIC AND OVERHEAD DUCT SYSTEM INSULATION THROUGHOUT	1/26/2010
PIPE INSULATION, AIRCELL	SOUTH WING EAST MUSEUM BOILER UNIT (RESIDUE)	1/26/2010
MISCELLANEOUS SEALANT	ATTIC FIREWALLS COATING	1/26/2010
EXTERIOR CAULKING,	ROOFING SYSTEM, CENTRAL MAIN VENT FAN UNIT	1/26/2010
FIBROUS DEBRIS	ABANDONED PIPE HANGARS OVERHEAD; SOUTH WING EAST MUSEUM BOILER UNIT (SEE ALSO HM30)	8/23/2016
12" RAINBOW FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	SOUTH WING WEST AND CENTER ROOMS; CENTER CORRIDOR OFFICES; NORTH WING ROOMS THROUGHOUT	1/26/2010
DRYWALL AND JOINT MATERIAL	WALLS THROUGHOUT (SEE ALSO HM01)	1/26/2010
EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WOODEN DOORS AND WINDOWS	1/26/2010
FIBROUS DEBRIS	ABANDONED PIPE HANGARS OVERHEAD (SEE ALSO HM30)	4/21/2014

HEALTH ASPECTS:	ACM only presents a health hazard when asbestos fibers are airborne and inhaled. Avoid disturbance which will release fibers. The presence of asbestos does not constitute a health hazard.
CONDITIONS TO AVOID:	Do not disturb or cause damage to ACM. Do not sand, grind or abrade materials or cause damage with any type of equipment.
REPORTS OF DAMAGE:	Report any damage, dust or debris that may come from ACM or suspect ACM, or any change in the condition of materials, or accidental disturbance to the Asbestos Program Manager.

RESPONSE ACTION: Corrective action initiated to minimize fiber release and protect personnel

RESPONSE ACTION: Corrective action initiated to minimize fiber release and protect personnel.

INSPECTION: ACM will be inspected periodically to evaluate any changes in condition.

RECORDKEEPING: The Camp Lejeune Asbestos Program Manager maintains a copy of the survey for the building.

CAMP LEJEUNE Asbestos Program Manager

Phone: (910) 451-5837

SAMPLES COLLECTED

Sample	HA	Description		Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)
M101-01-01	01	JOINT MATERIAL		7/10/2007	NORTH WING, WEST WALL	0	0	0
M101-01-02	01	JOINT MATERIAL		7/10/2007	SOUTH WING, CNTR WALL	0	0	0
M101-01-03	01	JOINT MATERIAL		7/10/2007	NORTH WING, NE WALL AT MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-01-04	01	JOINT MATERIAL		7/10/2007	SOUTH WING, WEST CNTR WALL	0	0	0
M101-01-05	01	JOINT MATERIAL		7/10/2007	NORTH WING, CNTR WALL	0	0	0
M101-02-01	02	DRYWALL		7/10/2007	NORTH WING, WEST END WALL	0	0	0
M101-02-02	02	DRYWALL		7/10/2007	NORTH WING ATTIC, CNTR DEBRIS	0	0	0
M101-02-10	02	DRYWALL		1/26/2010	NORTH WING, NE MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-02-11	02	DRYWALL		1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, CNTR WEST WALL	0	0	0
M101-02-12	02	DRYWALL		1/26/2010	NORTH WING WEST, OLD CEILING	0	0	0
M101-02-13	02	DRYWALL		1/26/2010	ATTIC, SOUTH WING, WEST FIREWALL	0	0	0
M101-03-01	03	FELT PAPER	BLACK	7/10/2007	FROM ATTIC, NORTH WING WEST VENT	0	0	0
M101-04-00ri09	04	TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	DEBRIS	1/26/2010	N/A	9	9	9
M101-04-00ri13	04	TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	DEBRIS	4/21/2014	N/A	9	9	9
M101-04-00ri16	04	TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	DEBRIS	8/23/2016	N/A	9	9	9
M101-04-01	04	TRANSITE PANEL MATERIAL	DEBRIS	7/10/2007	ATTIC, NORTH WING, WEST	15	0	0
M101-05-01	05	DUCT SEALANT, GRAY		7/10/2007	ATTIC, NORTH WING CNTR	0	0	0
M101-06-01	06	SHINGLE ROOFING	DEBRIS	7/10/2007	ATTIC, NORTH WING CNTR	0	0	0
M101-07-01	07	SHINGLE ROOFING	DEBRIS	7/10/2007	ATTIC, NORTH WING CNTR	0	0	0
M101-08-01	08	ROOFING FELT DEBRIS		7/10/2007	ATTIC, CNTR	0	0	0

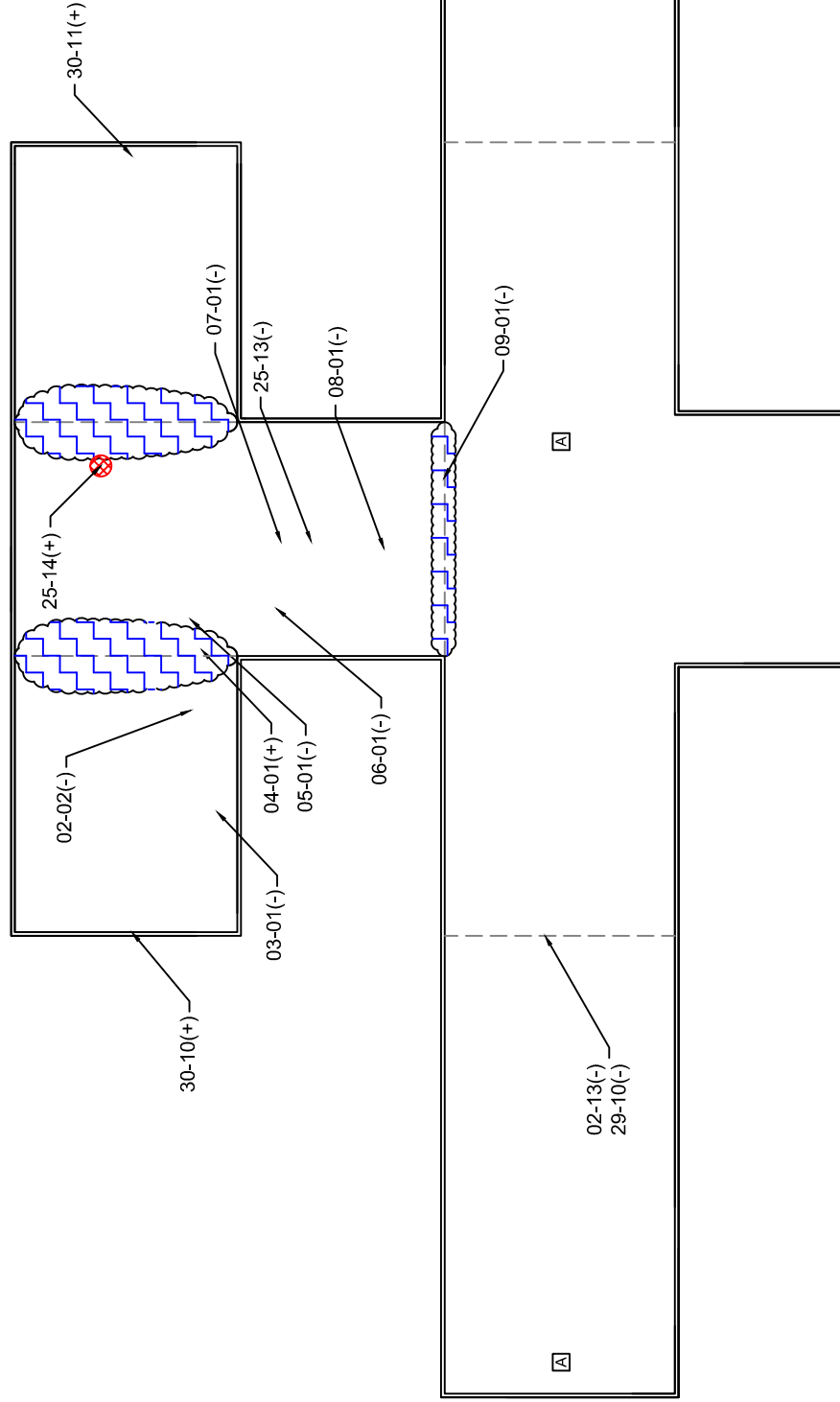
Sample	HA	Description		Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)
M101-09-01	09	MISCELLANEOUS SEALANT	WHITE	7/10/2007	ATTIC, CNTR DUCTS	0	0	0
M101-10-01	10	12" RAINBOW FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		7/10/2007	SOUTH WING, EAST CNTR	0	0	0
M101-10-02	10	12" RAINBOW FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		7/10/2007	SOUTH WING, WEST CNTR	0	0	0
M101-10-10	10	12" RAINBOW FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		1/26/2010	NORTH WING, CNTR MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-10-10tem	10	12" RAINBOW FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		1/26/2010	NORTH WING, CNTR MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-11-01	11	BLACK VINYL BASE AND ADHESIVE, 4"		7/10/2007	SOUTH WING, EAST CNTR	0	0	0
M101-12-01	12	FIBERGLASS INSULATION SEALANT	WHITE	7/10/2007	SOUTH WING, EAST CNTR MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-13-01	13	MISCELLANEOUS SEALANT	WHITE	7/10/2007	NORTH WING, NORTH CNTR MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-14-01	14	DRYWALL AND JOINT MATERIAL		7/10/2007	NORTH WING, NORTH CNTR	0	0	0
M101-15-01	15	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	7/10/2007	NORTH WING, WEST DOOR	0	0	0
M101-15-10	15	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, NE WINDOW	0	0	0
M101-15-11	15	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	1/26/2010	NORTH WING, EAST DOOR	0	0	0
M101-15-12	15	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, SW WINDOW	0	0	0
M101-16-00ri09	16	ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY		1/26/2010	N/A	9	9	9
M101-16-00ri13	16	ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY		4/21/2014	N/A	9	9	9
M101-16-00ri16	16	ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY		8/23/2016	N/A	9	9	9
M101-16-01	16	ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY		7/10/2007	ROOF, SOUTH WING, EAST VENT	8	0	0
M101-16-02	16	ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY		7/10/2007	ROOF, NORTH WING, WEST VENT	8	0	0
M101-17-00ri09	17	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	1/26/2010	N/A	9	9	9
M101-17-01	17	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	7/10/2007	ROOF, MIDDLE MAIN VENT BASE	4	0	0

Sample	HA	Description		Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)
M101-20-10	20	INTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	1/26/2010	NORTH CNTR WOOD WINDOW	0	0	0
M101-20-11	20	INTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, WEST METAL DOOR	0	0	0
M101-21-10	21	LAGGING PAPER ON FIBERGLASS		1/26/2010	NORTH WING, NE MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-22-10	22	MUDDER FITTING(S)		1/26/2010	NORTH WING, NE MECH RM	0	0	0
M101-23-10	23	TEXTURED CEILING MATERIAL	WHITE	1/26/2010	NORTH WING, WEST CLASS NW	0	0	0
M101-23-11	23	TEXTURED CEILING MATERIAL	WHITE	1/26/2010	NORTH WING, WEST CLASS SOUTH CNTR	0	0	0
M101-24-10	24	FIBERGLASS INSULATION SEALANT	WHITE	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, CNTR OVHD	0	0	0
M101-24-11	24	FIBERGLASS INSULATION SEALANT	WHITE	1/26/2010	NORTH WING, EAST CNTR OVHD	0	0	0
M101-25-00ri13	25	FIBROUS DEBRIS	WHITE	4/21/2014	N/A	9	9	9
M101-25-10	25	FIBROUS DEBRIS	WHITE	1/26/2010	NORTH WING EAST OVHD HANGAR	0	0	0
M101-25-11	25	FIBROUS DEBRIS	WHITE	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING EAST BOILER PIPE	20	40	0
M101-25-12	25	FIBROUS DEBRIS	WHITE	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, EAST BOILER	40	0	0
M101-25-13	25	FIBROUS DEBRIS	WHITE	1/26/2010	ATTIC, CNTR HANGAR	0	0	0
M101-25-14	25	FIBROUS DEBRIS	WHITE	1/26/2010	ATTIC, NORTH CNTR HANGAR	60	5	0
M101-26-00ri13	26	CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL	BLACK	4/21/2014	N/A	9	9	9
M101-26-00ri16	26	CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL	BLACK	8/23/2016	N/A	9	9	9
M101-26-10	26	CONCRETE EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL	BLACK	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, WEST CNTR	3	0	0
M101-27-00ri13	27	GASKET MATERIAL	GRAY	4/21/2014	N/A	9	9	9
M101-27-00ri16	27	GASKET MATERIAL	GRAY	8/23/2016	N/A	9	9	9
M101-27-10	27	GASKET MATERIAL	GRAY	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, EAST BOILER	10	0	0
M101-27-11	27	GASKET MATERIAL	GRAY	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, EAST BOILER	5	0	0

Sample	HA	Description		Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)
M101-28-10	28	PIPE INSULATION, AIRCELL	DEBRIS	1/26/2010	SOUTH WING, EAST BOILER	40	0	0
M101-29-10	29	MISCELLANEOUS SEALANT	WHITE	1/26/2010	ATTIC, SOUTH WING, WEST FIREWALL	0	0	0
M101-30-00ri13	30	PIPE INSULATION		4/21/2014	N/A	19	19	19
M101-30-00ri16	30	PIPE INSULATION		8/23/2016	N/A	9	9	9
M101-30-10	30	PIPE INSULATION		1/26/2010	ATTIC, NORTH WING, WEST END	65	5	0
M101-30-11	30	PIPE INSULATION		1/26/2010	ATTIC, NORTH WING, EAST END	60	10	0



ACM FIBROUS DEBRIS IDENTIFIED ON ABANDONED PIPE HANGERS



A ATTIC ACCESS

SAMPLE LEGEND ID.

SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

01-01 (+) POSITIVE (+), NEGATIVE (-), OR TRACE (TR) FOR THE PRESENCE OF ASBESTOS

HOMOGENEOUS MATERIAL

BUILDING M101
ATTIC



ACM LEGEND

TRANSITE MATERIAL AND DEBRIS [HM04]

FIBROUS DEBRIS [HM25]



APPENDIX 4
XRF FIELD DATA SHEETS



XRF LBP TESTING DATA SHEET

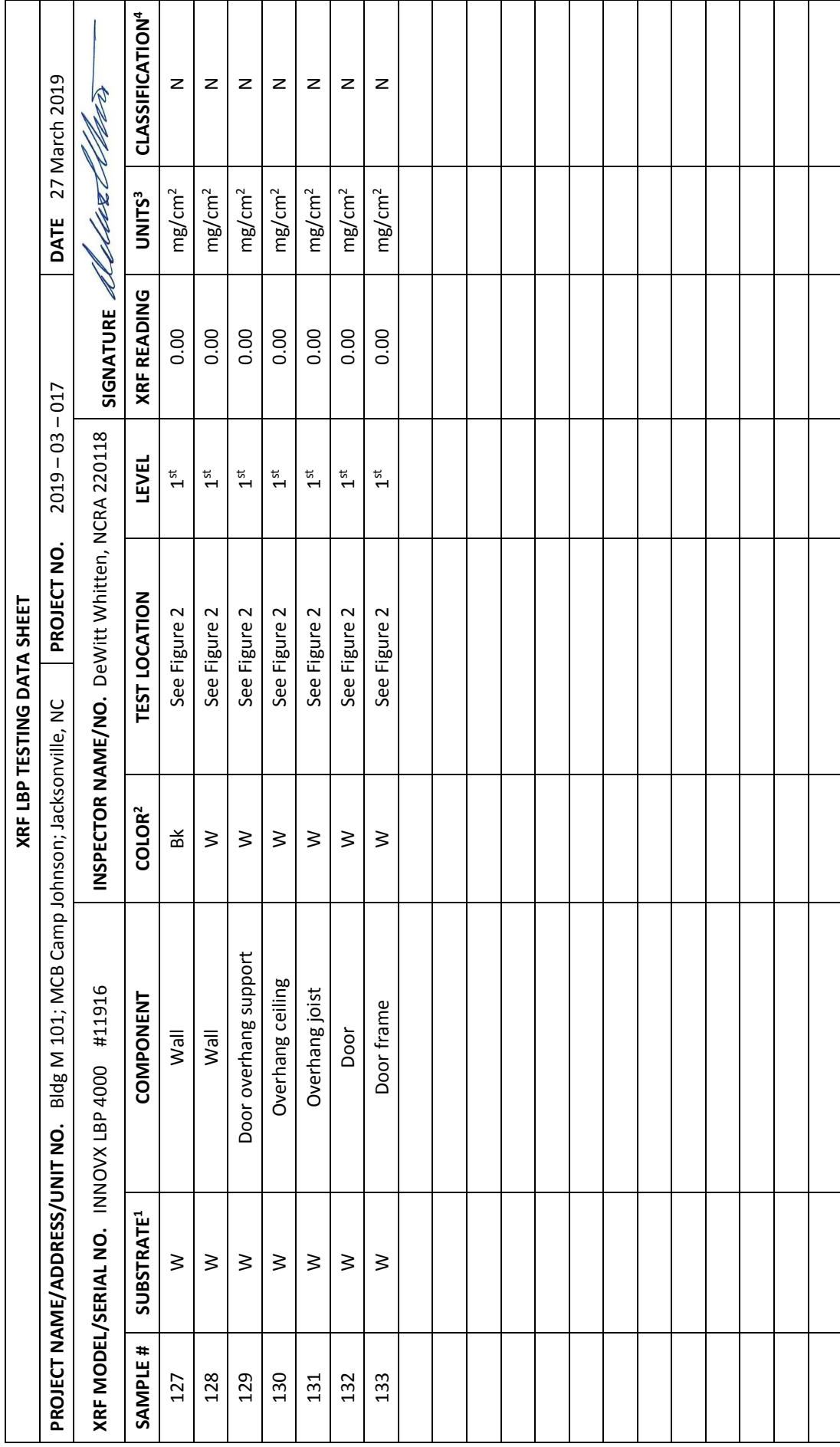
PROJECT NAME/ADDRESS/UNIT NO. Bldg M 101; MCB Camp Johnson; Jacksonville, NC				PROJECT NO.	2019 – 03 – 017	DATE	27 March 2019
XRF MODEL/SERIAL NO. INNOVX LBP 4000 #11916				INSPECTOR NAME/NO. DeWitt Whitten, NCRA 220118			
SAMPLE #	SUBSTRATE ¹	COMPONENT	COLOR ²	TEST LOCATION	LEVEL	SIGNATURE	CLASSIFICATION ⁴
107	C	Water table	Bk	See Figure 2	1 st	0.20	mg/cm ²
108	C	Water table	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.24	mg/cm ²
109	C	Water table	W	See Figure 2	1 st	> 1.0	mg/cm ²
110	W	Roof joist	W	See Figure 2	1 st	> 5.0	mg/cm ²
111	W	Soffit	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.33	mg/cm ²
112	W	Roof joist	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.97	mg/cm ²
113	W	Soffit	W	See Figure 2	1 st	> 5.0	mg/cm ²
114	W	Wall	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
115	W	Window sill	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
116	W	Window casing	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
117	W	Column	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
118	W	Ceiling	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
119	W	Column	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
120	W	Ceiling	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
121	W	Door	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
122	W	Door	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
123	W	Wall	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²
124	C	Foundation wall/water table	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.05	mg/cm ²
125	C	Foundation wall/water table	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.10	mg/cm ²
126	W	Wall	W	See Figure 2	1 st	0.00	mg/cm ²

1) M – metal
W – wood
DW – drywall
B – Brick
C – Concrete
CMU – Concrete Masonry Unit
P – Plaster

2) W- White
B – Blue
Y – Yellow
Bk – Black
Gr – Gray
O – Orange
Pr – Purple

3) mg/cm2 – milligrams/square centimeter

4) N – Negative
P – Positive



1)	2)	3) mg/cm ² – milligrams/square centimeter	4) N – Negative P – Positive
M – metal	W – White	R – Red	
W – wood	B – Blue	G – Green	
DW – drywall	Y – Yellow	T – Tan	
B – Brick	Bk – Black	Br – Brown	
C – Concrete	Gr – Gray	OW – Off-white	
CMU – Concrete Masonry Unit	O – Orange	P – Pink	
P – Plaster	Pr – Purple	C – Clear	

March 2016



Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guide

Prepared For:

Marine Corps Installations East-Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune

Version Number 3



Michael Baker
INTERNATIONAL



Prepared By:
Michael Baker International, Inc.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents	i
Record of Changes	ix
Certification Page.....	xi
List of Acronyms and Abbreviations	xiii
Contractor's Phone Directory	xix
1.0 Contractor Environmental Guide Overview.....	1-1
1.1. Key Definitions and Concepts.....	1-3
1.1.1. Key Definitions	1-3
1.1.2. Key Concepts	1-4
1.2. Installation Background	1-5
1.2.1. Environmental Management Division and Environmental Affairs Department.....	1-6
1.2.2. Expectations	1-7
1.3. Overview of Requirements.....	1-8
1.3.1. Contractor Environmental Guide	1-9
1.3.2. Environmental and EMS Training	1-10
1.4. Points of Contact	1-12
1.5. Overview Map	1-13
2.0 Environmental Management System.....	2-1
2.1. Key Definition and Concepts	2-2
2.1.1. Key Definitions	2-2
2.1.2. Key Concepts	2-3
2.2. Overview of Requirements.....	2-5
2.3. Environmental Management System.....	2-6
2.4. EMS Responsibilities	2-8
2.5. Contractor Environmental Guide and EMS	2-9

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE
FINAL

3.0	Training	3-1
3.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	3-2
3.1.1.	Key Definitions	3-2
3.1.2.	Key Concepts	3-3
3.1.3.	Environmental Management System	3-4
3.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	3-4
3.3.	Training Requirements	3-4
3.3.1.	General Environmental Awareness.....	3-4
3.3.2.	Environmental Management System	3-5
3.3.3.	Recordkeeping	3-5
4.0	Air Quality.....	4-1
4.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	4-1
4.1.1.	Key Definitions	4-1
4.1.2.	Key Concepts	4-2
4.1.3.	Environmental Management System	4-3
4.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	4-4
4.3.	Permit Requirements	4-5
4.4.	Additional Activities of Concern	4-6
5.0	Environmental Emergency Planning and Response.....	5-1
5.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	5-1
5.1.1.	Key Definitions	5-2
5.1.2.	Key Concepts	5-3
5.1.3.	Environmental Management System	5-4
5.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	5-4
5.3.	Spill Notification	5-6
5.3.1.	POL/Hazardous Materials Spill Notification Procedures.....	5-6
5.3.2.	Wastewater Spill and Water Line Break Notification	5-8
5.4.	Follow-Up	5-9
6.0	Cultural Resources	6-1
6.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	6-1

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE
FINAL

6.1.1.	Key Definitions	6-1
6.1.2.	Key Concepts	6-3
6.1.3.	Environmental Management System	6-3
6.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	6-4
6.3.	Procedures	6-7
7.0	Hazardous Materials/Hazardous Waste Management....	7-1
7.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	7-1
7.1.1.	Key Definitions	7-2
7.1.2	Key Concepts	7-5
7.1.3	Environmental Management System	7-8
7.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	7-11
7.3.	Hazardous Materials Requirements.....	7-14
7.4.	Universal Waste Requirements	7-16
7.5.	Hazardous Waste Requirements.....	7-18
7.5.1.	Storage	7-19
7.5.2.	Manifesting and Disposal	7-21
7.6.	Non-RCRA-Regulated Waste Requirements	7-22
7.6.1.	Used Oil and Oil Filters	7-22
7.6.2.	Used Antifreeze	7-24
7.6.3.	Petroleum-Contaminated Wipes and Oily Rags .	7-25
7.6.4.	Used Electronic Equipment	7-25
7.6.5.	New and Used Batteries (Not Regulated as Universal Waste).....	7-25
8.0	Asbestos.....	8-1
8.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	8-1
8.1.1.	Key Definitions	8-1
8.1.2.	Key Concepts	8-3
8.1.3.	Environmental Management System	8-4
8.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	8-5
8.3.	Responsibilities Before a Demolition or Renovation Project.....	8-6
8.3.1.	Identification of ACM and PACM	8-7

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE
FINAL

8.3.2. Notification	8-8
8.3.3. Removal	8-8
8.3.4. Training.....	8-9
8.4. Responsibilities During a Demolition or Renovation Project.....	8-9
8.5. Disposal of ACM Waste.....	8-10
9.0 Lead-Based Paint.....	9-1
9.1. Key Definitions and Concepts.....	9-1
9.1.1. Key Definitions	9-1
9.1.2. Key Concepts	9-3
9.1.3. Environmental Management System	9-3
9.2. Overview of Requirements.....	9-4
9.3. Responsibilities Before Renovation or Demolition.....	9-6
9.4. Permits	9-8
9.5. Disposal	9-8
9.6. Training	9-9
10.0 Natural Resources.....	10-1
10.1. Key Definitions and Concepts.....	10-1
10.1.1. Key Definitions	10-2
10.1.2. Key Concepts	10-3
10.1.3. Environmental Management System	10-5
10.2. Overview of Requirements.....	10-6
10.3. National Environmental Policy Act	10-10
10.4. Timber	10-11
10.5. Threatened and Endangered Species	10-13
10.6. Wetlands.....	10-14
10.6.1. Avoidance	10-14
10.6.2. Permits	10-15
10.6.3. Impacts	10-18
10.6.4. Mitigation.....	10-19
10.7. Temporary Construction.....	10-20

11.0	Stormwater	11-1
11.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	11-1
11.1.1.	Key Definitions	11-2
11.1.2.	Key Concepts	11-5
11.1.3.	Environmental Management System	11-8
11.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	11-9
11.3.	Prior to Site Work.....	11-11
11.3.1.	Construction Notifications	11-12
11.3.2.	Familiarity with the Stormwater Phase I Industrial Permit.....	11-12
11.3.3.	Familiarity with the Stormwater Phase II Municipal Permit	11-13
11.3.4.	Project-Specific Construction Permits.....	11-13
11.4.	Responsibilities During Site Work.....	11-16
12.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and Pollution Prevention (P2). 12-1	
12.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	12-1
12.1.1.	Key Definitions	12-2
12.1.2.	Key Concepts	12-3
12.1.3.	Environmental Management System	12-4
12.2.	Overview of Requirements.....	12-5
12.3.	Solid Waste Requirements	12-7
12.3.1.	MCB Camp Lejeune Landfill Acceptable Waste Streams.....	12-9
12.4.	Recycling Requirements.....	12-14
12.4.1.	Recycling Center.....	12-15
12.4.2.	Other Recyclables	12-16
12.5.	Pollution Prevention and Green Procurement.....	12-17
13.0	Potential Discovery of Undocumented Contaminated Sites	13-1
13.1.	Key Definitions and Concepts.....	13-2
13.1.1.	Key Definitions	13-2
13.1.2.	Key Concepts	13-3

13.1.3. Environmental Management System	13-3
13.2. Overview of Requirements.....	13-3
13.3. Unforeseen Site Condition Procedures.....	13-4
13.3.1. Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants	13-5
13.3.2. Munitions and Ordnance.....	13-6
14.0 Permitting	14-1
14.1. Key Definitions and Concepts.....	14-1
14.1.1. Key Definitions	14-1
14.1.2. Key Concepts	14-2
14.1.3. Environmental Management System	14-3
14.2. Overview of Requirements.....	14-3
14.3. Project Permits and Approvals	14-3
14.3.1. Stormwater (Section 11.0)	14-4
14.3.2. Asbestos (Section 8.0)	14-5
14.3.3. Lead-Based Paint (Section 9.0).....	14-5
14.3.4. Air Quality (Section 4.0).....	14-6
14.3.5. Wetlands (Section 10.6).....	14-7
14.3.6. Drinking Water/Wastewater	14-8

List of Tables

Table 1-1. Contacts in Case of a Spill.....	1-13
Table 2-1. Practices Identified Under MCB Camp Lejeune’s EMS	2-10
Table 5-1. Environmental Emergency Response Contacts.....	5-3
Table 12-1. Base Landfill Requirements	12-11

List of Figures

Figure 1-1. Environmental Management Division (MCB Camp Lejeune) Organization Chart	1-7
Figure 1-2. Environmental Affairs Department (MCAS New River) Organization Chart	1-7
Figure 1-3. Overview Map.....	1-14
Figure 2-1. Plan, Do, Check, Act Cycle	2-4
Figure 2-2. Potential Interactions of Construction and Demolition Activities with the Environment.....	2-7
Figure 6-1. Possible Cultural Resource Discovery Flow Chart	6-8
Figure 7-1. Diamond Hazard Label	7-7

Attachments and Appendix

Attachment 2-1	MCB Camp Lejeune’s Environmental Policy Statement
Attachment 3-1	Spill Reporting Form
Attachment 4-1	Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form MCB Camp Lejeune
Attachment 4-2	Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form MCAS New River
Appendix	General EMS & Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors & Vendors

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

RECORD OF CHANGES

Date	Description of Changes	Page #	Name/Initials

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

CERTIFICATION PAGE

I certify that I have read, understood, and accept this document and all attachments, and that all those within my party working on a job site within Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune and/or Marine Corps Air Station New River will comply with the environmental policies and regulations herein. I am aware that there are penalties for not complying with this Guide.

Signature

Date

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACM	Asbestos-Containing Material
AHERA	Asbestos Hazard and Emergency Response Act
AHPA	Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act
ARPA	Archeological Resource Protection Act
ASHARA	Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act
ASD	Accumulation Start Date
ASO	Air Station Order
BMP	Best Management Practice
BO	Base Order
C&D	Construction and Demolition
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAMA	Coastal Area Management Act
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability
CETEP	Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program
CFC	Chlorofluorocarbon
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CG	Commanding General
CWA	Clean Water Act
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services
DLADS	Defense Logistics Agency Disposition Services
DM	Decision Memorandum

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

DMM	Discarded Military Munitions
DoD	Department of Defense
DoN	Department of Navy
DOT	Department of Transportation
DRMS	Defense Reutilization and Marketing Service
EA	Environmental Assessment
EAD	Environmental Affairs Department
ECON	Environmental Conservation Branch
EISA	Energy Independence and Security Act
EHS	Extremely Hazardous Substances
ELLAP	Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program
EMD	Environmental Management Division
EMS	Environmental Management System
EO	Executive Order
EOD	Explosives and Ordnance Disposal
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPR	Extended Producer Responsibility
EPCRA	Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act
EPEAT	Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulation
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
FSC	Facilities Support Contracts
FWS	Fish and Wildlife Service
GIS	Geographic Information System
GP	Green Procurement
HAP	Hazardous Air Pollutants

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE

FINAL

HCFC	Hydrochlorofluorocarbon
HCS	Hazard Communication Standard
HHCU	Health Hazards Control Unit (North Carolina)
HM	Hazardous Material
HMTA	Hazardous Materials Transportation Act
HQMC	Headquarters Marine Corps
HQW	High Quality Water
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
HW	Hazardous Waste
HWMP	Hazardous Waste Management Plan
IGI&S	Installation Geospatial Information & Services
INRMP	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan
IRP	Installation Restoration Program
LBP	Lead-Based Paint
LDA	Land-Disturbing Activities
LQG	Large Quantity Generator
MAG	Marine Aircraft Group
MCAS	Marine Corps Air Station
MCB	Marine Corps Base
MCM	Minimum Control Measure
MCIEAST	Marine Corps Installations East
MCO	Marine Corps Order
MEC	Munitions and Explosives of Concern
MEF	Marine Expeditionary Force
MRF	Materials Recovery Facility
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems
MSW	Municipal Solid Waste
NAPL	Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE

FINAL

NC	North Carolina
NCAC	North Carolina Administrative Code
NCDAQ	North Carolina Department of Air Quality
NCDCM	North Carolina Division of Coastal Management
NCDEQ	North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality
NCDFR	North Carolina Division of Forest Resources
NCDMS	North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services
NCDWR	North Carolina Division of Water Resources
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NESHAP	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NRC	National Response Center
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
ODS	Ozone-Depleting Substance
OPA	Oil Pollution Act
ORW	Outstanding Resource Water
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OWS	Oil-Water Separator
P2	Pollution Prevention
PACM	Presumed Asbestos-Containing Material
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
POC	Point of Contact
POL	Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant
PPA	Pollution Prevention Act
ppm	Parts Per Million

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

PPV	Public-Private Venture
PWD	Public Works Division
QRP	Qualified Recycling Program
RACM	Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RCRS	Resource Conservation and Recovery Section
ROICC	Resident Officer in Charge of Construction
RRP	Renovation, Repair, and Painting
SAA	Satellite Accumulation Area
SARA	Superfund Amendments & Reauthorization Act
SDS	Safety Data Sheet
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
SPCC	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures
SSPP	Strategic Sustainability Performance Plan
SWDA	Solid Waste Disposal Act
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (Also referred to as SPPP in NC)
T&P	Treatment and Processing
TCLP	Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure
TSD	Treatment, Storage, and Disposal
TSI	Thermal System Insulation
ULCP	Unit Level Contingency Plan
USC	United States Code
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USMC	United States Marine Corps
UW	Universal Waste

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

UXO Unexploded Ordnance

XRF X-Ray Fluorescence

CONTRACTOR'S PHONE DIRECTORY

In the event of an emergency, refer to the emergency numbers below. All non-emergency contractor inquiries regarding the operations at Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station New River should be directed to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC) or Contract Representative. The ROICC or Contract Representative will either directly contact or refer contractors to the appropriate Division or Organization.

Emergency and Important Non-Emergency Numbers

Fire and Emergency Services Division.....	911
Ambulance.....	911
Hearing Impaired.....	(910) 451-4444
CHEMTREC (Emergency 24-hour/Outside MCB Camp Lejeune).....	(800) 424-9300
Hazardous Chemical Spill.....	911
Military Police.....	911
National Response Center (Outside MCB Camp Lejeune).....	(202) 372-2428
Toll Free.....	(800) 424-8802
Provost Marshall Office.....	911

Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune

Operator/ Directory Assistance.....	(910) 451-1113
Confined Space Program Manager.....	(910) 451-5725
Environmental Management Division.....	(910) 451-5003
-Environmental Compliance Branch.....	(910) 451-5837

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

Asbestos Management	
Resource Conservation and Recovery Section	(910) 451-1482
Hazardous Material Consolidation Site/Free Issue	(910) 451-1482
Recycling Center, Building 982	(910) 451-4214
-Environmental Conservation Branch	(910) 451-5063
Fish & Wildlife	
Forestry Management	
NEPA	
Conservation Law Enforcement	(910) 451-2196/5226
-Environmental Quality Branch	(910) 451-5068
Air Quality	
Underground Storage Tanks	
Water Quality	
Explosives and Ordnance Disposal	(910) 451-0558
Public Works Division	(910) 451-5307
-Construction Project Managers	(910) 451-2583
-Contracts Branch	(910) 451-2582
-Officer In Charge of Construction (Main)	(910) 451-2581
-Public Works Base Utility Director	(910) 451-5024
Water Line Break/Wastewater Line Break	(910) 451-7190 (x225)
-Public Works Solid Waste Division/Landfill	(910) 451-2946
Range Control	(910) 451-3064
Regional Geospatial Information & Services (Installation Manager)	(910) 451-8915
Safety Department	(910) 451-5725

Marine Corps Air Station New River

Confined Space Program.....	(910) 449-4964
Consolidated Hazardous Material Reutilization and Inventory Management Program.....	(910) 449-4531/4533
Environmental Affairs Department (Director).....	(910) 449-5441
-Environmental Affairs Department (Environmental Manager).....	(910) 449-5442
-Environmental Affairs Department (GIS Manager).....	(910) 449-6144
-Environmental Affairs Department (Hazardous Waste).....	(910) 449-5997
-Conservation Law Enforcement.....	(910) 449-0108
Explosives Safety Officer.....	(910) 449-5443
Military Police (Non-Emergency).....	(910) 449-4248/4249
Public Works Division.....	(910) 449-6506
-Officer In Charge of Construction.....	(910) 449-5587
Safety Department.....	(910) 449-4527

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

1.0 CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE OVERVIEW

Environmental protection is an integral part of the Marine Corps mission in order to protect public health, preserve environmental quality, comply with regulatory requirements, and develop and strengthen relationships between the Marine Corps community and external stakeholders. The purpose of the MCB Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guide is to assist contractors working aboard Marine Corps Installations East's (MCIEAST's) Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune and Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) New River in maintaining the mission by complying with Federal and State environmental laws and regulations, as well as the United States Marine Corps (USMC) and installation environmental policies. This guide is written in accordance with Marine Corps Order (MCO) P5090.2A and designed to answer many of the environmental questions that arise, as well as to provide pertinent information on environmental topics and training requirements.

This document should be used only as a *guide* to the environmental issues contractors may face while working aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River.

NOTE: This document should be used only as a guide to the environmental issues contractors may face while working

aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River. It is expected that contractors will work closely with the Environmental Management Division (EMD) at MCB Camp Lejeune, the Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) at MCAS New River, and Contract Representatives regarding environmental management issues, concerns, and/or questions. Should the need arise, this guide provides

**Contact the ROICC
or Contract
Representative
with any
questions.**

contractors with EMD, EAD, and emergency response points of contact (POCs). All initial inquiries should be directed to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC) or Contract Representative, who will either direct the contractor

or contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification regarding an environmental issue is necessary.

NOTE: It is very important to note that this guide is designed to provide requirements specific to MCB Camp Lejeune-issued contracts. It is the contractor's responsibility to know and comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. MCB Camp Lejeune environmental personnel will assist contractors with compliance issues; however, the primary burden of regulatory identification, familiarity, and compliance lies with the contractor. This training **does not** replace any required regulatory environmental training or certification as per contract requirements. All required environmental training should be completed **prior** to working at MCIEAST installations.

NOTE: It is the contractor's responsibility to review the project-specific contract and specifications. Additional environmental requirements, submissions, and/or meetings not documented in this guide may be required.

1.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are used throughout this guide. If you have any questions about these definitions or concepts, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

1.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Environment.** Surroundings, to include all surface water, groundwater, drinking water supply, land surface or subsurface area, or ambient air within the United States or under the jurisdiction of the United States, including manmade structures, indoor air environments, natural resources, and archeological and cultural resources.
- **Environmental Management Division.** MCB Camp Lejeune's division responsible for environmental issues and compliance at MCB Camp Lejeune.
- **Environmental Affairs Department.** MCAS New River's department responsible for environmental issues and compliance at MCAS New River.
- **Environmental Management System (EMS).** A systematic approach for integrating environmental

considerations and accountability into day-to-day decisionmaking and long-term planning processes across all missions, practices, and functions. The EMS institutionalizes processes for continual environmental improvement and reducing risks to mission through ongoing planning, review, and preventive or corrective action.

1.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Environmental Requirement.** A defined standard pertaining to environmental compliance, pollution prevention (P2), or natural/cultural resources, subject to uniform application. Environmental requirements may be in the form of a law, regulation, Executive Order (EO), policy, ordinance, permit, Base Order (BO), or other form that prescribes a standard.
- **Executive Order.** Legally binding orders given by the President, as head of the Executive Branch, to direct Federal agencies and officials in their execution of congressionally established laws or policies.
- **MCB Camp Lejeune.** Throughout this document, MCB Camp Lejeune includes all MCB Camp Lejeune real property and contracts for work performed at MCAS New River and all outlying fields associated with MCB Camp Lejeune.
- **Marine Corps Order.** A directive of continuing authority or information, meant to be a permanent reference and requiring continuing action, issued by Headquarters Marine Corps (HQMC). In accordance

with MCO 5215.1K (10 May 2007), all MCOs shall, where applicable: establish, describe, or change existing policy, programs and major activities, and organizations; define missions; assign responsibilities; issue procedural guidance; and be written in standardized format.

- **Resident Officer In Charge of Construction.** The ROICC administers construction contracts and is the contractor's first line of contact with the government.
- **Regulatory Requirements.** Government (including Federal, State, and local) environmental regulations implemented by environmental statutes. Federal regulations often establish minimum standards for State and local governments' implementing programs.
- **Statutory Requirements.** Federal environmental statutes are laws that generally require compliance by U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) installations.

1.2. INSTALLATION BACKGROUND

MCB Camp Lejeune was established in 1941 in Onslow County, along the southern coast of North Carolina (NC). MCB Camp Lejeune is just south of MCAS New River. MCB Camp Lejeune takes advantage of 156,000 acres and 11 miles of beach capable of supporting amphibious operations, 32 gun positions, 48 tactical landing zones, three state-of-the-art training facilities, and 80 live fire ranges for its training mission.

The primary function of MCB Camp Lejeune is national defense, providing a home installation for the II Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF), 2nd Marine Division, 2nd Force Service Support Group, and other combat units and support commands. MCB Camp Lejeune's mission is to maintain combat-ready units for expeditionary deployment. MCB Camp Lejeune maintains and utilizes supply warehouses, maintenance shops, hazardous material storage, nonhazardous and hazardous waste storage, bulk fuel storage and transfer facilities, fleet parking, housing areas, recreational areas, two golf courses, and a marina.

MCAS New River is the principal USMC helicopter operating location on the East Coast and supports aircrew training in the H-53 helicopter. It is also the evaluation and prospective bed-down site for the V-22 Osprey. The mission of MCAS New River is to provide the necessary support for its Marine Aircraft Group (MAG) tenant units, MAG-26 and MAG-29.

1.2.1. Environmental Management Division and Environmental Affairs Department

MCB Camp Lejeune's EMD, within the Installation and Environment Department, is responsible for all natural resource and environmental matters aboard the installation. EMD works closely with MCB Camp Lejeune personnel, educating and training them to comply with environmental laws while accomplishing the military mission.

The EAD at MCAS New River works closely with the EMD on environmental compliance and protection matters. Due to

various joint operations, MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River participate together in one EMS. See Figure 1-1 and Figure 1-2 for organization charts of EMD and EAD.



Figure 1-1. Environmental Management Division (MCB Camp Lejeune) Organization Chart



Figure 1-2. Environmental Affairs Department (MCAS New River) Organization Chart

1.2.2. Expectations

Contractors aboard the installation, which are committed to strict compliance with environmental laws and regulations,

assist MCB Camp Lejeune in providing the best possible training facilities for today's Marines and Sailors, while honoring our environmental responsibilities and objectives. Violation of environmental laws may result in severe civil or criminal penalties and fines.

1.3. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard MCB Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of and adhere to all applicable environmental regulations and requirements, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- **[EO 12088, Federal Compliance with Pollution Control Standards \(October 13, 1978\).](#)** Requires all facilities owned by or leased to or by the military to be designed, operated, and maintained in compliance with all applicable environmental standards. Military and civilian personnel must cooperate with Federal, State, and local environmental protection agencies and comply with applicable standards and criteria issued by these agencies to the extent permitted by law.
- **[EO 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management.](#)** Requires Federal agencies to comply with applicable Federal, State, local, and host nation environmental laws and regulations. Additionally, requirements include more widespread use of EMSs as the framework for sustainability management.

- [EO 13514, Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.](#) Requires Federal agencies to meet various sustainability goals, to include the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions. Applicable provisions for meeting these goals are to be included in acquisition and service contracts.
- [MCO P5090.2A, Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual \(26 August 2013\).](#) USMC policies and responsibilities for compliance with environmental statutes and regulations, as well as the management of USMC environmental programs.

1.3.1. Contractor Environmental Guide

This guide consists of the following information:

- MCB Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guide
 - o EMS overview and requirements
 - o Environmental program-specific requirements
- MCB Camp Lejeune General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors
- Signature Page

Prior to beginning work onsite, or within 30 days of beginning work onsite, all contractors and their employees performing work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must review these materials and complete EMS and General Environmental Awareness training.

Prior to beginning work onsite, or within 30 days of beginning work onsite, all contractors and their employees performing work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must review these materials and complete EMS and General Environmental Awareness training. This guide summarizes the EMS and environmental programs at MCB Camp Lejeune, as well as key requirements associated with the various environmental issues contractors may encounter while performing work aboard the installation. Contractors are expected to work with their ROICC or Contract

Representatives and EMD/EAD when environmental concerns or issues arise.

1.3.2. Environmental and EMS Training

In accordance with Department of Defense (DoD) instructions and MCOs, EMD has implemented a Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP). The goal of the CETEP is to ensure that appropriate environmental instruction and related information are provided to all levels of the Marine Corps in the most effective and efficient manner to achieve full compliance with all applicable environmental training

requirements. A major component of the CETEP is to provide general environmental awareness training to all individuals associated with the installation, including contractors.

In addition to CETEP requirements, MCB Camp Lejeune has implemented an installation-wide EMS. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.

All contractors are required to receive both EMS and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function.

All contractors are required to receive both EMS and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function. This guide satisfies these training requirements (See the Appendix).

As such, contractors working aboard MCB Camp Lejeune will do the following:

- Conduct job responsibilities in compliance with environmental regulations and in conformance with EMS requirements.
- Complete all applicable environmental training and maintain associated records as per contract requirements.

- Complete EMS and general environmental awareness training, and be aware of and understand the MCB Camp Lejeune Environmental Policy.
- Contact their ROICC or Contract Representative immediately regarding environmental and/or EMS issues.

Prior to beginning work onsite or within 30 days, all contractors must sign and date the signature page and return it to the installation Contract Representative. Anyone who works on a contract at any point during the contract period must receive this information and training.

1.4. POINTS OF CONTACT

EMD Branches and phone numbers are found in the Contractor's Phone Directory on pages xv and xvi of this Guide. All initial inquiries regarding an environmental issue should be directed to the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will either directly contact or refer the contractor to the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary. In the case of a spill or environmental emergency, immediately dial 911. Additional emergency response procedures are provided in Section 5.0 of this Guide.

Table 1-1. Contacts in Case of a Spill

For spills of:	Call:	Follow-up:
Hazardous waste	911	Spill Report
Unknown materials	911	Spill Report
Material on a permeable surface	911	Spill Report
Any amount of a POL or Hazardous Material	911	Spill Report
Material that reaches stormwater inlets or waterways	911	
Nonhazardous waste	(910) 451-1482	911

1.5. OVERVIEW MAP

Figure 1-3 provides an overview map that displays the locations of installation facilities discussed throughout this Guide.

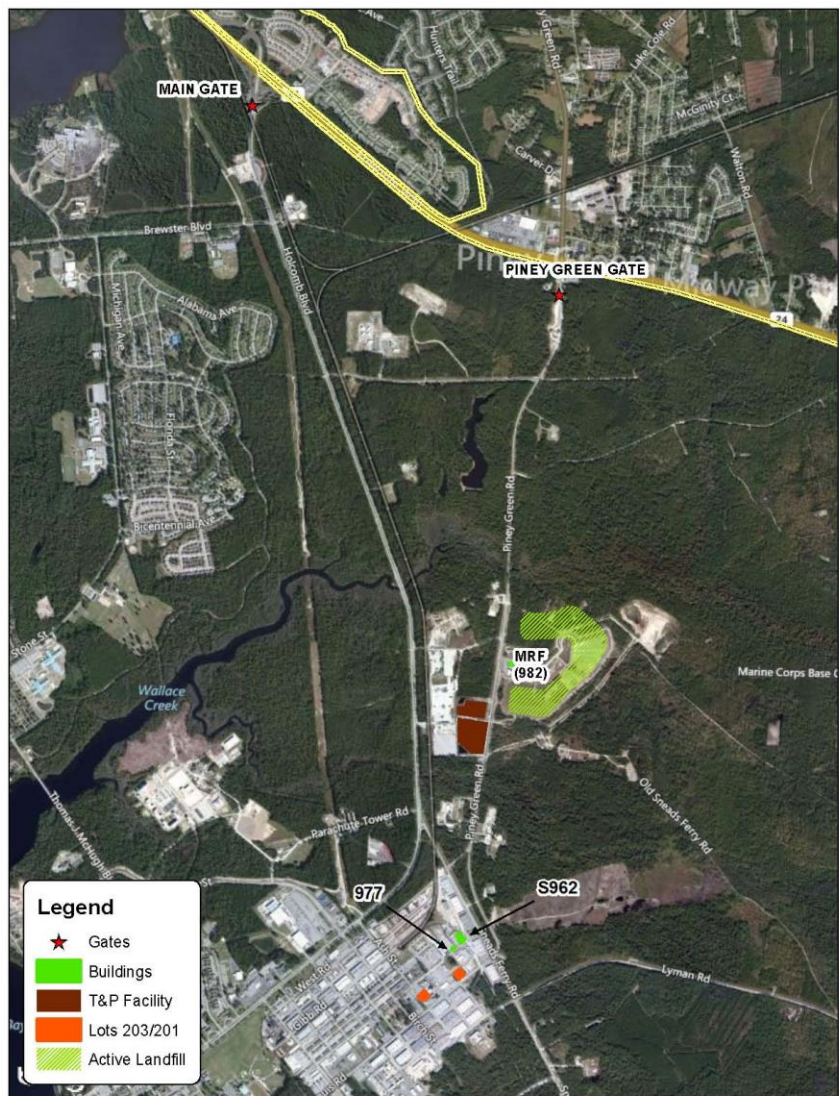


Figure 1-3. Overview Map

2.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Three key principles of the Environmental Policy are to comply with relevant environmental laws and regulations, prevent pollution, and continually improve our EMS.

MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River jointly operate an EMS, which provides a systematic way of continually implementing environmental requirements and evaluating performance. The EMS is founded on the principles of MCB Camp Lejeune's Environmental Policy, which is endorsed by the Commanding General (CG). Three key principles of the Environmental Policy are to:

- Comply with relevant environmental laws and regulations;
- Prevent pollution; and
- Continually improve the EMS.

The EMS promotes sustained mission readiness through actively identifying and implementing opportunities for efficient resource use. The USMC implements EMS at all levels to continually improve environmental compliance programs and meet evolving EOs and DoD requirements for mission sustainability. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units,

offices, and personnel (including contractors and vendors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.

2.1. KEY DEFINITION AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with an EMS. Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions about these definitions or concepts.

**Please consult the
ROICC or Contract
Representative
with any
questions.**

2.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Environment.** Surroundings in which an organization operates, including air, water, land, natural resources, flora, fauna, humans, and their interrelation.
- **Environmental Aspect.** A characteristic of an organization's activities, products, or services that may cause, in normal operation or upset mode, an impact to an environmental or other resource. Each practice may have several aspects.
- **Environmental Impact.** An effect, beneficial or adverse, of a practice's aspect on an environmental or other resource. Each practice may have several impacts.
- **Environmental Resources.** Sensitive environmental receptors (e.g., air, water, natural

resources) or cultural or historic assets at MCB Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River, in the surrounding community, within the ecosystem, or beyond, that may be impacted by the operation of practices.

- **Practice.** A unit process that supports a military mission and may impact environmental resources. (It is the ability to impact an environmental resource that is key to defining a practice. However, practices may also impact other resources.)
- **Practice Owner.** Person(s) responsible for control of practices. EMS procedures use the term *practice owner* when the assignment of more specific responsibilities is left to the owning organizations.
- **Requirement.** Legislation, regulation, or policy issued by any Executive, Federal, State, local, DoD, Department of Navy (DoN), or USMC authority that addresses environmental considerations and requires action.

2.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Environmental Management System.** A systematic approach for integrating environmental considerations and accountability into day-to-day decisionmaking and long-term planning processes across all missions, activities, and functions. The EMS institutionalizes processes for continual environmental improvement and for reducing risks to mission through ongoing planning, review, and preventive or corrective action.

- **Environmental Policy.** Public commitment by senior leaders to the management of the installation's environmental affairs, including environmental compliance, pollution prevention, natural/cultural resource management, cleanup, risk to mission, and continual improvement of the EMS.
- **Plan, Do, Check, Act.** Four-step model by which the EMS carries out change – **Plan:** establish objectives and processes; **Do:** implement and execute the plan; **Check:** study and analyze the results; **Act:** take action based on what you learned.

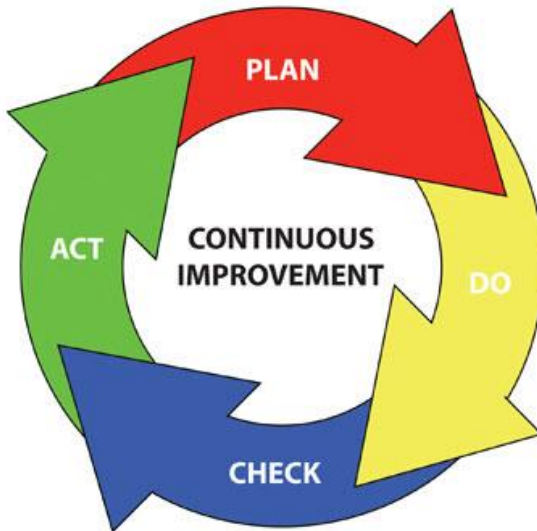


Figure 2-1. Plan, Do, Check, Act Cycle

2.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements concerning EMS, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- **EO 13148, Greening the Government Through Leadership in Environmental Management.** Mandates that environmental management considerations must be an integral component of Federal Government policies, operations, planning, and management, with the primary goal for each agency to promote the sustainable management of Federal facility lands through the implementation of cost-effective, environmentally sound practices, and programs to reduce adverse impacts to the natural environment.
- **EO 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management.** Establishes the EMS as the primary management approach for addressing environmental aspects, including energy and transportation aspects, and as the reporting mechanism for communicating progress on meeting performance goals.
- **EO 13514, Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.** Requires continuing implementation of formal EMSs at all appropriate organizational levels to support the sustainability performance requirements of the Order.

2.3. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

An EMS is a systematic way to identify and eliminate or minimize the installation's environmental risk-to-mission. MCB Camp Lejeune's EMS identifies practices and their aspects as a starting point for prioritizing environmental management initiatives. Each installation practice, such as construction/renovation/demolition, equipment operation/maintenance/disposal, landscaping, or pesticide/herbicide management and application, has one or more environmental aspects. Figure 2-2 illustrates the simplified potential interactions of one practice, construction/renovation/demolition, with the environment.



Figure 2-2. Potential Interactions of Construction and Demolition Activities with the Environment

2.4. EMS RESPONSIBILITIES

Contractors are expected to understand that the practices they support on the installation may interact with and have the potential to impact the environment. Therefore, it is expected that contractors will do the following:

- Review the Contractor Environmental Guide.
- Be aware of the Environmental Policy (Attachment 2-1).
- Conduct practices in a way that avoids and/or minimizes impacts to the environment by complying with all applicable Federal, State, and local environmental regulations and BOs.
- Be familiar with spill response procedures.
- Report all environmental emergencies and spills.
- Report any environmental problems or concerns promptly, and notify the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Respond to data collection efforts upon request.

Contractors are expected to understand that the activities performed on the installation may interact with the environment and have the potential to impact the environment.

2.5. CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE AND EMS

The sections of this Contractor Environmental Guide are categorized based on the type of environmental requirements routinely encountered by contractors at MCB Camp Lejeune. The following matrix is derived from MCB Camp Lejeune's EMS Working Group sessions and relates the contents of this guide to the practices aboard MCB Camp Lejeune. It is provided to assist contractors in narrowing down specific requirements that may apply to onsite activities.

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

**Table 2-1. Practices Identified Under MCB Camp Lejeune's
EMS**

MCB Camp Lejeune 2015 Practices		Env. Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Section 5.0											
		HM/HW, Section 7.0											
		Potential Discovery of Undocumented Contaminated Sites, Section 13.0											
		Asbestos, Section 8.0											
		Lead-Based Paint, Section 9.0											
		Stormwater, Section 11.0											
		Solid Waste, Recycling, and P2, Section 12.0											
		Training, Section 3.0											
		Cultural Resources, Section 6.0											
		Permitting, Section 14.0											
		Air Quality, Section 4.0											
		Natural Resources, Section 10.0											

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

MCB Camp Lejeune 2015 Practices	Env. Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Section 5.0	HM/HW, Section 7.0	Potential Discovery of Undocumented Contaminated Sites, Section 13.0	Asbestos, Section 8.0	Lead-Based Paint, Section 9.0	Stormwater, Section 11.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and P2, Section 12.0	Training, Section 3.0	Cultural Resources, Section 6.0	Permitting, Section 14.0	Air Quality, Section 4.0	Natural Resources, Section 10.0
	Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune		Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune					Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune				
Fueling and fuel mgt./ storage		●				●					●	
Grease traps							●					
Habitat management		●									●	●
HCP operation		●										
HM storage		●				●					●	
HM transportation		●					●				●	
HW disposal offsite transport		●										
HW satellite accumulation area		●									●	
HW storage (<90 days)		●										
HW transportation		●		●	●						●	
Land clearing						●	●		●			●
Landfill gas energy recovery system												
Landscaping		●				●						
Laundry		●										
Live fire range operation		●				●					●	●
Livestock operation						●	●					
Metal working		●					●				●	
Non-destructive inspection		●										
ODS/ halon management		●									●	
Packaging/unpack-aging							●					

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

MCB Camp Lejeune 2015 Practices	Env. Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Section 5.0	HM/HW, Section 7.0	Potential Discovery of Undocumented Contaminated Sites, Section 13.0	Asbestos, Section 8.0	Lead-Based Paint, Section 9.0	Stormwater, Section 11.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and P2, Section 12.0	Training, Section 3.0	Cultural Resources, Section 6.0	Permitting, Section 14.0	Air Quality, Section 4.0	Natural Resources, Section 10.0
Paint booth												
Paint gun cleaning		●									●	
Paint removal		●			●		●				●	
Painting		●					●				●	
Parts replacement		●		●			●					
Pesticide/herbicide mgt. and application		●				●						
Polishing		●					●				●	
Pumping station/ force main		●										
Range residue clearance		●				●	●					
Recreational facilities operation		●					●					
Road construction and maintenance						●	●		●	●	●	●
Rock-crushing operations							●				●	
Roofing kettle		●										
Sewers												
Sidewalk and road deicing		●				●						
Soil excavation/grading						●			●			●
Solid waste collection/transportation							●				●	
Storage tank management		●					●				●	
Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune												
Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune												
Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune												
Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune												

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

MCB Camp Lejeune 2015 Practices		Env. Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Section 5.0	HMI/HW, Section 7.0	Potential Discovery of Undocumented Contaminated Sites, Section 13.0	Asbestos, Section 8.0	Lead-Based Paint, Section 9.0	Stormwater, Section 11.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and P2, Section 12.0	Training, Section 3.0	Cultural Resources, Section 6.0	Permitting, Section 14.0	Air Quality, Section 4.0	Natural Resources, Section 10.0
Stormwater collection/ conveyance	Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune			Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune			●		Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune				
Surface washing													
Swimming pool operation and maintenance			●										
Timber management													
Universal waste storage/ collection			●										
Urban wildlife management	Applicable to All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune							●					●
UXO/EOD operations			●										
Vehicle maintenance			●					●				●	
Vehicle parking							●						
Wash rack							●						

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Attachment 2-1
MCB Camp Lejeune's Environmental
Policy Statement

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



COMMANDING GENERAL'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY STATEMENT

The protection and enhancement of our natural environment is a valuable tool in sustaining the training and support mission of Marine Corps Installations East-Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune (MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJ). As MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJ prepares for the increasing demands on facilities, training areas, ranges, and quality-of-life services that support the readiness of our forces, we are committed to protecting human health, conserving natural and cultural resources, and complying with regulatory requirements.

The MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJ Environmental Management System (EMS) promotes sustained mission readiness through actively identifying and implementing solutions and opportunities for efficient resource use. Through the EMS, MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJ will continually assess daily operations in order to identify and implement improvements to its practices that will ensure compliance with governing regulations and meet the sustainability objectives of Executive Orders 13514 and 13423. In this endeavor, MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJ will:

- Continue proactive compliance with all environmental laws, regulations, and U. S. Marine Corps policies.
- Integrate natural and cultural resource management with the military mission whenever practical.
- Incorporate sound environmental practices into all of our operations and business decisions.
- Implement pollution prevention initiatives, waste diversion, recycling, and waste minimization programs.
- Assess and remediate contaminated sites aboard the Base that are the result of past disposal practices or spills and leaks of hazardous materials.
- Implement energy efficiency and water conservation management projects.
- Procure sustainable products, including biobased, environmentally preferable, energy efficient, water efficient, and recycled-content products.
- Collaborate with local communities and regulatory agencies to enhance stewardship of the environment, create goodwill and build trust.
- Educate our Marines, Sailors, and Civilian Marines about their responsibility to protect our natural environment, stressing the important role each individual plays in an effective EMS.

Join me in applying these environmental management principles to protect and enhance our natural environment, while strengthening the combat readiness of our forces and the quality-of-life services to our warriors and their families.

R. F. CASTELLVI
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding General

Marine Corps Installations East-Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

3.0 TRAINING

To minimize the environmental impact of MCB Camp Lejeune operations, all contractors are required to receive both EMS and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function.

The contractor is responsible for ensuring that every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches the employee to perform his or her duties in compliance with Federal, State, and local regulatory requirements.

To minimize the environmental impact of MCB Camp Lejeune operations, all civilian and military personnel, including contractors, are required to

receive both EMS and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function. Use of the Contractor Environmental Guide satisfies these training requirements. A training presentation is provided in the Appendix.

NOTE: The contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with Federal, State, and local regulations. MCB Camp Lejeune environmental personnel will assist contractors with compliance issues; however, the primary burden of regulatory identification, familiarity, and compliance lies with the contractor. This training **does not**

replace any required regulatory training as per contract requirements. Required training should be completed **prior** to working at MCB Camp Lejeune.

3.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with contractor training. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

3.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Explicitly Required Training.** Training expressly required by specific laws, regulations, or policies that apply due to the nature of work assignments, job functions, and/or specific licensing or certification requirements mandated by environmental laws, regulations, or policies.
- **Implicitly Required Training.** Instruction/information that is not expressly required by laws, regulations, or policies, but that may be reasonably inferred as being required to maintain compliance or is determined through EMS to reduce overall environmental risk.

3.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP).** The USMC training program designed to ensure that high-quality, efficient, and effective environmental training, education, and information are provided at all levels of the USMC.
- **Environmental Management System (EMS).** The part of the overall management system that includes organizational structure, planning activities, responsibilities, practices, procedures, processes, and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing, and maintaining the Environmental Policy.
- **EMS Training.** All contractors are required to receive EMS training at the level necessary for their job function.
- **General Environmental Awareness Training.** Instruction designed to ensure that MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River personnel become familiar with the installation environmental policies and programs for regulatory compliance, natural resource conservation, P2, and environmental protection. General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for contractors and vendors is required for all MCB Camp Lejeune contractors. The training presentation is included as an Appendix to this document.

3.1.3. Environmental Management System

Training is potentially applicable to all EMS practices conducted aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.

3.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard MCB Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements concerning training, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [Executive Order 13423](#). Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management. Requires implementation of an EMS at all appropriate organizational levels.

3.3. TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1. General Environmental Awareness

In accordance with DoD instructions and MCO, the EMD at MCB Camp Lejeune has implemented a CETEP. A major component of the CETEP is to provide general environmental awareness training to all individuals associated with the installation, including contractors and vendors. Prior to or within 30 days of beginning work onsite, all contractors and their employees performing work aboard

Prior to or within 30 days of beginning work onsite, all contractors are required to receive both EMS and general environmental awareness training.

MCB Camp Lejeune must receive general environmental awareness training.

3.3.2. Environmental Management System

In addition to CETEP requirements, MCB Camp Lejeune has implemented an installation-wide EMS per EO 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management*, and DoD and USMC EMS policy. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors and vendors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.

Prior to or within 30 days of beginning work onsite, all contractors and their employees performing work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must receive EMS training.

3.3.3. Recordkeeping

Upon completion of the training materials included in the Appendix of the Contractor Environmental Guide, each employee must sign the Training Roster. The Contracting Representative must maintain these records in the contract file.

All training records, including other applicable environmental training, must be maintained onsite for review.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

4.0 AIR QUALITY

The Air Quality Program is responsible for ensuring that the installation complies with all applicable Federal, State, and local air quality regulations. The ROICC or Contract Representative will provide a copy of BO 5090.6A, Air Quality Management, which has additional information.

4.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with air quality. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

4.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Criteria Pollutants.** Pollutants that the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Administrator has determined will cause or contribute to air pollution, that may reasonably be anticipated to endanger public health and welfare, and for which air quality criteria have been established (i.e., sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides,

ground-level ozone, carbon monoxide, lead, and particulate matter).

- **Dust-Causing Activity.** Any activity that has the potential to generate an excess level of dust, including but not limited to construction and demolition (C&D), blasting and sanding, construction of haul roads, land clearing, or fallow fields.
- **Hazardous Air Pollutants.** Air pollutants, as identified within 42 United States Code (USC) 7412, that cause or may cause cancer or other serious health effects, such as reproductive effects or birth defects, or adverse environmental and ecological effects.
- **Ozone-Depleting Substance.** Chemicals, such as certain refrigerants, that cause depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer—primarily chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs) and their blends.
- **Particulate Matter.** A criteria air pollutant that includes dust, soot, and other small materials that are released into and transported by air.
- **Title V Operating Permit.** Permit issued under the Clean Air Act (CAA) Amendments of 1990 for all major sources of air pollution. All emission sources at the installation must be listed on the permit.

4.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Emission Sources.** Before beginning any emitting activity, please have the ROICC or Contract

Representative contact EMD to determine whether any permitting, monitoring, reporting, testing, and/or recordkeeping requirements apply.

- **Permitted Sources.** Ensure that construction/authorization permits are in place prior to beginning construction and/or prior to the arrival onsite of new or additional emission sources (emergency generators, paint booths, etc.).

4.1.3. Environmental Management System

Contractor activities associated with air quality include the following:

- Boat operation/maintenance
- Boiler operation
- Chlorination
- Degreasing
- Engine operation and maintenance
- Fueling and fuel management/storage
- Hazardous material (HM) storage/transportation
- Hazardous waste (HW) satellite accumulation area/HW transportation
- Live fire range operations
- Metal working
- Ozone-depleting substance (ODS)/halon management

- Paint booth operations/paint gun cleaning/paint removal
- Polishing
- Road construction and maintenance
- Rock-crushing operations
- Solid waste collection/transportation
- Storage tank management
- Unexploded ordnance (UXO)/explosives and ordnance disposal (EOD) operations
- Vehicle maintenance

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include degradation of air quality, degradation of quality of life, and depletion of nonrenewable resources.

4.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the installation must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding air quality, which include but may not be limited to:

- [Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.](#) Protect human health and clean air resources by establishing standards and regulations for the control of air pollutants.
- [Title V Operating Permit.](#) Operating permit required for any major stationary source that emits or

has the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of any criteria air pollutant and outlines the requirements to address and ensure air quality compliance.

- [**BO 5090.6A, Air Quality Management.**](#) Implements policies and procedures at the installation level that all personnel must follow in order to demonstrate compliance with the Title V permit and USMC requirements.
- [**Base Bulletin 5090, Open Burning of Vegetative Debris.**](#) Outlines procedures for conducting open burning in accordance with State regulations and installation procedures.
- [**North Carolina Department of Air Quality \(NCDAQ\) Rules.**](#) Outlines all State-specific air quality rules, control requirements, procedures for permits, and approvals contained in 15A North Carolina Administrative Code (NCAC) 02D, 02H, and 02Q applicable to North Carolina entities.

4.3. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The installation has a single permit, the CAA Title V Construction and Operating Permit, which includes all stationary air emission sources at the facility; therefore, all permit application submittals to the NCDAQ must be coordinated through the EMD. The NCDAQ will review and process the application and then issue a permit to construct and operate or to modify the emission source(s). A permit is required prior to the construction of any emission source. Timely submittal of the permit application is required to

obtain the final permit prior to commencing construction. The most common types of emission sources at the installation are as follows:

- Boilers
- Generators
- Engine test stands
- Surface coating/painting operations
- Paint removal (chemical and mechanical), abrasive blasting, or other surface preparation activities
- Fuel storage and fuel dispensing
- Grinding
- Woodworking
- Welding
- ODS/refrigerant recovery and recycling operations (industrial chillers, refrigerators, air conditioning compressors, cleaning agents, etc.)
- Bulk chemical and flammable materials storage

A permit is required for the construction of any emission source. Timely submittal of the permit application is necessary to ensure the permit is available before commencing construction.

4.4. ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES OF CONCERN

Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative for additional information regarding activities that do not

necessarily require modification to the Title V permit, but that must be coordinated with or tracked by EMD or the NCDAQ. Examples of these activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- **Use, Maintenance, and Management of Refrigerants and other ODS.** Includes installation, recovery, replacement, conversion, or service of refrigerant-containing equipment (chillers, refrigerators, air conditioning condensers, etc.). All contractors will use Best Management Practices (BMPs) during refrigerant management activities. All Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) technicians will maintain their appropriate State-specific licenses and present them to the ROICC or Contract Representative upon request.
- **Emergency Generators.** Includes the installation and temporary use of emergency generators during electrical failures and construction activities. All contractors will coordinate with the ROICC or Contract Representative to determine if the intended generator may be exempted or must be temporarily permitted for the intended use.
- **Open Burning (e.g., right-of-way clearing, storm debris burning).** Open burning activities aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River must be coordinated through EMD and the Fire Department. Open burning activities are only permissible for land clearing and right-of-way maintenance when the following conditions are met:

- o The wind direction at the time the burning is initiated is away from any public transport roads within 250 feet so they are not affected by smoke, ash, or other air pollutants from the burning.
- o The location of the burning is at least 500 feet from any dwelling, group of dwellings, commercial or institutional establishment, or other occupied structure not located on the property on which the burning is conducted, unless an air curtain burner is used. If an air curtain burner is used, the regional office supervisor may grant exceptions to the setback requirements.
- o Heavy oils, asphaltic materials (e.g., shingles and other roofing materials), items containing natural or synthetic rubber, or any materials other than vegetative plant growth are not burned.
- o Initial burning must begin between 0800 and 1800. After 1800, no material may be added to the fire until 0800 the following day.
- o No fires may be started, and no vegetation may be added to existing fires, when the North Carolina Division of Forest Resources has banned burning for that area.
- o Burners that have the potential to burn more than 8,100 tons per year may be subject to Title V air quality permitting requirements.

Situations that require a regulatory exemption evaluation by the NCDAQ Regional Office

Supervisors are coordinated through EMD's Environmental Quality Branch Air Quality Program Manager. The ROICC or Contract Representative will address any additional questions or provide a copy of Base Bulletin 5090, which contains a summary of the installation's open burning requirements.

The four designated sites at MCB Camp Lejeune that are permitted for storing and/or burning storm debris are in the following areas: Mainside at the borrow pit near the Piney Green landfill, Courthouse Bay, Camp Johnson, and Camp Geiger. Only storm debris may be accumulated at these sites. EMD must notify the NCDAQ if the installation intends to burn the storm debris at one of these sites. Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative for more information.

- **Fire training outside of designated fire training pits.** State approval is required to conduct fire training outside of the designated fire training pits. First, complete the Notification of Open Burning for the Training of Firefighting Personnel form. The form is available at the following site: http://daq.state.nc.us/enf/openburn/ob_firetrain.pdf.

Before the training exercise, an accredited North Carolina Asbestos Inspector must inspect any structure to be burned to ensure that it is free from asbestos. Turn in the completed form to EMD for submittal to NCDAQ and the Division of Public Health, Health Hazards Control Unit. Contact the

ROICC or Contract Representative for additional information.

- **Dust-causing activities (e.g., concrete and rock crushing).** Wet suppression is required during the entire dust-causing operation. Ensure that an adequate water supply is available, and coordinate with the Fire and Emergency Services Division if access to a fire hydrant is necessary. Applicable wet suppression may be required during temporary concrete-crushing operations during C&D activities.
- **Noise Management.** USMC commands engaged in any activity resulting in noise emissions must comply with Federal, State, interstate, and local requirements for the control and management of environmental noise to minimize disruption to the local community. To the maximum extent practicable, personnel should limit the use of power tools, machinery, construction equipment, and other noisy devices to normal working hour

5.0 ENVIRONMENTAL EMERGENCY PLANNING AND RESPONSE

Environmental emergency planning and response can reduce injuries, protect employees, reduce asset losses, minimize downtime, and minimize environmental impacts of uncontrolled releases of pollutants to air, land, and water. The purpose of emergency planning is to prepare for, mitigate, respond to, and recover from environmental emergencies while minimizing any potential impacts to human health and the environment. Contractors operating aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must be aware of and adhere to all environmental emergency response procedures and notification requirements to minimize detrimental effects from inadvertent releases.

Procedures relating to emergencies caused by unforeseen site conditions are addressed in Section 5.0 of this guide. If an environmental emergency is identified, contact 911 immediately. Additional inquiries should be directed to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

5.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with environmental emergency response and spill response requirements. If you have any

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

5.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Berm.** A mound used to prevent the spread of a contaminant.
- **Discharge.** Any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping not explicitly permitted.
- **Navigable waters.** The waters of the United States and territorial seas, including waters that have been or may be used for commerce, waters subject to tidal flow, interstate waters and wetlands, and all other waters (intrastate lakes, rivers, streams, intermittent streams, flats, wetlands, sloughs, prairies, wet meadows, natural ponds, tributaries, etc.).
- **Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant (POL).** A broad term that includes all petroleum and associated products or oil of any kind or in any form, including, but not limited to, petroleum, fuel oil, vegetable oil, animal oil, sludge, oil refuse, and oil mixed with wastes.
- **Release.** Pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, or disposing into the environment (including the abandonment or discarding of barrels, containers, and other closed receptacles) of any hazardous

chemical, hazardous substance, or extremely hazardous substance (EHS). Releases may be aboveground, belowground, or to water.

- **Spill Event.** The reportable discharge of oil into or upon the navigable waters of the United States or adjoining shorelines in harmful quantities, as defined by the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) in 40 CFR 110.

5.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Environmental Emergency Response Contacts.** The following table identifies the emergency contact information for various spill scenarios. In addition to these emergency response contacts, the ROICC or Contract Representative should be notified immediately after an incident.

Table 5-1. Environmental Emergency Response Contacts

For spills of:	Call:	Follow-up:
Hazardous waste	911	Spill Report
Unknown materials	911	Spill Report
Material on a permeable surface	911	Spill Report

For spills of:	Call:	Follow-up:
Any amount of a POL or Hazardous Material	911	Spill Report
Material that reaches stormwater inlets or waterways	911	
Nonhazardous waste	(910) 451-1482	911

- Contractors have containment and cleanup responsibilities following a spill, and there may be additional follow-up reporting or requirements. Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative for additional guidance.

5.1.3. Environmental Management System

Environmental planning and response are potentially applicable to all EMS practices conducted aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.

5.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard MCB Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding emergency response

and spill response procedures, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- **Clean Air Act of 1970, Section 112r** Mandates the prevention and control of air emissions and specifies emergency planning where the potential exists for accidental release of hazardous air pollutants.
- **Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1972.** Establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the waters of the United States. The CWA establishes that there should be no discharges of oil or hazardous substances into or upon the navigable waters of the United States or adjoining shorelines, which may affect natural resources under the management of the United States.
- **Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability (CERCLA) Act of 1980.** Authorizes a Federal response to any release or threatened release of a hazardous substance into the environment. This act defines hazardous substances by reference to substances that are listed or designated under other environmental statutes.
- **Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA) of 1986, Section 304.** Establishes requirements for reporting a release to ensure a quick response by local emergency responders. Notification requirements apply to two chemical lists: the CERCLA Hazardous Substance list and the EHS list. The “List of Lists” provides a comprehensive identification of hazardous

substances and EHSs. In addition, facilities may be required to submit a list of their hazardous materials inventory maintained onsite or Safety Data Sheets (SDS) to response personnel.

- [**Oil Pollution Act \(OPA\) of 1990.**](#) Addresses oil storage at facilities and emphasizes preparedness and response activities. This act prohibits the harmful discharge of oil and hazardous substances into waters of the United States. The OPA requires contingency planning for “worst case” discharges and demonstrated response capabilities through planning, equipment, training, and exercises.
- [**Resource Conservation and Recovery Act \(RCRA\) of 1976.**](#) Protects human health and the environment from the hazards associated with hazardous waste handling, generation, transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal. Subtitle C of the RCRA requires owners and operators of hazardous waste facilities to develop comprehensive management plans that address spill prevention and cleanup.

5.3. SPILL NOTIFICATION

5.3.1. POL/Hazardous Materials Spill Notification Procedures

In accordance with MCB Camp Lejeune notification requirements, any discharge of oil or hazardous materials must be immediately reported to the MCB Camp Lejeune Fire Department at 911.

MCB Camp Lejeune maintains a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan that establishes procedures to prevent oil spills and documents existing oil spill prevention structures, procedures, and equipment. The Installation SPCC Plan provides general information for any type of response actions needed for spills aboard MCB Camp Lejeune. Contractors engaged in the handling and transfer of POL or hazardous materials must develop a Unit-Level Contingency Plan (ULCP) that addresses the spill response for their specific sites and potential spill types. This ULCP must be maintained onsite, and all personnel working within that site must be made aware of its location and use.

Contractors must develop a Unit-Level Contingency Plan that addresses the spill response for their specific sites and potential spill types.

In the event of a spill, contact the ROICC or Contract Representative (after contacting emergency responders) to obtain a spill report form. Return the completed spill report form to EMD (fax to (910) 451-3471) and to the ROICC or Contract Representative. A copy of the spill report form is included as Attachment 5-1. The following information must be provided when reporting a spill:

- Name and phone number
- Location of spill (building. number, street)
- Number and type of injuries, if any
- Type and amount of spilled material

- Source of the spill (container, vehicle, etc.)
- Action being taken, if any, to control the spill
- Estimated time of spill

Do not wait to report a spill, even if all of the required information is not immediately available.

5.3.2. Wastewater Spill and Water Line Break Notification

Contractors operating aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of water and wastewater utilities in their specific work/project area.

Wastewater Spills

In the event of a wastewater spill, report the incident to the Public Works Base Utilities at (910) 451-7190 (x225). In addition, report the incident immediately to the ROICC or Contract Representative. The following information must be provided:

- Name and phone number
- Location of spill (building number, street address)
- Type and amount of spilled material
- Source of the spill
- Action being taken, if any, to control the spill
- Estimated time of spill

Water Line Breaks

In the event of a water line break, report the incident to the Public Works Base Utilities at (910) 451-7190 (x225). In addition, report the incident immediately to the ROICC or Contract Representative. The following information must be provided:

- Name and phone number
- Location of spill (building number, street address)
- Reason for the break
- Estimated time of the break

5.4. FOLLOW-UP

If surface run-off is contaminated, the contractor will, under the advisement of the Fire Department or EMD, construct a temporary berm or containment area. Contaminated surface water will be removed in accordance with all safety and environmental requirements for the installation. Notify the Resource Conservation and Recovery Section (RCRS) at (910) 451-1482; the RCRS will provide concurrence for temporary containment areas and removal of contaminated runoff.

If solid or hazardous waste was generated as the result of a spill, refer to Sections 12.0 and 7.0 of this guide for disposal requirements.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Attachment 5-1

Spill Reporting Form

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS EAST MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP LEJEUNE UNIT LEVEL SPILL FORM



Spill Date: Spill Time:

RESPONDERS

Response Initiator: Major Command:

Phone Number: Unit Name:

Fire Department Response: Responder Name:

EMD Respond? Responder Name:

GPS Coordinates: X: Y:

SPILL IDENTIFICATION

Spilled Substance: State:

Source (Vehicle, drum, etc.): Building:

Estimated Amount:

Cause of Spill:

Containment/Clean-up Action Taken:

Parties Performing Spill Clean-up/Removal (EMD Turn-in Date):

Additional Assistance Required:

REPORT CERTIFICATION

Printed Name/Rank: Signature:

E-mail: Date:

All releases must be reported to the Base Fire Department by calling 911. The Environmental Management Division can be reached by calling (910) 451-1482. Units are required to maintain a copy of all completed spill forms, preferably in their ESOP Binder.

MCIEAST-MCB CAMLEJO/G-F/EVD/5090.9/18 (2/13) PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

ADOBE 9.0

Enclosure (4)

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

6.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES

MCB Camp Lejeune enjoys a rich history, and remnants of our past may be found throughout the real properties that make up the installation. All personnel at MCB Camp Lejeune are responsible for ensuring the cultural resources entrusted to the USMC care remain intact and available for future generations. Contractors are responsible for notifying the ROICC or Contract Representative immediately if they encounter suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, or human remains.

6.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with cultural resource management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

6.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Archaeological Resource.** Defined by the [Archaeological Resources Protection Act \(ARPA\)](#) as any material remains of past human life or activities

that are at least 100 years old and are capable of providing scientific or human understanding of past human behavior and cultural adaptation, including the site on which the remains are located. Examples include pottery, basketry, bottles, weapons, weapon projectiles, tools, structures or portions of structures, pit houses, rock paintings, rock carvings, intaglios, graves, human skeletal materials/remains, or any portion or piece of any of the foregoing items or structures. Non-fossilized and fossilized paleontological specimens, or any portion or piece thereof, are not considered archaeological resources unless found in an archaeological context. (According to the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, some historic properties built within the past 50 years can achieve significance if they are of exceptional importance [National Register Criteria Consideration G].)

- **Cultural Resource.** A generic term for the collective evidence of the past activities and accomplishments of people, including buildings, structures, districts, sites, features, and objects of significance in history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture, per [MCO P5090.2A](#).
- **Effect.** Any condition of a project that may cause a change in the quality of the historic, architectural, archaeological, or cultural character of a property that qualifies it for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). A project is considered to have an effect on a historic or cultural property when any aspect of the project changes the integrity of the

location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association of the property that contributes to its significance.

- **Historic Property.** Any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object significant in U.S. history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture and included, or eligible for listing in, the NRHP, per the [NHPA](#) and [MCO P5090.2A](#).
- **State Historic Preservation Officer.** The person designated to administer the State Historic Preservation Program, including identifying and nominating eligible properties to the NRHP and administering applications for listing historic properties in the NRHP.

6.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Notification.** Contractors must notify the ROICC or Contract Representative if they encounter any cultural resources.
- **Policy.** DoD policy is to preserve significant historic and archaeological resources.

6.1.3. Environmental Management System

Contractor practices associated with cultural resources include the following:

- Construction/demolition/renovation
- Land clearing

- Road construction and maintenance
- Soil excavation/grading

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include damage, destruction, alteration, theft, or demolition of historic properties.

6.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

It is DoD policy to integrate the archeological and historic preservation requirements of applicable laws with the planning and management of activities under DoD control; to minimize expenditures through judicious application of options available in complying with applicable laws; and to encourage practical, economically feasible rehabilitation and adaptive use of significant historical resources.

Contractors operating aboard MCB Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding cultural resources, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [**BO 5090.8A**](#). Sets forth regulations and establishes responsibilities associated with management of archaeological and historic resources aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.
- [**Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act \(AHPA\) of 1974 \(16 USC 469 *et seq.*\)**](#) Amends the Reservoir Salvage Act to extend its provisions beyond the construction of dams to any terrain alteration resulting from any Federal construction

project or federally licensed project, activity, or program.

- [**Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 \(16 USC 470 et seq.\)**](#) Requires Federal land managers to issue permits for the excavation or removal of artifacts from lands under their jurisdiction. The ARPA requires that relevant Native American tribes be notified of permit issuance if significant religious or cultural sites will be affected. It prohibits the excavation, damage, alteration, theft, or defacement of an archaeological site or artifacts unless permitted by the Federal land manager.
- [**DoD Directive 4710.1, Archaeological and Historic Resources Management.**](#) Provides policy for the management of archaeological and historic resources on land and in water under DoD control.
- [**EO 11593, May 13, 1971.**](#) Requires all Federal agencies to administer cultural properties under their control. Agencies are required to direct their policies, plans, and programs so that significant sites and structures are preserved.
- [**Historic Sites, Buildings, and Antiquities Act of 1935 \(Public Law 74-292, 16 USC 461 et seq.\).**](#) States that it is Federal policy to preserve historic and prehistoric properties of national significance.
- [**National Environmental Policy Act \(NEPA\) of 1969 \(42 USC 4321 et seq.\).**](#) States that it is Federal government policy to preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage

and requires the consideration of environmental concerns during project planning and execution.

- [**National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 \(16 USC 470 et seq.\)**](#). Establishes historic preservation as a national policy and requires Federal agencies undertaking actions that may affect NRHP-eligible historic properties to consult State historic preservation offices and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Section 110 of NHPA requires Federal agencies to inventory, evaluate, identify, and protect cultural resources that are determined eligible for listing in the NRHP.
- [**Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 \(Public Law 94-541\)**](#). Encourages adaptive reuse of historic buildings as administrative facilities for Federal agencies.
- [**Title 36 CFR Part 65, National Historic Landmarks Program**](#). Identifies and designates National Historic Landmarks, and encourages the long-range preservation of nationally significant properties that illustrate or commemorate the history and prehistory of the United States.

6.3. PROCEDURES

All contractors are expected to follow these procedures:

- Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative immediately concerning any encounter with suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, human remains, or any other suspected cultural resources during contractor activities.
- Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contract Representative to resume work.

**Notify the ROICC
or Contract
Representative
immediately
concerning any
encounter with
suspected
archaeological
sites, artifacts, or
human remains
during contractor
activities.**

Be particularly aware of surroundings when working in a designated historic area. The Camp Lejeune Installation Geospatial Information & Services Office of the Geospatial Services Division can provide resource mapping of known cultural resource areas for all planners, project managers, contractors, and others, through formal request. The ROICC or Contract Representative will assist with making arrangements to request access for Geographic Information System mapping.

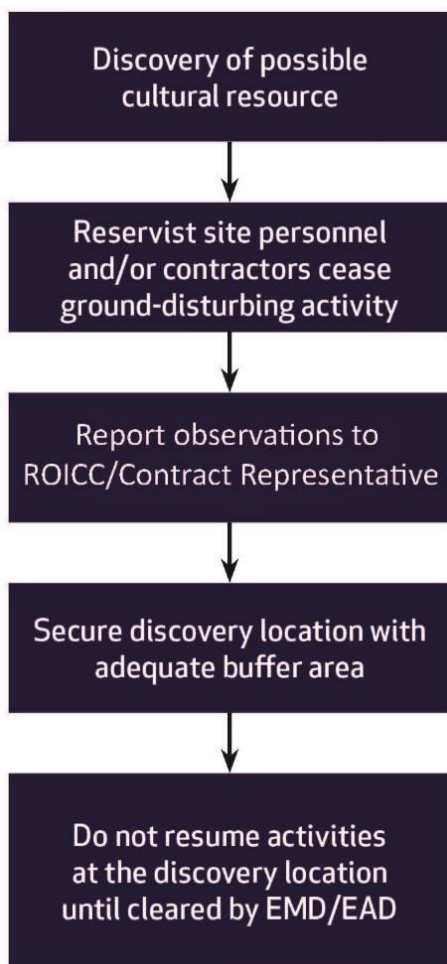


Figure 6-1. Possible Cultural Resource Discovery Flow Chart

7.0 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

All persons on a USMC installation are subject to compliance with Federal, State, and local regulations and permit conditions addressing the proper management of hazardous materials and waste. Mishandling these wastes and materials may result in violation notices, fines, and/or penalties. The EPA regulates hazardous wastes through the RCRA, which provides specific regulatory definitions for hazardous waste and its management. The RCRA governs all hazardous waste from the point of generation to ultimate disposal, including hazardous waste generated by contractors aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River. Hazardous materials, including those used by contractors aboard the installation, are also regulated by the EPCRA. Additionally, the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) has issued more stringent rules and regulations governing hazardous materials and hazardous waste management that also apply to contractors.

7.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with hazardous materials (HM), hazardous wastes (HW), and their management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section,

**Direct questions
or concerns about
the information in
this section to the
ROICC or Contract
Representative.**

please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

7.1.1. Key Definitions

- **90-day Accumulation Area.** These areas are used to store HW temporarily until it is either manifested and shipped off site for disposal or transferred to a permitted storage facility. HW may be accumulated for up to 90 days in these areas. MCB Camp Lejeune's 90-day accumulation facility is located on Michael Road.
- **Generator.** Any person whose activity or process produces HW or whose activity or process subjects HW to regulation.
- **Hazardous Material.** A chemical compound, or a combination of compounds, posing or capable of posing a significant risk to public health, safety, or the environment as a result of its quantity, concentration, or physical/chemical/infectious properties.
- **Hazardous Waste.** Any discarded material (including solid, liquid, or gas) or combination of discarded materials which, due to quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics may:
 - o Cause or significantly contribute to an increase in mortality or cause a serious irreversible or incapacitating reversible illness; or

- o Pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, disposed of, or otherwise managed.
- **Manifest.** A document that allows all parties involved in HW management (e.g., generators, transporters, disposal facilities, EPA, State agencies) to track the movement of HW from the point of generation to the point of ultimate treatment, storage, or disposal. All HW manifests for waste generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must be reviewed and released by personnel from the Resource Conservation and Recovery Section, EMD, who can be contacted at (910) 451-1482.
- **Non-RCRA-Regulated Waste.** Waste that is not regulated or is exempt from regulation under RCRA HW requirements but has other regulatory requirements for proper management.
- **Satellite Accumulation Area (SAA).** Designated areas at or near the point of generation, where HW is accumulated. Generators may accumulate up to 55 gallons of HW or one quart of acute HW at a satellite area for an indefinite amount of time. When 55 gallons of HW (or 1 quart of acute HW) are exceeded, the generator must date the container and transfer it to an approved 90-day site or long-term HW storage facility within 72 hours. EMD authorization for an SAA must be obtained and posted at the site. EMD authorization will establish individual limits for each SAA. No SAA

authorizations will exceed 55 gallons of HW or 1 quart of acute HW. In accordance with installation policy, HW in an SAA should not be stored longer than 365 days, even if the container is not full.

- **Safety Data Sheet (SDS).** A document that provides information about (1) chemical properties, environmental hazards, and health hazards; and (2) protective measures, along with safety precautions, for handling, storing, and transporting hazardous chemical products. The Hazard Communication Standard (HCS), 29 CFR 1910.1200(g), was revised in 2012 to mandate the use of a single Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS) by manufacturers, distributors and importers to communicate information on chemical-related hazards. The information contained in the SDS is standardized in a 16-section format. Employers must ensure that the SDSs for all hazardous chemicals in the workplace are readily accessible to employees.
- **Treatment.** Any method, technique, or process designed to change the physical, chemical, or biological character or composition of any HW to neutralize the waste; or to recover energy or material resources from the waste; or to render such waste nonhazardous or less hazardous, safer to transport, store, or dispose of, or amenable for recovery or storage, or reduction in volume.
- **Treatment, Storage, and Disposal (TSD) Facilities.** TSD facilities conduct HW treatment,

storage, or disposal operations and require an RCRA part B permit for final approval to operate. The part B permit is maintained to accurately identify the most current operations at the TSD facility. MCB Camp Lejeune does not have a TSD facility.

- **Universal Waste (UW).** UW regulations streamline HW management standards for batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment, and fluorescent lamps. The regulations govern the collection and management of these widely generated wastes, thus facilitating environmentally sound collection and proper recycling or treatment. In North Carolina, batteries, thermostats, obsolete agricultural pesticides, and fluorescent lamps may be managed under the UW Rule. UW must be transferred off site within 1 year of the date when the material was first identified as waste.
- **Used Oil.** Any oil that has been refined from crude oil or synthetic oil and, as a result of use, storage, or handling, has become unsuitable for its original purpose due to the presence of impurities or loss of original properties. Used oil may be suitable for further use and is economically recyclable; therefore, it is managed as a separate category of material.

7.1.2 Key Concepts

- **HW Management.** The systematic control of the collection, source separation, storage, transportation, processing, treatment, recovery, and disposal of HW. In addition, HW Management includes processes to

reduce the HW's effect on the environment and to recover resources from it.

- **HW Minimization.** The USMC policy is to reduce the quantity of HW disposed of by source reduction, recycling, treatment, and disposal. The highest priorities are reducing HW generation, and recycling. The goal of the USMC is to achieve continuous reduction of HW generation through P2 initiatives, BMPs, and use of the best available demonstrated technology.
- **National Fire Protection Association.** The U.S. trade association that creates and maintains private, copyrighted standards and codes, including the diamond hazard label in Figure 7-1, which is used by emergency personnel to quickly and easily identify the risks posed by hazardous materials.

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

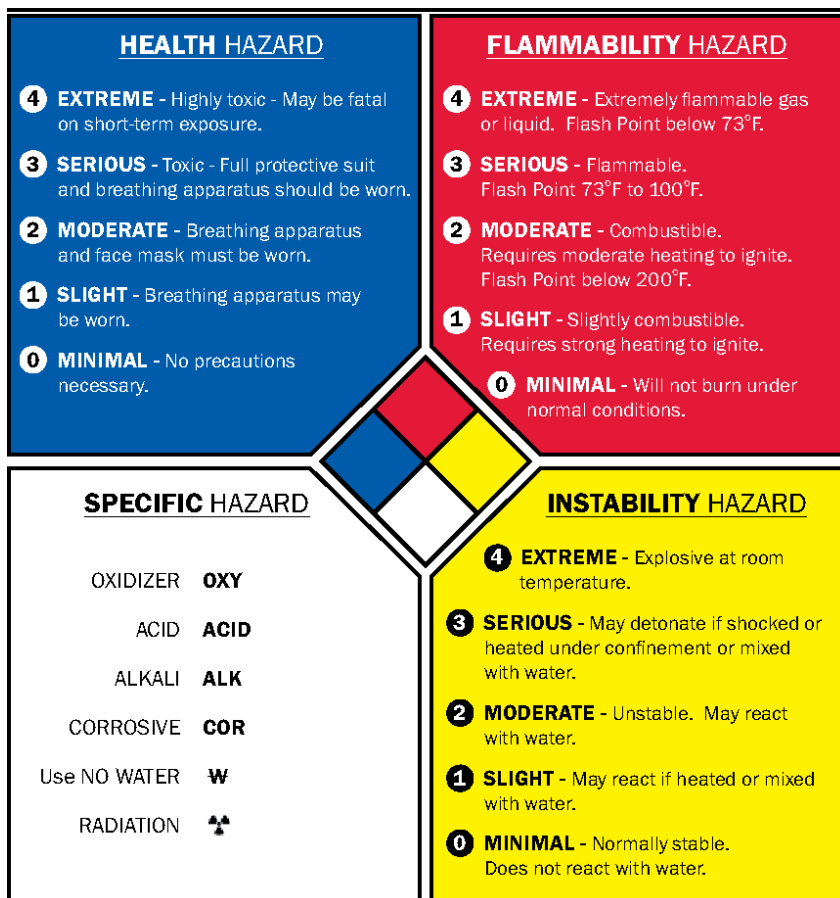


Figure 7-1. Diamond Hazard Label

7.1.3 Environmental Management System

Contractor practices associated with HM and HW management include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Battery management
- Boat operation/ maintenance
- Boiler operation
- Building operation/ maintenance/repair
- Chlorination
- Cooling tower operation and maintenance
- Construction/renovation/ demolition
- Degreasing
- Drinking water management
- Engine operation and maintenance
- Equipment operation/ maintenance/disposal
- Fueling and fuel management/storage
- Habitat management
- HCP operation
- HM storage
- HM transportation
- HW disposal offsite transport
- HW satellite accumulation area

HW storage (<90 days)
HW transportation
Laboratory
Landscaping
Laundry
Live fire range operations
Metal working
Non-destructive inspection
ODS/halon management
Paint gun cleaning
Paint removal
Painting
Parts replacement
Pesticide/herbicide management and application
Polishing
Pumping station/force main
Range residue clearance
Recreational facilities operation
Roofing kettle
Sidewalk and road deicing
Storage tank management
Swimming pool operation and maintenance

Universal waste storage/collection

UXO/EOD operations

Vehicle maintenance

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include depletion of the HW landfill, depletion of non-renewable resources, and degradation of soil quality.

7.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard MCB Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding HM and HW, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [**BO 5090.9, Hazardous Material/Waste Management/Air Station Order \(ASO\) 5090.2, Environmental Compliance and Protection Program for MCAS New River.**](#) Establishes procedures and general responsibilities for the disposal of HM and HW under environmental permits and authorizations.
- [**Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act.**](#) Establishes requirements regarding emergency planning and the reporting of hazardous chemical storage and use.
- [**Hazardous Material Transportation Act \(HMTA\) of 1975.**](#) The principal Federal law regulating the transportation of HM. Established to mitigate the risks to health, property, and the environment inherent in the transportation of HM in intrastate, interstate, and foreign commerce. The HMTA is administered by the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) and regulates the shipping, marking, labeling, placarding, and recordkeeping requirements for HM, including HW and military munitions.

- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976.** Establishes standards for HW generators as necessary to protect human health and the environment by instituting statutory standards for generators and transporters of HW that will ensure the following: proper recordkeeping and reporting; use of a manifest system; use of appropriate labels and containers; containerization and accumulation time; and proper management of TSD facilities. In addition, it gives the EPA and State agencies authority to access facility premises and all records regarding HW management.
- **40 CFR Subchapter I (Parts 260–299), Solid Wastes.** Federal regulations promulgated under the 1976 RCRA that regulate HW management, generators, transporters, and owners or operators of TSD facilities. North Carolina has adopted the Federal HW rules by reference.

Because the installation is designated as a Large Quantity Generator (LQG) of HW, all HW generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation. An LQG may maintain three types of HW accumulation/storage areas: satellite, 90-day, and permitted. Typically, HW is accumulated at an SAA and later transferred to a 90-day or permitted storage area.

Both MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River maintain Hazardous Waste Management Plans (HWMPs) that outline the specific requirements for managing HM and HW. The HWMP identifies and provides guidance to implement all regulatory HW management activities and is available to all

personnel who accumulate, generate, transport (including on-installation transportation), treat, store, or dispose of HW.

Contractors may be required to submit a Hazardous Waste Management Plan to the ROICC or the Contract Representative prior to beginning work.

Contractors are responsible for the management of all HM and the ultimate disposition of any HW generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune during a contract performance period. The ROICC or Contract Representative will contact Environmental personnel, who will provide additional guidance and oversight to verify compliance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing the generation, handling, and disposal of HM, HW, UW, used oil, petroleum-contaminated materials, RCRA-regulated HW, and non-RCRA-regulated waste.

Depending on the type of project, contractors may be required to submit a site-specific HWMP to the ROICC or the Contract Representative prior to beginning work. Additionally, the Contracting Officer may require a Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log and corresponding SDSs for all materials to be used during the execution of the contract. EMD/EAD will use the SDSs to help contractors establish their Hazardous Material Storage and SAAs.

7.3. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

If a project uses HM:

- Reduce/reuse/recycle when possible; meet contract requirements for recycling.

- Segregate incompatible materials. Consult the SDS or material manufacturers with questions about a material's compatibility. Some examples of incompatible materials likely to be used by contractors are:

Do not store large quantities of materials. Keep on hand only what can be used.

- o *Corrosives* (e.g., batteries, stripping and cleaning compounds containing acids or bases) *and Flammables* (e.g., fuels, oils, paints, and adhesives)
 - o *Corrosives and Oxidizers* (e.g., peroxide, perchlorates, sodium hypochlorite/bleach, or calcium hypochlorite)
 - o *Oxidizers and Flammables*
- All compatible materials should be segregated and stored within designated storage lockers or cabinets (i.e., flammable materials should be stored in designated flammable storage lockers or cabinets, and corrosives should be stored in designated corrosives storage lockers or cabinets).

- Do not store large quantities of materials. Keep on hand only what can be used.
- Maintain an inventory of all HM maintained onsite, with adequate controls in place to prevent unauthorized access.
- Do not dump any HM into floor drains, sinks, oil-water separators (OWSs), or storm drains, or onto the ground.

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as MEC/DMM/UXO) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

- Store containers that hold 55 gallons or more (including in-use electrical generators and portable equipment) in proper secondary containment. Permanent secondary containment must be inspected weekly, temporary secondary containment must be inspected daily; all inspections and drainage of stormwater from secondary containment must be documented.
- Maintain SDSs and appropriate spill control/cleanup materials onsite at all times.
- Provide HM storage and usage information for regulatory reporting to the appropriate environmental office upon request.
- Stop work immediately if a project unearths any unknown HM (e.g., munitions and explosives of

concern [MEC], discarded military munitions [DMM], or unexploded ordnance [UXO]), and immediately report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

- Do not leave HM (or HW) onsite once the contract is completed. Remove it from the installation or make arrangements through the ROICC or Contract Representative to contact RCRS or EAD for turn-in procedures upon completion of the contract.

7.4. UNIVERSAL WASTE REQUIREMENTS

The NCDEQ allows thermostats, obsolete agricultural pesticides, lamps, and certain types of batteries to be managed as UW. UW has less stringent requirements for storage, transport, and collection, but it must still comply with full HW requirements for final recycling, treatment, or disposal. Federal UW requirements are outlined in [40 CFR 273](#). Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative regarding any additional direction or questions on the handling of UW.

All UW must be properly containerized, stored, and labeled when the waste is first generated. Containers/areas for accumulating UW must be labeled as follows:

- Words: UNIVERSAL WASTE.
- Content: Noun name found on the specific Hazardous Waste Profile Sheet (DRMS Form 1930), which is available from EMD (e.g., *batteries*,

fluorescent lamps, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment).

- Accumulation Start Date (ASD): The ASD must be marked on the subject container as soon as the UW item is placed in the container. Storage of UW cannot exceed 365 days.
- Number of Containers: The number of containers marked reflects the total number of containers disposed of within the current document (i.e., 1 of 1, etc.).

Contractors who need UW accumulation areas should contact the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact RCRS or EAD personnel to help contractors establish an accumulation area for UW. Key points for this process:

- The containers must be under the control of the contractor generating the waste and must be closed at all times except when waste is being adding.
- Per installation policy, UW containers/areas must be inspected weekly using the *Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form*, included as Attachment 7-1 and Attachment 7-2. Written records noting discrepancies and corrective actions must be maintained onsite for 3 years. Copies of inspection reports should be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- When the ASD reaches 1 year, or when the container is full, the waste generator has 72 hours (3 days) to arrange for the transportation of the UW to an RCRA

Part B permitted storage area. Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative to coordinate the removal of the UW when the container is full or the contract is finished.

7.5. HAZARDOUS WASTE REQUIREMENTS

The appropriate environmental office must be notified before any HW is generated on projects managed by the ROICC or the Facilities Support Contracts (FSC). Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD with questions regarding whether or not a waste meets the definition of HW. Installation personnel must approve all regulated waste and HW storage locations.

The appropriate environmental office must be notified before any hazardous waste is generated on projects managed by the ROICC or the FSC.

If a project generates HW:

- Minimize generation through waste minimization and P2 techniques.
- Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD with questions regarding how to manage the waste. Do not mix waste types (e.g., used oil rags and solvent rags).
- Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD for turn-in procedures as wastes are

generated, to determine if waste can be disposed of on the installation.

- Do not dump any HW into floor drains, sinks, OWSs, or storm drains, or onto the ground. Do not place HW into general/municipal trash dumpsters.
- Ensure that HW drums are properly labeled and lids are secured (wrench tight).
- Ensure that SAAs are managed properly and storage limits are not exceeded; have the ROICC or Contract Representative consult RCRS or EAD prior to creating a new SAA.

7.5.1. Storage

All HW must be properly containerized, stored, and labeled at the time the waste is first generated. HW must be stored in containers that meet applicable DOT specifications. HW labels, as required by the EPA and the NCDEQ, must contain the following information:

- Words: HAZARDOUS WASTE.
- Content: Noun name found on the specific Hazardous Waste Profile Sheet (DRMS Form 1930) provided by RCRS or EAD.
- ASD: For HW accumulated in an SAA, the ASD will be affixed once the container is filled or at the 1-year anniversary, whichever comes first.
- Number of Containers: Reflects the total number of containers (e. g., 1 of 1, etc.).

Any HW generated by contractors must be stored in an SAA. Contractors who need an SAA should contact the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact RCRS or EAD personnel to help the contractor establish each SAA. A summary of procedures follows:

- The HW generator may accumulate as much as 55 gallons of a specific HW stream (or up to one quart of acute HW) in a container at or near the point of generation.
- The containers must be under the control of the contractor generating the waste and must be kept closed (wrench tight) at all times except when waste is being added.
- HW containers must be inspected weekly using the *Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form*, included as Attachment 7-1 and Attachment 7-2. Written records noting discrepancies and corrective actions must be maintained for a period of 3 years. Copies of inspection reports should be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- The generating contractor must monitor the level of waste in the SAA container and contact the ROICC or Contract Representative to coordinate disposal or determine if the contractor can turn in the HW to RCRS or EAD before the container is full. If the SAA container becomes full, the generating contractor has 72 hours (3 days) to arrange for the transport of the HW to an RCRA Part B permitted

storage area. Storage of HW in an SAA should not exceed 365 days, even if the container is not full.

7.5.2. Manifesting and Disposal

All disposal of HW generated by contractors must be coordinated with the installation. HW and UW generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River must be transported off the installation by a permitted HW transporter and must include a *Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest* form (EPA Form 8700-22) or an equivalent approved manifest. The following procedures must be followed for disposal of HW:

- Use the MCB Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River EPA identification number for disposal of all contractor-generated HW.
- HW may only be transported by authorized personnel or permitted companies. Prior to

Only personnel from EMD who have been designated in writing by the MCB Camp Lejeune Commanding General can sign the hazardous waste manifest.

transportation offsite, the HW generator must ensure that all DOT requirements for labeling, marking, placarding, and containerizing are met. The HW generator must also ensure that the transporter has obtained the installation's EPA identification number for the transportation of HW and that an appropriate waste manifest accompanies each shipment.

- The HW manifest can only be signed by personnel from the installation who have been designated in writing by the CG. The ROICC or Contract Representative should contact RCRS or EAD about manifesting regulated and non-regulated wastes offsite. Under **NO** circumstances can a contractor, ROICC, or Contract Representative sign a HW manifest or use another EPA identification number for wastes generated at the installation.
- All HW must be submitted to a permitted TSD facility. HW generators must certify that the facility receiving the waste employs the most practical and current treatment, storage, or disposal methods for minimizing present and future threats to human health and the environment.

7.6. NON-RCRA-REGULATED WASTE REQUIREMENTS

Non-RCRA-regulated wastes include used oil (when recycled), non-terne (tin and lead alloy) plated oil filters (not mixed with listed waste), CFC refrigerants (from totally enclosed equipment), certain wastes containing Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB), asbestos, and batteries not managed as UW.

7.6.1. Used Oil and Oil Filters

Used motor oil itself is *not* regulated as HW in North Carolina if it is recycled or burned for energy recovery. If used oil is not recycled, the generator must determine prior to disposal whether it is HW. Used oil must be collected in

drums or another approved container marked “Used Oil.” If the used oil storage container has a volume of 55 gallons or more, it must be stored in secondary containment.

- Do not dump used oil into drains, sinks, or trash containers, or onto the ground.
- Do not store used oil in open buckets or drip pans, damaged or rusted containers, or containers that cannot be fully closed.
- Do not mix used oil with other waste materials.

Terne plated oil filters contain an alloy of tin and lead. They are considered a hazardous waste due to their lead content and are typically located on industrial and heavy duty vehicles and equipment. All other used oil filters are not regulated as HW in North Carolina, as long as they are not mixed with listed HW. To qualify for this exclusion, the following conditions must be met:

- Used oil filters must be gravity hot-drained by puncturing the filter anti-drain back valve or filter dome and hot draining into a “Used Oil” storage drum. “Hot-drained” means that the oil filter is drained at a temperature that approximates the temperature at which the engine operates.
- Any incidental spillage that occurs must be cleaned up with a dry sweep, rags, or “absorbent matting.”
- Drained used oil filters must be collected in a container that is in good condition and is labeled with the words “Drained Used Oil Filters.”

- No other waste streams should be deposited in containers collecting used oil filters for disposal.
- Coordinate with the ROICC or Contract Representative to determine if the drained used oil filters can be given to RCRS or EAD.

7.6.2. Used Antifreeze

Antifreeze is composed of regulated chemicals, including ethylene glycol and propylene glycol, and during typical use may become contaminated with traces of fuel or metal particles (i.e., lead, cadmium, or chromium). It may also become HW if it has been mixed with other wastes, such as gasoline or solvents. Additional characterization may be required to determine whether or not used antifreeze is HW. Used antifreeze that is not recycled may be regulated as HW if the results from the Toxic Characteristics Leaching Procedure (TCLP) indicate metal contents that meet or exceed RCRA thresholds.

The State of North Carolina does not regulate used antifreeze as HW, as long as it is recycled by reuse, distillation, filtration, or ion exchange. Used antifreeze must be stored in closed containers on an impermeable concrete surface with adequate spill controls (secondary containment, appropriate stocked spill kits, etc.). Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative to determine if used antifreeze can be given to RCRS or EAD.

7.6.3. Petroleum-Contaminated Wipes and Oily Rags

Petroleum-contaminated wipes and oily rags are to be managed as non-regulated waste. Follow these procedures:

- Store oil-contaminated wipes and oily rags in metal containers because of their flammability/combustibility and to protect them from the weather.
- Do not throw these non-regulated waste items into solid waste dumpsters or garbage cans.
- Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative to determine if petroleum-contaminated wipes and oily rags can be given to RCRS or EAD.

7.6.4. Used Electronic Equipment

Used electronic equipment may contain lead solder or PCB oils (e.g., light ballast). Turn in these items as they are generated. Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD for proper handling and/or turn-in procedures.

7.6.5. New and Used Batteries (Not Regulated as Universal Waste)

- Store compatible batteries together (i.e., lithium batteries should be stored with other lithium batteries).

- Store batteries off the ground to prevent them from coming into contact with water.
- Store lead-acid batteries away from an open flame.
- Place rechargeable batteries in plastic bags before storing them with other rechargeable batteries.
- Do not dispose of batteries unless authorized.
- Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD for proper handling and/or turn-in procedures.

Attachment 7-1
Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site
Inspection Form
MCB Camp Lejeune

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

MCB Camp Lejeune Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Universal Waste (UW)/Satellite Accumulation Area (SAA)

Building Number/location of HW Site: _____

Unit Evaluated: _____

Evaluation Date: ____/____/____

Evaluation By (Site Manager): _____

Evaluation Time: _____

QUESTION	YES	NO	Location of Discrepancy <u>and</u> Proposed Corrective Action
1. Is housekeeping maintained in acceptable manner?			
2. Is any HW present at the site?			
3. Are HW containers properly marked?			
4. Are HW containers in serviceable condition?			
5. Are container bungs, caps, and openings properly secured?			
6. Is a unit spill plan/activation prominently posted?			
7. Is 911 spill response sign posted?			
8. Are " Danger-Unauthorized Personnel Keep Out " signs posted so they may be seen from any approach?			
9. Are " No Smoking " signs posted?			

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

QUESTION	YES	NO	Location of Discrepancy <u>and</u> Proposed Corrective Action
10. Does the site have emergency communication system or two-man rule in effect? If the two-man rule is implemented, is a sign posted with the legend " Two-Man Rule in Effect "?			
11. Are properly charged fire extinguishers, as well as eye wash stations, present and inspected at least monthly?			
12. Is the post indicator valve in good operating condition and secured in the closed position, and are there any structural defects such as cracked concrete?			
13. Is the proper spill response equipment readily available?			
14. Is the site designated and recognizable, and is the EMD Authorization posted within the site as to be visible to personnel placing waste into the container? (SAA site only)			
15. Are all HWs properly segregated and stored in the designated site?			
16. Are any hazardous materials being stored in the Satellite Accumulation Area or < 90-day storage site?			

Attachment 7-2
Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site
Inspection Form
MCAS New River

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

Weekly Hazardous Waste Storage Area Inspection Form

Squadron: _____ Inspector: _____

Date: _____ Signature: _____

<u>Question</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>Corrective Actions or N/A</u>
1. Is the HW container located at or near the point of generation?			
2. Is the HW container DOT approved?			
3. Is the HW container marked correctly with the words "Hazardous Waste," correct noun name of contents, NSN'S and unit designator?			
4. Is the HW container closed and wrench tight when no one is adding to the container?			
5. If a funnel is left in place, does that funnel have a plug or ball valve to be considered closed or secured?			
6. Is the HW container in good condition? (No excessive rust or dents in critical areas, seals are in place, no bulging or collapsing and no signs of spillage or leakage)			
7. Is the Spill Contingency Plan posted and in plain view?			
8. Is the SAA Site approval letter from EAD posted at the SAA site?			
9. Is the SAA Site limited to Authorized Personnel only?			

CAMP LEJEUNE CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE FINAL

<u>Question</u>	<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>Corrective Actions or N/A</u>
10. Is the HW container below the proper ullage for a liquid to expand? (4 inches from the top)			
11. Are SAA HW containers moved to the 90-Day Site within 72 hours when filled to the proper ullage or weight capacity of the container?			
12. (90-Day Site only) Are all palletized waste streams correctly marked with “Hazardous Waste” or “Universal Waste,” noun name of the waste, NSN and unit designator on the pallet or wall of the waste structure?			
13. (90-Day Site only) Are all HW containers turned in prior to the 90 th day after the ASD?			
14. Are adequate spill response supplies readily available for use in case of spill or leakage?			
15. Is there a means of emergency communication between storage facilities and working spaces?			
16. Is the SAA site or 90-Day Site in a good state of police?			



HAZID NUMBER	HCC see note 2	GROUP NAME	EXAMPLES	INCOMPATIBLE MATERIALS	EXAMPLES	REACTION IF MIXED
1	01, 02, 03	ACIDS	Battery Acid Paint Removers Dr-Rest Spray	FLAMMABLES/ COMBUSTIBLES ALKAL/BASES/CAUSTICS OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21)	Degreasers, Carbon Removers, Anti-Fogging Compounds (MAUG Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21)	HEAT VIOLENT REACTION Gas Generation
2	P1 to P7, P14, T6, W6	ADHESIVES	Epoxyes Isocyanates Chloride Resins	ACIDS ALKAL/BASES/CAUSTICS OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 18)	Battery Acid Paint Removers, Dr-Rest Spray, Pencil Eraser	HEAT FIRE HAZARD
3	W1, W2	ALKALIS/ BASES/ CAUSTICS	Ammonia Sodium Hydroxide Cleaners	ACID/OXIDIZERS FLAMMABLES/COMBUSTIBLES (MAUG Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21)	Battery Acid Paint Removers, Dr-Rest Spray, Pencil Eraser	HEAT Gas Generation VIOLENT REACTION
4	01-04, 06-08, P1 to P7, T6, T8, W6	CLEANING COMPOUNDS	Degreasers Carbon Removers Anti-Fogging Compounds	DEREGENT SCUMPS OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 7, 18)	Calcium Hypochlorite Sodium Hypo Hydrogen Peroxide	HEAT FIRE HAZARD
5	01 to 04	COMPRESSED GASES	Acetylene, Propane, Nitrogen, Argon, Helium, Oxygen	HEAT SOURCES Consult paragraph C23 for specific handling and storage guidance (MAUG Groups 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)		FIRE HAZARD EXPLOSION HAZARD
6	P2 to P8, T8, T9, W2, W3	CORROSION PREVENTIVE COMPOUNDS	Corrosion Inhibitors Chemical Conversion Compounds	ACID/BASES OXIDIZERS IGNITION SOURCES (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 18, 20)		FIRE HAZARD
7	W3	DETERGENTS/ SOAPS	Tritonolux, Phospholux Scouring/Powders Dish Detergents	ACID/OXIDIZING COMPOUNDS (MAUG Groups 1, 4, 18)	Battery Acid Paint Removers Dr-Rest Spray	VIOLENT REACTION HEAT
8	01, W4, W7	GREASES	Lithium Grease Silicone Molybdenum	OXIDIZERS ALKAL/BASES/CAUSTICS (MAUG Groups 3, 5, 18)		FIRE HAZARD HEAT
9	18 to 19, W4, W7	HYDRAULIC FLUIDS	Petroleum Based Synthetic Fire Retardant	CORROSIVES, OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 5, 18)		VIOLENT REACTION
10	P1 to P4, T6, T8, W6	INSPECTION PENETRANTS	Petroleum Based Dyes	CORROSIVES, OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 5, 18)	Battery Acid Dr-Rest Spray Chlorine Bleach Chlorine Hypochlorite Hydrogen Peroxide OBA Chlorine Paint Remover	EXPLOSION HAZARD
11	01 to 04, 06, 08, W4, W6	LUBRICANTS/ OILS	General Purpose, Gear, Turbo, Wagon			
12	P1 to P4, P11, T3, W6	PAINT MATERIALS	Primers, Enamels, Urethanes, Lacquers, Varnishes, Non-Solids, Thinner	ACIDS, OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 5, 18)		HEAT FIRE HAZARD
13	01-04, 06-08, W4, W6	PHOTO CHEMICALS	Developers, Stopbath, Toner, Bleaches, Reducers	ACIDS HEAVY METALS (MAUG Groups 1, 18, 20)		HEAT FIRE HAZARD
14	P4	POLISH/WAX COMPOUNDS	Buffing Compounds Metal Polishes General Purpose Waxes	CORROSIVES OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 18)		HEAT, FIRE HAZARD VIOLENT REACTION
15	P2 to P6, T3, T6, T9, V1- V3	SOLVENTS	Methyl Ethyl Ketone (MEK) Toluene, Xylene Acetone	CORROSIVES OXIDIZERS BATTERIES (MAUG Groups 1, 5, 18, 20, 22)	Battery Acid Acidic Hypochlorite Sodium Hypo Sulfuric Acid	HEAT FIRE HAZARD
16	T9, T1, T7	THERMAL INSULATION	Asbestos Fiberglass Glass Wool	MATERIAL IS NOT REACTIVE KEEP DRY		NO REACTION
17	01-04, 06-08, W4	WATER TEST/ TREATMENT CHEMICALS	Nitric Acid Mercuric Nitrate Caustic Soda	CORROSIVES OXIDIZERS HEAVY METALS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 18, 20, 21)		HEAT VIOLENT REACTION
18	01 to 04	OXIDIZERS	Calcium Hypochlorite Laundry Bleach OBA Catalysts	PETROLEUM BASED METALS FUELS, SOLVENTS, CORROSIVES, HEAT (MAUG Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22)		FIRE HAZARD VIOLENT REACTION EXPLOSION HAZARD TOXIC GAS GENERATION
19	P1 to P4, W4, W6	FUELS	JPL, JPS Diesel Fuel	CORROSIVES OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 5, 18)	Battery Acid Calcium Hypochlorite Sulfuric Acid Sulfuric Inhibitor	TOXIC GAS GENERATION
20	T9, V1, T2	HEAVY METALS	Mercury Lead Selenium	CORROSIVES OXIDIZERS WATER TREATMENT/PHOTO CHEMICALS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 5, 17, 18, 20)		VIOLENT REACTION GENERATION OF TOXIC AND FLAMMABLE GAS
21	24 to 27	BATTERIES	Lead Acid Dry-Cell Alkaline	HEAVY METALS OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 15, 17, 18, 20)	Sulfuric Toluene Acetone	HEAT VIOLENT REACTION TOXIC GAS OXIDIZATION TOXIC GAS GENERATION
22	T9 to T8	PESTICIDES	Insect Killers, Fungicides Rodent Killers Fungicides	CORROSIVES OXIDIZERS (MAUG Groups 1, 3, 15, 18)		TOXIC GAS GENERATION

- www.safetycenter.navy.mil/training

7-35

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

8.0 ASBESTOS

Asbestos was widely used in many products (especially building parts) prior to 1990 for its fire resistance, strength, and affordability. However, exposure to friable asbestos can lead to lung diseases including cancer. Contractors working aboard the installation must follow all Federal, State, and local regulations/specifications for the proper notification, removal, disposal, and management of all asbestos-containing materials (ACM) associated with demolition and renovation projects.

8.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with asbestos and its management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or

Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate EMD program if additional clarification is necessary.

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

8.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Abatement.** Work performed to repair, maintain, remove, isolate, or encapsulate ACM.
- **Asbestos.** Asbestos is the generic term for a group of naturally occurring fibrous silicate minerals, including those that typically exhibit high tensile

strength, flexibility, and resistance to thermal, chemical, and electrical conditions. Asbestos was commonly used in installed products such as roofing shingles, floor tiles, cement pipe and sheeting, roofing felts, insulation, ceiling tiles, fire-resistant drywall, and acoustical products.

- **Asbestos-Containing Material.** Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, per 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- **Category I Non-friable ACM.** Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos, per 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.
- **Category II Non-friable ACM.** Any material, excluding Category I non-friable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure, per 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.
- **Demolition.** The wrecking or removal of any load-bearing walls or structure with any related handling operations.
- **Friable.** Any ACM that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure (may include damaged ACM that was previously identified as non-friable), per 40 CFR 763.
- **Glove Bag.** A sealed compartment with attached inner gloves that is used for handling ACM. Glove bags provide a small work area enclosure typically used for small-scale asbestos stripping operations.

- **Presumed Asbestos-Containing Material (PACM).** Thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing material found in buildings constructed no later than 1980, per 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- **Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM).** Includes friable ACM, Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable, Category I non-friable ACM that has been sanded, ground, cut, etc., and Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder during demolition or renovation, per 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.
- **Removal.** Stripping, chipping, sanding, sawing, drilling, scraping, sucking, and other methods of separating material from its installed location in a building.
- **Renovation.** Altering a facility or its components in any way, including stripping or removal of RACM, per 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

8.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Demolition Notification.** North Carolina law requires notification for all demolition, regardless of whether asbestos is present, 10 working days prior to starting demolition.
- **Disposal.** ACM waste can be accepted at the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill. Work with the ROICC or Contract Representative to coordinate the disposal through the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary

Landfill. Asbestos waste is only accepted on Mondays through Thursdays from 0700 to 1000.

- **Removal Requirements.** Permits for asbestos removal or demolition must be obtained when the ACM present exceeds 260 linear feet, 160 square feet, or 35 cubic feet. Additionally, proper work practice procedures must be followed during demolition or renovation operations.
- **Renovation Notification.** If ACM is present within a structure, North Carolina law requires notification of renovation 10 working days prior to starting renovation.

8.1.3. Environmental Management System

Contractor practices associated with asbestos management include the following:

- Building operation/maintenance/repair
- Construction/demolition/renovation
- Equipment operation/maintenance/disposal
- HW transportation
- Parts replacement

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include soil contamination, degradation of water quality and air quality, and the potential exposure of installation occupants.

8.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the installation must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding ACM, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [Asbestos General Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1001 – Asbestos.](#) Applies to all occupational exposures to asbestos in all industries covered by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
- [Asbestos Hazard and Emergency Response Act \(AHERA\), 1986.](#) AHERA was written primarily to provide officials in schools, grades K-12, with rules and guidance for the management of ACM.
- [Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act, 1992.](#) This act extended AHERA regulations to cover public and commercial buildings.
- [National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants \(NESHAP\), Subpart A, General Provisions, and 40 CFR 61 – Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Asbestos.](#) Includes standards for asbestos demolition, renovation, and disposal, and administrative requirements.
- [Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center, Facilities Management Guide for Asbestos and Lead.](#) Summarizes asbestos and lead requirements

that routinely affect facilities operations, to protect workers, building occupants, and the environment.

- [Naval Facilities Guide Specifications and Engineering Control of Asbestos Materials.](#) Covers the requirements for safety procedures and requirements for the demolition, removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair, and disposal of ACM.
- [North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program, NC General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 19; 10A NCAC 41C.0601–.0608 and .0611.](#) Incorporates 40 CFR 763 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 by reference and outlines criteria for asbestos exposures in public areas, accreditation of persons conducting asbestos management activities, and asbestos permitting and fee requirements.
- [Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Asbestos, 29 CFR 1926.1101.](#) Regulates asbestos in the construction, demolition, alteration, repair, maintenance, or renovation of structures that contain asbestos.

8.3. RESPONSIBILITIES BEFORE A DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION PROJECT

Prior to starting a demolition or renovation project, contractors must:

- Determine whether ACM, PACM, and/or RACM are present in the buildings involved in the project.
- Complete the necessary notifications to the State of North Carolina and obtain any necessary permits for the removal of ACM, PACM, and/or RACM.
- Understand what actions to take if ACM, PACM, and/or RACM are unexpectedly encountered during project execution.
- Remove all non-friable and friable ACM in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations, prior to demolition activities.
- Know how to properly dispose of ACM, and provide any waste disposal manifests generated for disposal.

The ROICC or Contract Representative is required to notify Camp Lejeune's Asbestos Program Manager of all work involving asbestos removals, including glove bag projects.

8.3.1. Identification of ACM and PACM

Form DHHS 3768 must be posted onsite during all permitted projects.

Contract documents will identify the presence of known ACM, PACM, and RACM. Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative with questions regarding the presence of these materials as identified in the contract

documents. An inspection conducted by a Health Hazards

Control Unit (HHCU)-licensed asbestos inspector may be necessary to confirm the location and quantities of any ACM, PACM, and/or RACM and determine if any previously unidentified materials are present.

8.3.2. Notification

To maintain accurate files and records, the ROICC or Contract Representative is required to notify the Asbestos Program Manager, who is part of the Installations and Environment Department, of all work involving asbestos removals, including glove bag projects.

The North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Form 3768, *Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for*

Demolition and Renovation, must be submitted to the North Carolina HHCU 10 working days in advance of demolition activities, regardless of whether asbestos is present. This form must be posted onsite during the entire duration of the project. Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Asbestos Program Manager with questions or concerns about requirements for notification of demolition or renovation.

A demolition/renovation notification form, DHHS 3768, must be submitted to the NC HHCU 10 working days before demolition activities, regardless of whether asbestos is present.

8.3.3. Removal

Any ACM, PACM, and/or RACM present must be removed before the area is disturbed during renovation or demolition

activities (except in certain rare instances). Certification and handling requirements for asbestos removal are provided in 10A NCAC 41C and the Asbestos NESHAP. Refer to these regulations for detailed requirements.

8.3.4. Training

North Carolina regulations require that all persons who perform asbestos management activities in the State of North Carolina must be accredited by the North Carolina HHCU under the appropriate accreditation category (i.e., Building Inspector, Project Supervisor, and/or Abatement Worker). Training documentation should be available upon request.

8.4. RESPONSIBILITIES DURING A DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION PROJECT

North Carolina regulations require that DHHS Form 3768, *Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition and Renovation*, be acquired by the contractor and posted onsite during all permitted projects. Contractors must post this form when the project will remove the following: at least 260 linear feet, 160 square feet, or 35 cubic feet of RACM or asbestos that might become regulated as a result of handling. The form must also be posted for nonscheduled asbestos removal that will exceed these numbers in a calendar year.

During a renovation or demolition project, if the contractor suspects the presence of additional ACM (other than the materials identified in contract documents), the contractor

must immediately report the suspected area to the ROICC or Contract Representative. Before proceeding, the facility must be inspected by an asbestos inspector licensed by the North Carolina HHCU. The individual performing the asbestos survey will coordinate with the ROICC or Contract

During a renovation or demolition project, a contractor who suspects additional ACM is present must immediately report the suspected area to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

Representative throughout the process. A legible copy of the building inspection report must be provided to the North Carolina HHCU prior to each demolition and upon request for renovations; a building inspection report will be acceptable only if the inspection was performed during the 3 years prior to the demolition. A copy of the report should also be forwarded to the Asbestos Program Manager.

For specific work procedures and requirements for glove bag projects, refer to 29 CFR 1926.1101.

8.5. DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE

Contractors can dispose of ACM waste at the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill after first coordinating with the MCB Camp Lejeune Landfill office through the ROICC or Contract Representative. The contractor must provide the MCB Camp Lejeune Landfill with Form DHHS 3787, *North Carolina Health Hazards Control Unit's Asbestos*

Waste Shipment Record. The contractor must submit this form to the North Carolina HHCU for all permitted asbestos removal projects.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

9.0 LEAD-BASED PAINT

Lead was used in paint for its color and water-resistant properties until it was banned in 1978 for its highly toxic properties that may cause a range of health problems, especially in young children. Improper removal of lead-based paint (LBP) may result in paint chips and dust, which may contaminate a structure inside and out. The North Carolina DHHS regulations require any person who performs an inspection, risk assessment, or abatement to be certified. North Carolina DHHS also requires a person to obtain a permit for conducting an abatement of a child-occupied facility or target housing.

9.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with LBP activities. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate Environmental Department or Safety Representative if additional clarification is necessary.

9.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Abatement.** The permanent removal or elimination of all LBP hazards.
- **Demolition.** The removal of any load-bearing walls or structure.

- **Inspection.** A surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of LBP, and a report explaining the results of the investigation.
- **Lead-Based Paint.** Surface coatings that contain lead in amounts equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter, as measured by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) or laboratory analysis, or more than 0.5 percent by weight, per 40 CFR 745.
- **Lead-Containing Paint.** Surface coatings that contain lead in any amount greater than the laboratory reporting limit but less than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter, or less than 0.5 percent by weight, per 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1025 (also contained in 40 CFR 745 Subpart L, and adopted by the State of North Carolina under North Carolina General Statute Chapter 130A, Article 19A).
- **Renovation.** Alteration of a facility or its components in any way.
- **Target Housing.** Any housing constructed before 1978, with the exception of housing for the elderly and persons with disabilities (unless a child under the age of 6 lives there) and residential dwellings where the living areas are not separated from the sleeping areas (efficiencies, studio apartments, dormitories, etc.).

9.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Disposal.** Analysis is required to determine proper disposal of waste (non-hazardous or hazardous). A Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis must be conducted to determine whether lead levels have exceeded 5 parts per million (ppm), which is the RCRA threshold for HW determination.
- **LBP Survey.** A LBP survey is required prior to disturbing painted surfaces, to determine whether the paint meets the criteria of lead containing over 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or over 0.5 percent by weight.
- **Training.** LBP training requirements set forth by the OSHA must be followed by all personnel involved in all LBP removal activities. MCB Camp Lejeune Base Safety tracks this training for contract staff, as the Safety Office houses the Lead Program Manager.

9.1.3. Environmental Management System

Contractor practices associated with LBP include the following:

- Construction/demolition/renovation
- HW transportation
- Paint removal

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include the potential degradation of soil, water, and air

environments, and the potential exposure of installation occupants.

9.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the installation must be aware of and adhere to all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements regarding LBP activities, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center, Facilities Management Guide for Asbestos and Lead.](#) Summarizes asbestos and lead requirements that routinely impact facilities operations, in order to protect workers, building occupants, and the environment.
- [Lead-Based Paint Hazard Management Program, NC General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 19A, Section 130A-453.01 through 453.11.](#) Requires a person who performs an inspection, risk assessment, abatement, or abatement design work in a child-occupied facility (daycare center, pre-school, etc.) or housing built before 1978 to be certified and establishes the requirements for certification, including the oversight of required training. It also requires a person who conducts an abatement of a child-occupied facility or target housing to obtain a permit for the abatement; establishes work practice standards for LBP abatement activities; and has adopted requirements included in 40 CFR Part 745, Subpart L and 40 CFR Part 745, Subpart D.

- **[Lead-Based Paint Hazard Management Program for Renovation, Repair, and Painting \(RRP\), 10A NCAC 41C.0900.](#)** Common renovation activities may create hazardous lead dust and chips by disturbing LBP, which may be harmful to adults and children. This article requires that dust sampling technicians, firms, and individuals performing renovation, repair, and painting projects for compensation that disturb LBP in housing and child-occupied facilities built before 1978 be certified and follow specific work practices to prevent lead contamination. Child-occupied facilities include, but are not limited to, child care facilities and schools (with children under the age of 6) that were built before 1978.
- **[10A NCAC 41C.0800, Lead-Based Paint Hazard Management Program.](#)** Requires (1) all individuals and firms involved in LBP activities to be certified and (2) all LBP activities to be carried out in accordance with 40 CFR 745.
- **[29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.](#)** Contains the OSHA requirements for construction activities where workers may come into contact with lead.
- **[40 CFR Part 745, Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures.](#)** Ensures that (1) LBP abatement professionals, including workers, supervisors, inspectors, risk assessors, and project designers, are well trained in conducting LBP activities; and (2) inspections for the

identification of LBP, risk assessments for the evaluation of LBP hazards, and abatements for the permanent elimination of LBP hazards are conducted safely, effectively, and reliably by requiring certification of professionals.

9.3. RESPONSIBILITIES BEFORE RENOVATION OR DEMOLITION

**Buildings
constructed prior
to 1978 are
assumed to
contain LBP.**

Ordinary renovation and maintenance activities may create dust that contains lead, but following lead-safe work practices may help mitigate or prevent lead hazards. The North Carolina RRP Program (10A

NCAC 41C.0900) mandates that contractors, property managers, and others working for compensation in homes and child-occupied facilities built before 1978 be trained in and use lead-safe work practices. In addition, it mandates that contractors provide the owner and occupants with *The Lead-Safe Certified Guide to Renovate Right* information pamphlet, which is found at the following website: <http://epi.publichealth.nc.gov/lead/pdf/RenovateRight.pdf>

Individuals must be certified by the State of North Carolina to perform RRP activities for compensation in housing and child-occupied facilities built before 1978. A firm engaged in regulated renovation activities (such as RRP that disturbs more than 6 square feet of interior painted surfaces or 20 square feet of exterior painted surfaces, or dust sampling after renovation) must be a certified renovation firm.

To address the hazards associated with the improper abatement or removal of LBP, any person who performs an inspection, risk assessment, abatement, or abatement design work in a child-occupied facility (child development centers, preschools, etc.) or housing built before 1978 must be certified by the State of North Carolina. Any person who conducts an abatement of a child-occupied facility or target housing must also obtain a permit for the abatement. Individuals conducting LBP abatement activities in North Carolina, such as inspections, risk assessments, LBP hazards abatement, clearance testing, or abatement project design in housing and child-occupied facilities built before 1978, must be certified by the State of North Carolina. A firm engaged in abatement activities must be a certified lead abatement firm.

Prior to any renovation or demolition aboard the installation that involves the disturbance of painted surfaces, a LBP survey must be completed by an inspector certified in North Carolina, retained through the ROICC or Public Works Division (PWD). Certain projects will use PWD staff to conduct the sampling, and other projects will use contracted personnel. Buildings constructed prior to 1978 are assumed to contain LBP; therefore, no LBP survey is necessary. The LBP survey (through sampling and analysis) will determine whether painted surfaces meet the criteria of LBP (lead content equal to or greater than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter as measured by XRF or lab analysis, or 0.5 percent by weight). Naval Facilities Guide Specifications and contract documents must be implemented for contracts where LBP is to be abated/removed prior to demolition or renovation.

If the area is to be reoccupied, final clearance must be conducted, including a visual inspection and sample collection, prior to reoccupation. Clearance on all projects involving abatement must be provided by a certified risk assessor or a certified LBP inspector. Clearance for RRP projects may be conducted by a certified risk assessor, certified LBP inspector, or certified dust sampling technician.

9.4. PERMITS

Contractors must obtain a North Carolina LBP Abatement Permit from North Carolina DHHS when lead paint is removed from targeted structures (child-occupied facilities or housing built prior to 1978).

9.5. DISPOSAL

If the LBP survey determines that LBP will be abated as part of a renovation or demolition project, the contractor must take analytical samples to determine whether the waste material is hazardous. Usually, a TCLP sample is collected from a “representative” sample of the material removed. The

If the LBP survey determines that LBP will be abated as part of a renovation or demolition project, analytical samples must be taken to determine whether the material is hazardous.

The laboratory conducting the sample analysis must be accredited by the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program. A list of these accredited labs is available by contacting (703) 849-8888 or visiting

http://apps.aiha.org/qms_aiha/public/pages/reports/publicScopeView.aspx?ProgramCode=37&Version=2.

If the LBP is removed from the underlying building material, then the paint is the waste stream. If the LBP is removed with the building material, then both materials are considered the waste stream.

If the lead content is below HW regulatory disposal levels, consult the ROICC or Contract Representative to determine whether if the contract allows for the disposal of the material in the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill. Lead waste is only accepted on Mondays through Thursdays from 0700 to 1000.

If the abated LBP is above HW regulatory levels, refer to Section 7.0 of this guide for information on HW management and disposal requirements.

9.6. TRAINING

Before the project begins, workers who are subject to lead exposure during abatement or removal activities must be trained according to the OSHA regulations in 29 CFR 1926.62 concerning lead exposure in construction, and they must receive all training and certification specified by 10A NCAC 41C.0800 and 10A NCAC 41C.0900. The contractor is responsible for providing this training before initiating any work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

10.0 NATURAL RESOURCES

The installation has stewardship and recovery responsibilities over the natural resources on the installation. These responsibilities are regulated under numerous laws described in this section. The installation ensures compliance with these laws through an interdisciplinary process of review and coordination of all activities occurring on the installation.

Contractors working on the installation are responsible for complying with conditions and measures imposed on their work as a result of this process; these responsibilities include preserving the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work, restoring work sites to an equivalent or improved condition after the work is complete, and confining construction activities to the limits of the work indicated or specified. The contractor is advised that the installation is subject to strict compliance with Federal, State, and local wildlife laws and regulations. The contractor must not disturb wildlife (birds, nesting birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians, and fish) or the native habitat adjacent to the project area except when indicated or specified.

10.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with natural resources management. If you have any questions or concerns

**Please consult the
ROICC or Contract
Representative
with any
questions or
concerns about
the information in
this section.**

about the information in this section or require assistance regarding any wildlife matters (snakes, nesting birds, nuisance wildlife, etc.) on the site or within the project area, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the Environmental Conservation Branch.

10.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Conservation.** The planned management, use, and protection of natural resources to provide their sustained use and continued benefit to present and future generations.
- **Ecosystem.** A dynamic, natural complex of living organisms interacting with each other and with their associated nonliving environment.
- **Habitat.** An area where a plant or animal species lives, grows, and reproduces, and the environment that satisfies its life requirements.
- **Natural Resource.** Soil, water, air, plants, and animals, according to the Natural Resources Conservation Service.
- **Endangered or Threatened Species.** Federally listed taxon that is “in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range” or “likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.”
- **Riparian Buffer.** Vegetated area bordering a body of water, such as a stream, lake, or pond.

- **Wetland.** Areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs and similar areas, per the EPA.

10.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972.** Requires each installation to ensure that its operations, activities, projects, and programs affecting the coastal zone in or on coastal lands or waters are consistent with the federally approved Coastal Zone Management Plan of the State.
- **Ecosystem Management.** A goal-driven approach to managing natural and cultural resources that supports present and future mission requirements; preserves ecosystem integrity; is at a scale compatible with natural processes; is cognizant of natural processes' time scales; recognizes social and economic viability within functioning ecosystems; is adaptable to complex, changing requirements; and is realized through effective partnerships among private, local, State, tribal, and Federal interests. Ecosystem management is a process that considers the environment as a complex system functioning as a whole, not as a collection of parts, and recognizes that people and their social and economic needs are a part of the whole.

- **Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP).** A planning document using ecosystem management principles to direct the management and conservation of installation natural resources, which includes all elements of natural resources management applicable to the installation.
- **National Environmental Policy Act.** Requires Federal agencies, including the USMC, to consider the environmental impacts of projects prior to implementation. All projects that support military training, minor and major military construction, maintenance, and natural resources management actions are reviewed for potential environmental impacts. Contractors must obtain and review any NEPA documentation associated with their projects. All NEPA documentation can be obtained from the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- **Threatened and Endangered Species.** Specific requirements regarding protected areas on the installation apply to contractor activities. Eight federally threatened and endangered species are currently managed at MCB Camp Lejeune – red-cockaded woodpecker, green sea turtle, loggerhead sea turtle, rough-leaved loosestrife, seabeach amaranth, piping plover, red knot, and American alligator. In addition, as of March 25, 2015, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service lists six species as threatened and nine as endangered for Onslow County, NC. Consult the ROICC or Contract Representative to determine if there are any project

requirements regarding threatened or endangered species.

- **Timber.** Contractors must ensure that the ROICC or Contract Representative notify the EMD's Forest Management Program prior to conducting site work. Timber will not be released to contractors without the approval of the Forest Management Program.
- **Waters of the United States.** All waters that are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce; interstate waters; the territorial seas; impoundments; tributaries; adjacent waters including wetlands, ponds, lakes, oxbows, and impoundments; waters determined to have a significant nexus; Carolina bays; Pocosins; and waters within the 100-year floodplain or within 4,000 feet of the high tide line or ordinary high water mark; per 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.* Section 328.3.
- **Wetlands.** Any work in installation waters or wetlands requires a permit prior to the start of an activity.

10.1.3. Environmental Management System

Contractor practices associated with natural resources include the following:

- Erosion/runoff control
- Fish stocking
- Habitat management

- Land clearing
- Live fire range operations
- Road construction and maintenance
- Soil excavation/grading
- Timber management
- Urban wildlife management

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include air emissions, sedimentation, eutrophication of surface waters (addition of nutrients that stimulate aquatic plant growth and depletes oxygen), degradation of habitat, impacts to marine mammals, damage to commercial and noncommercial timber, impacts to endangered species and natural resources, and degradation of soil quality.

10.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the installation must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding natural resources, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [**Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940, as Amended \(16 USC 688 et seq.\)**](#). Prohibits taking, possessing, and transporting bald eagles and golden eagles and importing and exporting their parts, nests, or eggs. The definition of “take” includes pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, capture, trap, collect, molest, or disturb.

- **BO 5090.11A, Protected Species Program.** Sets forth regulations and establishes responsibilities to ensure the conservation of threatened and endangered species and species at risk aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.
- **BO 5090.12, Environmental Impact Review Procedures.** Implements NEPA 1969 and NEPA policy and guidance in Chapter 12 of MCO P5090.2A.
- **Clean Water Act of 1972.** Establishes the basic structure for regulating wastewater discharges and placing fill materials into the waters of the United States.
- **CZMA of 1972 (16 USC 1451 *et seq.*).** Requires that Federal actions affecting any land/water use or coastal zone natural resource be implemented consistent with the enforceable policies of an approved State coastal management program. Requires concurrence from the State before taking an action affecting the use of land, water, or natural resources of the coastal zone.
- **Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 USC 1531 *et seq.*).** Requires all Federal agencies to carry out programs to conserve federally listed endangered and threatened species of plants and wildlife.
- **EO 11990, Protection of Wetlands, 24 May 1977.** Addresses Federal agency actions required to identify and protect wetlands, minimize the risk of wetlands destruction or modification, and preserve

and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands.

- **EO 13186, Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds, 10 January 2001.** Requires each Federal agency taking actions that have, or are likely to have, a measurable negative effect on migratory bird populations to develop and implement a plan to promote the conservation of migratory bird populations.
- **Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (MMPA), as Amended (16 USC 1361 *et seq.*).** Mandates a moratorium on the killing, capturing, harming, and importing of marine mammals and marine mammal products. The MMPA also prohibits the taking of any marine mammal, including to harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill any marine mammal, including any of the following: collection of dead animals or their parts, restraint or detention of a marine mammal, tagging a marine mammal, the negligent or intentional operation of an aircraft or vessel, or any other negligent or intentional act that results in disturbing or molesting a marine mammal.
- **Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as Amended (16 USC 703 *et seq.*).** Protects migratory birds (listed in 50 CFR 10.13) and their nests and eggs and establishes a permitting process for the taking of migratory birds by establishing a Federal prohibition to “pursue, hunt, take, capture, kill, attempt to take, capture or kill, possess, offer for sale, sell, offer to purchase, purchase, deliver for shipment, ship, cause

to be shipped, deliver for transportation, transport, cause to be transported, carry, or cause to be carried by any means whatever, receive for shipment, transportation or carriage, or export, at any time, or in any manner, any migratory bird or any part, nest, or egg of any such bird.”

- **MCO P5090.2A, Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual.** Provides guidance and instruction to installations to ensure the protection, conservation, and management of watersheds, wetlands, natural landscapes, soils, forests, fish and wildlife, and other natural resources as vital USMC assets.
- **NEPA 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*)**. Requires Federal agencies, including the USMC, to consider the environmental impacts of projects before the decisionmaker proceeds with the implementation. All projects that support military training, major and minor military construction, maintenance, and natural resources management actions are reviewed for potential environmental impacts.
- **Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899.** Prohibits the excavation, filling, or alteration of the course, condition, or capacity of any port, harbor, or channel without prior approval from the Chief of Engineers.
- **Sikes Act of 1960, as Amended (16 USC 670 *et seq.*)**. Requires military installations to manage natural resources for multipurpose uses and public access appropriate for those uses, as well as ensuring no net loss to training, testing or other defined

missions of the installation through the development and implementation of an INRMP.

- [Neuse River Basin Riparian Buffer Rules \(15A NCAC 02B.0233\)](#). Require a 50-foot riparian buffer that is divided into two zones. The 30 feet closest to the water (Zone 1) must remain undisturbed. The outer 20 feet (Zone 2) may include managed vegetation, such as lawns or shrubbery. The riparian buffer rules also require diffuse flow of stormwater runoff. The buffers apply to intermittent streams, perennial streams, lakes, ponds, estuaries, and modified natural streams that are depicted on the most recent printed version of the soil survey map prepared by the Natural Resources Conservation Service or the 1:24,000 scale quadrangle topographic map prepared by the U.S. Geologic Survey.

10.3. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT

Staff specialists from various installation departments participate in the NEPA process, which coordinates the review of projects and documents environmental impacts (or lack thereof) for projects before implementation.

The documentation of this review process occasionally includes mandatory conditions affecting the design and construction/ implementation of the project. The documentation, when completed, is provided to the action proponent, who is expected to provide it to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

Consult the ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project. The documentation marks the end of the NEPA review process; it does not constitute approval for the proponent of the action to implement the action. Some contracts may include stipulations from the NEPA document that must be implemented prior to the onset of work to

Consult the ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project.

prevent environmental impacts and violations of Federal or State rules and regulations. Stipulations could include replacing monitoring wells if damages occur from contractor operations, stopping work if contamination is encountered, notification that a wetlands permit is required, seasonal restrictions, etc.

10.4. TIMBER

Potential timber resources are identified during the NEPA process. The contractor is responsible for advising the ROICC or Contract Representative to notify EMD's Forest Management Program prior to beginning site work. Additionally, the ROICC or Contract Representative and/or contractor is required to notify the Forest Management Program if the contract has been amended with modifications to the site location.

MCB Camp Lejeune manages its forest in accordance with the installation INRMP. The Forest Management Program

maintains first right of refusal for all timber products on construction projects and will determine whether the Government will harvest the timber or release it to the contractor. The Government retains exclusive rights to all forest products on construction projects. If the Government elects to harvest the timber, only merchantable timber will be removed.

Contractors must adhere to the following requirements when performing site work that may impact timber resources:

- Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without authorization from the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guy wires to nearby trees for anchorages without authorization from the ROICC or Contract Representative. (If these actions are authorized, the contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.)
- Protect trees that are to remain in place and that may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations.
- With the ROICC or Contract Representative's approval, use approved methods of excavation to

Protect existing trees that are to remain in place and that may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations.

remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.

- With the ROICC or Contract Representative's approval, remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features.

Please refer to Section 12.0 for disposal information for land-clearing debris.

10.5. THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

Entry into a threatened or endangered species site or shorebird nesting area marked with signs and/or white paint is prohibited without written permission from installation personnel.

With the exception of improved roadways, entry into a threatened or endangered species site or shorebird nesting area marked with signs and/or white paint is prohibited without written permission from installation personnel. BO 5090.11A lists threatened and endangered species that may be encountered at the installation. The following restrictions apply on the installation unless written permission is explicitly provided:

- Work on Onslow Beach or Brown's Island is not permitted between April 1 and October 31. Traffic

on the beaches should be limited to below the high tide line.

- Vehicles and lighting are prohibited on the beaches overnight between May 1 and October 31.
- Construction activities are prohibited within 1,500 feet of a bald eagle's nest (JD, MC, and IF Training area).
- Cutting or damaging pine trees is not permitted.
- Altering hydrology through excavation, ditching, etc., is prohibited.
- Fish and wildlife must not be disturbed.
- Water flows may not be altered; the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife may not be significantly disturbed, except as indicated or specified.

10.6. WETLANDS

10.6.1. Avoidance

In accordance with MCO P5090.2A, all facilities and operational actions must avoid, to the maximum degree feasible, wetlands destruction or degradation, regardless of the wetlands size or legal necessity for a permit. Prior to the onset of

Contractors must incorporate avoidance and minimization measures to comply with the national policy to permit no overall net loss of wetlands.

construction, coordination with the Environmental Conservation Branch of EMD should have taken place during project design to ensure CWA permitting issues are addressed by the contractor at the earliest opportunity. Contractors must incorporate avoidance and minimization measures to comply with the national policy to permit no overall net loss of wetlands, as well as meeting concept design criteria while incorporating avoidance and minimization measures to protect wetlands, streams, and waters of the United States. Any proposed action that would significantly affect wetlands must be coordinated with the CG of MCB Camp Lejeune.

The contractor must ensure that construction of all buildings, facilities, and related amenities, including earthwork, grading, landscaping, drainage, stormwater management, parking lot and paved roadway, sidewalks, site excavation, sanitary sewer system extensions, and domestic water extensions, avoids, to the maximum degree feasible, wetlands destruction or degradation.

Identified and mapped boundaries of the legally defined wetlands on all USMC lands within the project area will be distributed to the ROICC or Contract Representative for use (if available) and included in all design products, including drawings, plans, and figures.

10.6.2. Permits

All unavoidable potential impacts to wetlands or waters of the United States require prior coordination as described in this section. Failure to acquire written authorization for

If work in wetlands is required, know who is responsible for obtaining permits, and what the terms and conditions of the permits require.

impacts to wetlands and/or waters of the United States may result in significant project delays or design modifications.

No discharge of fill material, mechanized land clearing, or any other activity is allowed in jurisdictional wetlands or waters of the United States without the proper approvals. The contractor

may be responsible for obtaining the following permits (including pre-permit coordination, preparation, and submission of all permit applications after review and concurrence by the installation) and complying with all regulations and requirements stipulated by the State of North Carolina as conditions upon issuance of the permits:

- U. S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Section 404 Permit (individual or applicable nationwide permit); CWA of 1977, as Amended (Public Law 95-217, 33 U. S. C. 1251 et seq.)
- North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR), Section 401 Water Quality Certification – (15A NCAC 02H) NCDEQ; CWA of 1977, as Amended (Public Law 95-217, 33 U. S. C. 1251 et seq.)
- North Carolina Division of Coastal Management (NCDCM), Federal Consistency Determination (15A NCAC 07) NCDEQ; CZMA of 1972 (16 USC 1451 et seq.)

Two types of activities generally require a permit from the USACE:

- **Activities within navigable waters.** Activities such as dredging, constructing docks and bulkheads, and placing navigation aids require review under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 to ensure that they will not cause an obstruction to navigation.
- **Activities in wetlands and waters of the United States (regulated by Section 404 of the CWA of 1972).** A major aspect of the regulatory program under Section 404 of the CWA is determining which areas qualify for protection as wetlands. Contractors should contact the USACE, the NCDWR, or the NCDCM if there is any question about whether activities could impact wetlands, streams, or protected buffers.

Contractors working on the installation will not perform any work in waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary).

Contractors working on the installation will not perform any work in waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary). Examples of temporary discharges include dewatering of dredged material prior to final disposal and temporary fills for access roadways, cofferdams, storage, and work areas.

10.6.3. Impacts

Any disturbance to the soil or substrate (bottom material) of a wetland or water body, including a stream bed or protected buffer, is an impact and may adversely affect the hydrology of an area. Discharges of fill material generally include the following, without limitation:

- Placement of fill material that is necessary for the construction of any structure or impoundment requiring rock, sand, dirt, or other material for its construction; site-development fills for recreational, industrial, commercial, residential, and other uses; and causeways or road fills
- Dams and dikes
- Artificial islands
- Property protection or reclamation devices such as riprap, groins, seawalls, breakwaters, revetments, and beach nourishment
- Levees
- Fill for intake and outfall pipes and subaqueous utility lines
- Fill associated with the creation of ponds
- Any other work involving the discharge of fill or dredged material

10.6.4. Mitigation

Any facility requirement that cannot be sited to avoid wetlands must be designed to minimize wetlands degradation and must include compensatory mitigation as required by wetland regulatory agencies (USACE and NCDWR) in all phases of project planning, programming, and budgeting.

The contractor may be required to develop onsite mitigation, consisting of wetland/stream restoration or creation, for all unavoidable wetland and stream impacts, whenever possible and feasible.

The contractor may be required to develop onsite mitigation, if appropriate, consisting of wetland/stream/buffer restoration or creation, for all unavoidable wetland, stream, and buffer impacts, whenever possible and feasible. Use of USMC lands and lands of other entities may be permissible for mitigation purposes for USMC projects when consistent with EPA and USACE guidelines or permit provisions. Land within the project area suitable for

establishment of mitigation may be evaluated by the contractor and used for mitigation where compatible with mission requirements and approved by the CG. Proposals for permanent resource areas must be approved by the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Installations and Environment) or his/her designee.

Offsite mitigation is preferred and should be coordinated through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services or an approved private mitigation bank.

10.7. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

Traces of temporary construction facilities, such as haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other signs of construction, should be removed upon completion of a contract or project. Temporary roads, parking areas, and similar temporarily used areas should be graded to conform to surrounding contours and the area restored, to the degree practical, to its state prior to any disturbing activities.

11.0 STORMWATER

MCB Camp Lejeune is responsible for stormwater permits associated with construction, industrial, or municipal activities that discharge to outfalls leading to receiving waters. The most applicable permit for contractors is the construction permit, since the majority of the contractor activities are affiliated with construction/renovation.

However, the contractor is also responsible for adhering to the requirements of the industrial and municipal permits held by MCB Camp Lejeune for all of the contractor activities on the installation. In essence, all contractors for the installation need to know and implement the

necessary measures to prevent stormwater runoff and pollution runoff from land-disturbing activities (LDAs) and associated construction permit requirements, as well as industrial and municipal activities. The general requirements for each area, as they apply to contractors, are discussed in the following subsections.

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

11.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with stormwater. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the

appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

11.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Best Management Practices.** Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs include structural and nonstructural stormwater controls, operation and maintenance procedures, treatment requirements, and practices to control site runoff (e.g., sediment, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from material storage). See the following website for more information: <http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/energy-mineral-land-resources/stormwater>
- **Certificate of Stormwater Compliance.** A document providing approval for development activities that meet the requirements for coverage under a stormwater general permit.
- **Discharge (Pollutant).** The addition of any pollutant or combination of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source, including, but not limited to, any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping of any pollutant; this excludes discharges in compliance with a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit.

- **Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.** Any plan, amended plan, or revision to an approved plan submitted to the North Carolina Division of Land Resources or its delegated authority in accordance with North Carolina General Statute 113A-57. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans show the devices and practices that are required to retain sediment generated by the land-disturbing activity within the boundaries of the tract during construction and upon development of the tract. *Note that in North Carolina, the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and the NCG010000 Construction General Permit are considered the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP, or SPPP) for a construction site.* See the following website for more information:

<http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/energy-mineral-land-resources/stormwater>

- **Land Disturbance.** Areas that are subject to clearing, excavating, grading, stockpiling, and placement/removal of earth material.
- **Nonpoint Source Discharge.** All discharges from stormwater runoff that cannot be attributed to a discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance. (*See also point source discharge, below.*)
- **Point Source Discharge.** Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but specifically not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, or concentrated animal feeding operation from

which pollutants are or may be discharged to waters of the State. *(See also nonpoint source discharge, above.)*

- **Stormwater (Runoff).** The portion of precipitation (rain and/or snowmelt) that does not naturally infiltrate into the ground or evaporate but flows via overland flows, channels, or pipes into a defined surface-water channel or stormwater system during and immediately following a storm event. As the runoff flows over the land or impervious surfaces (such as streets, parking lots, and building rooftops), it accumulates sediment and/or other pollutants that could pollute receiving streams.
- **Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities.** The discharge of stormwater from construction activities, including clearing, grading, and excavating, that result in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than 1 acre, per 40 CFR 122.
- **Stormwater Associated with Industrial Activities.** The discharge from any conveyance that is used for collecting and conveying stormwater and which is directly related to manufacturing, processing, or raw materials storage areas from an applicable industrial plant or activity, per 40 CFR 122.
- **Stormwater Associated with Municipal Activities.** The discharge of stormwater from municipal activities, including public works shops, vehicle maintenance shops, and other municipal activities, with the potential to cause stormwater pollution.

11.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).** In December 2007, Section 438 of EISA was issued. This section requires that Federal facility projects over 5,000 square feet must “maintain or restore, to the maximum extent technically feasible, the predevelopment hydrology of the property with regard to temperature, rate, volume, and duration of flow.” In January 2010, the DoD Policy of Implementing Section 438 of the EISA was issued; this document includes a flowchart with implementation steps.
- **Good Housekeeping.** Good housekeeping practices refer to the maintenance of a clean and orderly facility to prevent potential pollution sources from coming into contact with stormwater. The practices include procedures to reduce the possibility of mishandling materials or equipment. Good housekeeping practices benefit stormwater quality and also provide for a clean, safe place for employees and clients. *Note that good housekeeping is one of the six minimum control measures (MCMs) of the MS4 permit requirements.*
- **Low Impact Development (LID).** LID is a holistic approach that incorporates site-specific ecosystem and watershed-based considerations for planning and design. The goal of LID is to mimic a site’s predevelopment hydrology by using design techniques that infiltrate, filter, store, evaporate, and detain runoff close to the source. LID seeks to control

non-point source pollutants “nature’s way,” through the application of plant-soil-water mechanisms that maintain and protect the ecological and biological integrity of receiving waters and wetlands.

- **National Pollution Discharge Elimination System.**

The national program for issuing, modifying, revoking, reissuing, terminating, monitoring, and enforcing permits. The NPDES stormwater program regulates stormwater discharges from three potential stormwater sources, as follows:

- **Construction Activities.** LDAs that disturb 1 or more acres need an NPDES permit. At a minimum, these permits require the development of a site-specific Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan to address sediment controls during construction and upon development of the tract. As previously noted, the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and the NCG010000 Construction General Permit are considered the SWPPP for a construction site in North Carolina. In the applicable areas of the installation, a State Stormwater Management Permit and coverage under the Construction General Permit may be required. *Note that construction site runoff control is also one of the six MCMs of the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) permit requirements.*
- **Industrial Activities.** Owners and operators of industrial facilities that fall into any of the 30 industrial sectors identified by EPA stormwater

regulations need an NPDES Phase I permit if stormwater is discharged directly into surface water (or MS4). The permit regulations specify steps that facility operators must take prior to becoming eligible for permit coverage and actions that must be taken to continue coverage under an existing permit. These steps and actions include, but are not limited to, effluent limits, monitoring, inspection, sampling, reporting, and corrective action requirements.

- o **Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems.** Owners and operators of MS4s need an NPDES Phase II permit. An MS4 is a system of pipes and drainage ditches within an urbanized area used to collect storm runoff and convey it to receiving waters. Polluted runoff is commonly transported through MS4s, from which it is often discharged untreated into local waterbodies.
- **Operational Requirements.** Equipment, discharge, and material use requirements that apply to all construction and industrial activities.
- **Post-Construction Requirements.** The management of stormwater generated on a stable, established site after the construction process is complete. The State Stormwater Management Program sets forth requirements for post-construction stormwater runoff control. *Note that post construction is one of the six MCMs of the MS4 permit requirements.*

- **Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.** A plan required by permits provided under NPDES that provides guidance to prevent stormwater pollution from construction, industrial, or municipal activities. *Note that the terminology for this plan (and associated acronym) varies somewhat from State to State.*

11.1.3. Environmental Management System

Contractor practices associated with stormwater include the following:

- Boat, ramp, dock cleaning
- Channel dredging
- Composting
- Construction/demolition/renovation
- Erosion/runoff control
- Fueling and fuel management/storage
- HM storage
- Land clearing
- Laundry
- Landscaping
- Livestock operations
- Pesticide/herbicide management and application
- Range residue clearance

- Road construction and maintenance
- Sewers
- Sidewalk and road deicing
- Soil excavation/grading
- Stormwater collection/conveyance
- Surface washing
- Vehicle parking
- Wash rack

Other activities that contractors could be involved in that may cause stormwater pollution include:

- Grounds maintenance (herbicide, pesticides, fertilizer, etc.)
- Outdoor material storage
- Building/roof repairs
- Industrial activities

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include degradation of water quality and damage to public and private property due to flooding.

11.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the installation must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding potential stormwater contamination, which include but may not be limited to:

- [Clean Water Act of 1972.](#) Establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the waters of the United States. The CWA establishes that no oil or hazardous substances should be discharged into or upon the navigable waters of the United States or adjoining shorelines, which may affect natural resources under the management of the United States through the following goals: (1) eliminate the introduction of pollutants into waters of the United States, and (2) develop water quality, which protects and propagates fish, shellfish, and wildlife and provides for recreation in and on the water.
- [40 CFR 122, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.](#) Requires industrial, construction, and municipal stormwater permits for the discharge of pollutants from any point source into waters of the United States.
- [15A NCAC Chapter 4.](#) Requires all persons conducting a land-disturbing activity to take all reasonable measures to protect all public and private property from damage caused by the release of sediments from the activity. The primary tool used to accomplish the objective is the development of an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
 - o Identify critical areas
 - o Limit exposure areas
 - o Limit time of exposure
 - o Control surface water

- o Control sedimentation
- o Manage stormwater runoff

More information can be found at:

<http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac.asp?folderName=\Title%2015A%20-%20Environmental%20Quality\Chapter%2004%20-%20Sedimentation%20Control>

- **15A NCAC 02H.1000 Stormwater Management.**

The State Stormwater Management Program requires all persons conducting LDAs that (1) require a Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Major Development Permit or an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, and (2) are located within coastal counties or drain to specific classifications of water bodies, to protect surface waters and highly productive aquatic resources from the adverse impacts of uncontrolled high-density development or the potential failure of stormwater control measures. To receive permit approval, projects must limit the density of development, reduce the use of conventional collection systems in favor of vegetative systems, and incorporate post-construction, structural BMPs.

11.3. PRIOR TO SITE WORK

Contractors are required to address the following in the below section prior to beginning site work.

11.3.1. Construction Notifications

Any project involving LDAs aboard the installation must be reviewed by the installation's NEPA Review Board prior to the onset of work so that potential impacts of the project and associated mitigation measures (if necessary) can be

Any project involving LDAs aboard the installation must be reviewed by the installation's NEPA Review Board prior to the onset of work.

determined. Documentation of this review should have been provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative and may include mandatory conditions affecting the construction/implementation of the project. Consult the ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project in the contract.

11.3.2. Familiarity with the Stormwater Phase I Industrial Permit

Discharges of industrial stormwater have the potential to contain contaminants from industrial activity. Because of this, MCB Camp Lejeune holds a Stormwater Phase I industrial permit. This type of discharge is defined and regulated in 40 CFR 122, the EPA final rule regarding NPDES stormwater permitting.

Contractors are responsible for preparing project-specific permit applications and related plans and for coordinating the permit review schedule with the ROICC or Contract Representative.

Daily industrial operations discharging stormwater aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River are covered under an individual NPDES permit. In accordance with the permit, the installation maintains an industrial SWPPP that identifies potential sources of pollution that may affect the water quality of stormwater discharges associated with an industrial activity. Refer to Section 11.4 for more information on contractor responsibilities associated with this permit.

11.3.3. Familiarity with the Stormwater Phase II Municipal Permit

Discharges of municipal stormwater have the potential to contain contaminants from municipal activity. Because of this, MCB Camp Lejeune holds a Stormwater Phase II municipal permit. This type of discharge is defined and regulated in 40 CFR 122, the EPA final rule regarding NPDES stormwater permitting.

Daily municipal operations discharging stormwater aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River are covered under an NPDES permit. In accordance with the permit, the installation maintains a municipal Stormwater Plan to address the six MCMs of the permit, as well as other requirements. Refer to Section 11.4 for more information on contractor responsibilities associated with this permit.

11.3.4. Project-Specific Construction Permits

Contractors are responsible for preparing all project-specific stormwater permit applications and related plans and for coordinating the permit review schedule with the ROICC or

Contract Representative. MCB Camp Lejeune is the responsible party for all project-specific stormwater permits

All permit-required plans and applications must go through internal approval before being submitted to the appropriate State agency.

located outside of Public-Private Venture (PPV) housing. All permit-required plans and applications must be submitted to the appropriate MCB Camp Lejeune organization to go through internal approval prior to submission to the appropriate State agency. The permit review schedule should allow adequate time for internal review prior to State submission deadlines.

Adequate review time fluctuates and is based on the type of permit application. Stormwater compliance should be coordinated with the appropriate PPV partner for housing-related projects outside the jurisdiction of MCB Camp Lejeune.

Permit coverage is required under the North Carolina General Permit No. NCG010000 (General Permit) for construction activities that disturb 1 acre or more of land. Three copies of a proposed Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan must be prepared and submitted to the NCDEQ Sedimentation Control Commission (or to an approved local program) at least 30 days prior to beginning construction activity to obtain coverage under the General Permit. A copy of the plan will be kept on file at the job site at all times while the site is active. **Coverage under the permit becomes effective when a plan approval is issued. No LDAs may take place prior to receiving the plan approval.** The

approved plan is considered a requirement or condition of the General Permit; deviation from the approved plan will constitute a violation of the terms and conditions of the permit unless prior approval for the deviations has been obtained.

A State Stormwater Management Permit, issued in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H.1000, is required for all development activities that require a CAMA Major Development Permit or an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and that meet any of the following criteria:

- Development within the 20 coastal counties
- Development within 1 mile of and draining to any waters classified as High Quality Water (HQP) and rated “excellent” based on biological and physical/chemical characteristics through the NCDWR monitoring or special studies, primary nursery areas designated by the Marine Fisheries Commission, and other functional nursery areas designated by the Marine Fisheries Commission
- Development that drains to an Outstanding Resource Water, which is a subset of HQW that is intended to protect unique and special waters having excellent water quality and being of exceptional ecological or recreational significance to the State or Nation

A State Stormwater Management Permit is required for all activities that will disturb 1 acre or more of land.

Because the installation is in a coastal county, any project that disturbs greater than 1 acre of land (requiring coverage under the General Permit for construction activity) will also require a State Stormwater Management Permit. A State Stormwater Management Permit application must be submitted and filed with the NCDEQ, Division of Water Quality, after the construction plans and specifications are complete and before construction activities begin. Additional information is available on the NCDEQ website:

<http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/energy-mineral-land-resources/stormwater>

State Stormwater Management Permits typically specify design standards for conveyance systems and structural BMPs, a schedule of compliance, and general conditions to which the permittee must adhere.

11.4. RESPONSIBILITIES DURING SITE WORK

The contractor is responsible for maintaining the quality of the stormwater runoff and preventing pollution of stormwater at the construction/job site. The job site may be inspected by installation environmental personnel to ensure compliance with the contractor's construction and/or the installation's industrial SWPPP, municipal stormwater plan, and applicable permits. The following requirements apply to all projects at the installation that have the potential to impact water quality:

- Any changes to the project area that do not comply with the approved Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, alter the approved post-construction stormwater conveyance system, or could otherwise significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged should be immediately communicated to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- All permitted erosion and sedimentation control projects will be inspected by the contractor at least once every 7 calendar days (unless discharges to a 303(d)-listed water body are occurring) and within 24 hours after any storm event greater than 0.5 inch of rain per 24-hour period, as required by the North Carolina General Permit No. NCG010000. Inspection results shall be maintained by the designated contractor throughout the duration of an active construction project.
- Equipment used during the project activities must be operated and maintained in such a manner as to prevent the potential or actual pollution of the surface or ground waters of the State.
- No POL products (e.g. fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids), coolants (e.g., antifreeze), or any other substance shall be discharged onto the ground, into surface waters, or down storm drains (to include leaking vehicles, heavy equipment, pumps, and/or structurally deficient containers of hazardous materials).

- Spent fluids shall be disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters of the State, or storm drains. Disposal of spent fluids is outlined in Section 7.0.
- Implement spill prevention measures, clean up all spills immediately, and follow the spill reporting requirements presented in Section 5.0. Any spilled fluids shall be cleaned up to the extent practicable and disposed of in a manner so as not to allow their entry into the water (surface or ground) of the State. Refer to Section 5.0 for emergency and spill response procedures.
- Herbicide, pesticide, and fertilizer use shall be consistent with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and shall be used in accordance with label restrictions. Refer to Section 7.0 for additional information on Hazardous Material/Hazardous Waste Management.
- Particular care must be used when storing materials outside. Materials and equipment stored outside that could potentially affect the quality of stormwater runoff include, but are not limited to, garbage dumpsters, vehicles, miscellaneous metals, chemical storage, fuels storage, wood products, and empty storage drums. These materials should be stored under cover whenever practicable. Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions about whether an outdoor storage practice is acceptable.

- Use good housekeeping practices to maintain clean and orderly work areas, paying particular attention to those areas that may contribute pollutants to stormwater. For industrial activities, refer to the link below for more information on best management practices to prevent stormwater pollution. EPA Industrial Fact Sheet Series for Activities Covered by EPA's multi-sector general stormwater permit: <http://www.epa.gov/npdes>

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

12.0 SOLID WASTE, RECYCLING, AND POLLUTION PREVENTION (P2)

Contractors should minimize the amount of solid waste requiring disposal in a landfill.

The installation has a proactive P2 and recycling program, and contractors should minimize the amount of solid waste requiring disposal in a landfill. This section addresses solid waste, including both municipal solid waste (MSW) and construction and demolition (C&D) waste. HM and HW are discussed in Section 7.0 of this guide. Contractors are required to comply with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for proper disposal and recycling of all solid wastes.

12.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with solid waste, recycling, and pollution prevention. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

12.1.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Construction and Demolition Debris.** Inert materials generated during the construction, renovation, and demolition of buildings, roads, and bridges. C&D waste often contains bulky, heavy materials such as concrete, lumber (from buildings), asphalt (from roads and roofing shingles), gypsum (the main component of drywall), and glass (from windows).
- **Green Procurement (GP).** The purchase of products and services that are environmentally preferable, when compared with competing products that serve the same purpose, in accordance with federally mandated “green” procurement preference programs. GP is intended to have a lesser or reduced negative effect on human health and the environment, and to permit fulfilling the social, economic, and other requirements of present and future generations.
- **Pollution Prevention.** Reducing the amount of pollution entering waste streams or otherwise released to the environment through source reduction and process efficiencies.
- **Recycling.** Activities that may include collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are recovered from the solid waste stream for use as raw materials in the manufacturing of new products. Recycling also includes using, reusing, or reclaiming materials, as well as processes

that regenerate a material or recover a usable product from it.

- **Municipal Solid Waste.** Any solid materials discarded, including garbage, construction debris, commercial refuse, non-hazardous materials, non-recyclable wood, or other non-recyclable material per BO 11350.1, Refuse Disposal Procedures.

12.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Pollution Prevention/Green Procurement.** Installation contractors are strongly encouraged to use P2 and GP practices.
- **Qualified Recycling Program (QRP).** An organized operation that diverts or recovers scrap or waste streams and that identifies, segregates, and maintains the integrity of the recyclable materials in order to maintain or enhance the marketability of the materials.
- **Recycling.** Recycling is required on the installation. The MCB Camp Lejeune Landfill (Base Landfill) Recycling Center accepts specified recyclables according to the schedule in Table 12-1. Call (910) 451-4214 prior to a bulk turn-in.
- **Solid Waste.** Solid waste is disposed of in accordance with contract specifications (off the installation or at the Base Landfill). Data related to disposal off the installation (to include C&D waste) must be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative on a monthly basis.

- **Source Reduction.** Any practice that reduces the amount of any HM, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or released into the environment prior to recycling, treatment, and disposal that could reduce the hazard to public health and the environment. Source reduction may include equipment or technology modification; process or procedure modification; reformulation or redesign of products; substitution of raw materials; and improvements in housekeeping, maintenance, training, or inventory control.

12.1.3. Environmental Management System

Contractor practices associated with solid waste, recycling, and P2 include the following:

- Battery management
- Building operation/maintenance/repair
- Composting
- Construction/demolition/renovation
- Equipment operation/maintenance/disposal
- Grease traps
- HW disposal offsite transport
- Land clearing
- Livestock operations
- Metal working
- Packaging/unpackaging

- Paint removal
- Painting
- Parts replacement
- Polishing
- Range residue clearance
- Recreational facilities operation
- Road construction maintenance
- Rock crushing operations
- Solid waste collection/transportation
- Storage tank management
- Urban wildlife management
- Vehicle maintenance

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include soil degradation, surface water quality degradation, depletion of landfill space, and depletion of nonrenewable resources.

12.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the installation must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding solid waste disposal, recycling, and P2, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [BO 5090.17, Solid Waste Reduction – Qualified Recycling Program.](#) Provides guidance for solid

waste reduction, P2, and management of recyclable materials.

- **BO 11350.2D, Refuse Disposal Procedures.** Establishes procedures for the separation, collection, and disposal of refuse and the disposal of waste wood products.
- **DoD Instruction 4715.4, Pollution Prevention.** Establishes the DoD requirement for installation QRPs and calls for GP.
- **EO 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy and Transportation Management.** Integrates prior practices, strategies, and requirements to further enhance the environmental and energy performance and compliance requirements. The EO sets goals in several environmental areas, including recycling.
- **EO 13514, Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.** Expands on the environmental performance requirements for Federal agencies, to include setting goals for solid waste diversion.
- **Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (42 USC 13101 et seq.).** Establishes the national policy that “pollution should be prevented or reduced at the source whenever feasible,” and establishes the following hierarchy: source reduction, recycling, treatment, and disposal.
- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976.** Governs the disposal of solid waste and establishes

Federal waste disposal standards and requirements for State and regional authorities. The objectives of Subtitle D are to assist in developing and encouraging methods for the disposal of solid waste that are environmentally sound and that maximize the utilization of valuable resources recoverable from solid waste.

- [Solid Waste Disposal Act \(SWDA\) of 1965.](#) Requires Federal facilities to comply with all Federal, State, interstate, and local requirements concerning the disposal and management of solid wastes, including permitting, licensing, and reporting requirements. The SWDA encourages the reuse of waste through recycling and requires the procurement of products that contain recycled materials.

12.3. SOLID WASTE REQUIREMENTS

Contractors must follow all Federal, State, and local requirements regarding the collection, storage, and disposal of solid waste. Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative for additional information regarding solid waste requirements.

At a minimum, the following actions are required for all contractors:

1. Prior to performing work that will or may generate solid waste at the installation, all contractors must provide their ROICC or Contract Representative with a copy of their Solid Waste Disposal Permit

unless the use of the Base Landfill is authorized for disposal. If the Base Landfill is authorized, the contractor must contact the Base Landfill Operations Clerk to ensure the contract is registered in the Landfill Tracking System. Recycling should be coordinated with the ROICC or Contract Representative and the Landfill Manager.

2. Provide the weight of ALL waste, both MSW and C&D, that is either disposed of or recycled, to the ROICC or Contract Representative, with a copy to the Landfill Manager. This requirement does not apply if the landfill/recycling facility picks up or accepts materials directly from the contractor. If contractors transport waste offsite for disposal, it is mandatory that they track the material weight and provide that information to their ROICC or Contract Representative for input into the annual Pollution Prevention Annual Data Summary.

In addition, contractors producing solid waste on the installation are required to take these steps:

- Pick up solid waste, separate it according to material type, and place it in covered containers of the correct type that are regularly emptied for recycling or landfilling.
- Verify that the solid waste contains no HM or HW.
- Prevent contamination of the site and the surrounding areas when handling and disposing of waste.

- Leave the project site clean upon completion of a project.

12.3.1. MCB Camp Lejeune Landfill Acceptable Waste Streams

To dispose of waste at the Base Landfill, contractors must be authorized with a valid construction pass and placard representing the related contract. Contractors must also contact the Landfill Operator prior to unloading refuse. Contact the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions regarding use of the landfill or to coordinate disposal.

The Base Landfill accepts certain types of solid waste under the conditions specified in Table 12-1. Base Landfill hours of operation are 0730 to 1530, Monday through Friday, but ACM waste must be delivered between 0700 and 1000, Monday through Thursday. Each material must be separated into different loads.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Table 12-1. Base Landfill Requirements

No Personal Property/ Off-Base Trash Accepted	
Landfill Operating Hours	
0700-1500 Monday – Thursday 0700-1400 Friday	
Wood Products	
The following products may be mixed together and delivered to the landfill: • Scrap lumber (unpainted) • Embark boxes (broken down) • Pallets (broken/untreated) The following products must be separated and delivered to the landfill: • Trees (cut to 10 feet or less and free of soil) • Leaves and scrubs • Serviceable pallets	
Lead Based Painted Wood Products	
• Delivered before 1400 Monday – Thursday • Not accepted on Friday • Cut in less than 8-foot lengths • Wrapped in 6-millimeter plastic bags/sealed	
Asbestos (all types)	
• Appointment needed (910-451-5011 / 2946) • Delivered by 1000 (Mon – Thurs.) • Not accepted on Friday • Double wrapped in 6-millimeter plastic bags	

• Sealed with duct tape • Labeled and manifested prior to delivery
Organic Products
• Leaves, pine straw, grass, and shrub clippings • No bags or containers allowed • No twigs or limbs over 2 inches in diameter • Less than 6-foot lengths
Concrete
• Delivered separately from other items • Wire and rebar must be cut off flush with exposed surfaces • Concrete and culverts • Bricks and blocks • Mortar products
Soil
Non-contaminated soil accepted
Recyclable Products (Must be separated and dropped off at a designated recycling drop-off point or at a Recycling Center)
• Wood pallets (delivered separately) • White paper (mixed flat or shredded) • Newspaper • Magazines • Military publications (binders removed) • Phone books • Plastic and glass (containers or bottles) • Toner cartridges • Cardboard (delivered separately if in bulk)

• Vinyl siding (delivered separately, in less than 6-foot lengths) • Asphalt shingles (delivered separately)
Scrap metals
Other Related Information
Asphalt may be accepted in small quantities, as needed, at the discretion of the Landfill Manager (large quantities of asphalt must be taken off the installation).
All furniture must be accompanied by a DD Form 1348, with a classification of rejected by the Base Property Office AND downgraded to scrap by Defense Logistics Agency Disposition Services (DLADS).
All other Base or USMC property must be accompanied by a DD Form 1348 and downgraded to scrap by DLADS.
Scrap materials related to ordnance, ammunition or dangerous items , including containers, tubes, and packing, must also be accompanied by Ammunition, Explosives, and Other Dangerous Articles (AEDA) certifications and copies of the certifier and verifier's appointment letters.
Phone Numbers: (area code 910) • Landfill Manager 451-4998 • Recycling Manager 451-4214 • Landfill Fax 451-9935 • Landfill Clerk 451-2946 • EMD 451-5837 • EOD 451-0558

Unacceptable Items

- Hazardous Waste
- Liquid Waste
- Useable Appliances
- Paint and Paint Cans
- Appliances
- Electronics
- Computer Equipment
- Batteries
- Wire (Communication/Barbed/ Concertina)
- Oyster Shells
- Contaminated Soil
- Tires
- 55-Gallon Drums
- Oil Filters
- Petroleum Containers
- Regulated Medical Waste
- PCBs or PCB containers
- Demilitarized Waste
- Construction and Demolition Debris (unless specified in the contract)

12.4. RECYCLING REQUIREMENTS

The installation's QRP is managed by the EMD in collaboration with the Public Works Division. Reducing solid waste saves money and helps protect the environment by conserving natural resources. Additionally, USMC facilities are mandated to recycle, and the installation must meet solid waste diversion goals specified in EO 13514, the

DoD Strategic Sustainability Performance Plan, and the EMS.

12.4.1. Recycling Center

The MCB Camp Lejeune Recycling Center, Building 982, is co-located with the Base Landfill on Piney Green Road. Normal working hours are Monday through Thursday, 0700–1500, and Friday, 0700–1400. All materials should be brought to the Recycling Center. Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Recycling Center at (910) 451-4214 for additional details. Call Recycling Coordinator at (910) 451-4214 for specific types and categories of materials accepted.

The following types and categories of materials are accepted for recycling but must be delivered to the Recycling Center on Piney Green Road:

- Scrap metal
- Steel (high temperature, corrosion resistant)
- Brass (includes spent/fired munitions, but excludes brass casings above .50 caliber; please call the Recycling Coordinator at (901) 451-4214 for details and documentation requirements)
- Copper and copper wire
- Aluminum (plate, sheet, scrap) and aluminum cans
- Paper (white, news, magazine)
- Cardboard

- Glass bottles (no window, windshields, or drinking glass)
- Plastic bottles
- Toner cartridges

Special arrangements may be made for other materials (C&D waste) or larger volumes of commonly recycled materials from events such as C&D. Regulations set forth in BO 11350.1 must be followed.

12.4.2. Other Recyclables

- **Asphalt Pavement.** Asphalt must be removed and delivered to an asphalt recycling facility. Contractors must provide a record of the total tons of asphalt recycled and the corporate name and location of the recycling facility to their ROICC or Contract Representative, with a copy to the Landfill Manager.
- **Empty Metal Paint Cans.** Take empty metal paint cans to Building S-962 for recycling. Turn in all HM cans or HM containers that are generated from MCB Camp Lejeune or MEF contracts to Building S-962 on Michael Road on the scheduled contractor turn-in day. Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact EMD for more information. Any waste generated from this process must be managed appropriately.
- **Other Metals.** Take other metals to the DLADS disposal area in Lot 201, following the guidelines of BO 5090.17.

- **Red Rag Recycling.** Contractors should seek a red rag program to supply and launder shop rags. This service supplies clean rags and picks them up after use. The rags are laundered offsite and returned.
- **Universal Waste.** See Section 7.0 of this guide for management procedures.
- **Unused Hazardous Materials.** Turn in these materials to the HM Free Issue Point, Building 977 on Michael Road. Have the ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Free Issue Point at (910) 451-1482.
- **White Rag Recycling.** White rags are used in painting (these have no dye and thus do not interfere with these types of operations) and may be laundered offsite in a program analogous to the red rag recycling service.

12.5. POLLUTION PREVENTION AND GREEN PROCUREMENT

MCB Camp Lejeune is subject to GP requirements. GP implements environmentally protective principles in the procurement arena and includes preferential use of the following:

- Products made from recovered materials
- Biobased products
- Water- and energy-efficient products
- Alternatives to ozone-depleting substances

- Non-toxic and less-toxic products
- Electronics that meet Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool standards
- Products that do not contain toxic chemicals, hazardous substances, or other pollutants targeted for reduction and elimination by the DoD
- Products with alternative fuel use/increased fuel efficiency
- Environmentally preferable purchasing practices

Contractors are encouraged to employ GP practices whenever feasible.

13.0 POTENTIAL DISCOVERY OF UNDOCUMENTED CONTAMINATED SITES

MCB Camp Lejeune was placed on the EPA National Priorities List, effective November 4, 1989. To ensure the protection of human health and the environment, a proactive Installation Restoration Program has been established to assess and remediate various sites on the installation. Numerous investigations have been performed to ensure that all of the installation's contaminated sites have been found, but additional contaminated areas may still exist. It is the contractor's responsibility to notify the ROICC or Contract Representative of any unforeseen site conditions while on the installation. It is recommended that any contractors performing intrusive activities on the installation be properly trained in accordance with the OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.120(e). If intrusive activities are planned for known contaminated areas, all required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working at MCB Camp Lejeune. Copies of training records should be available upon request by Federal or State regulators.

**Contact the ROICC
or Contract
Representative
with questions or
concerns about
the information in
this section.**

13.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with unforeseen site conditions. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

13.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Free Product.** A discharged HM/HW, POL, or environmental pollutant that is present in the environment as a floating or sinking non-aqueous phase liquid that exists in its free state (i.e., exceeds the solubility limit of liquids or saturation limit of soil/solids).
- **National Priorities List.** List of sites of national priority among the known releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants.
- **Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants.** A broad term that includes all petroleum and associated products or oil of any kind or in any form, including, but not limited to, petroleum, fuel oil, vegetable oil, animal oil, sludge, oil refuse, and oil mixed with wastes.
- **Unforeseen Site Condition.** A potentially hazardous or unanticipated site condition encountered on a job site.

- **Munitions and Explosives of Concern.** Military munitions that may pose explosives safety risks, including MEC, UXO, DMM, and munitions constituents present in a high enough concentration to present an explosives hazard.

13.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Notification.** Contractors must notify the ROICC or Contract Representative, in writing, of any unforeseen site conditions prior to disturbing them.
- **Response.** Contractors must stop working and evacuate work areas if unforeseen site contaminants, HM, or MEC/DMM/UXO are suspected to be present.

13.1.3. Environmental Management System

Unforeseen site conditions are potentially applicable to all EMS practices conducted aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.

13.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the installation must be aware of and adhere to all applicable regulations and requirements regarding unforeseen site conditions, which include but may not be limited to the following:

- [CERCLA of 1980 and Superfund Amendments & Reauthorization Act \(SARA\) of 1986.](#) Establishes the Nation's HW site cleanup program.

- [Occupational Safety and Health Standards, 29 CFR 1910.](#) Federal standards that govern occupational health and safety to ensure the protection of employees from recognized hazards, such as exposure to toxic chemicals, excessive noise levels, mechanical dangers, heat or cold stress, or unsanitary conditions. The standards include provisions for many facets of employee safety and health, including, but not limited to, employee training, personal protective equipment, HM communication, medical surveillance, and emergency planning.

13.3. UNFORESEEN SITE CONDITION PROCEDURES

Contractors must promptly, before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the ROICC or Contract Representative of (1) any subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the contract, or (2) any unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily encountered.

The ROICC or Contract Representative will investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice.

The most common unforeseen conditions at MCB Camp Lejeune typically relate to POL contamination and MEC/DMM/UXO. Procedures for these scenarios are provided in the following sections.

13.3.1. Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants

The most frequently encountered condition that requires EMD assistance is the presence of a POL odor while excavating. If an odor or any free product is encountered during construction or excavation activities, take the following actions:

- Stop work.
 - Immediately clear the area of all personnel to a safe distance upwind of the suspected area.
 - Call the Fire and Emergency Services Division (911) immediately if personnel are affected or injured by the suspected contaminant.
 - Call the Fire and Emergency Services Division to properly secure the area.
 - Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative so that the EMD Spill Response Team will be contacted to determine the appropriate course of action.
- ---

If there is an odor, stop work and immediately clear the area of all personnel to a safe distance upwind of the suspected area.

Please note that if contaminated soil is removed during excavation activities, the soil will have to be characterized prior to disposition. While it is staged and awaiting characterization sampling results, contaminated soil is to be placed within a bermed area on an impervious surface or barrier and securely covered with plastic or appropriate

material. Sample results and characterization will determine the ultimate disposition of the soil. In accordance with installation policy, contaminated soil is not permitted to be reintroduced into excavations.

13.3.2. Munitions and Ordnance

MCB Camp Lejeune has been in operation as a military training installation since the early 1940s. As such, munitions or an ordnance item may be encountered during site excavation or construction activities. MEC, DMM, or UXO at MCB Camp Lejeune and its outlying areas typically include flares, mines, grenades, rockets, artillery projectiles, bulk explosives, fuses, or blasting caps. These items may vary in condition from very good/easily recognizable to unrecognizable, fragmented, or corroded scrap metal. MEC, DMM, or UXO may be encountered on the ground surface, partially buried, or completely buried.

Contractors operating aboard the installation should follow the “3R” concept if a possible munitions or ordnance item is discovered: **“Recognize, Retreat, and Report.”**

- **Recognize.** Contractors with the potential to encounter any possible MEC, DMM, or UXO should have a basic knowledge of these items. The item does not have to

Recognize

Retreat

Report

Recognize

Retreat

Report

be specifically recognized or identified, but it is important for personnel to recognize the potential hazard.

- **Retreat.** If a suspected MEC, DMM, or UXO item is encountered, leave the immediate area and DO NOT DISTURB the item. If possible, note the general size and shape of the item, any markings, and the location.
- **Report.** Report all occurrences to the appropriate authority, including any observations (e.g., size, shape, markings, and location).

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material, such as MEC/DMM/UXO, and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

If a project unearths any potential MEC/DMM/UXO, recognize the potential hazard. Stop work immediately, and have all personnel clear the immediate area. Report the situation and any observations to the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will then report the item to Range Control and Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD). The following

link is to a 6-minute “UXO Safety” awareness training video that provides additional guidance.

<http://www.lejeune.marines.mil/OfficesStaff/ExplosivesSafety/%20trainingandguides.aspx>

For other emergency response procedures, please refer to Section 5.0 of this guide.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

14.0 PERMITTING

Contractors operating aboard the installation must ensure that all relevant environmental permits are obtained before work commences onsite. Contractors must work with their ROICC or Contract Representative to determine permitting responsibilities prior to beginning work. Contractors must adhere to all permit conditions. Examples of permits related to the environment are provided in Section 14.3.

14.1. KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with contractor permitting requirements. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

Please consult the ROICC or Contract Representative with any questions or concerns about the information in this section.

14.1.1. Key Definitions

- **Major Source.** Any source that emits or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of any criteria air pollutant in accordance with Title V of the CAA.

- **Permit.** A legally enforceable document required by statutory regulation for potential sources of pollution that is required for operations that may have an environmental impact. Permits may be administered at the Federal, State, or local level.
- **Target Housing.** Any housing constructed before 1978, with the exception of housing for the elderly and persons with disabilities (unless a child under the age of 6 lives or is expected to live there) and residential dwellings where the living areas are not separated from the sleeping areas (efficiencies, studio apartments, dormitories, etc.).

14.1.2. Key Concepts

- **Permits.** Prior to beginning work aboard the installation, consult applicable permit requirements and ensure that they are met before work begins. Copies of all applicable permits/authorizations should be retained onsite for the life of the project. Additional information on North Carolina permits is found on the following webpage: <http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/environmental-assistance-customer-service/deacs-permit-guidance/environmental-permit-assistance>

Consult the ROICC or Contract Representative for additional information concerning the contract's permit requirements. The contractor is responsible for ensuring that all required permits are acquired prior to any work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.

14.1.3. Environmental Management System

Currently, no practices are associated with permitting under the EMS.

14.2. OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the individual sections of this Guide for applicable permitting regulations and requirements for each environmental media. Many permits have specific timetables for submittal prior to project initiation. Contractors must consult the permit requirements and ensure that all pertaining permits are obtained in the required timeframe.

14.3. PROJECT PERMITS AND APPROVALS

The NCDEQ website (<http://deq.nc.gov/>) is a useful reference for determining required permits and obtaining necessary forms.

Prior to work being awarded, EMD's NEPA Section should have performed an environmental review of the installation-associated action proponent to comply with NEPA 1969. The outcome of this review would be either a Decision Memorandum or an Environmental Assessment. Contractors must refer to their contract and the requirements

outlined in the NEPA documentation for specific permitting requirements. EMD Program Managers are available for

guidance; however, if the contractor is tasked with preparing permit applications, the contractor is expected to have the capability and expertise required to complete the submittals in accordance with the guidance provided by the regulatory agency that issues the permit. In addition, EMD must be provided with copies of all permits submitted to the NCDEQ. In some cases, EMD must submit the permit application. Please direct questions to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

Some permits that may be required are discussed in applicable sections of this Guide. The following list of permits is not meant to be all-inclusive; please be aware that other permits may also be required. The NCDEQ website (<http://deq.nc.gov/>) is a useful reference for determining required permits and obtaining necessary forms. In addition, any inspection and/or data collection required by the permits must be retained onsite for review upon request.

14.3.1. Stormwater (Section 11.0)

- **[NPDES Stormwater Discharge Permit for Construction Activities \(also referred to as General Permit No. NCG010000\)](#)**. Required for all LDAs that exceed 1 acre; also requires an accompanying Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
- **[General Permit SWG050000](#)**. Required for residential development activities within the 20 coastal counties (including Onslow County) located within 1/2 mile and draining to class SA waters (waters classified as SA are tidal salt waters that are

used for commercial shellfishing or marketing purposes) that disturb less than 1 acre if adding more than 10,000 square feet of built-upon area that will result in a built-upon area greater than 12 percent of the total project area.

- **High-Density Stormwater Permit.** Required when (1) the LDA exceeds 1 acre and impervious surfaces are greater than or equal to 25 percent of the total project area adjacent to non-SA waters or greater than or equal to 12 percent of the total project area adjacent to SA water; or (2) total development exceeds 10,000 square feet of impervious surface.
- **Low-Density Stormwater Permit.** Required when the LDA exceeds 1 acre and impervious surfaces are less than 25 percent of the total project area when adjacent to non-SA waters or less than 12 percent of the total project area when adjacent to SA waters.

14.3.2. Asbestos (Section 8.0)

- **Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition/Renovation.** DHHS Form 3768, available at the following website (under *Forms & Applications*):

<http://epi.publichealth.nc.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html>

14.3.3. Lead-Based Paint (Section 9.0)

- **North Carolina Lead-Based Paint Abatement Permit Application.** Any person or firm conducting an abatement of a child-occupied facility or target

housing is required to obtain a Lead Hazard Management Plan Permit. The application is available at the following website: <http://epi.publichealth.nc.gov/lead/pdf/LeadAbatePermit08-07.pdf>

14.3.4. Air Quality (Section 4.0)

- **Construction Permits.** Construction permits are required for all new stationary sources and all existing stationary sources that are added to or are modified with new equipment that may emit air pollutants. Permits may be required for the construction or modification of the following types of emission sources:
 - o Boilers
 - o Generators
 - o Engine test stands
 - o Surface coating/painting operations
 - o Refrigerant recovery and recycling operations for other ozone-depleting substances, such as industrial chillers, refrigerators, air conditioning compressors, or cleaning agents.
 - o Chemical or mechanical paint removal, abrasive blasting, grinding, or other surface preparation activities
 - o Fuel storage and fuel dispensing
 - o Woodworking shops

- o Welding shops
- o Bulk chemical or flammables storage
- o Open burning
- o Fire training
- o Rock crushing or other dust-causing activities
- **New Source Review Permit.** A New Source Review permit is a pre-construction permit that authorizes the construction of new major sources of air pollution or major modifications of existing sources.

14.3.5. Wetlands (Section 10.6)

- [Section 404 Clean Water Act Permit.](#) Contractors working aboard the installation will not perform any work in waters of the United States or wetlands (see definition below) without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary). Unavoidable impacts to wetlands or waters of the United States will require coordination and written approval from the USACE for a Section 404 CWA permit (individual or applicable nationwide permit), the NCDWR for a Section 401c Water Quality certification, and the NCDWM for a Federal Consistency Determination. Failure to acquire written authorization for making impacts to wetlands and/or waters of the United States may result in significant project delays or design modifications. See the following website for more information:

<http://www.epa.gov/laws-regulations>

14.3.6. Drinking Water/Wastewater

- **Approval of Engineering Plans and Specifications for Water Supply Systems.** Applicants must submit engineering plans and specifications at least 30 days prior to the date upon which the Authorization to Construct is desired. Authorization to Construct must be obtained prior to onset of work.
- **Wastewater Extension Permit.** NCDEQ Form FTA 02/03 – Rev. 3 04/05. Applicants submitting Form FTA 02/03 should plan to allow the State approximately 90 days to issue the permit. The Wastewater Extension Permit must be obtained prior to onset of work.

